DocuSign Envelope ID: 6C0A49A5-38B1-4070-9637-72811925C225

DESIGN	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL PROJECT NO.			
TE	6	F 2024(352), ETC.			
GRAPHICS	STATE	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
TE	TEXAS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
CHECK	CHECK	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
MS	JRV	DAL	COLLIN		1

FINAL PLANS

NAME OF CONTRACTOR: ______________________

DATE OF LETTING: ______________________

DATE WORK BEGAN: ______________________

DATE WORK COMPLETED: ______________________

DATE WORK ACCEPTED: ______________________

SUMMARY OF CHANGE ORDERS:

STATE OF TEXAS
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

PLANS OF PROPOSED
STATE HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT

FEDERAL AID
F 2024(352), ETC.
CCSJ: 0281-01-040, ETC.

SH 78, ETC.

COLLIN COUNTY

DESIGN SPEEDS = 65 MPH
FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION = RURAL PRINCIPAL ARTERIAL

ADT 19,054 (2022)
36,584 (2042)

NOTE:

SPECIFICATIONS ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, NOVEMBER 1, 2014, AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS LISTED AND DATED AS FOLLOWS SHALL GOVERN ON THIS PROJECT: REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR ALL FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (FORM FHWA 1273 October 23, 2023

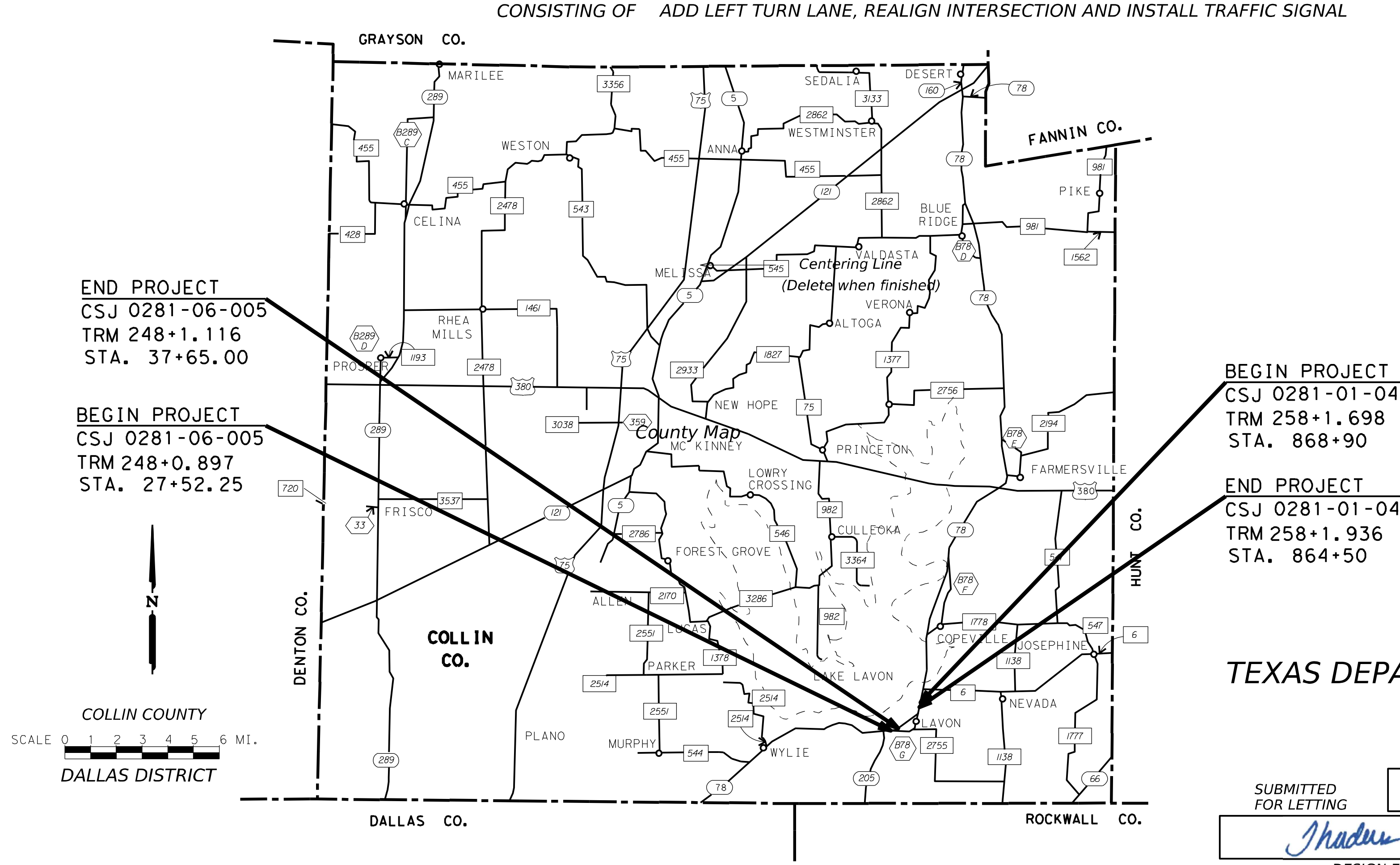
Registered Accessibility Specialist (RAS) inspection required. TDLR No. TABS2023025694

TOTAL LENGTH OF PROJECT =

CSJ: 0281-01-040					
LIMITS: FROM N OF BENTLY DRIVE TO BENTLY DRIVE					
ROADWAY =	440.00	FT. =	0.083	MI.	
BRIDGE =	0.00	FT. =	0.000	MI.	
TOTAL =	440.00	FT. =	0.083	MI.	

CSJ: 0281-06-005				
LIMITS: FROM GEREN DRIVE/BS 78G TO LAKE ROAD				
ROADWAY =	1,012.75	FT. =	0.192	MI.
BRIDGE =	0.00	FT. =	0.000	MI.
TOTAL =	1,012.75	FT. =	0.192	MI.

FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF INTERSECTION AND OPERATIONAL IMPROVEMENT
CONSISTING OF ADD LEFT TURN LANE, REALIGN INTERSECTION AND INSTALL TRAFFIC SIGNAL



EQUATIONS: NONE
EXCEPTIONS: NONE
RAILROAD CROSSINGS: N/A

TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SUBMITTED FOR LETTING: 08/28/2023
______________________, P.E.
DESIGN ENGINEER

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING: 8/28/2023
DocuSigned by: James P. Campbell, P.E.
98671C109B6A4C3...
DIRECTOR OF TRANSPORTATION PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT

RECOMMENDED FOR LETTING: 8/28/2023
DocuSigned by: Jennifer Vorster, P.E.
4DB68ED9336D4F7...
AREA ENGINEER

APPROVED FOR LETTING: 8/28/2023
DocuSigned by: Ceason Clemens, P.E.
A879E0D10CD6464...
DISTRICT ENGINEER

WORK WAS COMPLETED ACCORDING TO THE PLANS AND CONTRACT.

______________________, P.E.
Signature of Registrant & Date

DATE: ____________

CK
DW
CK
DW

DATE: 8/16/2023 12:39:21 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/1 General/Index of Sheets.dgn

I. GENERAL

1	TITLE SHEET
2	INDEX OF SHEETS
3	PROJECT LAYOUT
4-5	EXISTING TYPICAL SECTIONS
6-8	PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTIONS
9, 9A-9H	GENERAL NOTES
10, 10A-10C	ESTIMATE & QUANTITY
11-15	SUMMARY SHEET (AT CONNECTOR ROAD)
16	SUMMARY SHEET (AT BENTLY ROAD)
17	TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUMMARY SHEET
18	CRASH CUSHION SUMMARY SHEET

II. TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

19	TCP NARRATIVE
20	TCP TYPICAL SECTIONS
21	TCP - PHASE 1

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN STANDARDS

22-33	* BC (1)-21 THRU BC (12)-21
34	* TCP (1-1)-18
35	* TCP (1-5)-18
36-37	* TCP (2-1)-18 THRU TCP (2-2)-18
38-40	* TCP (2-4)-18 THRU TCP (2-6)-18
41-42	* TCP (3-1)-13 THRU TCP (3-2)-13
43	* TCP (3-3)-14
44	* WZ (STPM)-23
45	* WZ (RS)-22
46	* ABSORB(M)-19
47	* SLED-19
48	* TREATMENT FOR VARIOUS EDGE CONDITIONS
49	* CSB(7)-10

III ROADWAY DETAILS

50	REMOVAL SHEET (AT CONNECTOR ROAD)
51	REMOVAL PLAN (AT BENTLEY DRIVE)
52-54	ROADWAY PLANS
55	HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL ALIGNMENT DATA
56-57	CONTOURS
58	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS

ROADWAY DETAILS STANDARDS

59-60	* CRCP(1)-23
61-64	* PED-18
65	* CCCG-22

IV. RETAINING WALL DETAILS

NONE

V. DRAINAGE DETAILS

66	STORM SEWER PLAN AND PROFILE
67	MANHOLE AND INLET ADJUSTMENT AND CAP DETAILS

DRAINAGE DETAILS STANDARDS

68	* PB
69	* PAZD-CZ
70	* PDD
71-72	* PCU
73	* CGT-PCU

VI. UTILITIES

NONE

VII. BRIDGE

NONE

VIII. TRAFFIC ITEM

74-75	SUMMARY OF SMALL SIGNS
76	SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING LAYOUT (AT CONNECTOR ROAD)
77	PAVEMENT MARKING LAYOUT (AT BENTLEY DRIVE)
78-81	TRAFFIC SIGNAL LAYOUT (AT BURNETT DRIVE)
82	INTERSECTION SIGNING LAYOUT

TRAFFIC ITEM STANDARDS

83-85	* PM(1)-22 THRU PM(3)-22
86	* PM(4)-22A
87	* D & OM(1)-20
88	* D & OM(2)-20
89	* D & OM(VIA)-20
90	* SMD (GEN)-08
91	* SMD (SLIP-1)-08 (DAL)
92	* SMD (SLIP-2)-08
93	* TSR(4)-13
94	** TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD DETAILS (DAL)
95	** PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD DETAILS (DAL)
96-97	** SMA-80(1)-12 (DAL) THRU SMA-80(2)-12 (DAL)
98-99	** LMA(1)-12 (DAL) THRU LMA(2)-12 (DAL)
100	** LMA(3)-12
101-102	** LMA(4)-12 (DAL) THRU LMA(5)-12 (DAL)
103	** MA-C-12
104	** MA-D-12 (DAL)
105	** MA-DPD-20
106	** TS-BP-20
107	** TS-FD-12
108	** LUM-A-12
109	** TS-CF-21
110	** INSTALLATION OF BBU/EVP (DAL)
111	** RVDS-18 (DAL)
112-117	** ED(1)-14 THRU ED(6)-14
118-119	** ED(8)-14 THRU ED(9)-14
120	** RID(1)-20

IX. ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

121	ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, ISSUES AND COMMITMENTS (EPIC) (DAL)
122-123	STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)
124-125	SW3P SITE MAP

ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES STANDARDS

126-128	* EC (1)-16 THRU EC (3)-16
129-131	* EC (9)-16
132	* VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT SHEET (DAL)
133	* SW3P SIGN SHEET (DAL)

STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Thadeus Egar, P.E 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant , P.E. & Date

* THE STANDARD SHEET SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

STATE OF TEXAS
SARAH WILLIAMS
144125
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Sarah Williams , P.E. 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant & Date

** THE STANDARD SHEET SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT.	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		2

NOTES:
1. SEE HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEETS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Thadeus Egar, P.E 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant , P.E. & Date

Texas Department of Transportation

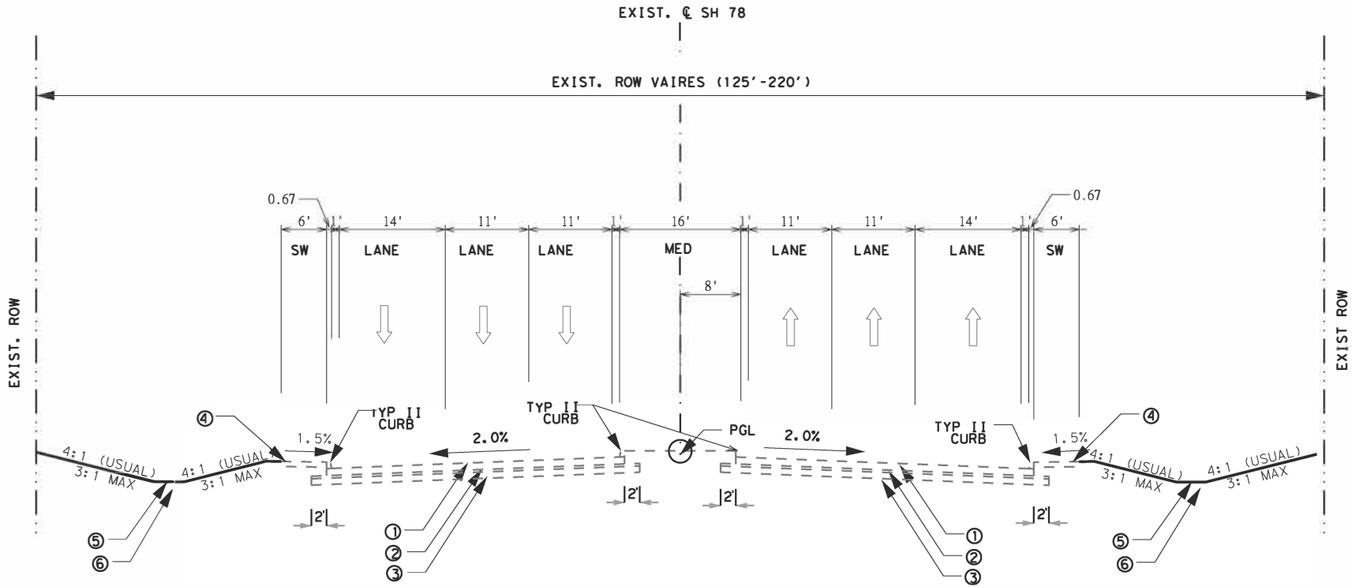
SH 78

PROJECT LAYOUT

SCALE: 1" = 600' SHEET 1 OF 1

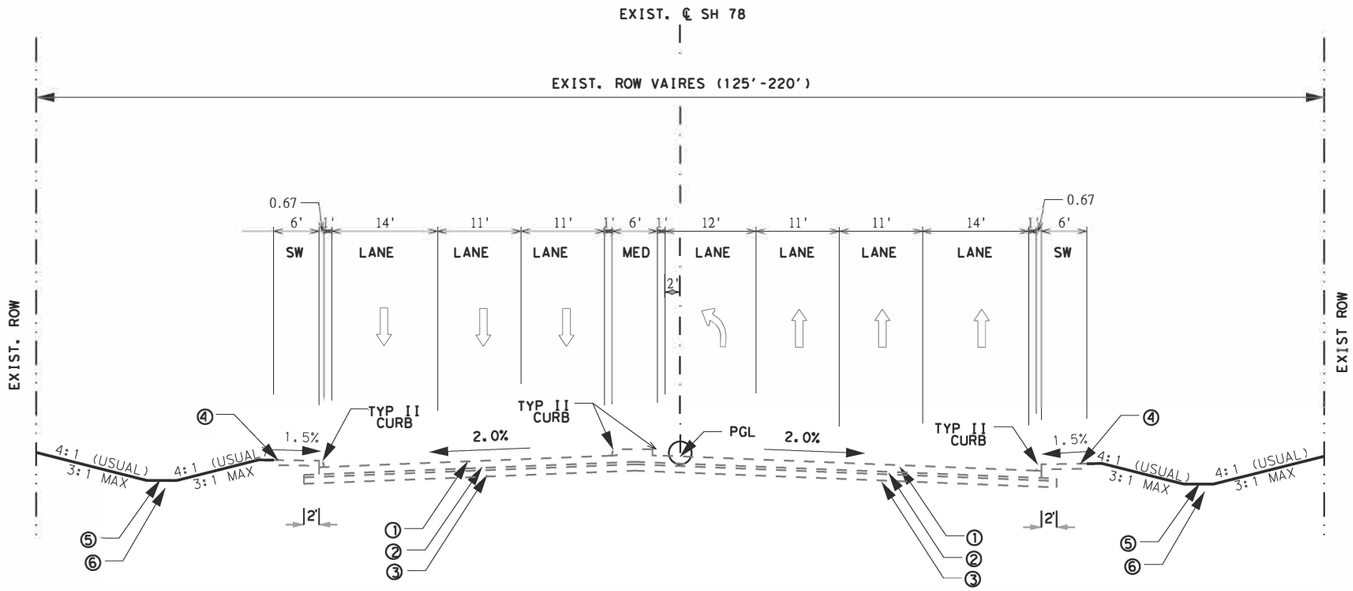
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		3

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:36:00 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/1. General/Project Layout Sheet.dgn



EXIST. SH 78 TYPICAL SECTIONS

STA 33+15.00 TO STA 37+65.00



EXIST. SH 78 TYPICAL SECTIONS

STA 27+52.25 TO STA 33+15.97

LEGEND

1. 11" CONCRETE PAVEMENT (CRCP)
2. 4" DGHMA TY-B PG 64-22
3. 10" LIME TREATED SUBGRADE - 7% LIME
4. 6" CONCRETE SIDEWALK
5. BLOCK SOD
6. 4" COMPOST MANUFACTURED TOPSOIL

STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Thadeus Egar, P.E 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant & Date ,P.E.

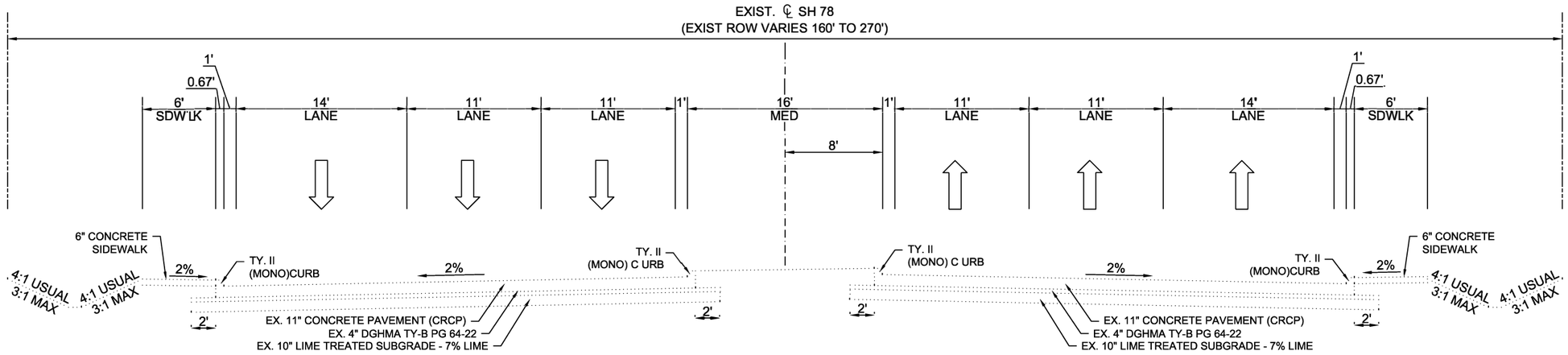
Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78
EXISTING TYPICAL SECTIONS
(AT CONNECTOR RD. INTERSECTION)

SCALE: NTS SHEET 1 OF 2

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		4

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:36:24 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060005/4 - Design/Plan Set/1. General/Typical Sections.dgn



EXISTING SH 78 TYPICAL SECTION
STA.864+50 TO STA. 868+90

STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON R. MEYER
148369
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
2023-08-11

EST, Inc.
3522 SAM RAYBURN HWY
MELISSA, TX. 75454
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-10777

Texas Department of Transportation

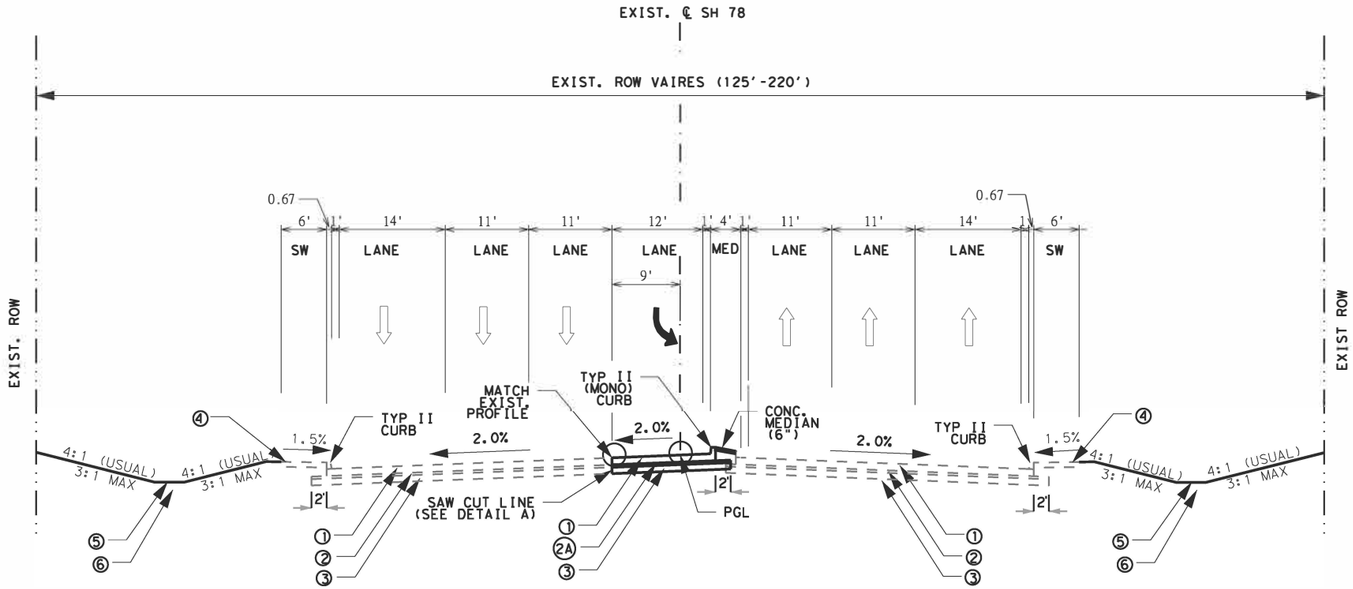
SH 78

EXISTING TYPICAL SECTIONS
(AT BENTLY DRIVE)

SHEET 2 OF 2

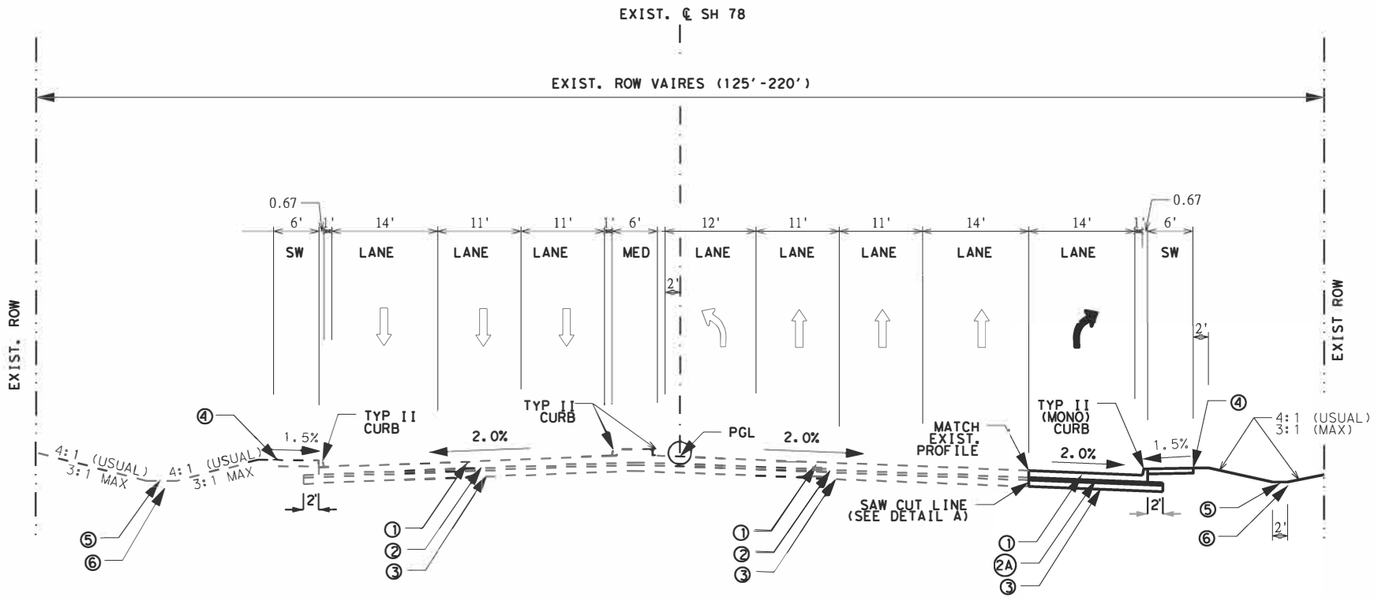
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		5

TxDOT INFRASTRUCTURE OF SH 78 SHOWN AND LABELED AS EXISTING PER THE 2012 STATE PROJECT NO. C 281-1-030 RECORD DRAWINGS AND FIELD OBSERVATION.



PROP. SH 78 TYPICAL SECTIONS

STA 33+15.00 TO STA 37+65.00

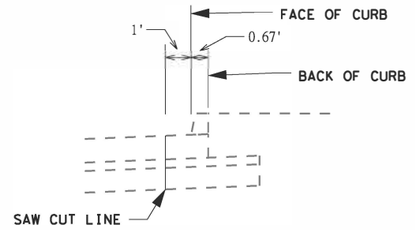


PROP. SH 78 TYPICAL SECTIONS

STA 27+52.25 TO STA 33+15.97

LEGEND

1. 11" CONCRETE PAVEMENT (CRCP)
2. 4" DGHMA TY-B PG 64-22
2A. 4" SP MIXES SP-B PG64-22
3. 10" LIME TREATED SUBGRADE - 7% LIME (EXISTING OR NEW MATERIAL)
4. 6" CONCRETE SIDEWALK
5. BLOCK SOD
6. 4" COMPOST MANUFACTURED TOPSOIL



DETAIL A

Thadeus Egar, P.E. 08/17/2023

Signature of Registrant & ,P.E. Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78
PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTIONS
(AT CONNECTOR RD. INTERSECTION)

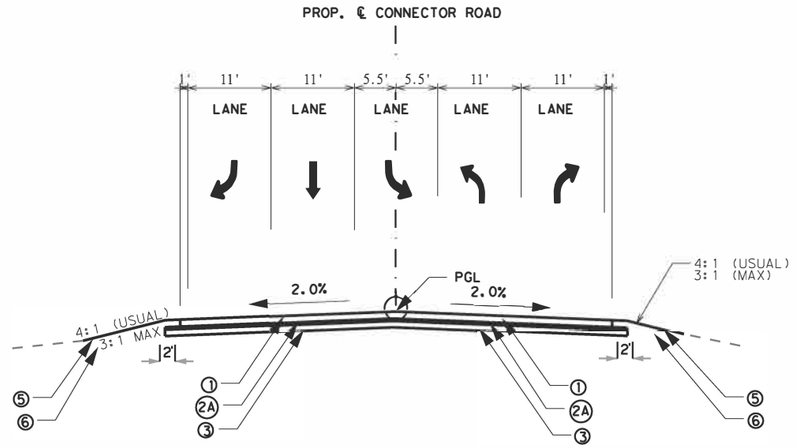
SCALE: NTS SHEET 1 OF 3

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		6

DATE: 8/24/2023 1:10:46 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.bentleyconnect.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060005/4 - Design/Plan Set/1. General/Typical Sections.dgn

LEGEND

(1) 11" CONCRETE PAVEMENT (CRCP)
(2A) 4" SP MIXES SP-B PG64-22
(3) 10" LIME TREATED SUBGRADE - 7% LIME
(4) 6" CONCRETE SIDEWALK
(5) BLOCK SOD
(6) 4" COMPOST MANUFACTURED TOPSOIL



PROP. CONNECTOR ROAD TYPICAL SECTIONS

STA 0+61.00 TO STA 1+74.82

STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Thadeus Egar, P.E 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant & Date, P.E.

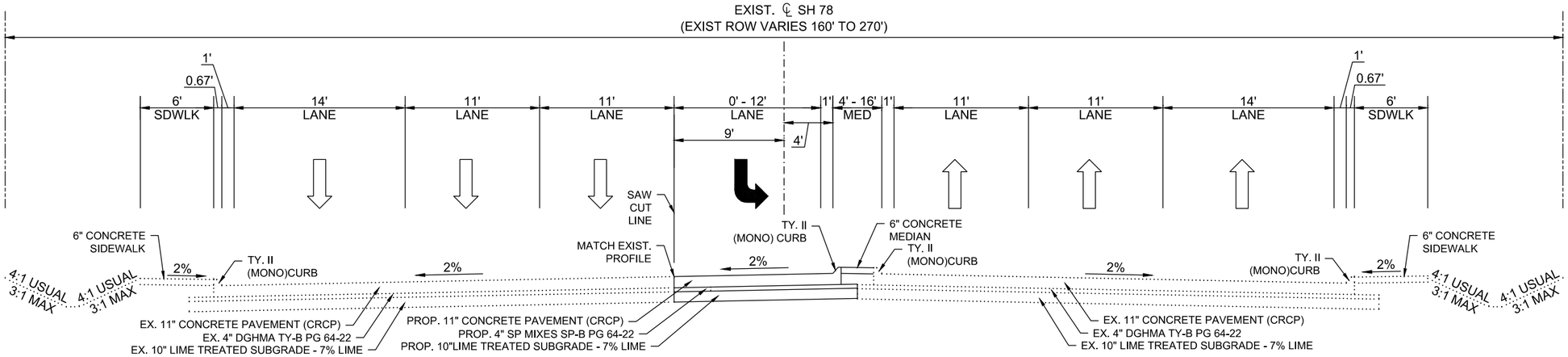
Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78
PROPOSED
TYPICAL SECTIONS
(AT CONNECTOR RD. INTERSECTION)

SCALE: NTS SHEET 2 OF 3

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		7

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:36:26 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060005/4 - Design/Plan Set/1. General/Typical Sections.dgn



PROPOSED SH 78 TYPICAL SECTION

STA.864+50 TO STA. 868+90

TxDOT INFRASTRUCTURE OF SH 78 SHOWN AND LABELED AS EXISTING PER THE 2012 STATE PROJECT NO. C 281-1-030 RECORD DRAWINGS AND FIELD OBSERVATION.

STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON R. MEYER
148369
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

2023-08-11

EST, Inc.
3522 SAM RAYBURN HWY
MELISSA, TX. 75454
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-10777

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTIONS

(AT BENTLY DRIVE)

SHEET 3 OF 3

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.

DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN	8

SPECIFICATION DATA

Table 1: Soil Constants Requirements				
Item	Description	Plasticity Index		Note
		Max	Min	
132	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(DC)(TY C)	40	8	1

Note 1: Material excavated from the project must meet the PI requirements when used in the top 10 feet of embankment that supports the pavement structure or other locations shown in the plans. Do not use shale and obtain approval to incorporate shaley clay produced by the construction project.

Table 2: Basis of Estimate for Permanent Construction					
Item	Description	Thickness	Rate		Quantity
162	Block Sod	N/A	See Specifications		5,266 SY
166 *	Fertilizer (12-6-6)	N/A	500	Lbs./Ac	0.27 Ton
168	Vegetative Watering (Warm)**	N/A	12	MG/Ac/Day	783.50 MG
260	Hydrated Lime (slurry)	10”		7% by wt.	77 Ton
3077	SP MIXES SP-B(0281-01-040) SP MIXES SP-B(0281-06-005)	See Plans	110	Lbs./SY/In	120 Ton 635 Ton
*For contractor’s information only **Use Summer rate for calculation, adjust for actual field conditions/temperatures as necessary. See Vegetation Establishment Plan Sheet for estimated daily rates.					
Note: (1) Base material weight based on 1.50 Ton/CY (dry- compacted) (2) Asphalt weight based on 110 Lbs./SY/In (3) Subgrade weight based on 1.5 Ton/CY (dry-compacted)					

CSJ: 0281-01-040, ETC. Sheet 9

County: COLLIN

Highway: SH 78, ETC.

Table 3: Basis of Estimate for Temporary Erosion Control Items				
Item	Description	Rate		Quantity
164	Drill Seeding (Temp) (Warm or Cool)	See Specifications		5,266 SY
166*	Fertilizer (12-6-6)	500	Lb/Ac	0.27 Ton
168	Vegetative Watering (Warm)**	12	MG/Ac/Day	783.50 MG
*For Contractor’s Information Only. **Use Summer rate for calculation, adjust for Actual Field Conditions/Temperatures as Necessary. See Vegetation Establishment Sheet for estimated daily rates.				

GENERAL

The construction, operation and maintenance of the proposed project will be consistent with the state implementation plan as prepared by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.

The disturbed area for this project, as shown on the plans is 1.30 acres. However, the Total Disturbed Area (TDA) will establish the required authorization for storm water discharges. The TDA of this project will be determined by the sum of the disturbed area in all project locations in the contract, and all disturbed area on all Project-Specific Locations (PSL) located in the project limits and/or within 1 mile of the project limits. The department will obtain an authorization to discharge storm water from the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for the construction site as shown on the plans, according to the TDA of the project. The contractor will obtain any required authorization from the TCEQ for the discharge of storm water from any PSL for construction support activities on or off of the project row according to the TDA of the project. When the TDA for the project exceeds 1 acre, provide a copy of the appropriate application of permit (NOI, or Construction Site Notice) to the engineer, for any PSL located in the project limits or within 1 mile of the project limits. Follow the directives and adhere to all requirements set forth in the TCEQ, Texas Pollution Discharge Elimination System, Construction General Permit (TPDES, CGP).

This project required permitting with environmental resources agencies. There is a high probability that an environmentally sensitive area could be encountered on the contractor designated Project-Specific Locations (PSL) for this project (haul roads, equipment staging areas, borrow pits, disposal sites, field offices, storage areas, parking areas, etc.). Item 7.6 “Project-Specific Locations”, provides a listing of regulatory agencies that may need to be contacted regarding this project.

Leave all right of way areas undisturbed until actual construction is to be performed in said areas.

Questions may be submitted via the Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page. This webpage can be accessed from the Notice to Contractors dashboard located at the following Address: https://tableau.txdot.gov/views/ProjectInformationDashboard/NoticetoContractors

or Contractor questions on this project are to be addressed to the following individual(s):

Jennifer Vorster Email: Jennifer.Vorster@txdot.gov
Gerald Waltman Email: Gerald.Waltman@txdot.gov

Contractor questions will be accepted through email, phone, and in person by the above individuals.

All contractor questions will be reviewed by the Engineer. All questions and any corresponding responses that are generated will be posted through the same Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page.

The Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page for each project can be accessed by using the dashboard to navigate to the project you are interested in by scrolling or filtering the dashboard using the controls on the left. Hover over the blue hyperlink for the project you want to view the Q&A for and click on the link in the window that pops up.

Cross sections may be requested by posting a question to the above Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page. This data is for non-construction purposes only and it is the responsibility of the prospective bidder to validate the enclosed data with appropriate plans, specifications and estimate for the project(s).

Item 5:

Underground utilities owned by the Texas Department of Transportation may be present within the Right-Of-Way on this project. For signal, illumination, surveillance, and communications & control maintained by TxDOT, call the TxDOT Traffic Signal Office (214-320-6682) for locates a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. For irrigation systems, call TxDOT Landscape Office (214-320-6205) for locates a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. If city or town owned irrigation facilities are present, call the appropriate department of the local city or town a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. The Contractor is liable for all damages when utilities are damaged due to Contractor's negligence including, but not limited to, repair or replacement at the Contractor's expense.

For the project to be deemed complete, permanently stabilize all unpaved disturbed areas of the project with a vegetative cover at a minimum of 70% density for the control of erosion.

Place construction stakes/station markings at intervals of no more than 100 feet or as directed by the Engineer. Place stakes and markings so as not to interfere with normal construction operations.

Submit all shop drawings, working drawings, or other documents which require review sufficiently in advance of scheduled construction to allow no less than thirty (30) calendar days for review and response.

Locate all utilities, both underground and above ground, in the project area prior to beginning work so that conflicts are avoided.

CSJ: 0281-01-040, ETC. Sheet 9A

County: COLLIN

Highway: SH 78, ETC.

Provide to the Engineer, in addition to any submittals required by the specifications and elsewhere in the general notes, a list of pre-qualified material to be used on this project.

Item 6: To comply with the latest provisions of Build America, Buy America Act (BABA Act) of the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, the contractor must submit a notarized original of the TxDOT Construction Material Buy America Certification Form for all items classified as construction materials. This form is not required for materials classified as a manufactured product. Refer to the Buy America Material Classification Sheet for clarification on material categorization.

The Buy America Material Classification Sheet is located at the below link. https://www.txdot.gov/business/resources/materials/buy-america-material-classification-sheet.html for clarification on material categorization.

Item 7:

Repair or replace any structures and utilities that might have been damaged by negligence or a failure to have utility locates performed.

Perform all electrical work in accordance with the National Electrical Code and Texas Department of Transportation Specifications.

Consult with appropriate electric company representatives according to their respective area to coordinate electrical services installations.

Contractor will be responsible for all costs associated with locating and/or exposing existing utilities. This includes existing utilities that may have been mismarked by the locator and/or utilities that are in the near vicinity of proposed construction. In addition, this includes all costs associated with pot-holing, mechanical vacuuming, hand-digging, etc. as needed to properly locate and protect all existing utilities.

Holiday restrictions – The Engineer may decide that no lane closures or construction operations shall be allowed during the restricted periods listed in the following holiday schedule. TxDOT has the right to lengthen, shorten, or otherwise modify these restricted periods as actual, or expected, traffic conditions may warrant. Working days will not be charged for these restricted periods. No additional compensation will be allowed for these closures (i.e., overhead, delays, stand-by, barricades or any other associated cost impacts).

- New Year's Eve and Day (5 am on December 31 thru 10:00 pm January 1)
- Easter Holiday weekend (5 am on Friday thru 10:00 pm Sunday)
- Memorial Day weekend (5 am on Friday thru 10:00pm Monday)
- Independence Day (5 am on July 3 thru 10:00 pm on July 5)
- Labor Day weekend (5 am on Friday thru 10:00 pm Monday)
- Thanksgiving Holiday (5 am on Wednesday thru 10:00 pm Sunday)
- Christmas Holiday (5 am on December 23 thru 10:00 pm December 26)

No significant traffic generator events identified.

Item 8:
This Project will be a Standard Workweek.

Item 100:
Remove the existing roadway small signs, delineators and object markers as shown on the plans, or as directed, during construction within the right of way. Small sign, delineator and object marker removals are subsidiary to this Item.

The limits of preparing right of way will be measured from Sta. 27+52.25 to Sta. 37+65.00 and Sta. 868+90.00 to Sta. 864+50.00 along the centerline of construction.

Item 104:
In those areas where the pavement is not to be overlaid, provide a smooth surface after the curb removal. Planing or grinding is considered an acceptable method at these locations. Measurement and payment is in accordance with this item.

Sawing of concrete is not paid for directly, but is considered subsidiary to this item.

Items 105
Saw existing asphalt along neat lines where portions are to be left in place temporarily or permanently. Sawing is not paid for directly, but is subsidiary to this item.

Take possession of recycled asphalt pavement from the project and recycle the material.

Item 110:
Excavated shale is not an acceptable material for embankment.

Items 110 and 132:
Scarify and loosen the excavated areas, unpaved surface areas, except rock, to a depth of at least 8 inches and compact in accordance with the specifications.

Excavation and embankment for driveways, sleeper slabs, alleys and intersections will not be paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to these items.

Item 132:
Excavated material from the project site has not been determined to be suitable for embankment. The bidder assumes all risk for the use of excavated materials for embankment and is expected to meet all material requirements for embankment regardless of the source.

Perform Tex-106-E (Plasticity Index) by an approved laboratory on excavated soils from sources outside right of way when used in roadway embankment. Provide the test results at no expense to the department. The engineer will sample and test soils produced by the construction project for specification requirements or material sources specified in the plans.

Earth embankment Type C, is mainly composed of material other than shale. Furnish material that is free from vegetation or other objectionable material and that conforms to the

CSJ: 0281-01-040, ETC. Sheet 9B

County: COLLIN

Highway: SH 78, ETC.

requirements of Table 1 (Sheet A). If necessary, treat material with lime slurry in accordance with Item 260, “Lime Treatment (Road-Mixed)” in order to meet these requirements. Use Tex-121-E, figure 1, page 4 to calculate the amount of lime required. When lime treated subgrade is specified, 3000 PPM is the maximum allowed sulfate content in the top 3 feet when material comes from borrow source. Follow recommendations of 260.4.4 for mixing and mellowing. The engineer will test material placed or excavated to a depth of one foot below and laterally to one foot outside the proposed treatment limit. Lime treatment of this material will not be paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to this item.

Do not use shaley clays in embankment unless approved in writing.

Item 160:
Sequence construction operations to salvage topsoil from one location and spread on areas ready to receive topsoil. Keep stockpiling of topsoil to a minimum.

Use fertile clay or loam from the project site not more than six inches below natural grade as topsoil.

Item 161:
Provide tickets representing quantity of compost delivered to site.

Item 260:
Furnish and distribute MS-2 smoothly and evenly at the rate of 0.20 gallons per square yard to cure lime, as directed.

Provide Hydrated Lime Slurry and apply lime by slurry placement method.

Item 301:
Provide liquid antistripping agents unless otherwise directed. Add the minimum dosage determined by the manufacturer or higher dosage determined by design requirement and try subsequent trials at 0.25% increments.

Item 320:
Use a self-propelled wheel mounted MTV capable of receiving mix from the haul trucks, separate from the paver. It shall have a minimum storage capacity of approximately 25 tons. It shall be equipped with a pivoting discharge conveyor and shall completely and thoroughly remix the material prior to placement. The effectiveness of the MTV’s remixing ability is subject to the approval of the Engineer. In addition, the paver shall have a surge storage insert with a minimum capacity of 20 tons.

The use of windrow pick-up equipment is allowed except on the first course of roadway material placed over the subgrade.

Item 360:
Use of multiple piece tiebars will be required. Provide chairs for multiple piece tiebars, threaded connectors or other adequate devices, used in concrete paving, or tie them to the pavement reinforcing steel. If approved by the engineer for specific areas, in lieu of multiple piece tiebars,

drill holes into the pavement and grout straight tiebars in place with epoxy. Use a non-impact, rotary core drill to prevent damage to the pavement unless otherwise directed. Clean the drill holes and then completely fill with epoxy before inserting the tiebar. Do not bend the tiebars or insert them into plastic concrete without the approval of the engineer.

Provide curbs monolithically constructed with the concrete pavement. If continuous monolithic curb has to be temporarily omitted for any reason, provide dowelled curbs in the proposed areas, as detailed in the plans, and apply an approved epoxy resin to the pavement to receive the curb as directed. This work and materials will not be paid for directly, but is considered subsidiary to this item.

If asphalt curing is used, cure the concrete pavement with MS-2.

Payment for furnishing and installing the pre-molded expansion joint material between the retaining walls and concrete pavement is not paid for directly, but is considered subsidiary to this item.

Provide a curing machine equipped with rubber tires, or other acceptable arrangement, so that the machine will span the pavement and monolithic curb.

Curb transition is paid for as Type II (mono) curb.

The installation of curb openings is not paid for directly, but is considered subsidiary to this item.

Place construction, sawed and contraction joints in accordance with the pavement detail sheet and as directed. Joint locations, other than as shown on the plans, are subject to approval.

Pavement leave outs are required on this project as necessary to provide for traffic at driveways and side streets as shown in the plans or as directed. The cost of providing these leaveouts, including the construction of a suitable crossover connection at each site, is not paid for directly but is considered subsidiary to this item.

If a traveling form paver is used, provide one equipped with an electronically operated horizontal control device.

Use "mechanical steel placing equipment" at the discretion of the engineer.

Supply the Engineer with a list of certified personnel and copies of their current ACI certificates before beginning production and when personnel changes are made. Supply hard copies of calibration reports for testing equipment when required by the Engineer.

If more than 30% of an area in any 1000-Ft section of roadway requires grinding, action will be taken by the Contractor to make that 1000-Ft full width section uniform without changing ride quality, compromising quality of pavement and decreasing skid resistance. Approved blasting method or other method approved by the Engineer will be performed at the Contractor's expense.

CSJ: 0281-01-040, ETC. Sheet 9C

County: COLLIN

Highway: SH 78, ETC.

Item 400:
Structural Excavation is not paid for directly but is considered subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Item 416:
Drilled shafts shall be drilled and poured on the same day unless directed by the engineer.

Provide a formed smooth finish for all portions of drill shafts extending above proposed ground. Include cost for this work in the unit bid price for this item.

Traffic signal pole foundations will be paid for once regardless of extra work caused by obstructions.

Concrete removal required for installation of drilled shafts will be subsidiary to Item 416.

Item 421:
Furnish mix designs to the Engineer in a format compatible to the latest version of the Department's Construction Management System (SiteManager). Mix Design templates will be provided by the Engineer.

Provide sulfate resistant concrete for all drilled shafts.

Item 442:
Use temperature Zone 1 for CVN testing.

Item 449:
Use Thomas & Betts Kopr-Shield, MG Chemicals #846, MG Chemicals #8463, NYOGEL #756G, Pro-Shield #7308, Cho-Lube #4220, or other approved electrically conducting lubricant compound.

Item 464:
The concrete collars and the connections of pipes to existing or proposed concrete boxes or pipe will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

At locations where storm drains dead-end, plug with a concrete plug of a thickness equal to 1 ½ inches per foot of diameter of pipe with a minimum thickness of 3 inches. The cost of the plugs shall be included in the unit price bid per foot of the various storm drain pipes.

Item 465:
All manholes, junction boxes and inlets will require inverts unless otherwise directed.

Item 479:
Accept ownership of inlet grates and manhole covers and properly dispose of them outside the limits of the right of way in accordance with federal, state and local regulations.

Item 496:
Concrete pavement removed as a result of removing the inlets will not be paid for directly but will be considered as subsidiary to Item 496.

Inlet grates and manhole covers become the property of the contractor for disposal.

Item 500:
Material On Hand (MOH) will not be used in calculating partial payments for Mobilization.

Item 502:
The Contractor Force Account "Safety Contingency" that has been established for this project is intended to be utilized for work zone enhancements, to improve the effectiveness of the Traffic Control Plan, that could not be foreseen in the project planning and design stage. These enhancements will be mutually agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person based on weekly or more frequent traffic management reviews on the project. The Engineer may choose to use existing bid items if it does not slow the implementation of enhancement.

Access will be provided to all business and residences at all times. Where turning radii are limited during phased construction at intersections, provide all weather surfaces such as RAP or base in turning movements to accommodate and to protect the traffic from edge drop-offs. Materials, labor, maintenance and removal for these temporary accesses and radii will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

Provide written proposed lane closure information by 1:00 pm on the business day prior to the proposed closures. Do not close lanes when this requirement is not met.

When excavation is required next to a pavement lane carrying traffic and the widening is not completed by the end of the work day, backfill against the edge of the pavement with at least a 3:1 slope using an acceptable material to support vehicular traffic. Carefully remove and dispose of this material when work resumes. Backfilling pavement edges, and the materials required for the work will be subsidiary to this item.

Place barricades and signs in locations that do not obstruct the sight distance of drivers entering the highway from driveways or side streets.

Do not commence work on the road before sunrise. Do not operate or park any equipment/machinery closer than 30 feet from the traveled roadway after sunset unless authorized by the engineer.

When moving unlicensed equipment on or across any pavement or public highways, protect the pavement from all damage using an acceptable method.

Limit lane closures along SH 78 to the hours between 9:00 am and 3:30 pm. Work in other areas of the project is not restricted to this time frame.

Additional lanes may be closed, started earlier, or extended later with written permission of the Engineer.

CSJ: 0281-01-040, ETC. Sheet 9D

County: COLLIN

Highway: SH 78, ETC.

Traffic Control Plans with Lane Closures causing backups of 20 minutes or greater in duration will be modified by the Engineer up to and including removal of the lane closure and adjustment of lane closure times.

Item 506:
Take all practicable precautions to prevent debris from being discharged into the Waters of Texas or a designated wetland. Install Best Management Practices before demolition begins and maintain them during the demolition. Remove any debris or construction material that escapes containment devices and are discharged into the restricted areas, before the next rain event or within 24 hours of the discharge.

If temporary construction stream crossings are allowed under a Nationwide Permit, submit in writing for approval the type and location of each temporary stream crossing. Use temporary bridges, timber mats, or other structurally sound and non-eroding material for temporary stream crossings. A temporary culvert crossing will consist of storm sewer pipes and 4- to 8-inch nominal size rock. Temporary stream crossings must not cause more than minimal changes to the hydraulic flow characteristics of the stream, increase flooding, or cause more than minimal degradation of water quality. Remove the temporary stream crossings in their entirety and return the affected areas to their pre-existing elevation. All work and materials use for temporary construction stream crossings will not be paid for directly but are subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Provide SW3P Signs. Obtain from the Engineer a copy of the project's completed TPDES Storm Water Program Construction Site Notice and Contractor Site Notice. Laminate the sheets and bond with adhesive to 36" X 36" plywood sign blanks. Ensure the sheets remain dry. Apply Type C Blue reflective sheeting as the background and add the text "SW3P" in 5" white lettering, centered at the top. Attach the signs to approved temporary mounts and locate at each of the project limits just inside the right of way line at a readable height or as directed by the Engineer. If the sign cannot be placed outside the clear zone, it must adhere to the TMUTCD. SW3P signs, maintenance, and reposting (for replacement or as needed to ensure readability) will be subsidiary to Item 502.

Concrete Washouts are required per the CGP. The Concrete Washout Area(s) structural controls must consist of temporary berms, temporary shallow pits, and/or temporary storage tanks to prevent contaminated runoff and must be lined as to prevent contamination of underlying soil. Ensure pits properly maintained including removal of concrete as not to allow over flow. The location(s) of washout area will be approved by the Engineer. When washout pits are no longer needed, they will be removed and area will be restored to original condition. This work, materials and labor will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to Item 506, "Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls."

Item 512:
The contractor will furnish pre-cast F Shape Barriers for traffic control, and remove and retain possession of non-permanent barriers at the end of the project. Pre-cast F Shape Barriers must have drainage slots as detailed on the Concrete Safety Barrier Standards. Submit for approval the type of barrier joint connection proposed for the project.

Item 529:
Provide grooved joints at 10-foot intervals and ¾ inch expansion joint material for doweled curb at the same locations as on the existing pavement.

For Curb and Gutter sections, provide grooved joints at 10-foot intervals and ¾ inch expansion joint material at a maximum of 50-foot centers and at all radius points and inlets.

Curb and Gutter transitions will be paid for by the foot at the unit price for the corresponding curb or curb and gutter section.

Saw joints at the same location as on the existing pavement.

Item 531:
Joint sealant is required when shown in the plans. This work will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to this Item.

Item 536:
Use Class "B" concrete for concrete medians and directional islands.

Item 585:
Use Surface Test Type A on all intersections and driveways.
Use Surface Test Type B pay adjustment schedule 2 on the travel lanes.

Item 610:
Provide 12 circuit Buchanan Type 112SN, Kulka Type 985-GP-10 CU, or equal terminal strip in the luminaire pole access compartment. The conductors for the line and load side of the terminal strip shall be identified with a plastic label with two straps per tag. The load side shall have each signal head and ped head identified on the tag.

Item 618:
The location of conduits and ground boxes are diagrammatic only and may be shifted to accommodate field conditions as directed.

Secure permission and approval from the proper authority prior to cutting into or removing any sidewalks or curbs for installation of this Item.

When holes are drilled through concrete structures, use a coring device. Do not use masonry or concrete drills.

Place conduit under existing pavement by an approved boring method. Do not place boring pits closer than 2 feet from the edge of the pavement unless otherwise directed. Do not use water jetting. When conduits are bored, do not exceed 18 inches in the vertical and horizontal tolerances as measured from the intended target point.

Do not use a pneumatically driven device for punching holes beneath the pavement (commonly known as a "missile").

CSJ: 0281-01-040, ETC. Sheet 9E

County: COLLIN

Highway: SH 78, ETC.

Furnish and install a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape in conduit runs in excess of 50 feet or for future use and protected with standard weather-tight conduit caps, as approved. Acceptable products include Garvin # PT-1250-3K, ComStar PUL 1250P3K, Ideal Part No. 31-315 or equal as approved by the Engineer. This work will not be paid for directly, but is subsidiary to this Item.

Use a colored cleaner-primer on all PVC to PVC joints before application of PVC cement.

Seal all conduit ends with a permanently soft, non-toxic duct seal. Use a duct seal that does not adversely affect other plastic materials or corrode metals.

2" Schedule 80 PVC will be used at the power pole to supply electricity to underground services.

Item 620:
The equipment grounding conductor shall be identified by a continuous green colored jacket insulation or bare wire. Grounded conductors (Neutral) shall be identified by a continuous white colored jacket. Ungrounded conductors (Hot) in a 120/240v system shall be identified by each pole or leg. For 240-volt branch circuit fed from 120/240 source, ensure one leg is identified by a continuous black colored jacket and the other leg by a continuous red colored jacket.

Item 624:
Slack conductors required by Standard Sheet ED(3)-14 will be subsidiary to Item 624.

Concrete removal required for installation of ground boxes will be subsidiary to Item 624.

Item 628:
Contact the appropriate utility company during the first three weeks of the project lead-time period to allow adequate time for any necessary utility adjustments, transformer installation, etc.

The Meter Base shall be mounted facing the roadway and the service enclosure shall be mounted on the opposite side of the service pole or pedestal.

The Contractor shall obtain the street address of the new electrical service directly from the applicable City.

Label the service enclosures indicating service address as well as all required information as shown on the Electrical Detail (ED) standard sheets. Labeling shall be silk screening or other acceptable method. This work will not be paid for directly, but is subsidiary to this Item.

A Licensed Master Electrician shall oversee the installation of all electrical services.

On the outside lower front of each electrical service meter base cover, install a 12 gauge minimum thickness stainless steel, aluminum or brass placard. The placard shall be engraved or stamped with the numeric portion of the street address and permanently affixed to the cover with exterior rated adhesive so as not to interfere with the operation of the latch. This work will not be paid for directly, but is subsidiary to this Item.

Item 644:
Affix a sign identification decal to the back of all signs in accordance with Item 643.

Prior to taking elevations to determine lengths for fabrication of sign posts and/or sign support towers, obtain verification of all proposed locations.

All sign mounts shall have a clamp base system for all small roadside sign assemblies.

Item 656:
Form a 3/4-inch chamfer on the top edge of each pedestal pole foundation.

Probe for utilities and underground structures prior to drilling foundations. Foundations shall be paid for once regardless of extra work caused by obstructions.

Item 677:
A water blasting method approved by the Engineer will be the only method allowed for the removal of permanent and temporary pavement markings except on a sealcoat surface. A 2 foot wide sealcoat will be required on sealcoat surfaces to eliminate permanent and temporary pavement markings.

Item 680:
Requirements for this Item include the following work, all of which are subsidiary to this Item:

1. Notify the Traffic Projects Office at DAL_TPO@txdot.gov one week before beginning any work involving traffic signals. Supplement email correspondence with the District Signal Maintenance Office at (214)320-6682 and Construction Office at (214)319-6406.
2. Provide submittal literature for all traffic signal equipment before installation.
3. Furnish and install a new controller (eight phase NEMA TS 2 Type 1) and cabinet (NEMA TS 2 Size 6, 16 position load bay), meeting the requirements of Departmental Materials Specifications DMS-11170. Provide detector panel toggle switches that additionally permit the user to disconnect the detector. Provide new MMU with Ethernet port.
4. Deliver the cabinet, controller, and accessories (with all cabinet components completely connected and securely strapped down) to the District Signal Shop, 4777 E Hwy 80, Mesquite, for testing. Notify the District Signal Shop two working days before delivery at (214)320-6682.
5. Install the controller cabinet in an orientation as directed.
6. Connect all field wiring to the controller assembly, including SSR coaxial cable termination into the polyphaser. The District will assist in determining how the detection cables are to be connected, and will also program the controller for operation, hook up the malfunction management unit (MMU) or conflict monitor, detector units, and other equipment, and turn on the controller. Pick up the signal cabinet from the District Signal Shop. Have a qualified technician and a representative from the controller supplier on the project site to place the traffic signals in operation.
7. Furnish and install all sign panels for mounting on signal poles, mast arms, and span wires. Fabricate the sign panels in accordance with Item 636, and mount with Astro-Sign Brac, Signfix aluminum channel, or equal as approved by the Engineer. Submit five (5) sets of shop drawings for street name signs.
   Install the sign panels supplied for mounting on signal poles, mast arms, and span wires. Furnish and install all other signs in accordance to Item 636. Furnish all mounting hardware for all signs. Mount signs with Astro-Sign Brac, Signfix aluminum channel, or equal as approved by the Engineer.
8. Provide 250W Equivalent LED Fixtures with 120 – 277 volt electronic LED drivers as shown on the Material Producers List.
9. Remove the existing stop sign panels after the traffic signals are in operation.
10. Install the emergency vehicle preemption equipment supplied by the City of Lavon.
11. Have a qualified technician on the project site to place the traffic signal in operation.
12. Use qualified personnel to respond to and diagnose all trouble calls during the thirty-day test period. Repair any malfunction to Contractor-supplied signal equipment. Provide to the Engineer a local telephone number, not subject to frequent changes and available on a 24-hour basis, for reporting trouble calls. Response time to reported calls must be less than 2 hours. Make appropriate repairs within 24 hours. Place a logbook in the controller cabinet and keep a record of each trouble call reported. Notify the Engineer of each trouble call. Do not clear the error log in the conflict monitor or MMU during the thirty-day test period without approval.
13. Prevent any damage to property owner's poles, fences, shrubs, mailboxes, etc. Protect all underground and overhead utilities and repair any damage. Provide access to all driveways during construction.
14. Integrate the proposed traffic signal(s) into the existing closed loop system as shown on the plans. CENTRACS closed loop software, which utilizes Econolite Cobalt controllers, is currently in use in the Dallas District. Provide controllers on this project that fully communicate with the existing closed loop system.
15. The concrete foundation for the controller as shown on standard TS-CF is diagrammatic and the dimensions will be adjusted in the field to fit existing conditions.

Item 682:
Install signal head attachments so that the wiring to each signal head passes from the mast arm through the attachment hardware to the signal head. Do not leave cable or wiring exposed.

Provide signal head attachments that allow for adjustment about the horizontal and vertical axis.

Provide aluminum pedestrian and vehicle signal heads in the following color: Federal Yellow #13538 of Federal Standard 595. Provide non-painted aluminum tubing. Provide back plates, louvers, and the inside of visors with a flat black finish. Provide aluminum vented back plates for all traffic signal heads.

Turn down signal heads or cover with burlap or other material, as approved, until traffic signal is placed in operation.

Mount signal heads level and plumb and aim as directed.

CSJ: 0281-01-040, ETC. Sheet 9F

County: COLLIN

Highway: SH 78, ETC.

Item 684:
Provide stranded 14 AWG Type A signal cables for LED signal heads and stranded 12 AWG Type C cables for APS units.

Provide a separate multi-conductor signal cable (14 AWG) inside pedestal poles and signal poles from the terminal strip to each signal head as shown on the plans.

Identify each cable as shown on the plans (cable 1, etc.) with permanent marking labels (Panduit Type PLM standard single marker tie, Thomas&Betts Type 548M, or equal) at each ground box, pole base, and controller.

Item 686:
Provide 12 circuit Buchanan Type 112SN, Kulka Type 985-GP-12 CU, or equal terminal strips in the signal pole access compartment. Provide additional terminal strips of 8 circuits each when more than 12 circuits are required. The conductors for the line and load side of the terminal strip shall be identified with a plastic label with two straps per tag. The load side shall have each signal head and ped head identified on the tag.

Mark pole shafts and mast arms with the identification numbers from the plans to facilitate field-assembly. Identify pole shafts and mast arms by intersection for projects with multiple intersections.

Provide nuts on top and bottom (double nuts) of the base plate as shown on the plans.

Set anchor bolts for mast arm signal poles and strain poles so that two are in tension and two are in compression. Obtain approval of anchor bolt placement before placing concrete.

Provide vertical clearance of 17 to 19 feet from the roadway to the lowest point of the signal head or mast arm. Except for supplemental nearside signal heads, all signal heads must be installed at least 40' from the stop line. If field adjustments result in the nearest signal head being more than 180' from the stop line, install a supplemental nearside signal head as directed by the engineer. Determine the field measurements and elevations from the actual field location of the poles, considering all above and below ground utilities and existing roadway elevations.

Provide vibration dampers for mast arms 28 feet to 48 feet in length. Install as shown on MA-DPD.

Item 687:

Provide 12 circuit Buchanan Type 112SN, Kulka Type 985-GP-10 CU, or equal terminal strip in the pedestal pole base. The conductors for the line and load side of the terminal strip shall be identified with a plastic label with two straps per tag. The load side shall have each signal head and ped head identified on the tag.

Item 688:
Verify the location of the APS units and the direction of the arrows on the signs prior to installation.

CSJ: 0281-01-040, ETC. Sheet 9G

County: COLLIN

Highway: SH 78, ETC.

Contractor shall provide a digital copy of the APS messages to TxDOT for all new APS Units on the project.

APS Units shall operate with hardwired connections for the communications path between the APS Units and the APS controller.

Assist the Engineer in determining the loop inductance of each loop detector installation. In the presence of the engineer, conduct field testing to determine the total inductance of the loop detector and the percentage shift in loop inductance for various size vehicles.

Item 3077:
Use aggregate that meets the Surface Aggregate Classification (SAC) requirement of Class B. (For the SP-C mixture).

Superpave Mixtures used as concrete pavement underlayment is deemed as "Exempt Production".

Provide PG binder 64-22 in Type SP_C mixture.

Provide PG binder 64-22 in Type SP_B mixture.

Item 6058:
The BBU will be installed with the controller on the concrete pad paid for under Item 680. If a larger pad is needed to accommodate the BBU, the additional labor and material will be subsidiary to this item.

Item 6292:
All additional items such as poles, conduit, cable, etc. required to achieve the detection specified in the plans will not be paid for separately, but will be considered subsidiary to this item.

The list of material below is for the Contractor's information only.
It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify
all items and quantities listed below.

LIST OF MATERIAL/LABOR
SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 680

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
250W EQ LED LUMINAIRE	EA	4
8 PHASE NEMA CONTROLLER COMPLETE W/ CABINET AND ACCESSORIES	EA	1
TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER BASE	EA	1

INSTALL OPTICOM EQUIPMENT (INTERSECTION)	LS	1
REGULATORY SIGN PANEL (R10-12,ETC)	EA	4
INSTALL SINGLE STREET NAME SIGN PANEL	EA	4
REMOVE EXISTING STOP SIGN PANEL	EA	1
CONCRETE FOUNDATION (8' X 9' X 6", CLASS B)	CY	1.3

LIST OF MATERIAL
FURNISHED BY THE CITY OF LAVON

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
OPTICOM CABLE	LF	76
OPTICOM DETECTOR W/MOUNTING BRACKET	EA	1
OPTICOM MODULES (2-CHANNEL)	EA	1
OPTICOM CARD RACK AND HARNESS	EA	1
OPTICOM CONTROLLER ASSEMBLY COMPLETE WITH CABINET AND ACCESSORIES	EA	1
SINGLE STREET NAME SIGN PANEL	EA	4

Item 6185:
The total number of truck mounted attenuators (TMAs) or trailer attenuators (TAs) required when utilizing the traffic control standards are shown in the tables below.

TCP 1 Series	Scenario	Required TMA/TA
(1-1)-18		1
(1-5)-18		1

TCP 2 Series	Scenario	Required TMA/TA
(2-1)-18 / (2-2)-18 / (2-4)-18 / (2-5)-18 / (2-6)-18	All	1

TCP 3 Series	Scenario			Required TMA/TA
(3-1)-13	All			2
(3-2)-13	All			3
(3-3)-14	A	B	D	2
	C			3

The contractor will be responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMAs/TAs needed for the project. Additional TMAs/TAs used that are not specified in the plans in which the contractor expects compensation will require prior approval from the Engineer.

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0281-01-040 **DISTRICT** Dallas **COUNTY** Collin
HIGHWAY BS 78G, SH 78

			CONTROL SECTION JOB		**0281-01-040**		**0281-06-005**		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
			PROJECT ID		**A00199963**		**A00190750**			
			COUNTY		**Collin**		**Collin**			
			HIGHWAY		**SH 78**		**BS 78G**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**		**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL	EST.	FINAL		
	100-6002	PREPARING ROW		STA	4.400		10.130		14.530	
	104-6001	REMOVING CONC (PAV)		SY	70.000				70.000	
	104-6011	REMOVING CONC (MEDIANS)		SY	11.000		46.000		57.000	
	104-6015	REMOVING CONC (SIDEWALKS)		SY			338.000		338.000	
	104-6022	REMOVING CONC (CURB AND GUTTER)		LF	420.000		992.000		1,412.000	
	105-6015	REMOVING STAB BASE & ASPH PAV (8"-10")		SY	70.000				70.000	
	105-6030	REMOVING STAB BASE & ASPH PAV (8"-14")		SY			273.000		273.000	
	110-6001	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)		CY			1,440.000		1,440.000	
	132-6006	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(DENS CONT)(TY C)		CY			74.000		74.000	
	161-6017	COMPOST MANUF TOPSOIL (4")		SY			5,266.000		5,266.000	
	162-6002	BLOCK SODDING		SY			5,266.000		5,266.000	
	164-6051	DRILL SEED (TEMP)(WARM OR COOL)		SY			5,266.000		5,266.000	
	168-6001	VEGETATIVE WATERING		MG			1,567.000		1,567.000	
	260-6002	LIME (HYDRATED LIME (SLURRY))		TON	17.000		77.000		94.000	
	260-6009	LIME TRT (EXST MATL)(10")		SY	570.000		2,620.000		3,190.000	
	360-6005	CONC PVMT (CONT REINF - CRCP) (11")		SY	527.000		2,350.000		2,877.000	
	416-6031	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (30 IN)		LF			11.000		11.000	
	416-6032	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (36 IN)		LF			13.000		13.000	
	416-6034	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (48 IN)		LF			44.000		44.000	
	464-6005	RC PIPE (CL III)(24 IN)		LF			102.000		102.000	
	465-6030	INLET (COMPL)(PCU)(3FT)(LEFT)		EA			2.000		2.000	
	465-6560	INL(CMP)(PAZD-CZ)(FG)(4FTX4FT-4FTX4FT)		EA			1.000		1.000	
	479-6006	ADJUSTING INLET (CAP)		EA			2.000		2.000	
	496-6002	REMOV STR (INLET)		EA			1.000		1.000	
	496-6007	REMOV STR (PIPE)		LF			68.000		68.000	
	500-6001	MOBILIZATION		LS	0.200		0.800		1.000	
	502-6001	BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING		MO	9.000				9.000	
	506-6002	ROCK FILTER DAMS (INSTALL) (TY 2)		LF			80.000		80.000	
	506-6011	ROCK FILTER DAMS (REMOVE)		LF			80.000		80.000	
	506-6020	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (INSTALL) (TY 1)		SY			172.000		172.000	
	506-6024	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (REMOVE)		SY			172.000		172.000	
	506-6038	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (INSTALL)		LF			1,153.000		1,153.000	
	506-6039	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (REMOVE)		LF			1,153.000		1,153.000	
	506-6041	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (12")		LF	99.000				99.000	
	506-6042	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (18")		LF			66.000		66.000	
	506-6043	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)		LF	99.000		66.000		165.000	
	512-6005	PORT CTB (FUR & INST)(F-SHAPE)(TY 1)		LF			1,080.000		1,080.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0281-01-040 **DISTRICT** Dallas **COUNTY** Collin
HIGHWAY BS 78G, SH 78

			CONTROL SECTION JOB		**0281-01-040**		**0281-06-005**		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
			PROJECT ID		**A00199963**		**A00190750**			
			COUNTY		**Collin**		**Collin**			
			HIGHWAY		**SH 78**		**BS 78G**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**		**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL	EST.	FINAL		
	512-6053	PORT CTB (REMOVE)(F-SHAPE)(TY 1)		LF			1,080.000		1,080.000	
	529-6005	CONC CURB (MONO) (TY II)		LF	515.000		951.000		1,466.000	
	531-6003	CONC SIDEWALKS (6")		SY			336.000		336.000	
	531-6008	CURB RAMPS (TY 5)		EA			5.000		5.000	
	536-6002	CONC MEDIAN		SY	200.000		121.000		321.000	
	536-6006	CONC MEDIAN(MONO NOSE)		SY	25.000		8.000		33.000	
	545-6005	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (REMOVE)		EA			3.000		3.000	
	545-6019	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(S)(N)(TL3)		EA			3.000		3.000	
	618-6023	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (2")		LF			248.000		248.000	
	618-6029	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (3")		LF			63.000		63.000	
	618-6030	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (3") (BORE)		LF			424.000		424.000	
	618-6033	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 40) (4")		LF			14.000		14.000	
	618-6046	CONDT (PVC) (SCH 80) (2")		LF			44.000		44.000	
	620-6004	ELEC CONDR (NO.12) INSULATED		LF			320.000		320.000	
	620-6008	ELEC CONDR (NO.8) INSULATED		LF			1,344.000		1,344.000	
	620-6009	ELEC CONDR (NO.6) BARE		LF			728.000		728.000	
	620-6010	ELEC CONDR (NO.6) INSULATED		LF			206.000		206.000	
	620-6012	ELEC CONDR (NO.4) INSULATED		LF			132.000		132.000	
	624-6008	GROUND BOX TY C (162911)W/APRON		EA			3.000		3.000	
	624-6010	GROUND BOX TY D (162922)W/APRON		EA			3.000		3.000	
	628-6187	ELC SRV TY D 120/240 070(NS)SS(E)PS(U)		EA			1.000		1.000	
	644-6001	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(P)		EA			3.000		3.000	
	644-6004	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(T)		EA			1.000		1.000	
	658-6099	INSTL OM ASSM (OM-2Z)(WFLX)GND		EA			2.000		2.000	
	662-6064	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (W)6"(BRK)		LF			380.000		380.000	
	662-6067	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (W)6"(SLD)		LF			900.000		900.000	
	662-6098	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (Y)6"(SLD)		LF			600.000		600.000	
	666-6036	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)		LF	340.000		1,005.000		1,345.000	
	666-6048	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD)(100MIL)		LF			570.000		570.000	
	666-6054	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)(ARROW)(100MIL)		EA	2.000		14.000		16.000	
	666-6078	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)(WORD)(100MIL)		EA	2.000		14.000		16.000	
	666-6099	REF PAV MRK TY I(W)18"(YLD TRI)(100MIL)		EA			8.000		8.000	
	666-6225	PAVEMENT SEALER 6"		LF	515.000		2,303.000		2,818.000	
	666-6226	PAVEMENT SEALER 8"		LF	340.000		1,005.000		1,345.000	
	666-6230	PAVEMENT SEALER 24"		LF			570.000		570.000	
	666-6231	PAVEMENT SEALER (ARROW)		EA	2.000		14.000		16.000	
	666-6232	PAVEMENT SEALER (WORD)		EA	2.000		14.000		16.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0281-01-040 **DISTRICT** Dallas **COUNTY** Collin
HIGHWAY BS 78G, SH 78

			CONTROL SECTION JOB		**0281-01-040**		**0281-06-005**		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
			PROJECT ID		**A00199963**		**A00190750**			
			COUNTY		**Collin**		**Collin**			
			HIGHWAY		**SH 78**		**BS 78G**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**		**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL	EST.	FINAL		
	666-6243	PAVEMENT SEALER (YLD TRI)		EA			8.000		8.000	
	666-6306	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(BRK)(100MIL)		LF			280.000		280.000	
	666-6309	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100MIL)		LF			1,049.000		1,049.000	
	666-6321	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL)		LF	515.000		974.000		1,489.000	
	672-6007	REFL PAV MRKR TY I-C		EA			18.000		18.000	
	672-6009	REFL PAV MRKR TY II-A-A		EA			18.000		18.000	
	672-6010	REFL PAV MRKR TY II-C-R		EA	18.000		52.000		70.000	
	677-6001	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (4")		LF			1,460.000		1,460.000	
	677-6002	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (6")		LF			1,880.000		1,880.000	
	677-6007	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (24")		LF			46.000		46.000	
	678-6002	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (6")		LF	515.000		2,303.000		2,818.000	
	678-6004	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (8")		LF	340.000		1,005.000		1,345.000	
	678-6008	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (24")		LF			570.000		570.000	
	678-6009	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (ARROW)		EA	2.000		14.000		16.000	
	678-6016	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (WORD)		EA	2.000		14.000		16.000	
	678-6022	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (18")(YLD TRI)		EA			8.000		8.000	
	680-6002	INSTALL HWY TRF SIG (ISOLATED)		EA			1.000		1.000	
	682-6001	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(GRN)		EA			10.000		10.000	
	682-6002	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(GRN ARW)		EA			4.000		4.000	
	682-6003	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(YEL)		EA			10.000		10.000	
	682-6004	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(YEL ARW)		EA			8.000		8.000	
	682-6005	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(RED)		EA			10.000		10.000	
	682-6006	VEH SIG SEC (12")LED(RED ARW)		EA			8.000		8.000	
	682-6018	PED SIG SEC (LED)(COUNTDOWN)		EA			8.000		8.000	
	682-6054	BACKPLATE W/REF BRDR(3 SEC)(VENT)ALUM		EA			10.000		10.000	
	682-6056	BACKPLATE W/REF BRDR(5 SEC)(VENT)ALUM		EA			4.000		4.000	
	684-6031	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(14 AWG)(5 CONDR)		LF			784.000		784.000	
	684-6033	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(14 AWG)(7 CONDR)		LF			253.000		253.000	
	684-6046	TRF SIG CBL (TY A)(14 AWG)(20 CONDR)		LF			618.000		618.000	
	684-6079	TRF SIG CBL (TY C)(12 AWG)(2 CONDR)		LF			1,337.000		1,337.000	
	686-6035	INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(32')LUM		EA			1.000		1.000	
	686-6047	INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(44')LUM		EA			1.000		1.000	
	686-6063	INS TRF SIG PL AM(S)1 ARM(60')LUM		EA			2.000		2.000	
	687-6001	PED POLE ASSEMBLY		EA			8.000		8.000	
	688-6001	PED DETECT PUSH BUTTON (APS)		EA			8.000		8.000	
	688-6003	PED DETECTOR CONTROLLER UNIT		EA			1.000		1.000	
	3077-6001	SP MIXESSP-BPG64-22		TON	138.000		635.000		773.000	

Estimate & Quantity Sheet

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0281-01-040 **DISTRICT** Dallas **COUNTY** Collin
HIGHWAY BS 78G, SH 78

			CONTROL SECTION JOB		**0281-01-040**		**0281-06-005**		TOTAL EST.	TOTAL FINAL
			PROJECT ID		**A00199963**		**A00190750**			
			COUNTY		**Collin**		**Collin**			
			HIGHWAY		**SH 78**		**BS 78G**			
ALT	**BID CODE**	**DESCRIPTION**		**UNIT**	EST.	FINAL	EST.	FINAL		
	6001-6002	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN		EA			3.000		3.000	
	6058-6001	BBU SYSTEM (EXTERNAL BATT CABINET)		EA			1.000		1.000	
	6185-6002	TMA (STATIONARY)		DAY	14.000		30.000		44.000	
	6185-6003	TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)		HR	8.000		16.000		24.000	
	6292-6001	RVDS(PRESENCE DETECTION ONLY)		EA			2.000		2.000	
	6292-6003	RVDS(PRESENCE AND ADVANCE DET)		EA			2.000		2.000	
	18	EROSION CONTROL MAINTENANCE: CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PART)		LS	1.000				1.000	
		SAFETY CONTINGENCY: CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PARTICIPATING)		LS	1.000				1.000	

SUMMARY OF REMOVAL ITEMS

LOCATION	104 6011	104 6015	104 6022	105 6030
CSJ : 0281-06-005	REMOVING CONC (MEDIANS)	REMOVING CONC (SIDEWALKS)	REMOVING CONC (CURB AND GUTTER)	REMOVING STAB BASE & ASPH PAV (8"-14")
	SY	SY	LF	SY
SHEET 1	46	338	992	273
CSJ: 0281-06-005 TOTALS	**46**	**338**	**992**	**273**

SUMMARY OF DRAINAGE ITEMS

SUMMARY OF DRAINAGE ITEMS						
LOCATION	464 6005	465 6030	465 6560	479 6006	496 6002	496 6007
CSJ : 0281-06-005	RC PIPE (CL III)(24 IN)	INLET (COMPL)(PCU)(3FT)(LEFT)	INL(CMP)(PAZD-CZ)(FG)(4FTX4FT-4FTX4FT)	ADJUSTING INLET (CAP)	REMOV STR (INLET)	REMOV STR (PIPE)
	LF	EA	EA	EA	EA	LF
LINE 1	60					58
LINE 2	30	1	1	1	1	10
LINE 3	12	1		1		
CSJ: 0281-06-005 TOTALS	**102**	**2**	**1**	**2**	**1**	**68**

SUMMARY OF TCP ITEMS

LOCATION	512 6005	512 6053	545 6005	545 6019	662 6064	662 6067	662 6098	* 677 6001	677 6002
CSJ : 0281-06-005	PORT CTB (FUR & INST)(F-SHAPE)(TY 1)	PORT CTB (REMOVE)(F-SHAPE)(TY 1)	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (REMOVE)	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL)(S)(N)(TL3)	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (W)6"(BRK)	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (W)6"(SLD)	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOV (Y)6"(SLD)	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (4")	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (6")
	LF	LF	EA	EA	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF
SHEET 1	1080	1080	3	3	380	900	600	1360	1880
CSJ: 0281-06-005 TOTALS	**1080**	**1080**	**3**	**3**	**380**	**900**	**600**	**1360**	**1880**

SUMMARY OF ROADWAY ITEMS

LOCATION	100 6002	110 6001	132 6006	260 6002	260 6009	360 6005	529 6005	531 6003	531 6008	536 6002	536 6006	** 3077 6001	6001 6002	6185 6002	6185 6003
CSJ : 0281-06-005	PREPARING ROW	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(DENS CONT)(TY C)	LIME (HYDRATED LIME (SLURRY))	LIME TRT (EXST MATL)(10")	CONC PVMT (CONT REINF - CRCP)(11")	CONC CURB (MONO)(TY II)	CONC SIDEWALKS (6")	CURB RAMPS (TY 5)	CONC MEDIAN	CONC MEDIAN(MO NO NOSE)	SP MIXES SP-B PG64-22	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	TMA (STATIONARY)	TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)
	STA	CY	CY	TON	SY	SY	LF	SY	EA	SY	SY	TON	EA	DAY	HR
SHEET 1 - PLAN LAYOUT															
(STA. 27+52.25 - STA. 37+65.00)	10.13	937	74	50.00	1707	1502	951	336	5	121	8	414			
SHEET 1 - CONNECTOR ROAD															
(STA. 0+61.00 - STA. 1+87.03)		503		27.00	913	848						221			
													3	30	16
CSJ: 0281-06-005 TOTALS	**10.13**	**1440**	**74**	**77**	**2620**	**2350**	**951**	**336**	**5**	**121**	**8**	**635**	**3**	**30**	**16**

NOTE:

** - BID ITEM IS SHOWN IN MULTIPLE SUMMARY BOXES*

*** - ADDED 10% ON THE QUANTITY*

**** - 10% ADDITIONAL QUANTITIES ARE ALLOTED FOR PERIODIC REPLACEMENTS OF PERISHABLE BMP's DUE TO NORMAL WEAR AND CHANGING SITE CONDITIONS.*

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

SUMMARY SHEET
(AT CONNECTOR ROAD)

SHEET 1 OF 5

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		11

DW: CK: DW: CK:

DATE: 8/24/2023 1:21:08 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/1. General/Summary Sheet.dgn

SUMMARY OF SIGNING ITEMS

LOCATION	644 6001	644 6004	658 6099
CSJ : 0281-06-005	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(P)	IN SM RD SN SUP&AM TY10BWG(1)SA(T)	INSTL OM ASSM (OM-2Z)(WFLX)GND
	EA	EA	EA
SHEET	3	1	2
PROJECT TOTALS	**3**	**1**	**2**

SUMMARY OF PAVEMENT MARKING ITEMS

LOCATION	666 6036	666 6048	666 6054	666 6078	666 6099	666 6306	666 6309	666 6321	666 6225	666 6226	666 6230	666 6231	666 6232	666 6243	672 6007	672 6009	672 6010	* 677 6001	677 6007	678 6002	678 6004	678 6008	678 6009	678 6016	678 6022
CSJ : 0281-06-005	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD)(100MIL)	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)(ARROW)(100MIL)	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)(WORD)(100MIL)	REF PAV MRK TY I(W)18"(YLD TRI)(100MIL)	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(BRK)(100MIL)	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100MIL)	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL)	PAVEMENT SEALER 6"	PAVEMENT SEALER 8"	PAVEMENT SEALER 24"	PAVEMENT SEALER (ARROW)	PAVEMENT SEALER (WORD)	PAVEMENT SEALER (YLD TRI)	REFL PAV MRKR TY I-C	REFL PAV MRKR TY II-A-A	REFL PAV MRKR TY II-C-R	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (4")	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (24")	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (6")	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (8")	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (24")	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (ARROW)	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (WORD)	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (18")(YLD TRI)
	LF	LF	EA	EA	EA	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	EA	EA	EA	EA	EA	EA	LF	LF	LF	LF	LF	EA	EA	EA
SHEET 1	1005	570	14	14	8	280	1049	974	2303	1005	570	14	14	8	18	18	52	100	46	2303	1005	570	14	14	8
CSJ: 0281-06-005 TOTALS	**1005**	**570**	**14**	**14**	**8**	**280**	**1049**	**974**	**2303**	**1005**	**570**	**14**	**14**	**8**	**18**	**18**	**52**	**100**	**46**	**2303**	**1005**	**570**	**14**	**14**	**8**

SUMMARY OF SW3P ITEMS

SUMMARY OF EROSION CONTROL ITEMS												
LOCATION	161 6017	162 6002	164 6051	168 6001	506 6002	506 6011	506 6020	506 6024	506 6038	506 6039	506 6042	506 6043
CSJ : 0281-06-005	COMPOST MANUF TOPSOIL (4")	BLOCK SODDING	DRILL SEED (TEMP)(WARM OR COOL)	VEGETATIVE WATERING	ROCK FILTER DAMS (INSTALL) (TY 2)	ROCK FILTER DAMS (REMOVE)	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (INSTALL) (TY 1)	CONSTRUCTION EXITS (REMOVE)	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (INSTALL)	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (REMOVE)	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (INSTL) (18")	BIODEG EROSN CONT LOGS (REMOVE)
	SY	SY	SY	MG	LF	LF	SY	SY	LF	LF	LF	LF
SHEET 1	5266	5266	5266	1567	80	80	156	156	1048	1048	60	60
***10% ADDITIONAL QUANTITY							16	16	105	105	6	6
CSJ: 0281-06-005 TOTALS	**5266**	**5266**	**5266**	**1567**	**80**	**80**	**172**	**172**	**1153**	**1153**	**66**	**66**

NOTE:

** - BID ITEM IS SHOWN IN MULTIPLE SUMMARY BOXES*

*** - ADDED 10% ON THE QUANTITY*

**** - 10% ADDITIONAL QUANTITIES ARE ALLOTED FOR PERIODIC REPLACEMENTS OF PERISHABLE BMP's DUE TO NORMAL WEAR AND CHANGING SITE CONDITIONS.*

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

SUMMARY SHEET
(AT CONNECTOR ROAD)

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		12

SUMMARY OF EARTHWORK ITEMS
(LEFT TURN LANE)

CSJ: 0281-06-0005		
STATION	110 6001	132 6006
	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(DENS
0+00.000	0	1
0+10.000	14.86	1
0+20.000	15.07	1
0+30.000	13.83	1
0+40.000	11.62	1
0+50.000	9.17	1
0+60.000	7.85	1
0+70.000	7.88	1
0+80.000	9.12	1
0+90.000	11.24	1
1+00.000	13.29	1
1+10.000	14.85	1
1+20.000	15.23	1
1+30.000	15.02	1
1+40.000	15.09	1
1+50.000	14.80	1
1+60.000	15.04	1
1+70.000	15.62	1
1+80.000	15.63	1
1+90.000	14.91	1
2+00.000	14.09	1
2+10.000	13.88	1
2+20.000	14.53	1
2+30.000	15.26	1
2+40.000	14.52	1
2+50.000	13.71	1
2+60.000	13.53	1
2+70.000	14.12	1
2+80.000	14.83	1
2+90.000	14.87	1
3+00.000	14.23	1
3+10.000	13.35	1
3+20.000	13.00	1
3+30.000	13.64	1
3+40.000	14.39	1
3+50.000	14.32	1
3+60.000	13.81	1
3+70.000	12.85	1
3+80.000	12.33	1
3+90.000	11.61	1
4+00.000	9.90	1
4+10.000	7.41	1
4+20.000	5.16	1
4+30.000	4.12	1
4+40.000	3.62	1
4+47.941	1.37	1
SUBTOTAL	418.00	46

EARTHWORK CALCULATION DETAILS
N.T.S.

LEGEND:

EXCAVATION (CUT)

EMBANKMENT (FILL)

NOTES:
1. EARTHWORK QUANTITY CALCULATIONS WERE DONE USING MICROSTATION SOFTWARE.
*2. FILL FOR MEDIAN MANUALLY CALCULATED.

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

SUMMARY SHEET (EARTHWORK)

(LEFT TURN LANE AT CONNECTOR ROAD)

SHEET 3 OF 5

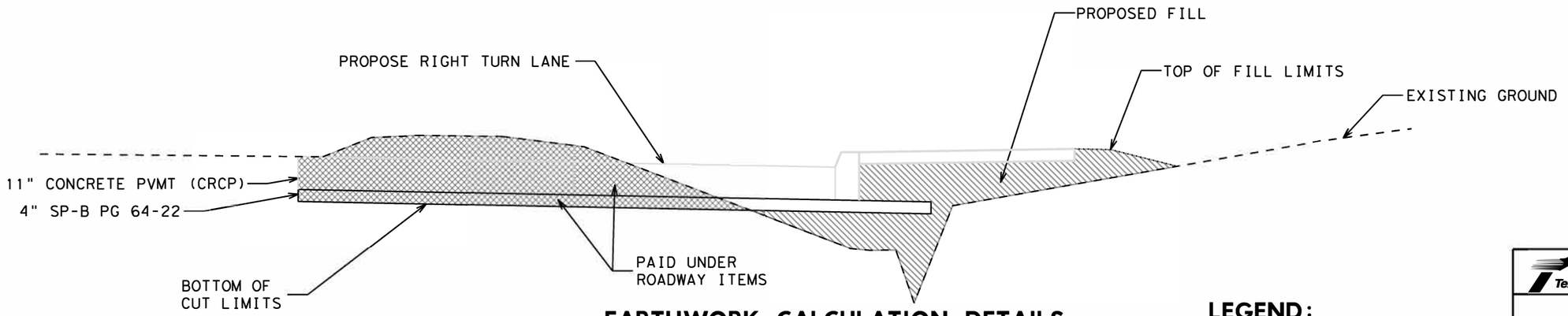
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		13

DATE: 8/24/2023 1:57:24 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060005/4 - Design/Plan Set/1. General/EARTHWORK SUMMARY.dgn

DW: DW: CK: CK:

SUMMARY OF EARTHWORK (RIGHT TURN LANE)

CSJ: 0281-06-005		
STATION	110 6001	132 6006
	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(DENS CONT)(TY C)
0+27.397	0	0
0+50.000	12.56	1.67
0+75.000	10.62	0.23
1+00.000	22.75	0.00
1+25.000	31.27	0.00
1+50.000	24.45	4.41
1+75.000	20.30	5.68
2+00.000	24.39	1.87
2+25.000	25.49	0.63
2+50.000	26.02	0.15
2+75.000	24.48	0.37
3+00.000	23.59	0.87
3+25.000	24.53	1.23
3+50.000	25.32	1.56
3+75.000	24.95	2.39
4+00.000	24.23	3.09
4+25.000	21.50	2.61
4+50.000	22.25	1.04
4+75.000	26.72	0.07
5+00.000	28.49	0.00
5+25.000	29.01	0.00
5+50.000	30.75	0.00
5+72.549	14.42	0.00
SUBTOTAL	518.09	27.87



EARTHWORK CALCULATION DETAILS
N.T.S.

LEGEND:

EXCAVATION (CUT)

EMBANKMENT (FILL)

NOTES:
1. EARTHWORK QUANTITY CALCULATIONS WERE DONE USING MICROSTATION SOFTWARE.

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

SUMMARY SHEET (EARTHWORK)

(RIGHT TURN LANE AT CONNECTOR ROAD)

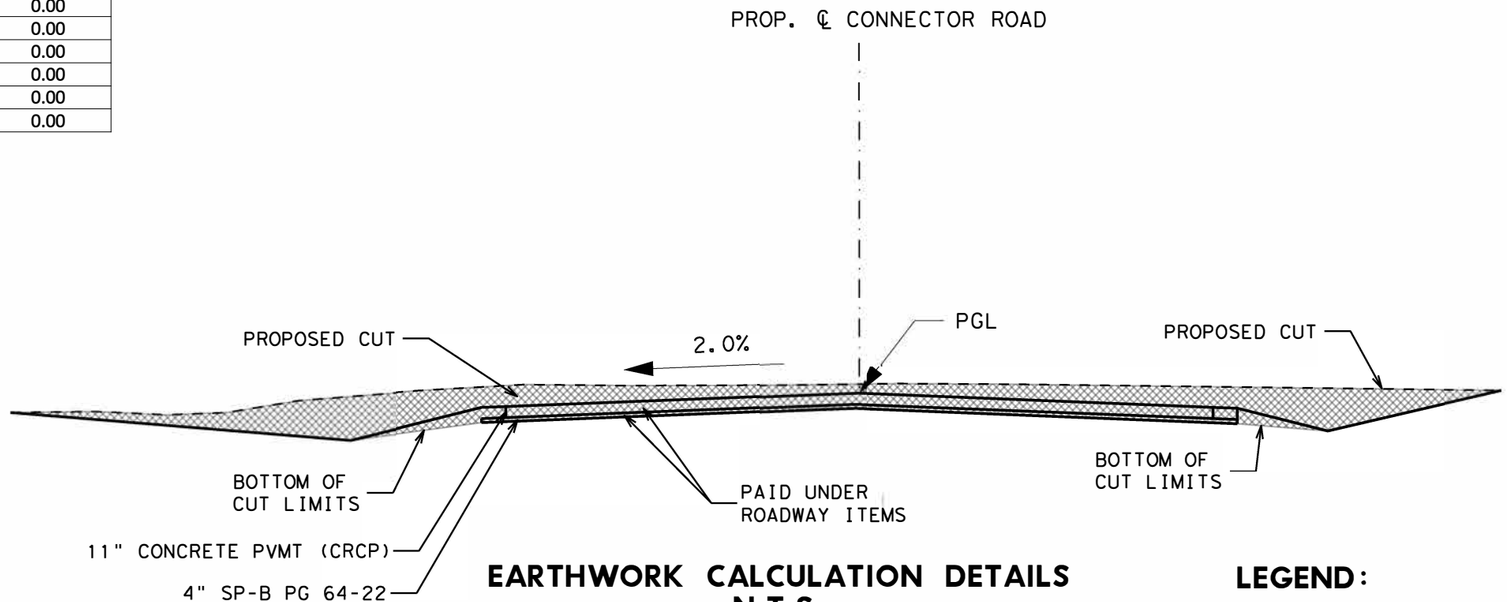
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		14

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:43:08 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/1. General/EARTHWORK SUMMARY.dgn

DW: CK: DW: CK:

SUMMARY OF EARTHWORK ITEMS (CONNECTOR ROAD)

CSJ: 0281-06-005		
STATION	110 6001	132 6006
	EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)	EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(DENS CONT)(TY C)
0+70.028	0	0.00
0+80.000	90.05	0.00
0+90.000	80.03	0.00
1+00.000	70.28	0.00
1+10.000	63.79	0.00
1+20.000	61.77	0.00
1+30.000	59.60	0.00
1+40.000	55.96	0.00
1+50.000	55.85	0.00
1+60.000	59.94	0.00
1+70.000	51.13	0.00
1+80.000	29.74	0.00
1+87.025	10.24	0.00
SUBTOTAL	503.00	0.00



EARTHWORK CALCULATION DETAILS
N.T.S.

LEGEND:

EXCAVATION (CUT)

EMBANKMENT (FILL)

NOTES:
1. EARTHWORK QUANTITY CALCULATIONS WERE DONE USING MICROSTATION SOFTWARE.

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

SUMMARY SHEET (EARTHWORK)
(CONNECTOR ROAD)

SHEET 5 OF 5

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		15

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:43:10 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060005/4 - Design/Plan Set/1. General/EARTHWORK SUMMARY.dgn

SUMMARY OF REMOVAL ITEMS

LOCATION	104 6001	104 6011	104 6022	105 6015
CSJ: 0218-01-040 BENTLY TURN LANE	REMOVING CONC (PAV)	REMOVING CONC (MEDIANS)	REMOVING CONC (CURB AND GUTTER)	REMOVING STAB BASE & ASPH PAV (8"-10")
	SY	SY	LF	SY
STA 864+50 TO STA 868+90	70	11	420	70
TOTALS	**70**	**11**	**420**	**70**

SUMMARY OF SWPPP ITEMS

LOCATION	506 6041	506 6043
CSJ: 0218-01-040 BENTLY TURN LANE	BIODEG EROSION CONT LOGS (INSTALL)	BIODEG EROSION CONT LOGS (REMOVE)
	LF	LF
STA 864+50 TO STA 868+90	90	90
*** 10% QUANTITY INCREASE	9	9
TOTALS	**99**	**99**

SUMMARY OF ROADWAY ITEMS

LOCATION	100 6002	260 6002	260 6009	360 6005	529 6005	536 6002	536 6006	** 3077 6001	6185 6002	6185 6003
CSJ: 0218-01-040 BENTLY TURN LANE	PREPARING ROW	LIME (HYDRATED LIME SLURRY)	LIME TRT (EXIST MATL 10")	CONC PVMT (CONT REINF - CRCP) (11")	CONC CURB (MONO) (TY II)	CONC MEDIAN (6")	CONC MEDIAN (MONO NOSE)	SP MIXES SP-B PG64-23	TMA (STATIONARY)	TMA (MOBILE OPERATIONS)
	STA	TON	SY	SY	LF	SY	SY	TON	DAY	HR
STA 864+50 TO STA 868+90	4.40	17	570	527	515	200	25	138	14	8
TOTALS	**4.40**	**17**	**570**	**527**	**515**	**200**	**25**	**138**	**14**	**8**

SUMMARY OF PAVEMENT MARKING ITEMS

LOCATION	666 6036	666 6054	666 6078	666 6321	666 6226	666 6225	666 6231	666 6232
CSJ: 0218-01-040 BENTLY TURN LANE	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W) (8") (SLD) (100 MIL)	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W) (ARROW) (100 MIL)	REFL PAV MRK TY I (W) (WORD) (100 MIL)	RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y) (6") (SLD) (100 MIL)	PAVEMENT SEALER (8")	PAVEMENT SEALER (6")	PAVEMENT SEALER (ARROW)	PAVEMENT SEALER (WORD)
	LF	SY	LF	LF	LF	LF	EA	EA
STA 864+50 TO STA 868+90	340	2	2	515	340	515	2	2
TOTALS	**340**	**2**	**2**	**515**	**340**	**515**	**2**	**2**

SUMMARY OF PAVEMENT MARKING ITEMS

LOCATION	672 6010	678 6002	678 6004	678 6009	678 6016
CSJ: 0218-01-040 BENTLY TURN LANE	REFL PAV MRKR TY II - C-R	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (6")	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (8")	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (ARROW)	PAV SURF PREP FOR MRK (WORD)
	TON	LF	LF	EA	EA
STA 864+50 TO STA 868+90	18	515	340	2	2
TOTALS	**18**	**515**	**340**	**2**	**2**

NOTE:
* - BID ITEM IS SHOWN IN MULTIPLE SUMMARY BOXES
** - ADDED 10% ON THE QUANTITY
*** - 10% ADDITIONAL QUANTITIES ARE ALLOTTED FOR PERIODIC REPLACEMENTS OF PERISHABLE BMP'S DUE TO NORMAL WEAR AND CHANGING SITE CONDITIONS

TxDOT INFRASTRUCTURE OF SH 78 SHOWN AND LABELED AS EXISTING PER THE 2012 STATE PROJECT NO. C 281-1-030 RECORD DRAWINGS AND FIELD OBSERVATION.

EST, Inc.
3522 SAM RAYBURN HWY
MELISSA, TX. 75454
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-10777

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

SUMMARY SHEET
(AT BENTLY DRIVE)

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		16

8/10/2023 9:09:20 AM

TRAFFIC SIGNAL QUANTITIES: CSJ 0281-01-005				
BID ITEM		DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY
0416	6031	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (30 IN)	LF	11
0416	6032	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (36 IN)	LF	13
0416	6034	DRILL SHAFT (TRF SIG POLE) (48 IN)	LF	44
0618	6023	CONDUIT (PVC)(SCHD 40)(2 ")	LF	248
0618	6029	CONDUIT (PVC)(SCHD 40)(3 ")	LF	63
0618	6030	CONDUIT (PVC)(SCHD 40)(3 ")(BORE)	LF	424
0618	6033	CONDUIT (PVC)(SCHD 40) (4")	LF	14
0618	6046	CONDUIT (PVC)(SCHD 80)(2 ")	LF	44
0620	6004	ELEC CONDUCTOR (NO. 12) INSULATED	LF	320
0620	6008	ELEC CONDUCTOR (NO. 8) INSULATED	LF	1344
0620	6009	ELEC CONDUCTOR (NO. 6) BARE	LF	728
0620	6010	ELEC CONDR (NO.6) INSULATED	LF	206
0620	6012	ELEC CONDUCTOR (NO. 4) INSULATED	LF	132
0624	6008	GROUND BOX TY C (162911) W/APRON	EA	3
0624	6010	GROUND BOX TY D (162922) W/APRON	EA	3
0628	6187	ELC SRV TY D 120 / 240 070 (NS) SS (E) PS (U)	EA	1
0680	6002	INSTALL HWY TRAF SIG (ISOLATED)	EA	1
0682	6001	VEH SIG SEC (12 IN) LED (GRN)	EA	10
0682	6002	VEH SIG SEC (12 IN) LED (GRN ARW)	EA	4
0682	6003	VEH SIG SEC (12 IN) LED (YEL)	EA	10
0682	6004	VEH SIG SEC (12 IN) LED (YEL ARW)	EA	8
0682	6005	VEH SIG SEC (12 IN) LED (RED)	EA	10
0682	6006	VEH SIG SEC (12 IN) LED (RED ARW)	EA	8
0682	6018	PED SIG SEC (LED)(COUNTDOWN)	EA	8
0682	6054	BACKPLATE W/REF BRDR(3 SEC)(VENT)ALUM	EA	10
0682	6056	BACKPLATE W/REF BRDR(5 SEC)(VENT)ALUM	EA	4
0684	6031	TRAF SIG CBL (TY A)(14 AWG)(5 CONDR)	LF	784
0684	6033	TRAF SIG CBL (TY A)(14 AWG)(7 CONDR)	LF	253
0684	6046	TRAF SIG CBL (TY A)(14 AWG)(20 CONDR)	LF	618
0684	6079	TRAF SIG CBL (TY C)(12 AWG)(2 CONDR)	LF	1337
0686	6035	INS TRF SIG PL AM (S) 1 ARM (32') LUM	EA	1
0686	6047	INS TRF SIG PL AM (S) 1 ARM (44') LUM	EA	1
0686	6063	INS TRF SIG PL AM (S) 1 ARM (60') LUM	EA	2
0687	6001	PED POLE ASSEMBLY	EA	8
0688	6001	PED DETECT PUSH BUTTON (APS)	EA	8
0688	6003	PED DETECTOR CONTROLLER UNIT	EA	1
6058	6001	BBU SYSTEM (EXTERNAL BATT CABINET)	EA	1
6292	6001	RVDS(PRESENCE DETECTION ONLY)	EA	2
6292	6003	RVDS(PRESENCE AND ADVANCE DET)	EA	2

TRAFFIC SIGNAL
SUMMARY SHEET

SHEET 1 OF 1

DESIGN/CK	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
BC	6	(SEE TITLE SHEET)		SH 78 , etc.
CHECK	STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
SW	TEXAS	DAL	COLLIN	
CHECK	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
EF	0281	01	040, etc.	17
CHECK				
--				

T:\DALTRAFSD\Sarah\SH 78 at Burnett (Collin County - Lavon)\SH 78 at Burnett Dr. Sheets.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:

WORKZONE CRASH CUSHIONS

TCP SHEET LOCATION NUMBER	TCP PHASE	LOCATION	STA.	TEST LEVEL	DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC (UNI/BI)	FOUNDATION PAD		BACKUP SUPPORT			AVAILABLE SITE LENGTH	CRASH CUSHION ATTENUATOR CLASS									
														MOVE / RESET		L	L	R	R	S	S
						MATERIAL	THICKNESS	DESCRIPTION	WIDTH	HEIGHT		INSTALL	REMOVE	MOVE/RESET	FROM LOC. #	N	W	N	W	N	W
1. SHEET 1 OF 1	PH 1	SH 78	27+15.00, 44' RT	TL-3	UNI	SEE STD		PRECAST TRAFFIC BARRIER	24"	32"	35'	1	1							X	
2. SHEET 1 OF 1	PH 1	SH 78	33+15.00, 9' LT	TL-3	UNI	SEE STD		PRECAST TRAFFIC BARRIER	24"	32"	35'	1	1							X	
3. SHEET 1 OF 1	PH 1	SH 78	37+95.00, 9' LT	TL-3	UNI	SEE STD		PRECAST TRAFFIC BARRIER	24"	32"	35'	1	1							X	
											TOTAL	**3**	**3**	**0**							

LEGEND:

L=LOW MAINTENANCE
R=REUSABLE
S=SACRIFICIAL
N=NARROW
W=WIDE

STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Thadeus Egar, P.E 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant , P.E. & Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

CRASH CUSHION SUMMARY SHEET

(AT CONNECTOR ROAD)

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		18

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:44:37 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/028106005/4 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/Crash Cushion Summary.dgn

GENERAL NOTES:

1. INSTALL BARRICADES AND ADVANCED WARNING SIGNS PER BC STANDARDS, TCP STANDARDS WORK ZONE STANDARDS AND/OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. THE SIGNS, BARRICADES, OR OTHER WARNING DEVICES SHOWN SHALL BE CONSIDERED MINIMUM AND ADDITIONAL SIGNS, BARRICADES, OR WARNING DEVICES DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE ENGINEER OR DICTATED BY FIELD CONDITIONS SHALL BE PROVIDED ACCORDING TO ALL APPLICABLE STANDARDS. ADDITIONAL SIGNS OR BARRICADES WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY BUT SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM "BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND TRAFFIC HANDLING"

2. TEMPORARY SW3P EROSION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL ONLY BE PLACED IN AREAS WHERE SOIL DISTURBANCE IS EXPECTED TO OCCUR WITHIN TWO WEEKS. TEMPORARY SW3P EROSION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE REMOVED IN EACH AREA WITHIN TWO WEEKS OF VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT OR AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER. INSTALL STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION (SW3P) DEVICES PRIOR TO INITIATING SOIL DISTURBING ACTIVITIES IN THEIR CONTROL AREA.

3. SUBMIT A DETAILED SCHEDULE OF WORK TO THE PROJECT ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL PRIOR TO THE BEGINNING OF CONSTRUCTION WHICH GENERALLY CONFORMS TO THE SEQUENCE SHOWN ON THE TCP SEQUENCE OF WORK (SEE ON THE RIGHT).

4. SUBMIT ANY REQUEST TO ALTER SEQUENCE OF OPERATION OF TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANS TO THE ENGINEER FOR WRITTEN APPROVAL PRIOR TO BEGINNING OF CONSTRUCTION. ADDITIONAL COST OR TIME IS AT THE EXPENSE OF THE CONTRACTOR.

5. MAINTAIN TEMPORARY SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS AND COVER OR REMOVE ANY EXISTING SIGN OR PAVEMENT MARKING THAT CONFLICTS WITH TCP TO AVOID CONFUSION FOR THE TRAVELING PUBLIC. TEMPORARY SIGNING SHALL BE PLACED AS NEEDED DURING ALL PHASES. PAYMENT FOR THIS WORK SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 502 BARRICADES.

6. THE COMPLETE CLOSURE OF ANY ROADWAY REQUIRES THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER.

7. MAINTAIN TEMPORARY DRAINAGE THROUGHOUT ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION. THIS WORK WILL BE SUBSIDIARY TO VARIOUS BID ITEMS.

8. AT THE END OF EACH WORKING DAY THE CONTRACTOR MUST USE AN ACCEPTABLE MATERIAL TO CONSTUCT A 3:1 SLOPE AT THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT TO ELIMINATE PAVEMENT EDGE DROP-OFFS

SUGGESTED SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION FOR 0281-01-040:

PHASE 1

1. USING DAILY LANE CLOSURE, REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE CURB AND COMPLETE EXCAVATION NEEDED FOR ADDITIONAL PAVEMENT.

2. CONSTRUCT NEW PAVEMENT AND MEDIAN. PLACE NEW PAVEMENT STRIPING.

SUGGESTED SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION FOR 0281-06-005:

PHASE 2

1. REMOVE EXISTING STRIPING AND PLACE TEMPORARY STRIPING FOR TRAFFIC SHIFT. TEMPORARY CSB, CRASH CUSHION, BARRELS AND REMAINING SIGNAGE.

2. REMOVE CURB AND GUTTER, SIDEWALKS, AND MEDIAN.

3. CONSTRUCT NEW PAVEMENT, MEDIAN, SIDEWALKS AND RAMPS. INSTALL NEW SIGNAL. PLACE NEW PAVEMENT STRIPING.

4. ESTABLISH PERMANENT VEGETATIVE COVER.

5. PERFORM FINAL SITE CLEAN UP AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER AND REMOVE PROJECT LIMIT/ADVANCE WARNING SIGNS.

STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

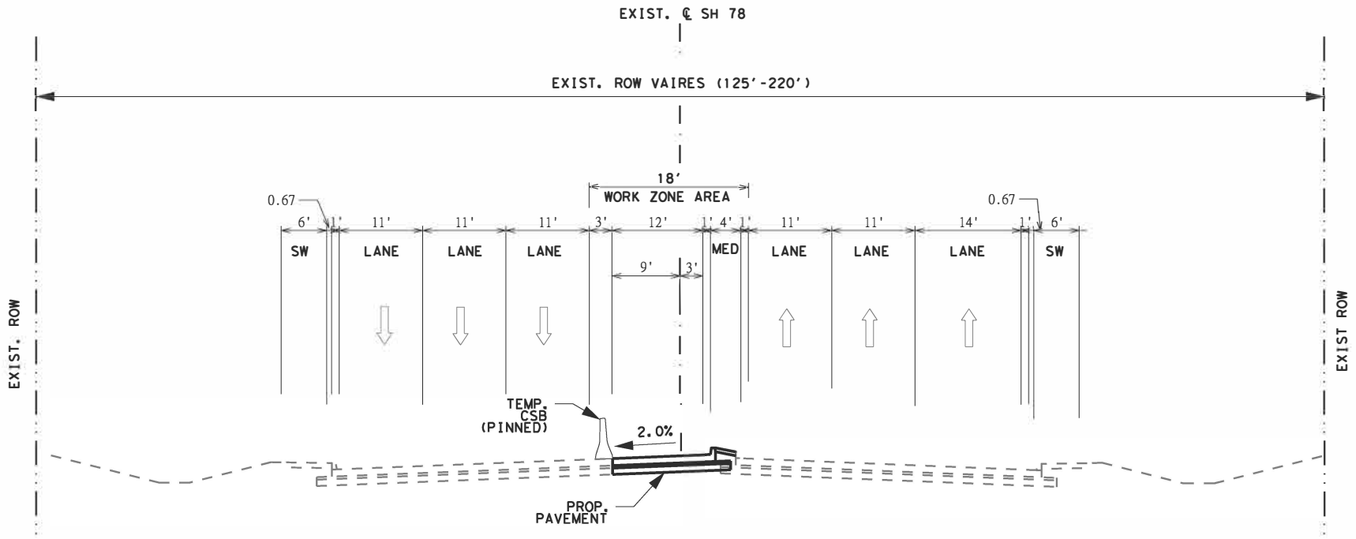
Thadeus Egar, P.E. 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant , P.E. & Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

TCP NARRATIVE

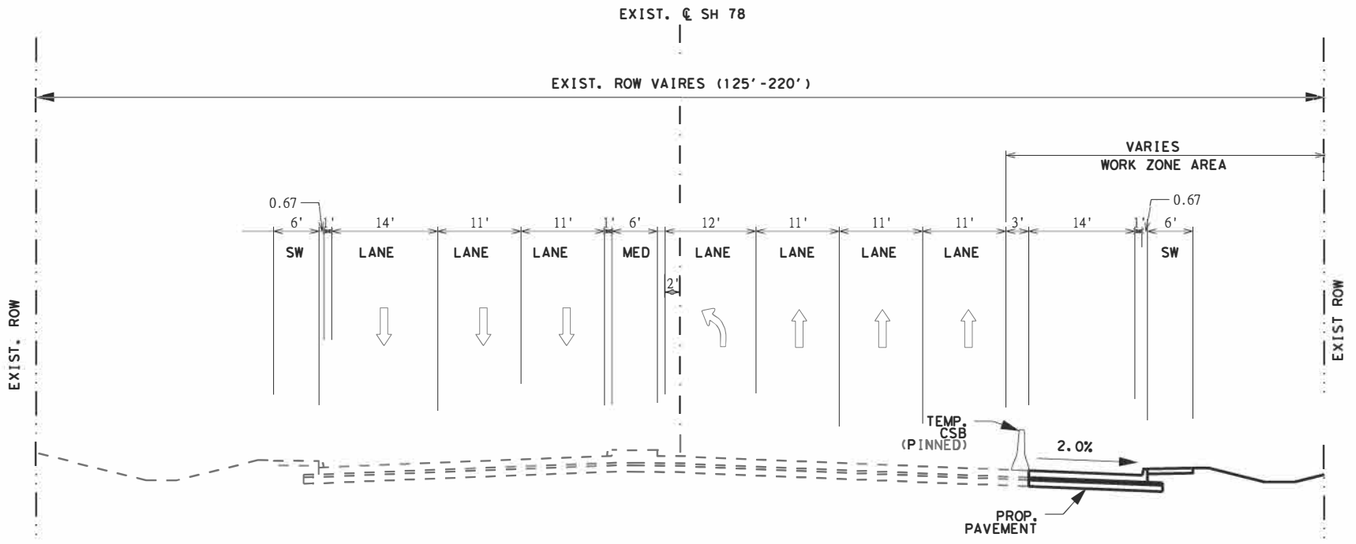
DESIGN	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
MM	6	SEE TITLE SHEET		SH 78, ETC.
GRAPHICS MM	STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
CHECK MS	TEXAS	DALLAS	COLLIN	
CHECK JRV	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	19
	0281	01	040, ETC.	



TCP TYPICAL SECTIONS - PHASE 1

(LEFT TURN LANE AT CONNECTOR ROAD)

STA 33+15.00 TO STA 37+65.00



TCP TYPICAL SECTIONS - PHASE 1

(RIGHT TURN LANE AT CONNECTOR ROAD)

STA 27+52.25 TO STA 33+15.97

STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Thadeus Egar, P.E 08/17/2023

Signature of Registrant , P.E. & Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

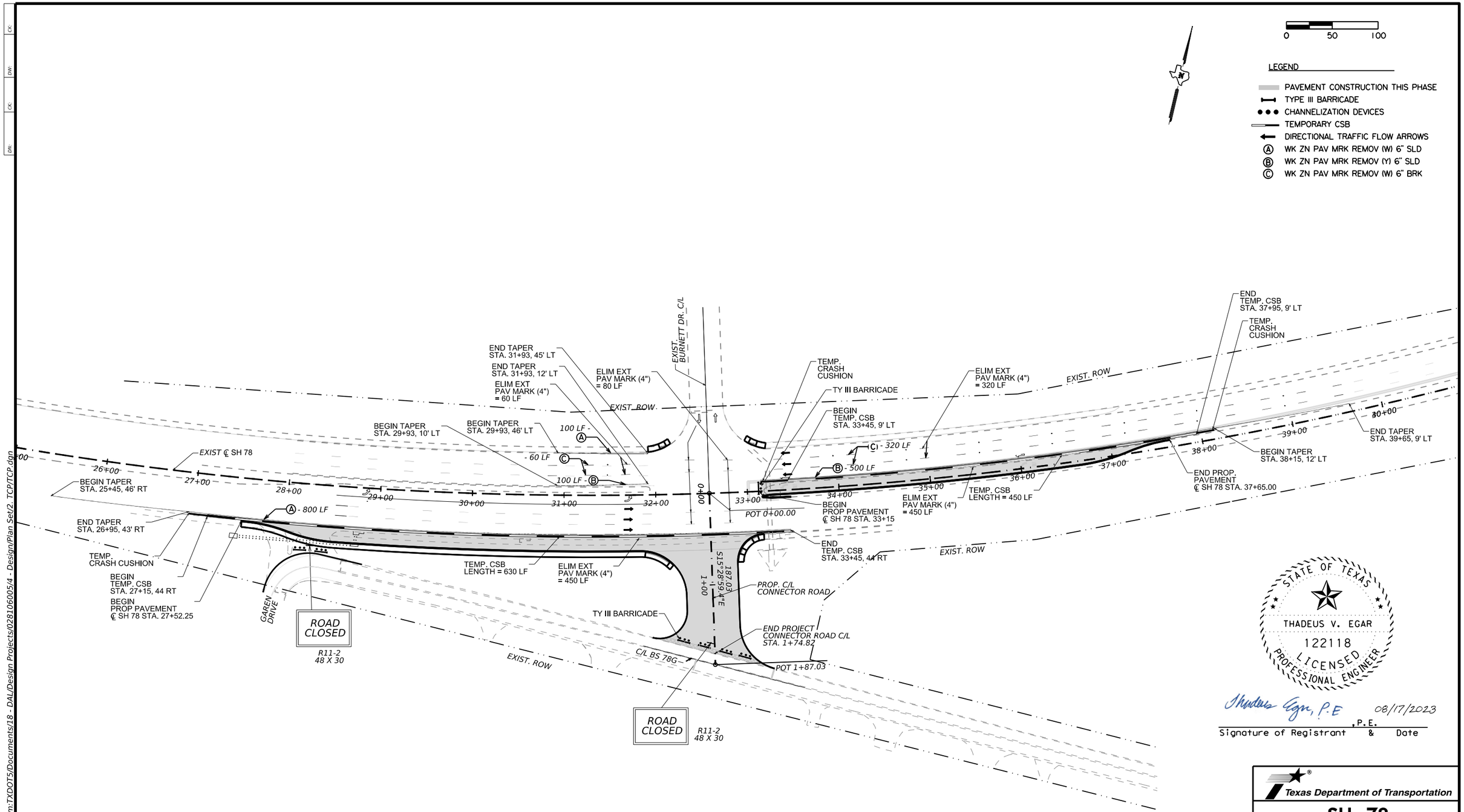
TCP
TYPICAL SECTIONS
(AT CONNECTOR ROAD)

SCALE: NTS SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		20

DW: CK: DW: CK:

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:43:53 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/028106005/4 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/TCP Typical Sections.dgn



512-6005	512-6053	545-6005	545-6019	662-6064	662-6067	662-6098	677-6001	677-6002
PORT CTB (FUR & INST) (F-SHAPE) (TY 1)	PORT CTB (REMOVE) (F-SHAPE) (TY 1)	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (REMOVE)	CRASH CUSH ATTEN (INSTL) (S) (N) (TL3)	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOVE (W) 6" (BRK)	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOVE (W) 6" (SLD)	WK ZN PAV MRK REMOVE (Y) 6" (SLD)	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (4")	ELIM EXT PAV MRK & MRKS (6")
(LF)	(LF)	(EA)	(EA)	(LF)	(LF)	(LF)	(LF)	(LF)
1080	1080	3	3	380	900	600	1360	1880

STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Thadeus Egar, P.E. 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant & Date, P.E.

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN PHASE 1
(AT CONNECTOR ROAD)

SCALE: 1" = 100' SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		21

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:44:19 PM
FILE: pw://txdot-projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060005/4 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/TCP.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:44:56 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/Standards/bc-21.dgn

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION (BC) STANDARD SHEETS GENERAL NOTES:

1. The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).

2. The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP)is the responsibility of the Engineer.

3. The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.

4. The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.

5. Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets," the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.

6. When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.

7. The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.

8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.

9. The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.

10. Where highway construction or maintenance work is being undertaken, other than mobile operations as defined by the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, CSJ limit signs are required. CSJ limit signs are shown on BC(2). The OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign, STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits. For mobile operations, CSJ limit signs are not required.

11. Traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.

12. The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.

13. Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

WORKER SAFETY NOTES:

1. Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel," or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.

2. Except in emergency situations, flagger stations shall be illuminated when flagging is used at night.

COMPLIANT WORKZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

1. Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources.

2. Work zone traffic control devices shall be compliant with the Manual for Assessing safety Hardware (MASH).

THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT http://www.txdot.gov
COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD)
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS)
MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL)
ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS)"
STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD)
TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD)
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

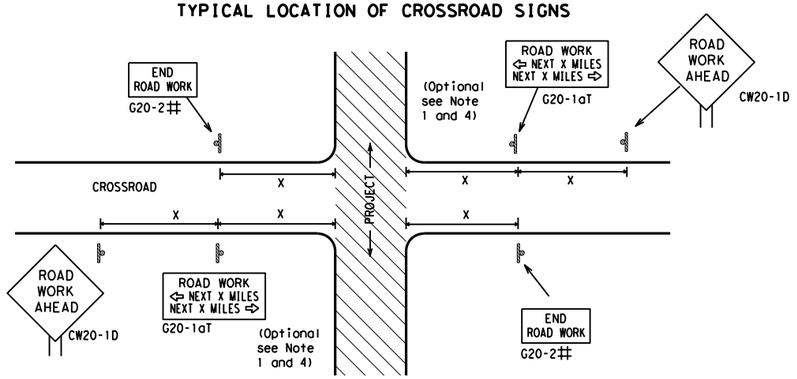
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

BC(1)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
4-03 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 8-14	DAL	COLLIN		22
5-10 5-21				

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:44:56 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060524 - Design Plan Set/2. TCP/Standards/bc-21.dgn

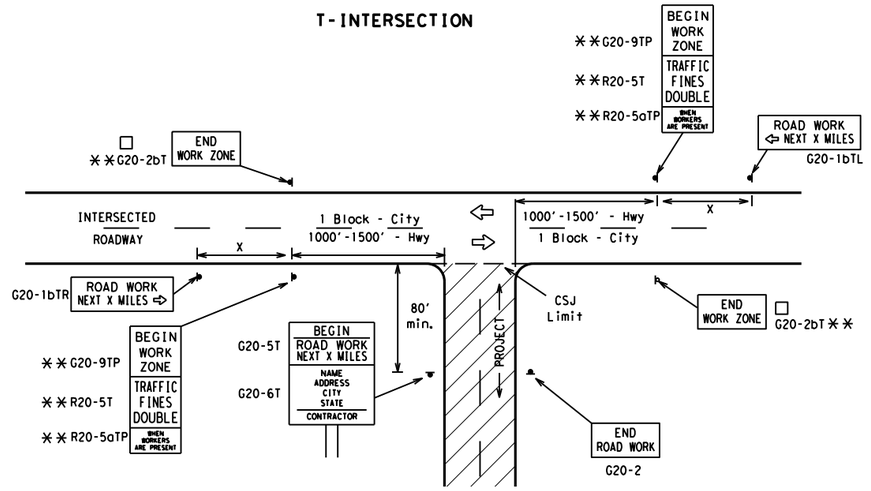
TYPICAL LOCATION OF CROSSROAD SIGNS



May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D) sign with approval of Engineer. (See note 2 below)

1. The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
2. The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK"(G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume as per TMUTCD Part 5. This information shall be shown in the plans.
3. Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
4. The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-1aT)sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
5. Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.
6. When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

T-INTERSECTION



CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION

1. The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
2. If construction closes the road at a T-intersection, the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME"(G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow(G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR)" signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING[1,5,6]

SIZE

Sign Number or Series	Conventional Road	Expressway/ Freeway
CW20[4] CW21 CW22 CW23 CW25	48" x 48"	48" x 48"
CW1, CW2, CW7, CW8, CW9, CW11, CW14	36" x 36"	48" x 48"
CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, CW8-3, CW10, CW12	48" x 48"	48" x 48"

SPACING

Posted Speed	Sign △ Spacing "X"
MPH	Feet (Apprx.)
30	120
35	160
40	240
45	320
50	400
55	500[2]
60	600[2]
65	700[2]
70	800[2]
75	900[2]
80	1000[2]
*	*[3]

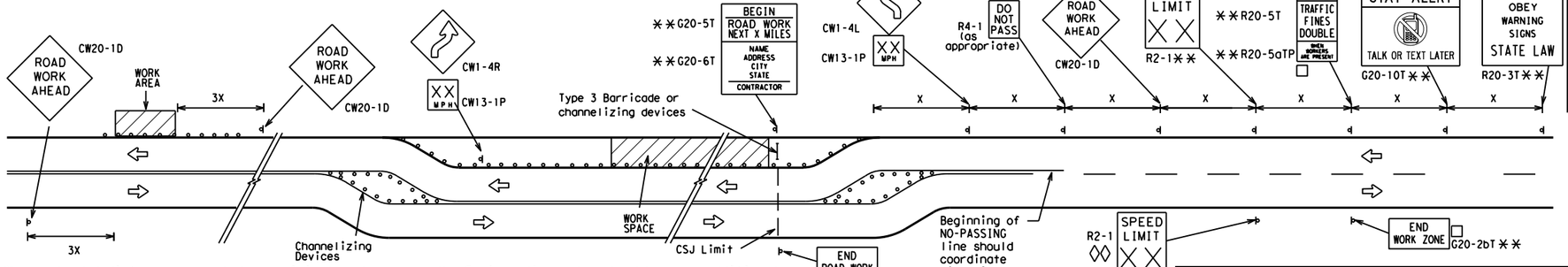
* For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

△ Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

GENERAL NOTES

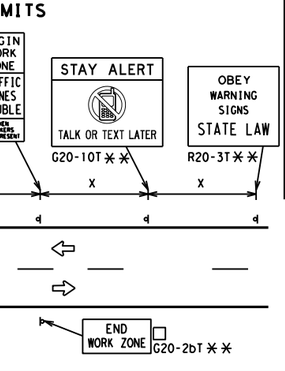
1. Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
2. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
3. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
4. 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer as per TMUTCD Part 5. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
5. Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
6. See sign size listing in "TMUTCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design sizes.

WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS

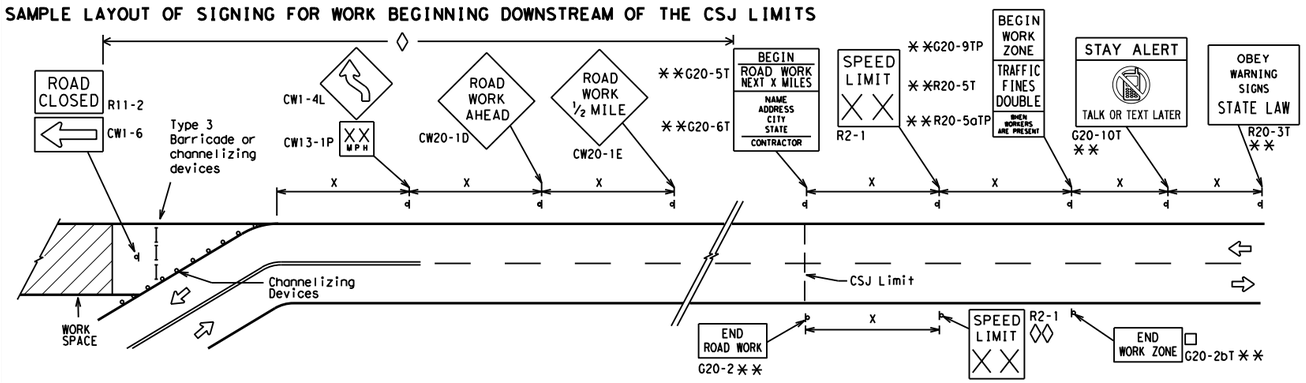


When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D)signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and channelizing devices.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING AT THE CSJ LIMITS



SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS



NOTES

The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES"(G20-5T)sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "X" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.

□ The "BEGIN WORK ZONE"(G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2bT) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the motorist of entering or leaving a part of the work zone lying outside the CSJ Limits where traffic fines may double if workers are present.

** CSJ limit signing is required for highway construction and maintenance work, with the exception of mobile operations.

◊ Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and other signs or devices as called for on the Traffic Control Plan.

◊◊ Contractor will install a regulatory speed limit sign at the end of the work zone.

LEGEND

⟷	Type 3 Barricade
○ ○ ○	Channelizing Devices
▬	Sign
X	See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMUTCD for sign spacing requirements.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT

BC(2)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	DAL	COLLIN		23

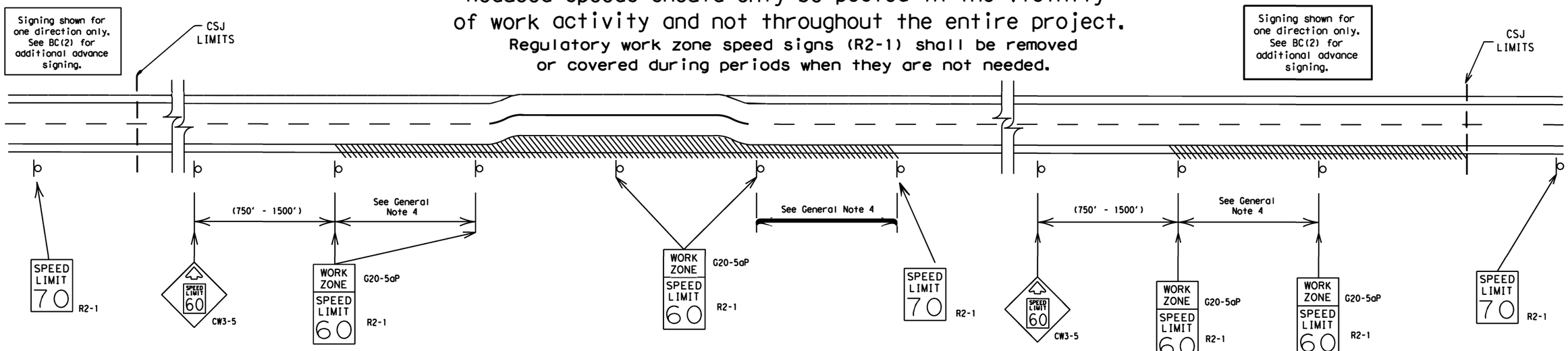
DATE: 8/15/2023 1:44:57 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060052A - Design/TCP/Standards/bc-21.dgn

TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within Incorporated City Limits.

Reduced speeds should only be posted in the vicinity of work activity and not throughout the entire project.

Regulatory work zone speed signs (R2-1) shall be removed or covered during periods when they are not needed.



GUIDANCE FOR USE:

LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present. Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

a) rough road or damaged pavement surface
b) substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
c) construction detours
d) grade
e) width
f) other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the traveled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present, signs shall be removed or covered.
(See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

GENERAL NOTES

1. Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
2. Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
3. Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
4. Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:
   40 mph and greater 0.2 to 2 miles
   35 mph and less 0.2 to 1 mile
5. Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
6. Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the"ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT"(CW3-5)sign, "WORK ZONE"(G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT"(R2-1)signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
7. Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
8. Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to:
   A. Law enforcement.
   B. Flagger stationed next to sign.
   C. Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
   D. Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
   E. Speed monitor trailers or signs.
9. Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
10. For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

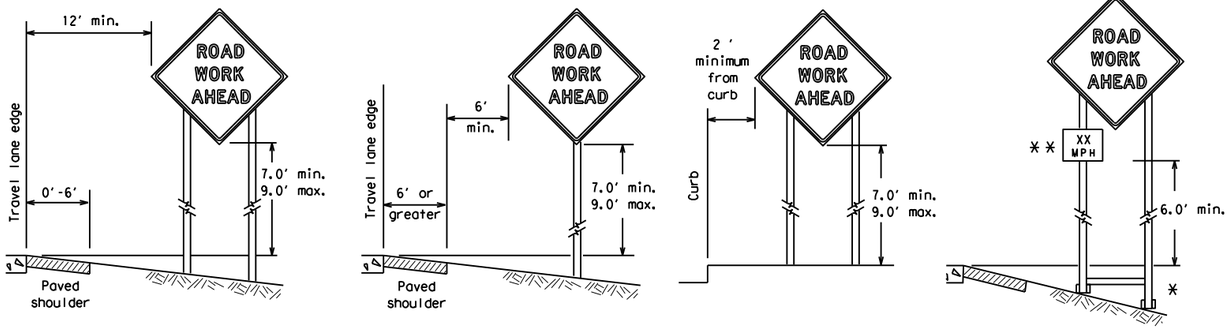
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT

BC(3)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	DAL	COLLIN		24

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:44:57 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/028106005/4 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/Standards/bc-21.dgn

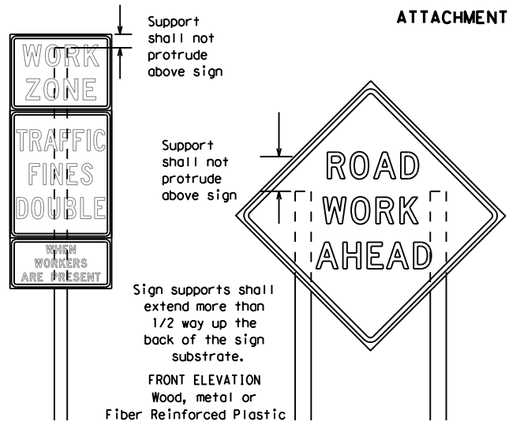
TYPICAL MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR LONG TERM AND INTERMEDIATE TERM SIGNS

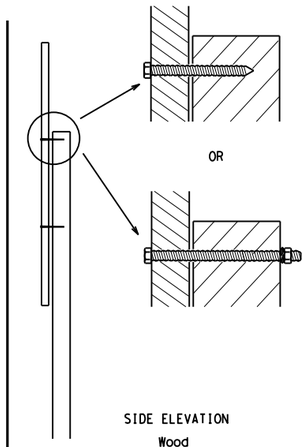


* When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

** When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.

ATTACHMENT FOR SIGN SUPPORTS





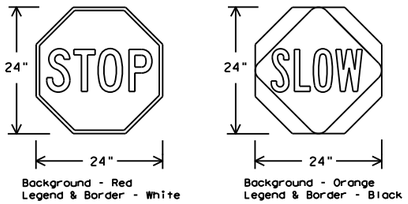
Attachment to wooden supports will be by bolts and nuts or screws. Use TxDOT's or manufacturer's recommended procedures for attaching sign substrates to other types of sign supports

Nails shall NOT be allowed. Each sign shall be attached directly to the sign support. Multiple signs shall not be joined or spliced by any means. Wood supports shall not be extended or repaired by splicing or other means.

Splicing embedded perforated square metal tubing in order to extend post height will only be allowed when the splice is made using four bolts, two above and two below the spice point. Splice must be located entirely behind the sign substrate, not near the base of the support. Splice insert lengths should be at least 5 times nominal post size, centered on the splice and of at least the same gauge material.

STOP/SLOW PADDLES

1. STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24".
2. STOP/SLOW paddles shall be retroreflectorized when used at night.
3. STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6' to the bottom of the sign.
4. Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMUTCD.



SHEETING REQUIREMENTS (WHEN USED AT NIGHT)		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ORANGE	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDER	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM

CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

1. Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, specific service (LOGO), or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
2. When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition. For details for covering large guide signs see the TS-CD standard.
3. When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
4. If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
5. If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports, the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC standard sheets, TLRS standard sheets or the CWZTCD list. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC, or the SMD standard sheets during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
6. Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to Item 502.

GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

1. Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
2. Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
3. Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
4. All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
5. The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMUTCD but may have been omitted from the plans. Any variation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
6. The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD) for small roadside signs. Supports for temporary large roadside signs shall meet the requirements detailed on the Temporary Large Roadside Signs (TLRS) standard sheets. The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question regarding installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
7. The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
8. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
9. The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)

1. The types of sign supports, sign mounting height, the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
   a. Long-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
   b. Intermediate-term stationary - work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
   c. Short-term stationary - daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
   d. Short, duration - work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
   e. Mobile - work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

1. The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plaques mounted below other signs.
2. The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above the ground.
3. Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
4. Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate sign height.
5. Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

SIZE OF SIGNS

1. The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

SIGN SUBSTRATES

1. The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
2. "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
3. All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

REFLECTIVE SHEETING

1. All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retro-reflectivity requirements of DMS-8300 for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
2. White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background.
3. Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL}, shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

SIGN LETTERS

1. All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

REMOVING OR COVERING

1. When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
2. Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
3. Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
4. When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
5. Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs.
6. Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
7. Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

1. Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.
2. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.
3. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.
4. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.
5. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.
6. Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list.
7. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.
8. Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

FLAGS ON SIGNS

1. Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used, the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

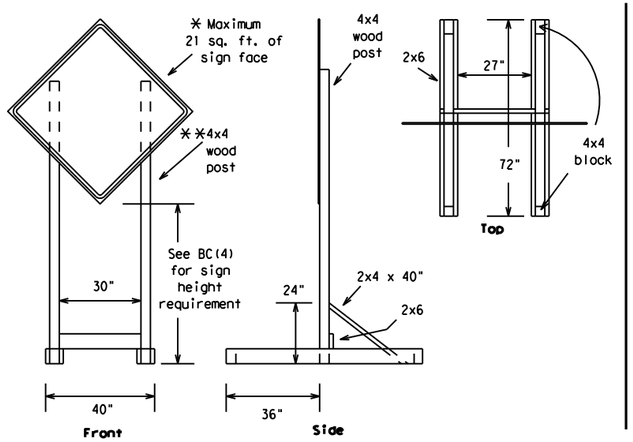
Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

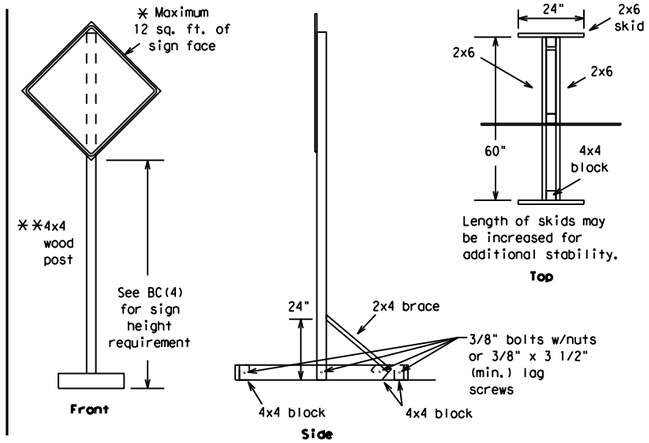
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES

BC(4)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	DAL	COLLIN		25

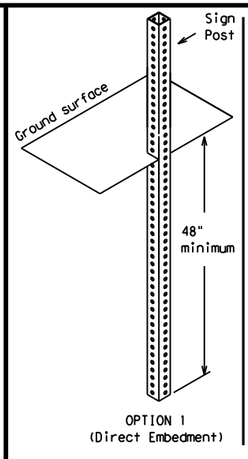
DATE: 8/15/2023 1:44:57 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/02810600/4 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/Standards/bc-21.dgn

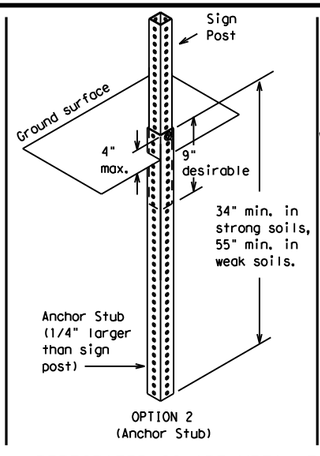


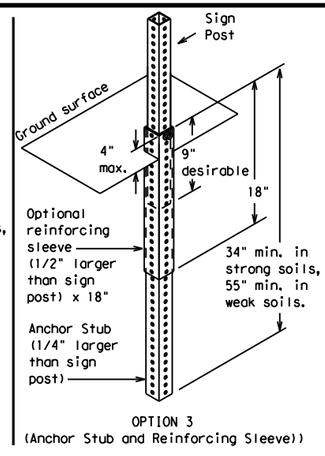


SKID MOUNTED WOOD SIGN SUPPORTS

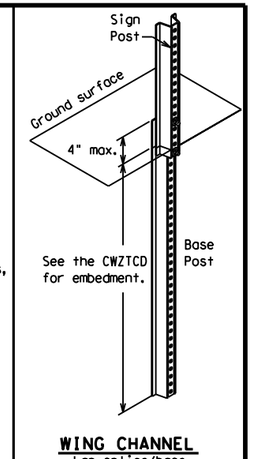
* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS







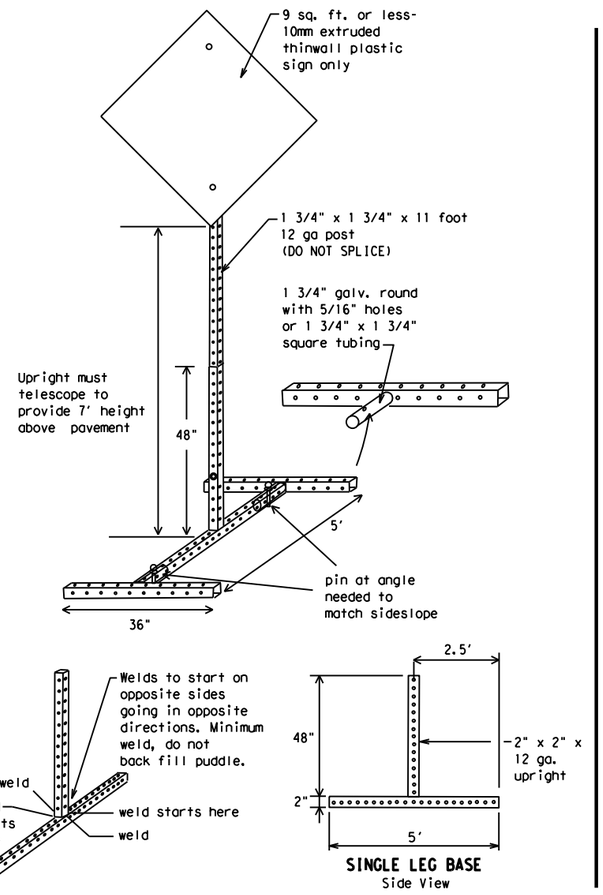
PERFORATED SQUARE METAL TUBING

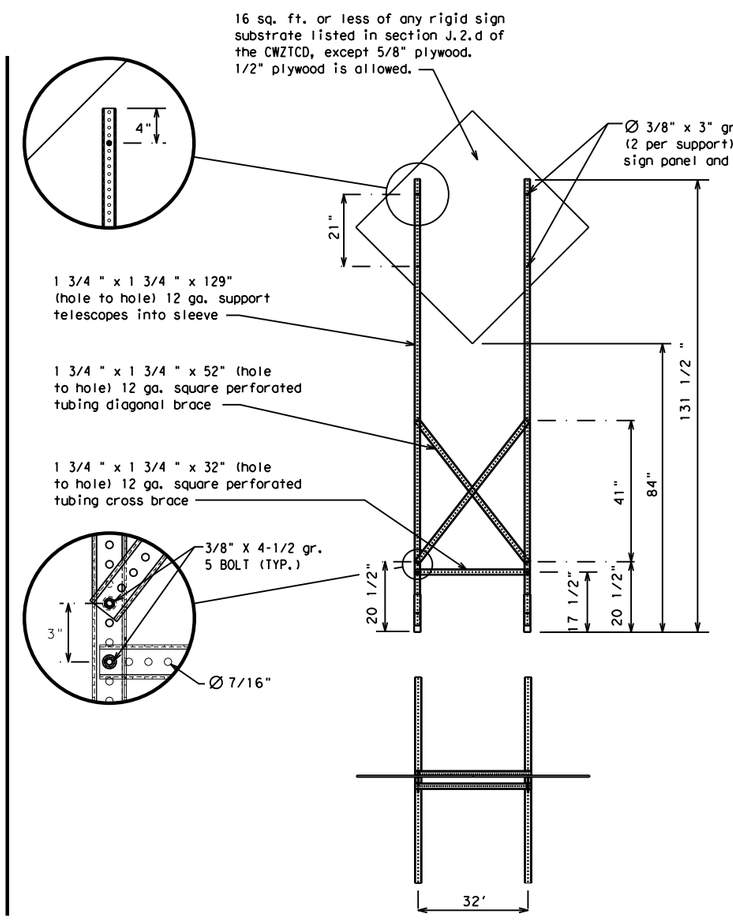


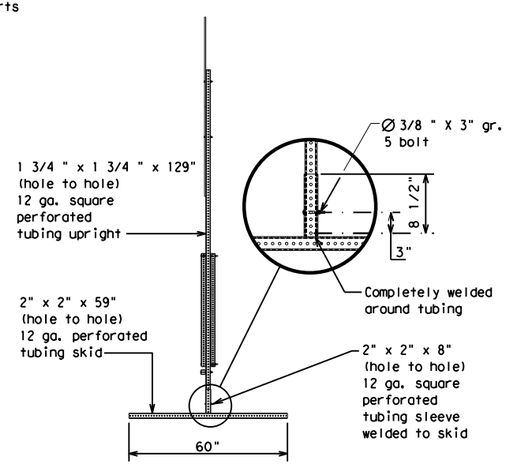
WING CHANNEL
Lap-splice/base bolted anchor

GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

Refer to the CWZTCD and the manufacturer's installation procedure for each type sign support.
The maximum sign square footage shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendation.
Two post installations can be used for larger signs.







SKID MOUNTED PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING SIGN SUPPORTS

* LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY - PORTABLE SKID MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

WEDGE ANCHORS

Both steel and plastic Wedge Anchor Systems as shown on the SMD Standard Sheets may be used as temporary sign supports for signs up to 10 square feet of sign face. They may be set in concrete or in sturdy soils if approved by the Engineer. (See web address for "Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets" on BC(1)).

OTHER DESIGNS

MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final connection.
2. No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CWZTCD List.
3. When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.

* See BC(4) for definition of "Work Duration."

** Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.

☐ See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT

BC(5)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	DAL	COLLIN		26

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:44:58 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/Standards/bc-21.dgn

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

1. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
2. Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR," "AT," etc.
3. Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
4. Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit ramp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
5. Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
6. When in use, the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
7. The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
8. The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each.
9. Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
10. Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
11. Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
12. Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
13. Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
14. The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be displayed together. Words or phrases not on this list should not be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMUTCD.
15. PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
16. Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
17. If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Access Road	ACCS RD
Alternate	ALT
Avenue	AVE
Best Route	BEST RTE
Boulevard	BLVD
Bridge	BRDG
Cannot	CANT
Center	CTR
Construction Ahead	CONST AHD
CROSSING	XING
Detour Route	DETOUR RTE
Do Not	DONT
East	E
Eastbound	(route) E
Emergency	EMER
Emergency Vehicle	EMER VEH
Entrance, Enter	ENT
Express Lane	EXP LN
Expressway	EXPWY
XXXX Feet	XXXX FT
Fog Ahead	FOG AHD
Freeway	FRWY, FWY
Freeway Blocked	FWY BLKD
Friday	FRI
Hazardous Driving	HAZ DRIVING
Hazardous Material	HAZMAT
High-Occupancy	HOV
Vehicle Highway	HWY
Hour(s)	HR, HRS
Information	INFO
It Is	ITS
Junction	JCT
Left	LFT
Left Lane	LFT LN
Lane Closed	LN CLOSED
Lower Level	LWR LEVEL
Maintenance	MAINT

WORD OR PHRASE	ABBREVIATION
Major	MAJ
Miles	MI
Miles Per Hour	MPH
Minor	MNR
Monday	MON
Normal	NORM
North	N
Northbound	(route) N
Parking	PKING
Road	RD
Right Lane	RT LN
Saturday	SAT
Service Road	SERV RD
Shoulder	SHLDR
Slippery	SLIP
South	S
Southbound	(route) S
Speed	SPD
Street	ST
Sunday	SUN
Telephone	PHONE
Temporary	TEMP
Thursday	THURS
To Downtown	TO DWNTN
Traffic	TRAF
Travelers	TRVLRS
Tuesday	TUES
Time Minutes	TIME MIN
Upper Level	UPR LEVEL
Vehicles (s)	VEH, VEHS
Warning	WARN
Wednesday	WED
Weight Limit	WT LIMIT
West	W
Westbound	(route) W
Wet Pavement	WET PVMT
Will Not	WONT

Roadway designation # IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number

RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

Phase 1: Condition Lists

Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List		Other Condition List	
FREEWAY CLOSED X MILE	FRONTAGE ROAD CLOSED	ROADWORK XXX FT	ROAD REPAIRS XXXX FT
ROAD CLOSED AT SH XXX	SHOULDER CLOSED XXX FT	FLAGGER XXXX FT	LANE NARROWS XXXX FT
ROAD CLSD AT FM XXXX	RIGHT LN CLOSED XXX FT	RIGHT LN NARROWS XXXX FT	TWO-WAY TRAFFIC XX MILE
RIGHT X LANES CLOSED	RIGHT X LANES OPEN	MERGING TRAFFIC XXXX FT	CONST TRAFFIC XXX FT
CENTER LANE CLOSED	DAYTIME LANE CLOSURES	LOOSE GRAVEL XXXX FT	UNEVEN LANES XXXX FT
NIGHT LANE CLOSURES	I-XX SOUTH EXIT CLOSED	DETOUR X MILE	ROUGH ROAD XXXX FT
VARIOUS LANES CLOSED	EXIT XXX CLOSED X MILE	ROADWORK PAST SH XXXX	ROADWORK NEXT FRI-SUN
EXIT CLOSED	RIGHT LN TO BE CLOSED	BUMP XXXX FT	US XXX EXIT X MILES
MALL DRIVEWAY CLOSED	X LANES CLOSED TUE - FRI	TRAFFIC SIGNAL XXXX FT	LANES SHIFT *
XXXXXXXX BLVD CLOSED			

* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

Action to Take/Effect on Travel List		Location List	Warning List	** Advance Notice List
MERGE RIGHT	FORM X LINES RIGHT	AT FM XXXX	SPEED LIMIT XX MPH	TUE-FRI XX AM- X PM
DETOUR NEXT X EXITS	USE XXXXX RD EXIT	BEFORE RAILROAD CROSSING	MAXIMUM SPEED XX MPH	APR XX-XX X PM-X AM
USE EXIT XXX	USE EXIT I-XX NORTH	NEXT X MILES	MINIMUM SPEED XX MPH	BEGINS MONDAY
STAY ON US XXX SOUTH	USE I-XX E TO I-XX N	PAST US XXX EXIT	ADVISORY SPEED XX MPH	BEGINS MAY XX
TRUCKS USE US XXX N	WATCH FOR TRUCKS	XXXXXXX TO XXXXXXX	RIGHT LANE EXIT	MAY X-X XX PM - XX AM
WATCH FOR TRUCKS	EXPECT DELAYS	US XXX TO FM XXXX	USE CAUTION	NEXT FRI-SUN
EXPECT DELAYS	PREPARE TO STOP		DRIVE SAFELY	XX AM TO XX PM
REDUCE SPEED XXX FT	END SHOULDER USE		DRIVE WITH CARE	NEXT TUE AUG XX
USE OTHER ROUTES	WATCH FOR WORKERS			TONIGHT XX PM- XX AM
STAY IN LANE *				

* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2.

** See Application Guidelines Note 6.

APPLICATION GUIDELINES

1. Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
2. The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
3. A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
4. A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
5. If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
6. For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for no more than one week prior to the work.

WORDING ALTERNATIVES

1. The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
2. Roadway designations IH, US, SH, FM and LP can be interchanged as appropriate.
3. EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
4. Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
5. ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
6. AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
7. FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
8. AT, BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
9. Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4) PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

1. When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
2. When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol"(CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
3. When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
4. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

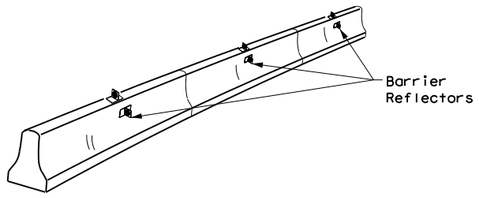
BC(6)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	DAL	COLLIN		27

100

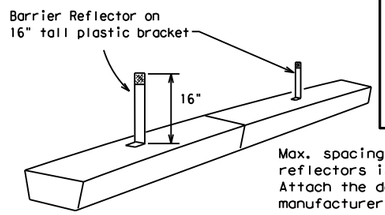
DATE: 8/15/2023 1:44:58 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/028106005/4 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/Standards/bc-21.dgn

1. Barrier Reflectors shall be pre-qualified, and conform to the color and reflectivity requirements of DMS-8600. A list of prequalified Barrier Reflectors can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).
2. Color of Barrier Reflectors shall be as specified in the TMUTCD. The cost of the reflectors shall be considered subsidiary to Item 512.



CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)

3. Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier grapple without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
4. Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional)while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
5. When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
6. Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
7. Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
8. Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
9. Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
10. Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer.
11. Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.

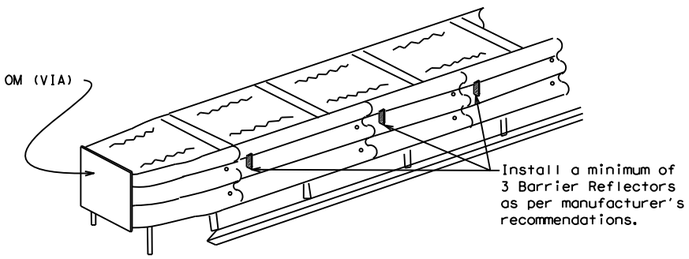


Max. spacing of barrier reflectors is 20 feet. Attach the delineators as per manufacturer's recommendations.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB) USED IN WORK ZONES

LPCB is approved for use in work zone locations, where the posted speed is 45mph, or less. See Roadway Standard Sheet LPCB.

LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB)

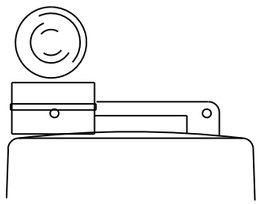


DELINEATION OF END TREATMENTS

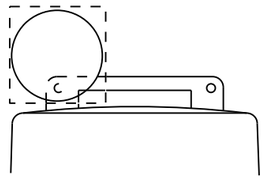
END TREATMENTS FOR CTB'S USED IN WORK ZONES

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet the apppropriate crashworthy standards as defined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH). Refer to the CWZTCD List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

BARRIER REFLECTORS FOR CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND ATTENUATORS



Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travel way.



Warning reflector may be round or square.Must have a yellow reflective surface area of at least 30 square inches

WARNING LIGHTS

1. Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
2. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
3. Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn of or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
4. Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
5. The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
6. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
7. When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
8. The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

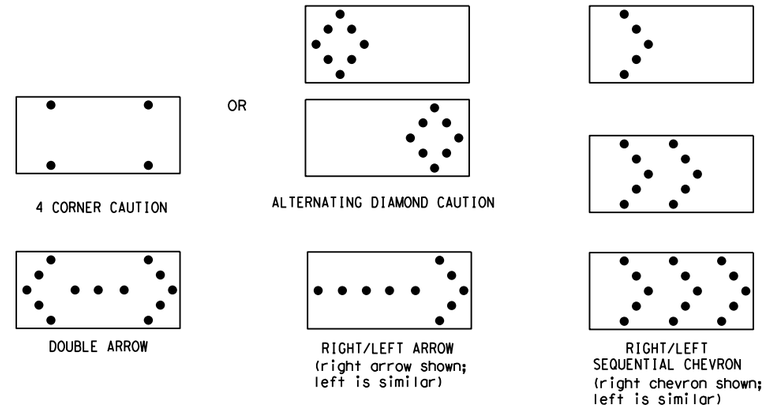
1. Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
2. Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
3. A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
4. Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travel lane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
5. Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
6. Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
7. The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.

WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS

1. A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
2. The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed on the CWZTCD.
3. The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
4. Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
5. Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
6. The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
7. When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
8. The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
9. The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.

Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging taper, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

1. The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.
2. Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
3. The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
4. The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:



5. The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
6. The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
7. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage. The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
8. Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.
9. The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.
10. The flashing arrow display is the TxDOT standard; however, the sequential chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
11. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
12. A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
13. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
14. Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

REQUIREMENTS			
TYPE	MINIMUM SIZE	MINIMUM NUMBER OF PANEL LAMPS	MINIMUM VISIBILITY DISTANCE
B	30 x 60	13	3/4 mile
C	48 x 96	15	1 mile

ATTENTION

Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

FLASHING ARROW BOARDS

TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

1. Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH).
2. Refer to the CWZTCD for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
3. Refer to the CWZTCD for a list of approved TMAs.
4. TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
5. A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
6. The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL, REFLECTORS, WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR

BC(7)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	DAL	COLLIN		28

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:44:58 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/02810600S/4 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/Standards/bc-21.dgn

GENERAL NOTES

1. For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
2. For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections, one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
3. For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
4. Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
5. Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
6. The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:

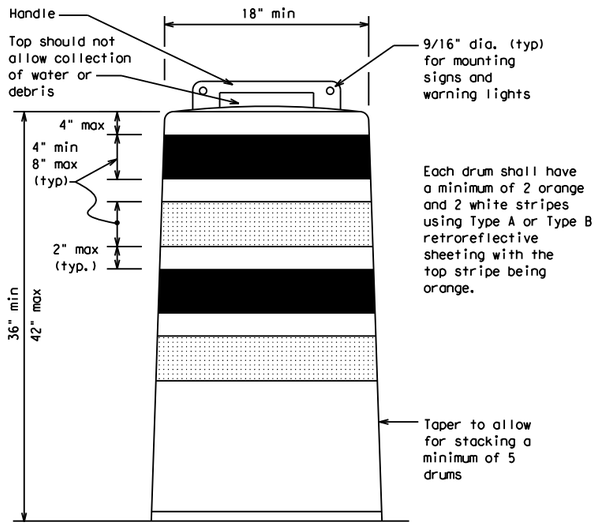
1. Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design; the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
2. The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
3. Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
4. Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
5. The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
6. The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
7. Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
8. Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.
9. Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.
10. Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

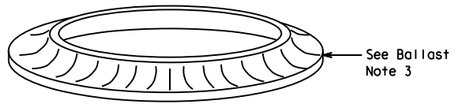
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

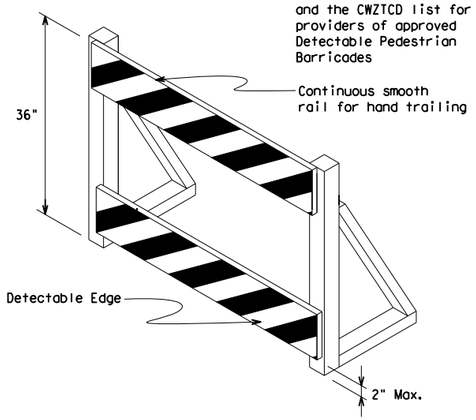
1. The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials," Type A or Type B reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
2. The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.

BALLAST

1. Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
2. Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
3. Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
4. The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
5. When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
6. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
7. Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.

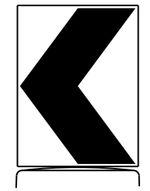




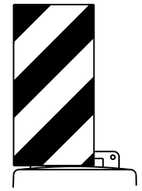


DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES

1. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Refer to WZ(BTS-2) for Pedestrian Control requirements for Sidewalk Diversions, Sidewalk Detours and Crosswalk Closures.
2. Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a Detectable Pedestrian Barricade shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk instead of a Type 3 Barricade.
3. Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
4. Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian movements.
5. Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
6. Detectable pedestrian barricades should use 8" nominal barricade rails as shown on BC(10) provided that the top rail provides a smooth continuous rail suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.



18" x 24" Sign
(Maximum Sign Dimension)
Chevron CW1-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer



12" x 24"
Vertical Panel
mount with diagonals sloping down towards travel way

Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums

SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

1. Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
2. Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A or Type B. Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
4. Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
5. Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
6. Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
7. Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations, they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
8. R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

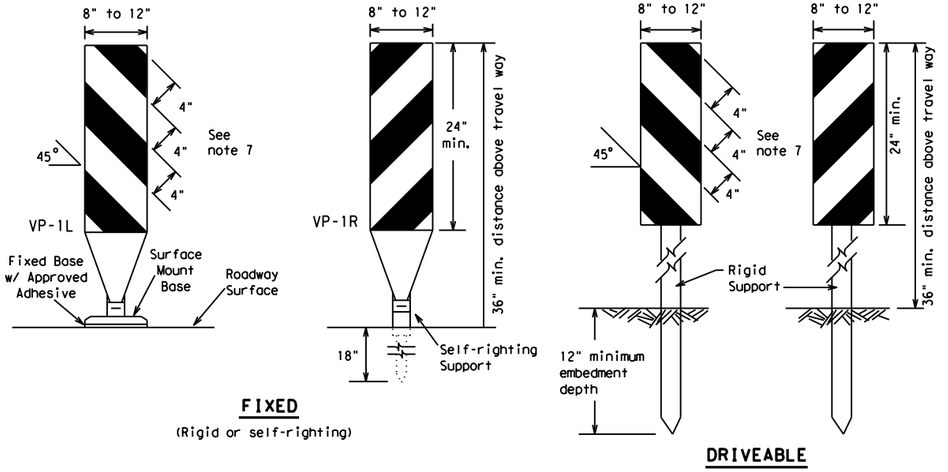
BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(8)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
4-03 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
9-07 5-21	DAL	COLLIN		29
7-13				

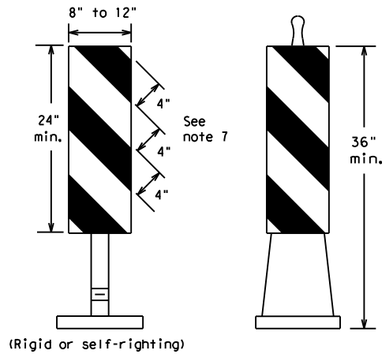
102

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:44:58 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/Standards/bc-21.dgn



FIXED
(Rigid or self-righting)

DRIVEABLE

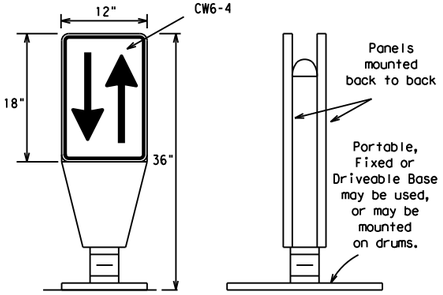


(Rigid or self-righting)

PORTABLE

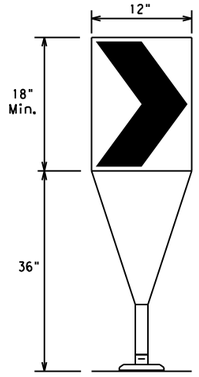
VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)

1. Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
2. VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual for additional requirements on the use VP's for drop-offs.
3. VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way two lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
4. VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
5. Self-righting supports are available with portable base. See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
6. Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
7. Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.



1. Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
2. The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
3. Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
4. The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.

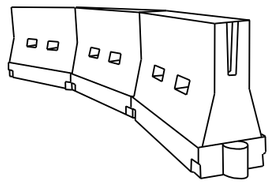
OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)



Fixed Base w/ Approved Adhesive (Driveable Base, or Flexible Support can be used)

1. The chevron shall be a vertical rectangle with a minimum size of 12 by 18 inches.
2. Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
3. Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
4. To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
5. Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B_{FL} or Type C_{FL} conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
6. For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways, self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

CHEVRONS



LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)

1. LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
2. LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
3. LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. LCDs should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
5. LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
6. LCDs used as barricades placed perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10). Place reflective sheeting near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS

1. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the work space per the appropriate Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) crashworthiness requirements based on roadway speed and barrier application.
2. Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
3. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
4. Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH) urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
5. When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or flared to a point outside the clear zone.

If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long canes and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS

GENERAL NOTES

1. Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
2. Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
3. Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
4. The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
5. Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
6. Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
7. The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.

Posted Speed	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'
80		800'	880'	960'	80'	160'

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper (FT.) W=Width of Offset (FT.)
S=Posted Speed (MPH)

SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS

SHEET 9 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation | Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(9)-21

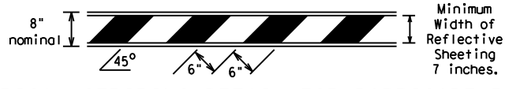
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	DAL	COLLIN		30

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:44:59 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/Standards/bc-21.dgn

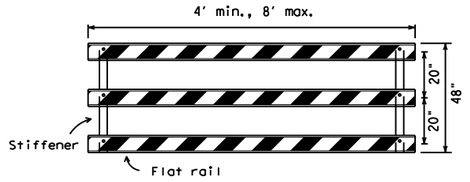
TYPE 3 BARRICADES

1. Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCD) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
2. Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road, striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
4. Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
5. Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
6. Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
9. Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

Barricades shall NOT be used as a sign support.



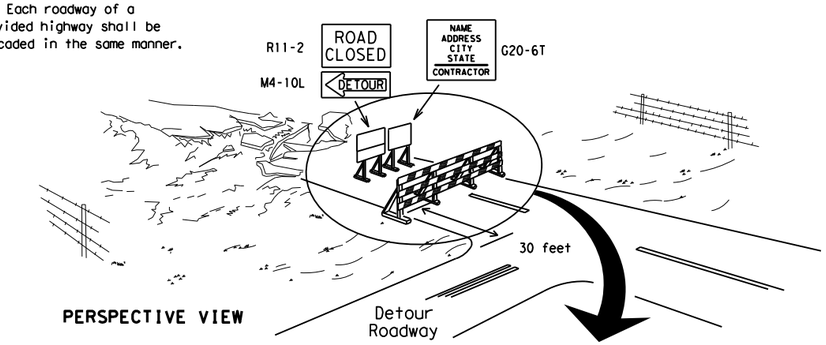
TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL FOR BARRICADE RAIL



Stiffener may be inside or outside of support, but no more than 2 stiffeners shall be allowed on one barricade.

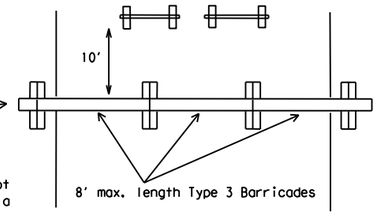
TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES

Each roadway of a divided highway shall be barricaded in the same manner.



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

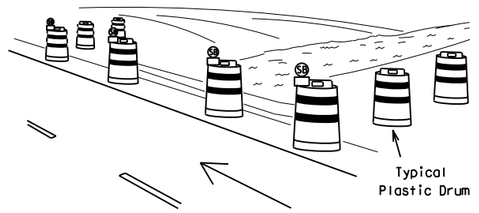
The three rails on Type 3 barricades shall be reflectorized orange and reflective white stripes on one side facing one-way traffic and both sides for two-way traffic.
Barricade striping should slant downward in the direction of detour.



PLAN VIEW

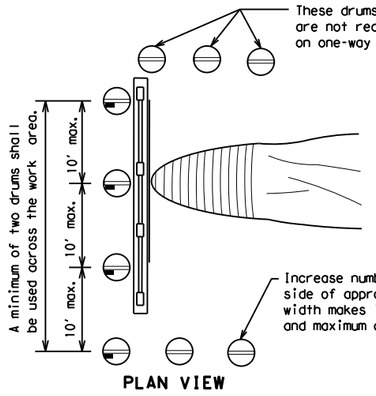
1. Signs should be mounted on independent supports at a 7 foot mounting height in center of roadway. The signs should be a minimum of 10 feet behind Type 3 Barricades.
2. Advance signing shall be as specified elsewhere in the plans.

TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION



PERSPECTIVE VIEW

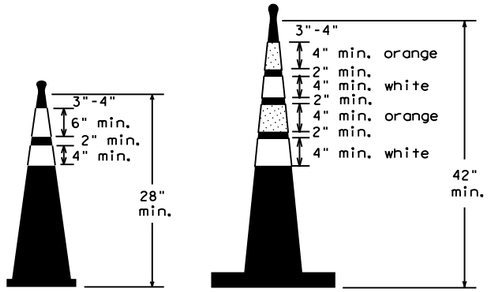
1. Where positive redirectional capability is provided, drums may be omitted.
2. Plastic construction fencing may be used with drums for safety as required in the plans.
3. Vertical Panels on flexible support may be substituted for drums when the shoulder width is less than 4 feet.
4. When the shoulder width is greater than 12 feet, steady-burn lights may be omitted if drums are used.
5. Drums must extend the length of the culvert widening.



LEGEND	
	Plastic drum
	Plastic drum with steady burn light or yellow warning reflector
SB	Steady burn warning light or yellow warning reflector

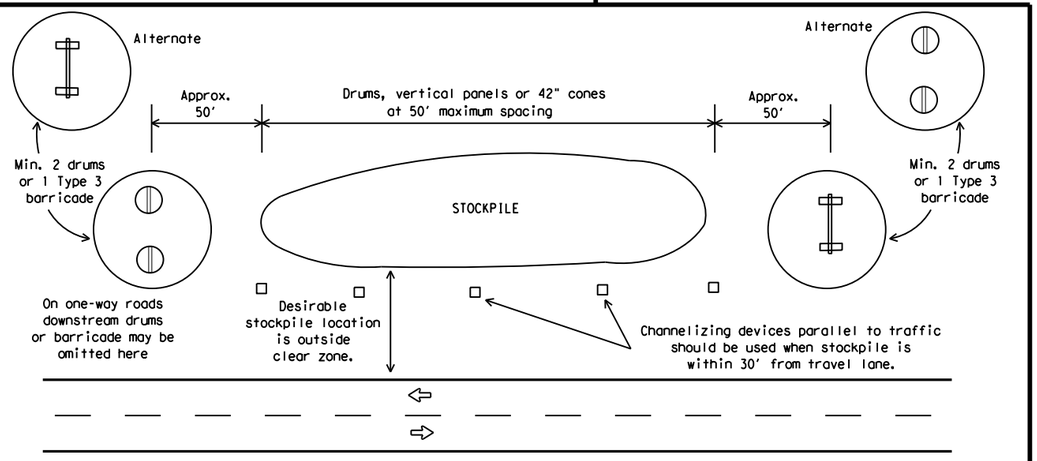
PLAN VIEW

CULVERT WIDENING OR OTHER ISOLATED WORK WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS



28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.
42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.

1. Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
2. One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
3. Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
4. Cones or tubular markers shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A or Type B.
5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(4). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
6. 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
7. Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.



TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES

SHEET 10 OF 12

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(10)-21

FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
9-07 8-14	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
7-13 5-21	DAL	COLLIN		31

104

WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

GENERAL

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
2. Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
3. Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
4. Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
5. When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(STPM).
6. When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing is permitted.
7. All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns on BC(12).
2. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (foil back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

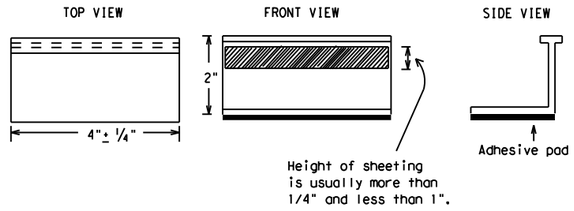
MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
2. Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
3. The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
2. The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
3. Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
4. The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
5. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
6. Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
7. Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
8. Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
9. Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS," unless otherwise stated in the plans.
10. Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
2. Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the roadway.
   A. Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
   B. Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
3. Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
4. See Standard Sheet WZ(STPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

1. Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
2. All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
3. Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as:
YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body).
WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
TRAFFIC BUTTONS	DMS-4300
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240
TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8241
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS	DMS-8242

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

BC(11)-21

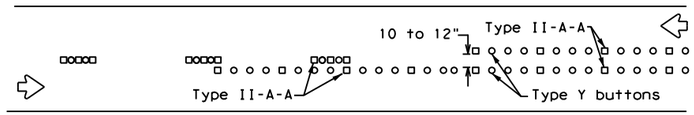
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
2-98 9-07 5-21	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-02 7-13	DAL	COLLIN		32
11-02 8-14				

105

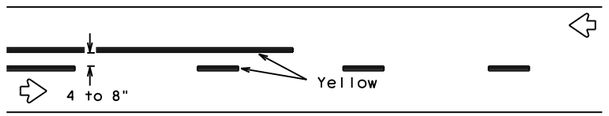
DATE: 8/15/2023 1:44:59 PM
FILE: pw:/txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/Standards/bc-21.dgn

PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

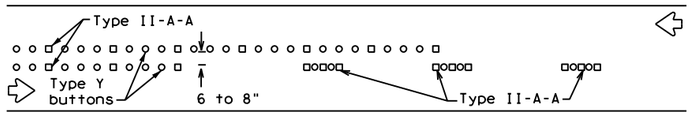
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN A



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN A



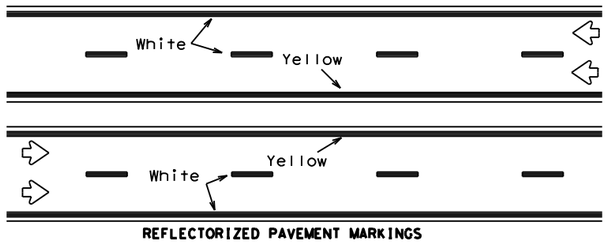
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN B



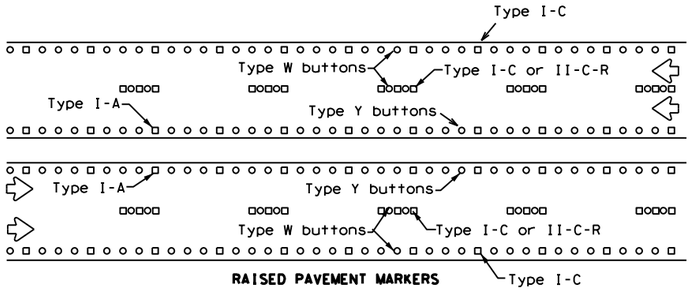
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN B

Pattern A is the TXDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer.
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



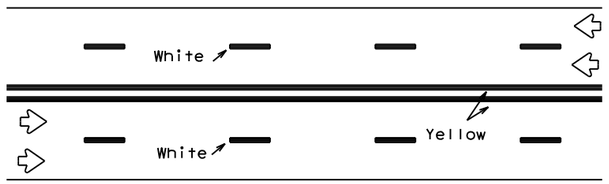
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



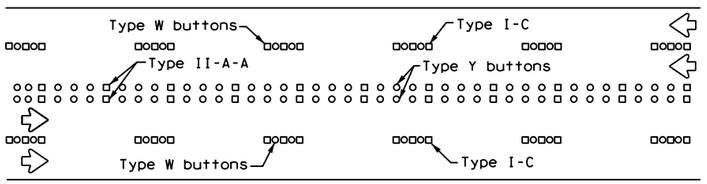
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



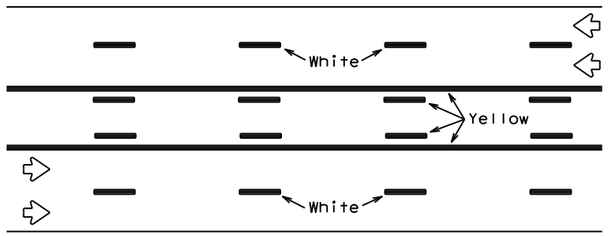
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



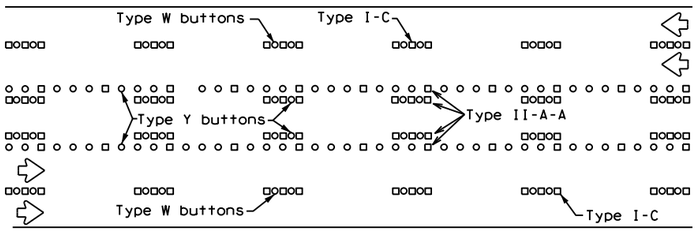
RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS



RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

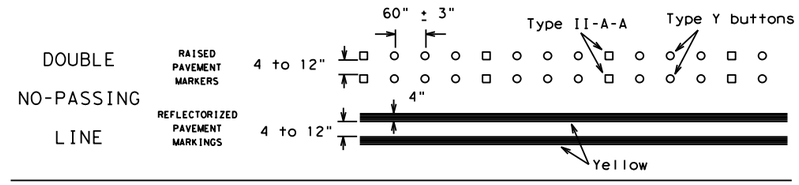
Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings.

TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

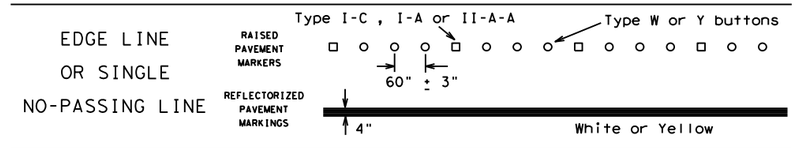
STANDARD WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS

SOLID LINES

DOUBLE NO-PASSING LINE

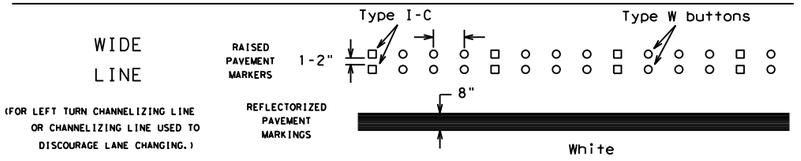


EDGE LINE OR SINGLE NO-PASSING LINE



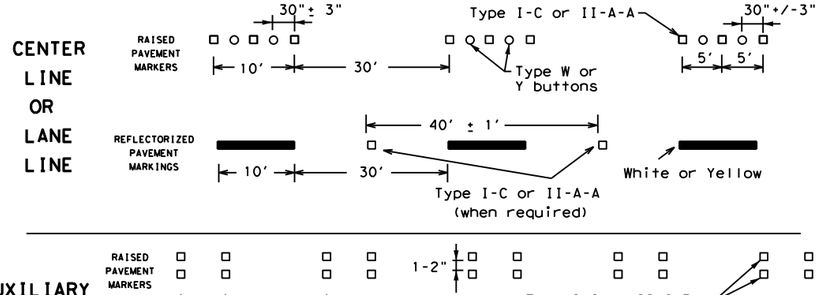
WIDE LINE

(FOR LEFT TURN CHANNELIZING LINE OR CHANNELIZING LINE USED TO DISCOURAGE LANE CHANGING.)

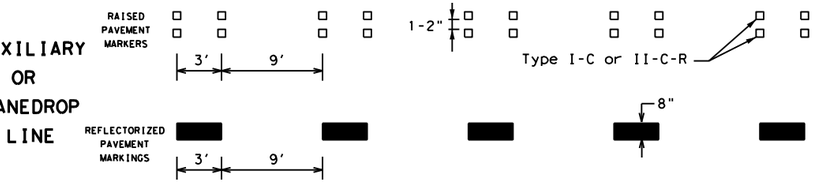


BROKEN LINES

CENTER LINE OR LANE LINE

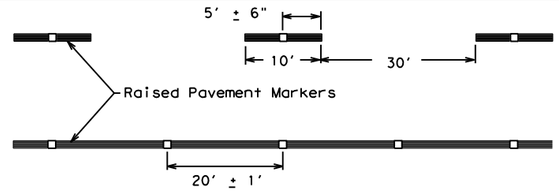


AUXILIARY OR LANEDROP LINE



REMOVABLE MARKINGS WITH RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of tape used for broken lines or at 20 foot spacing for solid lines. This allows an easier removal of raised pavement markers and tape.



Centerline only - not to be used on edge lines

Raised pavement markers used as standard pavement markings shall be from the approved products list and meet the requirements of Item 672 "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS."

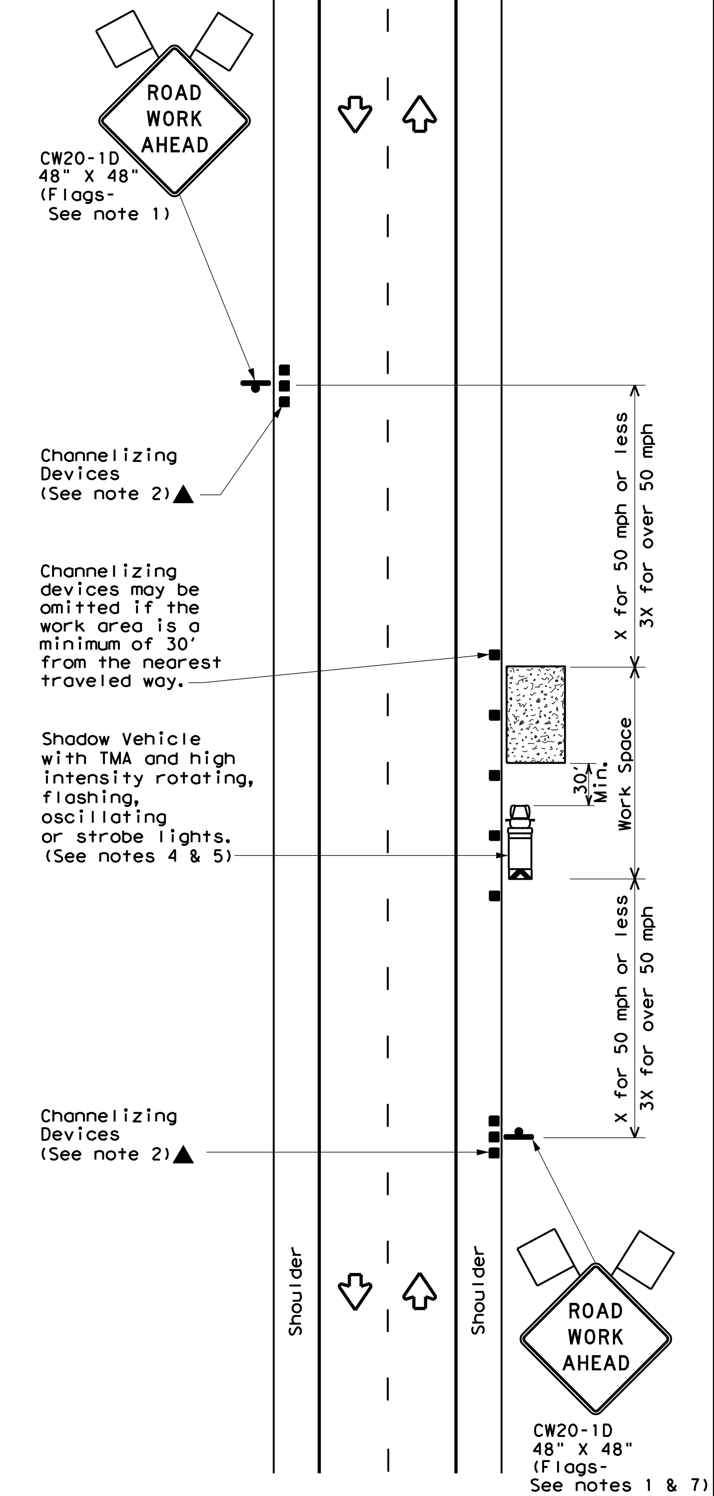
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS

BC(12)-21

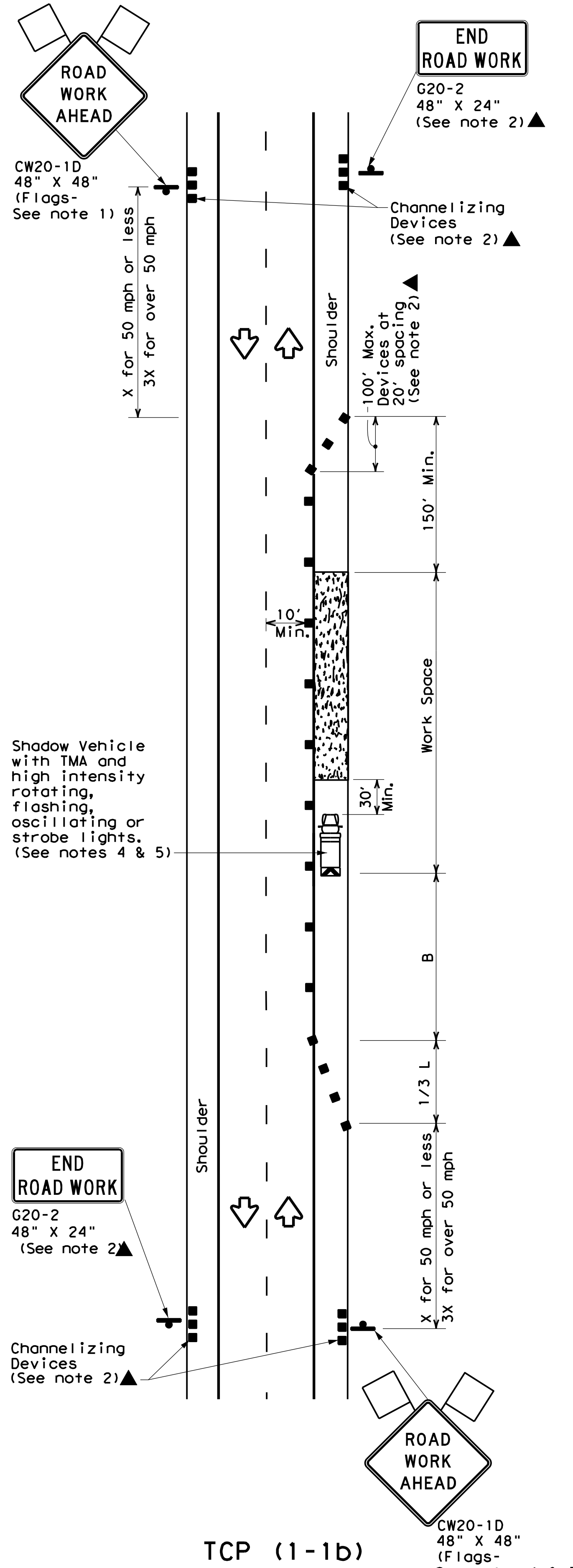
FILE: bc-21.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT February 1998	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 1-97 9-07 5-21	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
2-98 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
11-02 8-14	DAL	COLLIN		33



TCP (1-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER

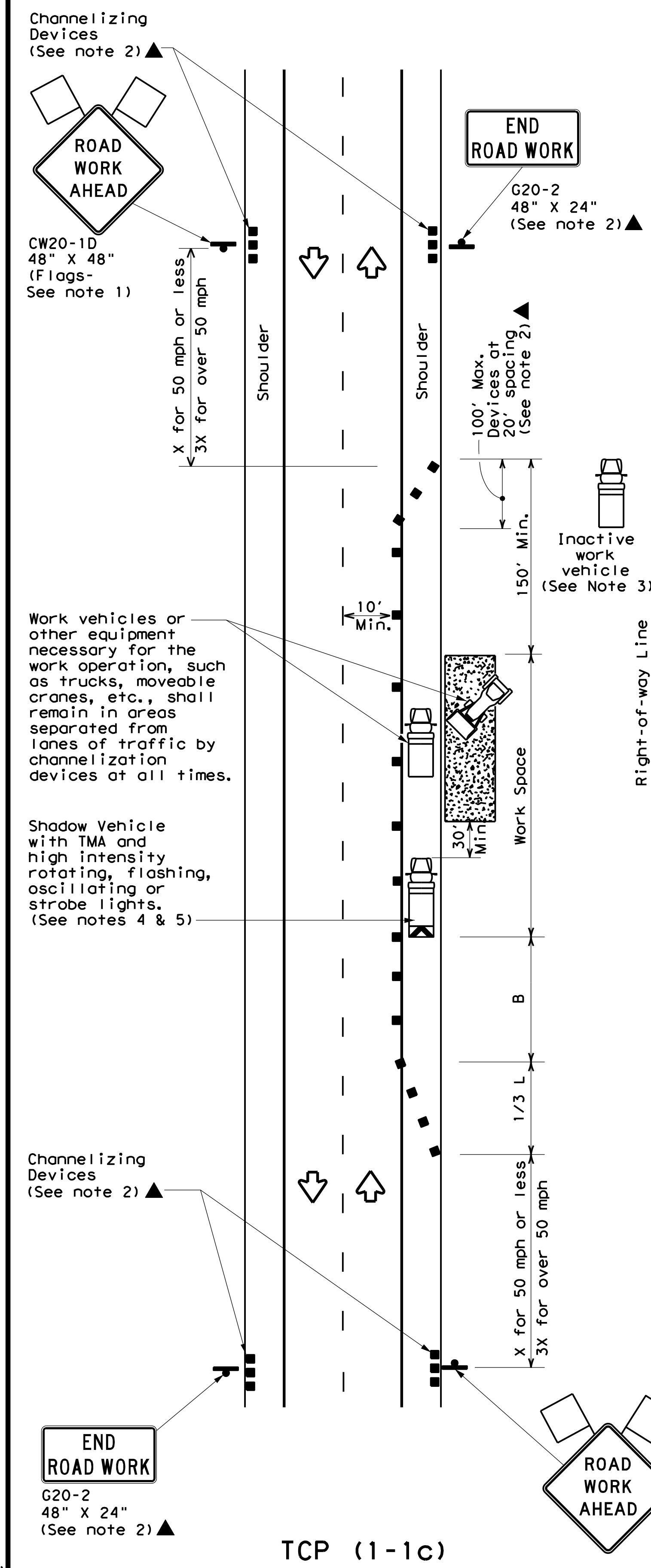
Conventional Roads



TCP (1-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER

Conventional Roads



TCP (1-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER

Conventional Roads

LEGEND

Type 3 Barricade	Channelizing Devices
Heavy Work Vehicle	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
Sign	Traffic Flow
Flag	Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
4. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
6. See TCP(5-1)for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

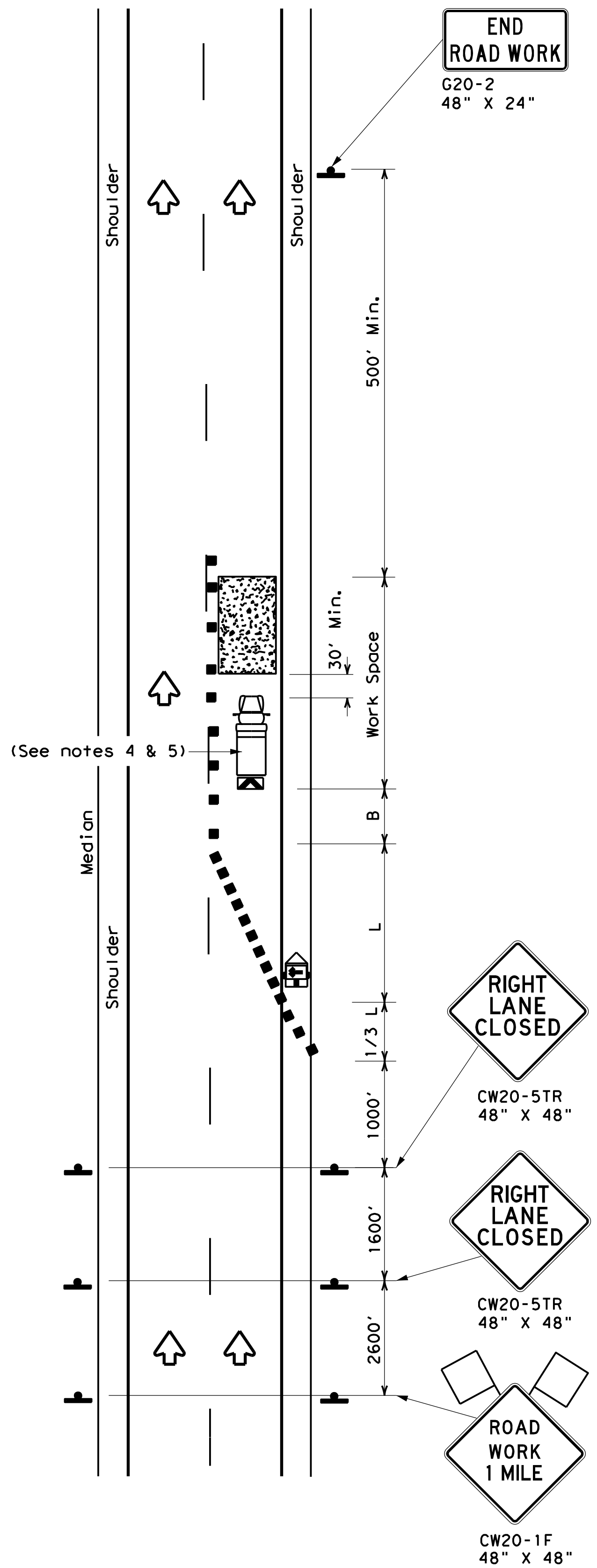
TCP(1-1)-18

FILE: tcp1-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT 0281	SECT 01	JOB 040, ETC.	HIGHWAY SH 78, ETC.
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 2-12 1-97 2-18	DIST DAL		COUNTY COLLIN	SHEET NO. 34

151

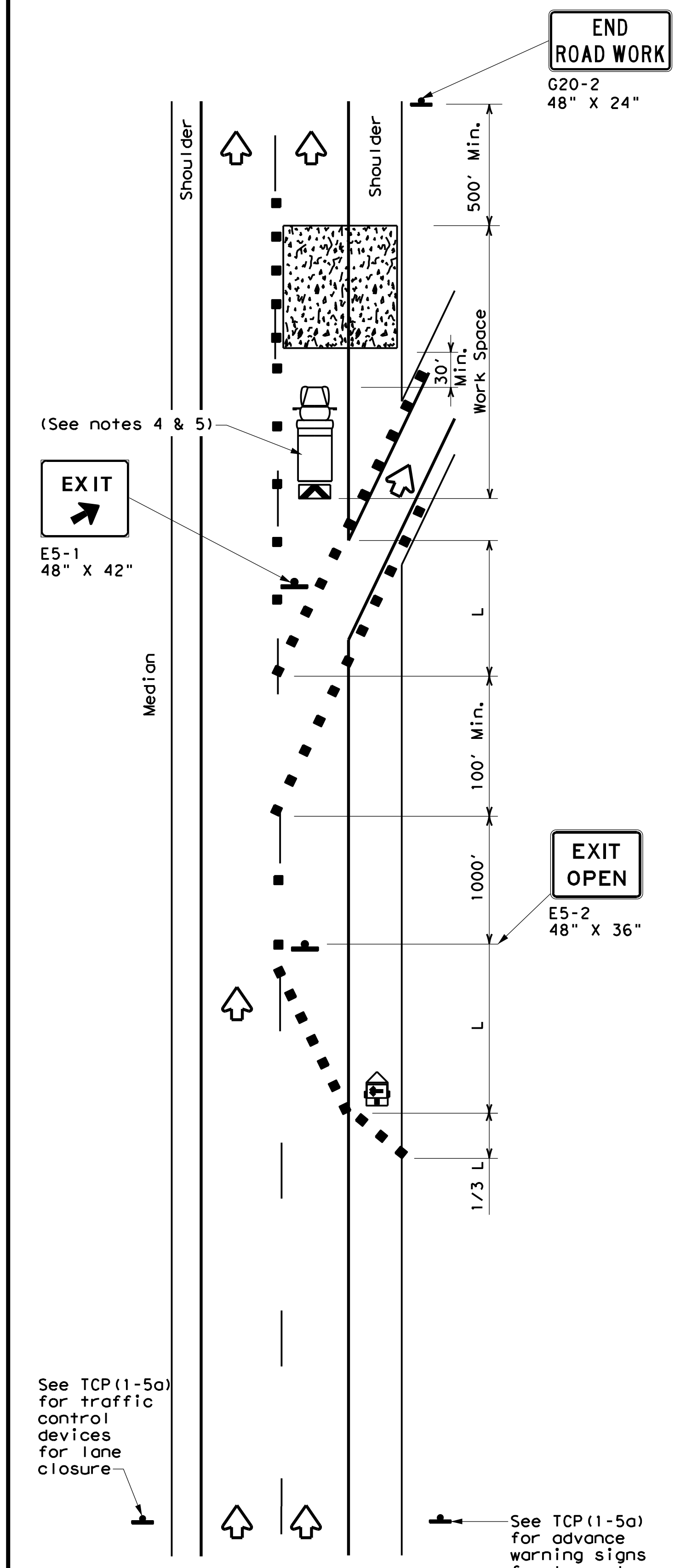
DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:45:36 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/...



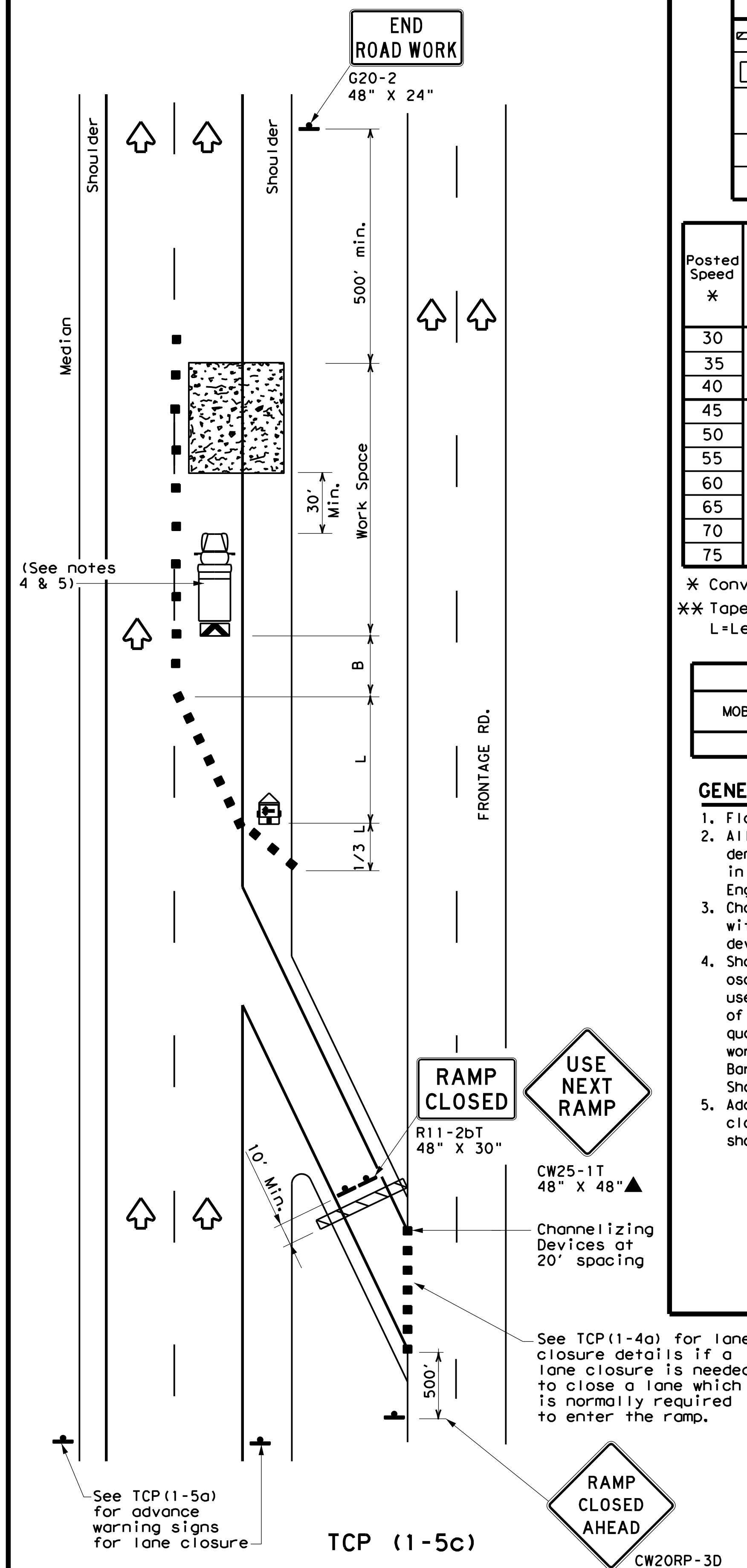
TCP (1-5a)

ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (1-5b)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR EXIT RAMPS



TCP (1-5c)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR ENTRANCE RAMPS

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	$L = WS$	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓		

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

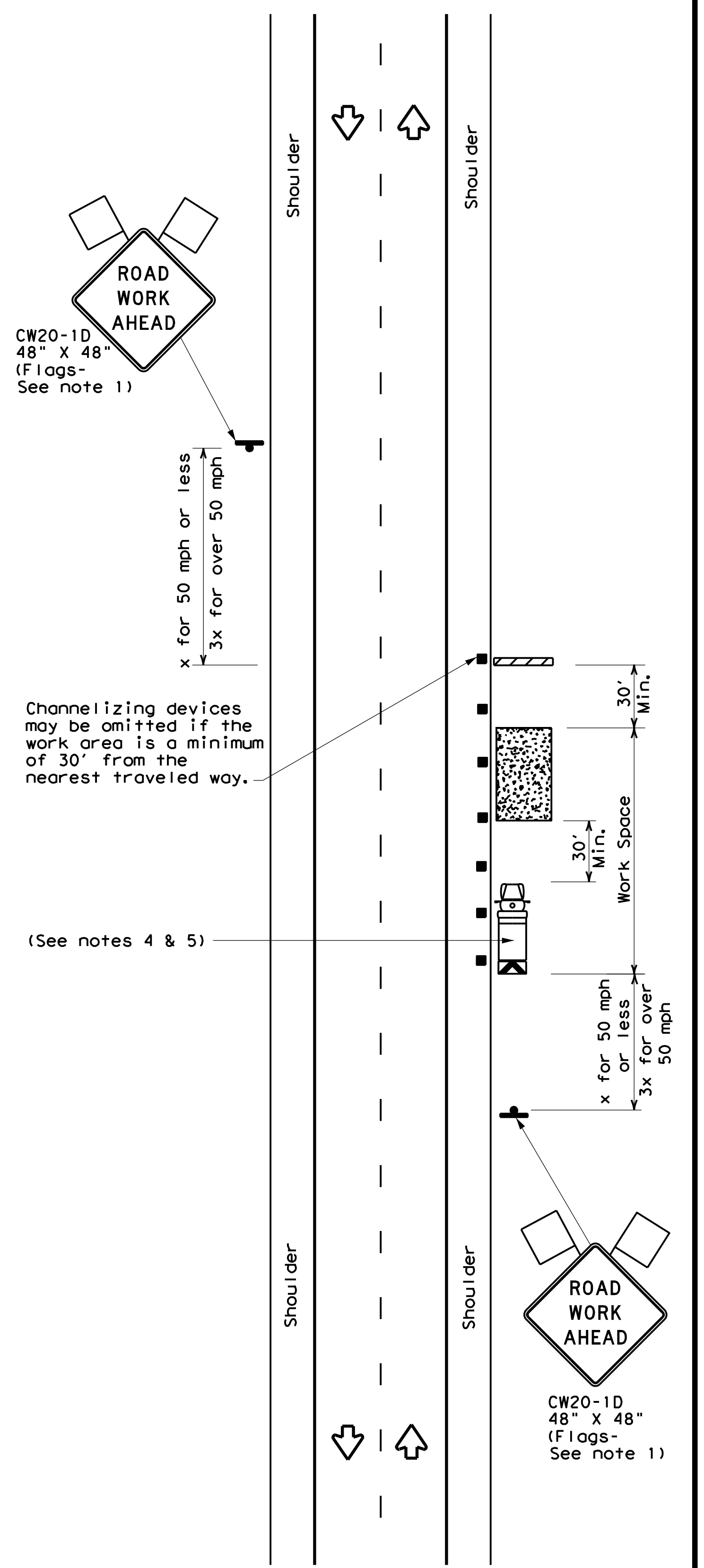
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(1-5)-18

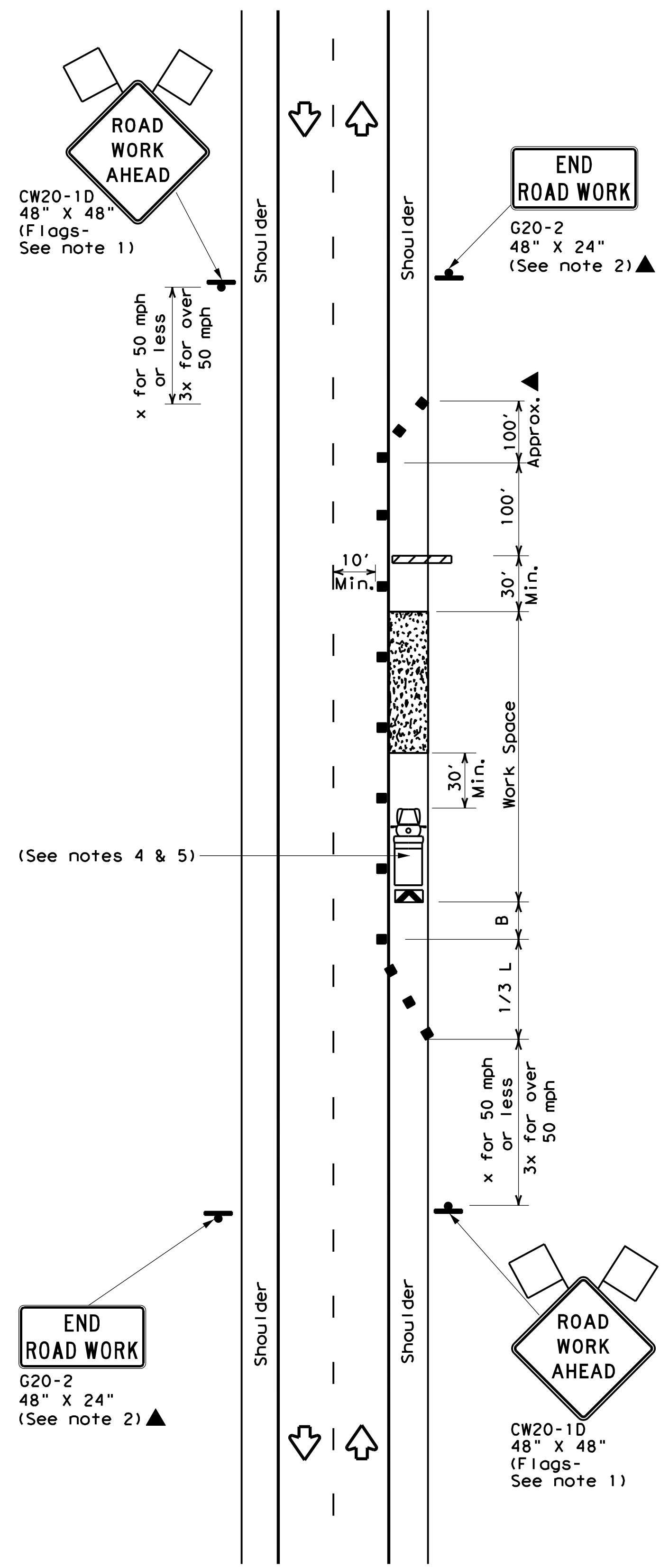
FILE: tcp1-5-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT February 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-18	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		COLLIN	35



TCP (2-1a)

WORK SPACE NEAR SHOULDER

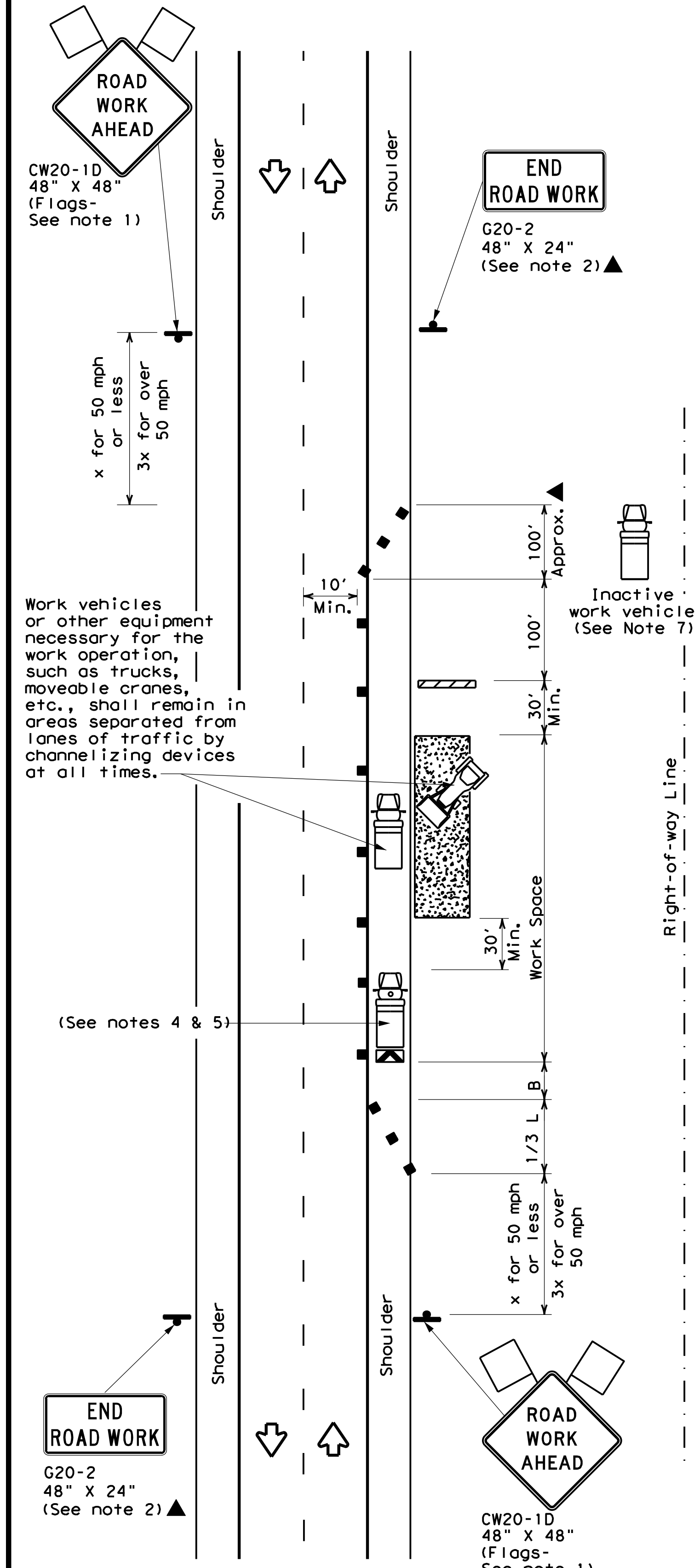
Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1b)

WORK SPACE ON SHOULDER

Conventional Roads



TCP (2-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER

Conventional Roads

LEGEND

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
▨	Type 3 Barricade	■ ■	Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	(M)	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Stockpiled material should be placed a minimum of 30 feet from nearest traveled way.
4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
6. See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and freeways.
7. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
8. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

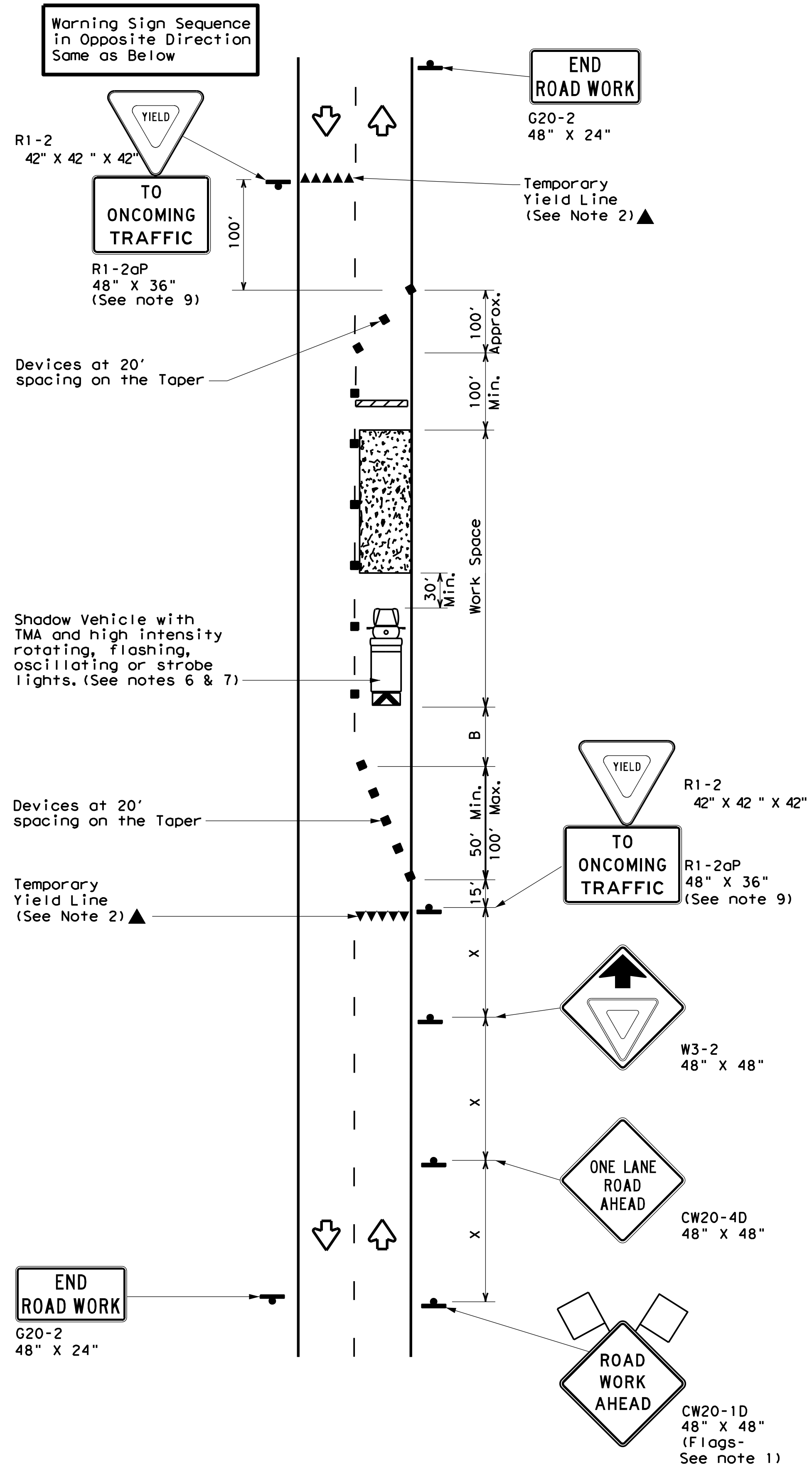
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

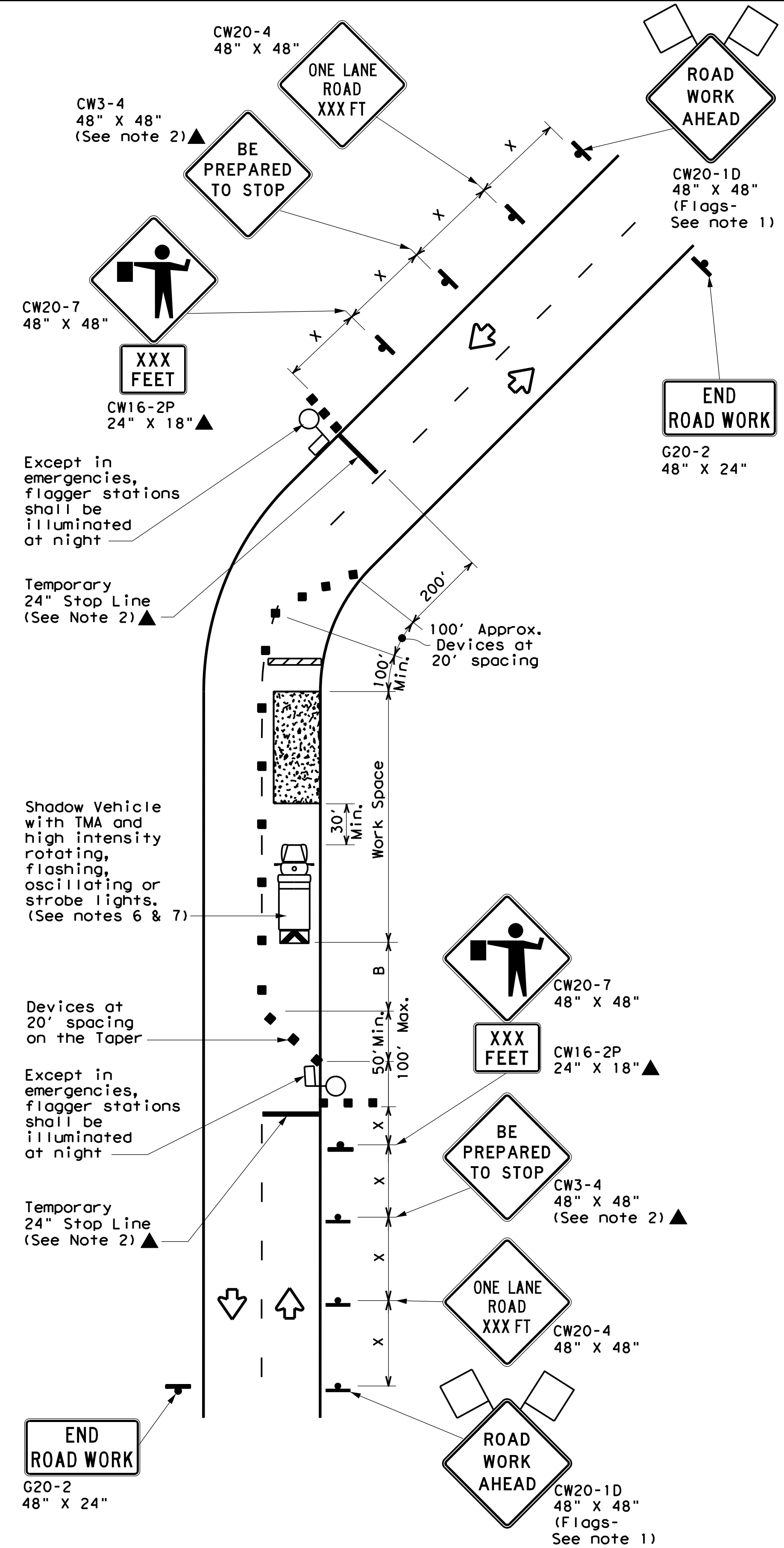
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

TCP(2-1)-18

FILE: tcp2-1-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 2-12 1-97 2-18	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		COLLIN	36



TCP (2-2a)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS
(Less than 2000 ADT - See Note 9)



TCP (2-2b)
2-LANE ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
ONE LANE TWO-WAY
CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"	Stopping Sight Distance
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent			
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'	200'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'	250'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'	305'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'	360'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'	425'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'	495'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'	570'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'	645'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'	730'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'	820'

* Conventional Roads Only
** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4 "ONE LANE ROAD XXX FT" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
4. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
5. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-2a)

8. The R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work space should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas, roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work space should be no longer than 400 feet.
9. The R1-2aP "YIELD TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" sign shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (2-2b)

10. Channelizing devices on the center line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
11. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles. (See table above).
12. Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situtations.

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

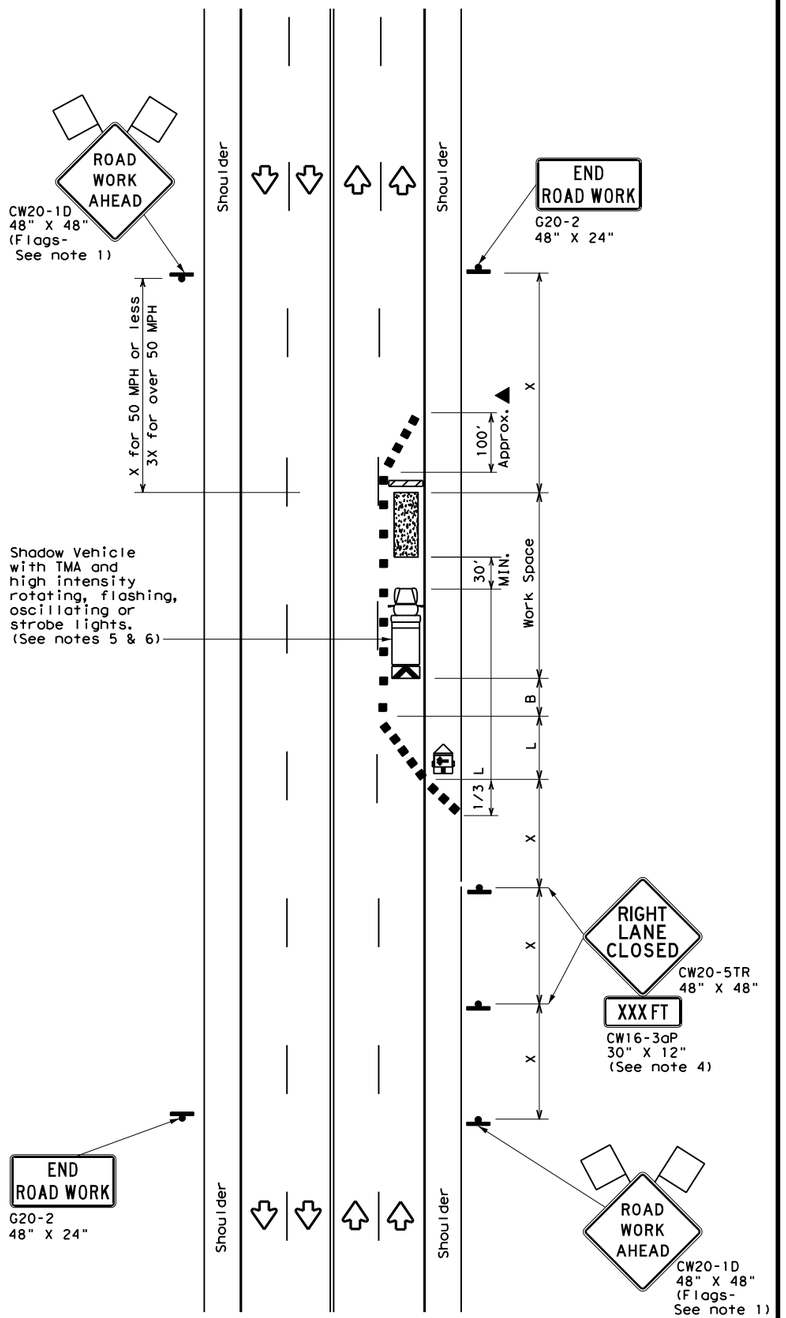
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ONE-LANE TWO-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

TCP(2-2)-18

FILE: tcp2-2-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 3-03 1-97 2-12 4-98 2-18	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		COLLIN	37

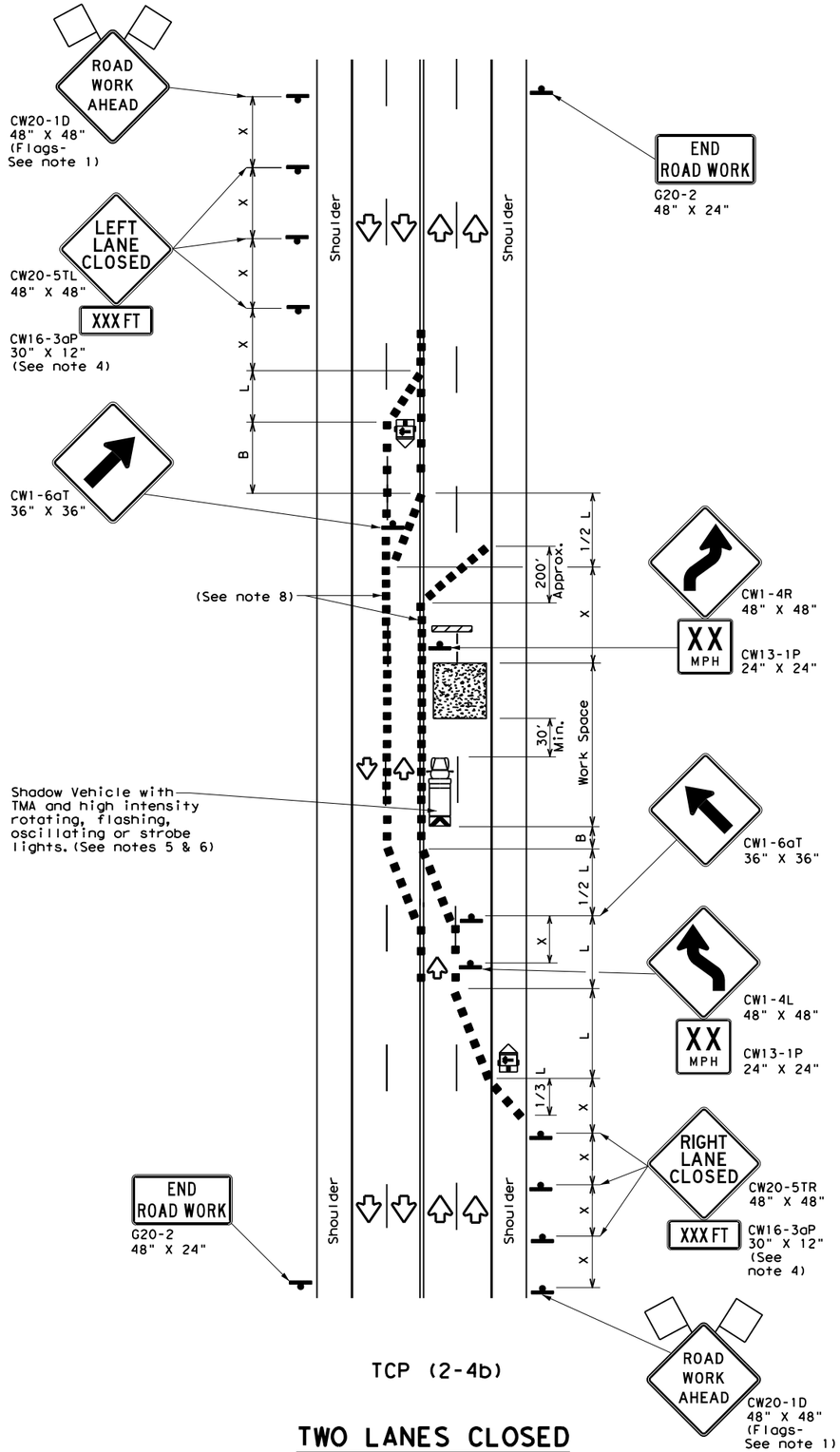
162

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:46:36 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/tcp2-4-18.dgn



TCP (2-4a)

ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (2-4b)

TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND			
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices: On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L=\frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
		✓	✓	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. The downstream taper is optional. When used, it should be 100 feet minimum length per lane.
4. For short term applications, when post mounted signs are not used, the distance legend may be shown on the sign face rather than on a CW16-3aP supplemental plaque.
5. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
6. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

TCP (2-4a)

7. If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED"signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic with the arrow board placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.

TCP (2-4b)

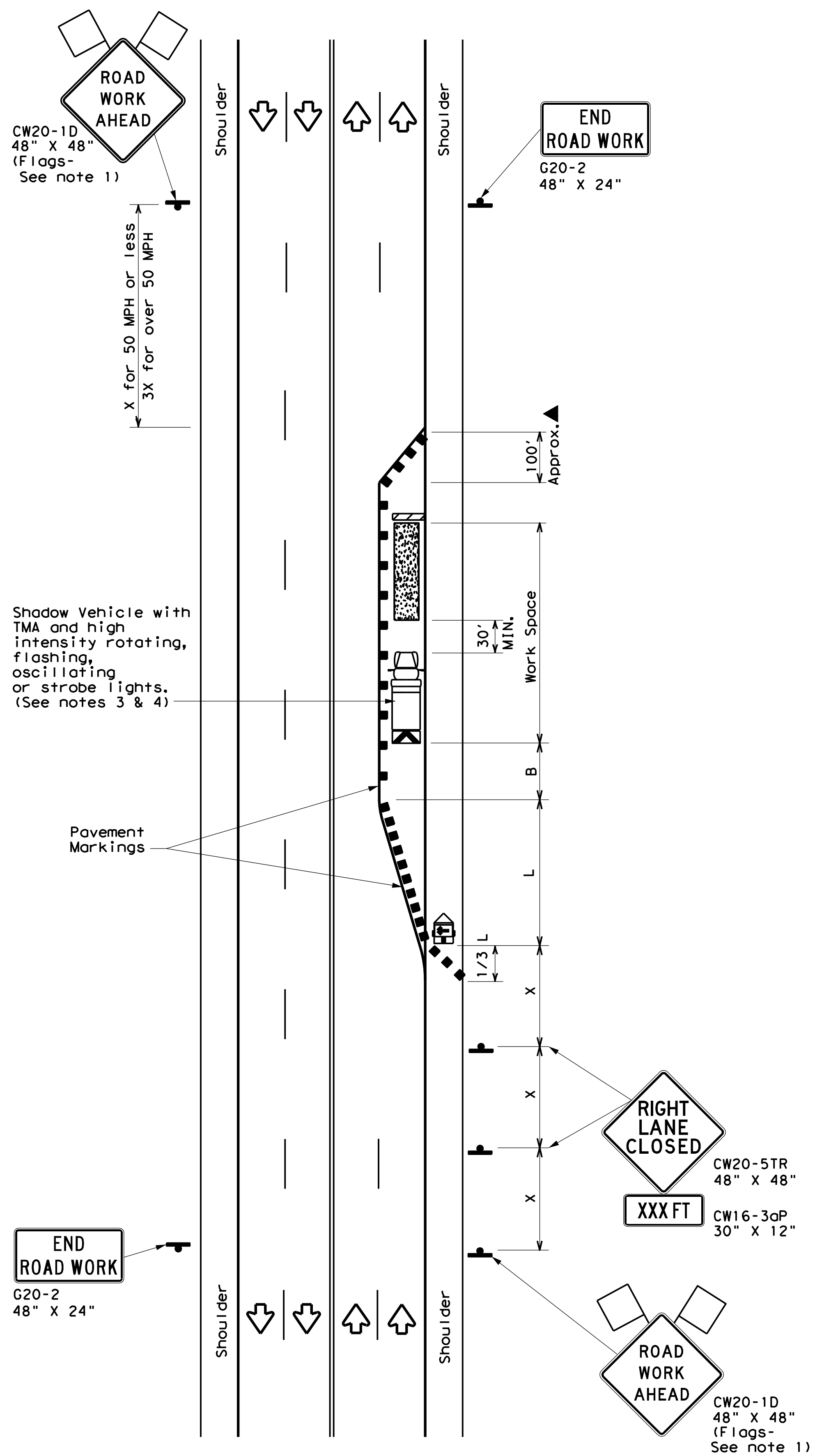
8. For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(S) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter devices spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL ROADS

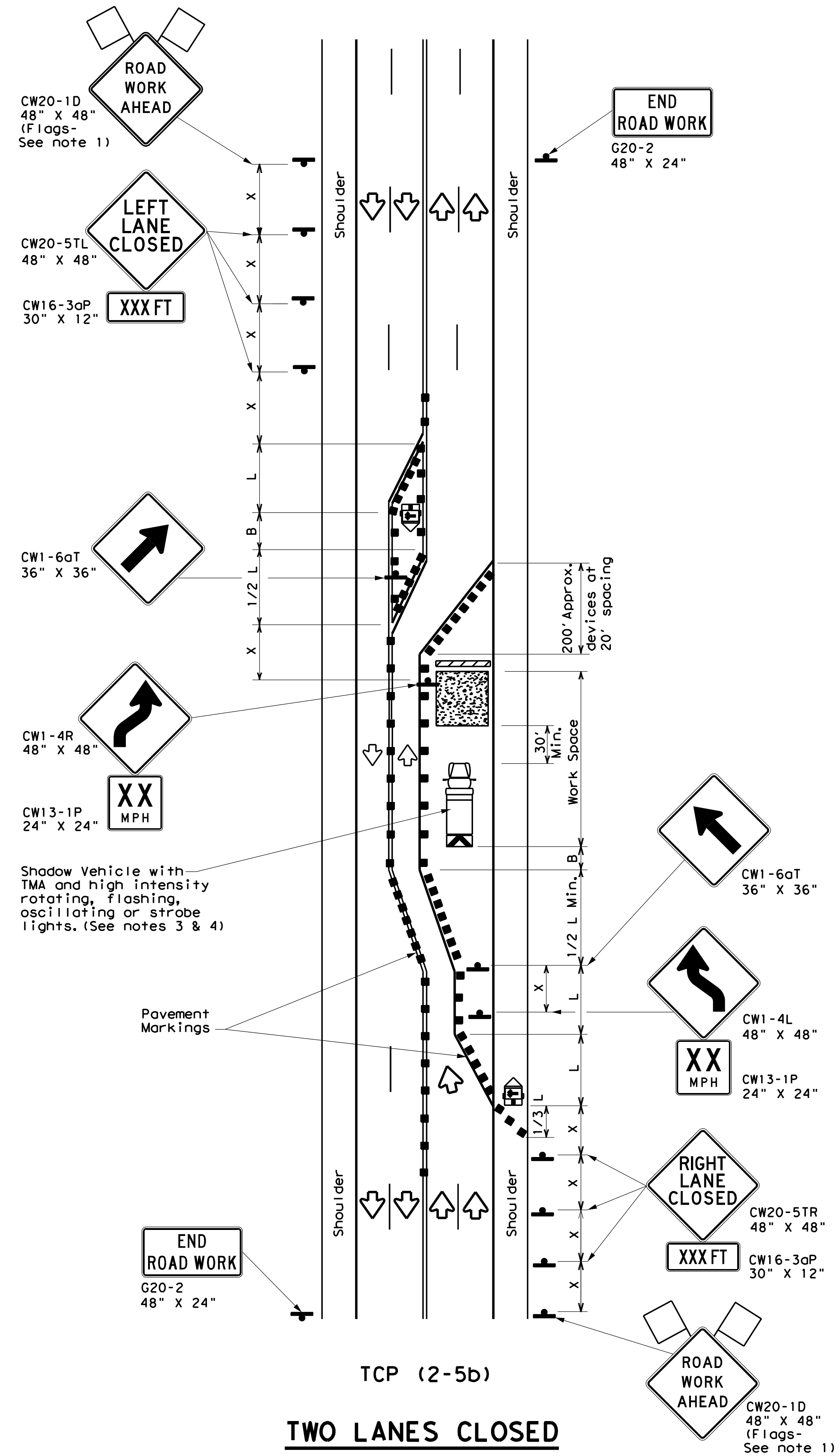
TCP(2-4)-18

FILE: tcp2-4-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 3-03	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
1-97 2-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
4-98 2-18	DAL	COLLIN		38



TCP (2-5a)

ONE LANE CLOSED



TCP (2-5b)

TWO LANES CLOSED

LEGEND

	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L = WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew eposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substitutued for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
4. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
5. The downstream taper is optional. When used, it should be 100 feet approximately per lane, with channelizing devices spaced at 20 feet.

TCP (2-5a)

6. If this TCP is used for a left lane closure, CW20-5TL "LEFT LANE CLOSED" signs shall be used and channelizing devices shall be placed on the centerline to protect the work space from opposing traffic, with the arrow board placed in the closed lane near the end of the merging taper.

TCP (2-5b)

7. Conflicting pavement markings shall be removed for long-term projects.

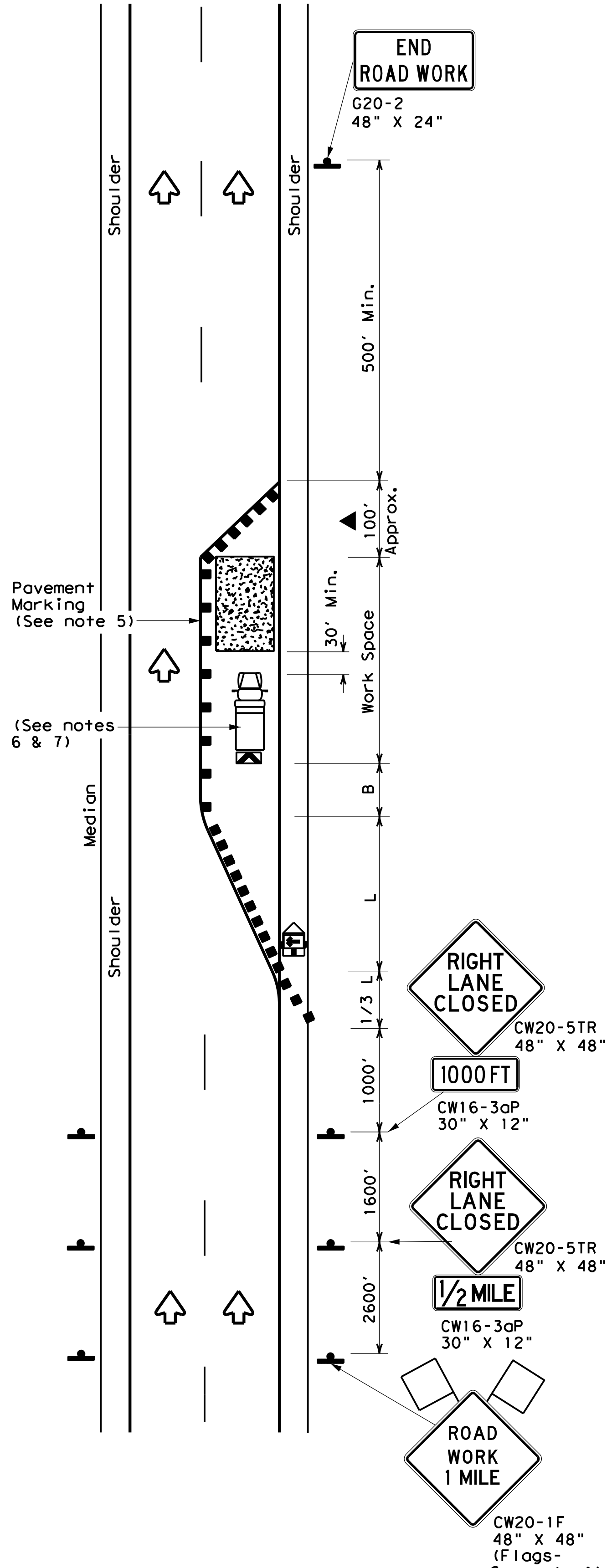
Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LONG TERM LANE CLOSURES MULTILANE CONVENTIONAL RDS.

TCP(2-5)-18

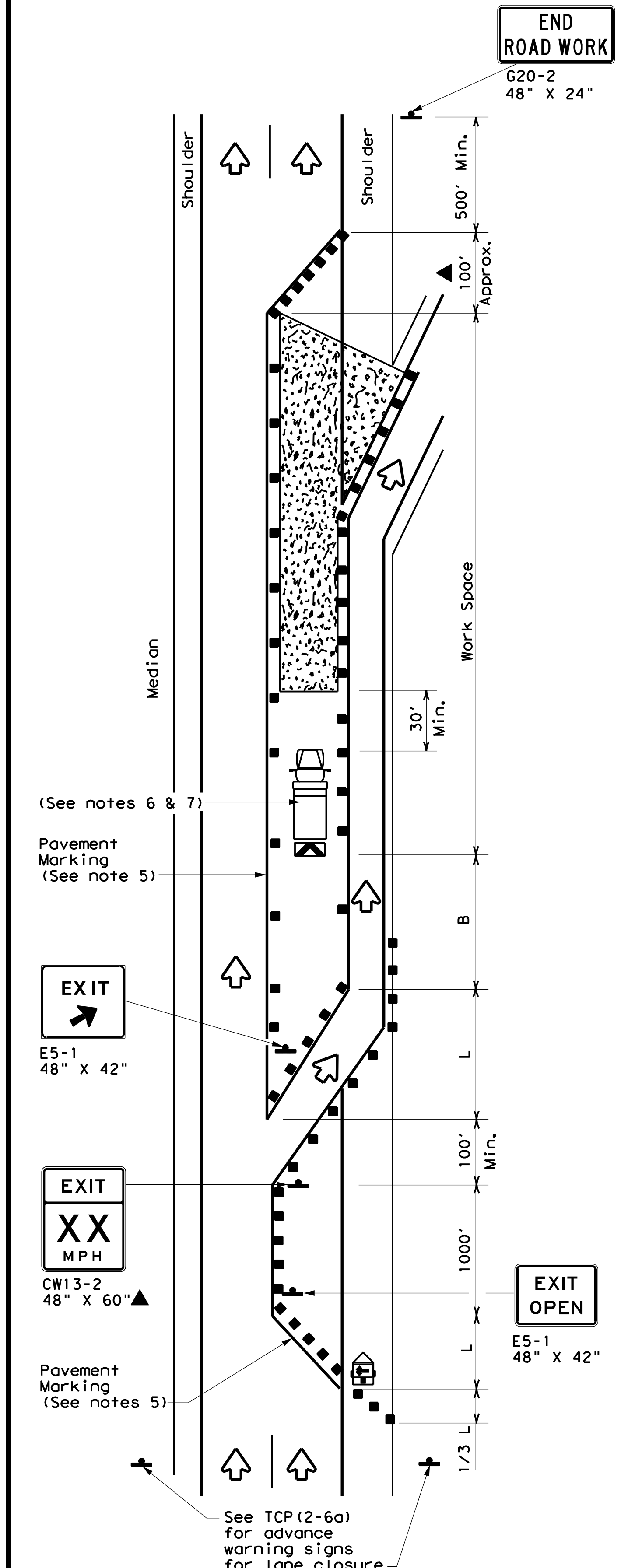
FILE: tcp2-5-18.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:	
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 8-95 2-12 1-97 3-03 4-98 2-18	0281	01	040, ETC.		SH 78, ETC.
	DIST		COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL		COLLIN		39

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:47:14 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/...



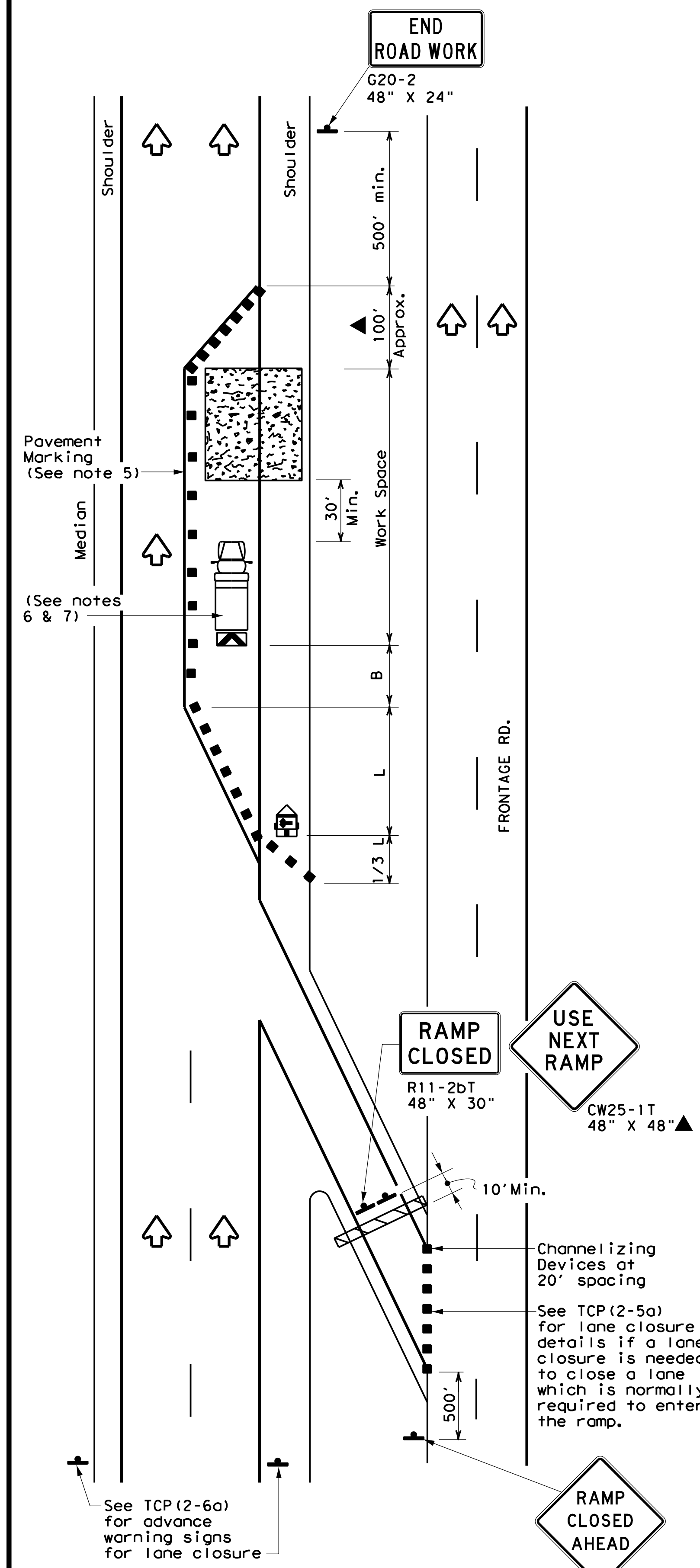
TCP (2-6a)

ONE LANE CLOSURE



TCP (2-6b)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR EXIT RAMPS



TCP (2-6c)

LANE CLOSURE NEAR ENTRANCE RAMPS

LEGEND

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board	M	Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths **			Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices		Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
		10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	On a Taper	On a Tangent		
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	$L = WS$	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
			✓	✓

GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
3. Channelizing devices used to close lanes may be supplemented with the Chevron Alignment Sign placed on every other channelizing device. Chevrons may be attached to plastic drums as per BC Standards.
4. Channelizing devices used along the work space or along tangent sections may be supplemented with vertical panels (VP) placed on everyother channelizing device. If night time conditions make it difficult to see at least two VPs, the VPs may be placed on each channelizing device.
5. The placement of pavement markings may be omitted on Intermediate-term stationary work zones with the approval of the Engineer.
6. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing,oscillating or strobe lights. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned in each closed lane, on the shoulder or off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

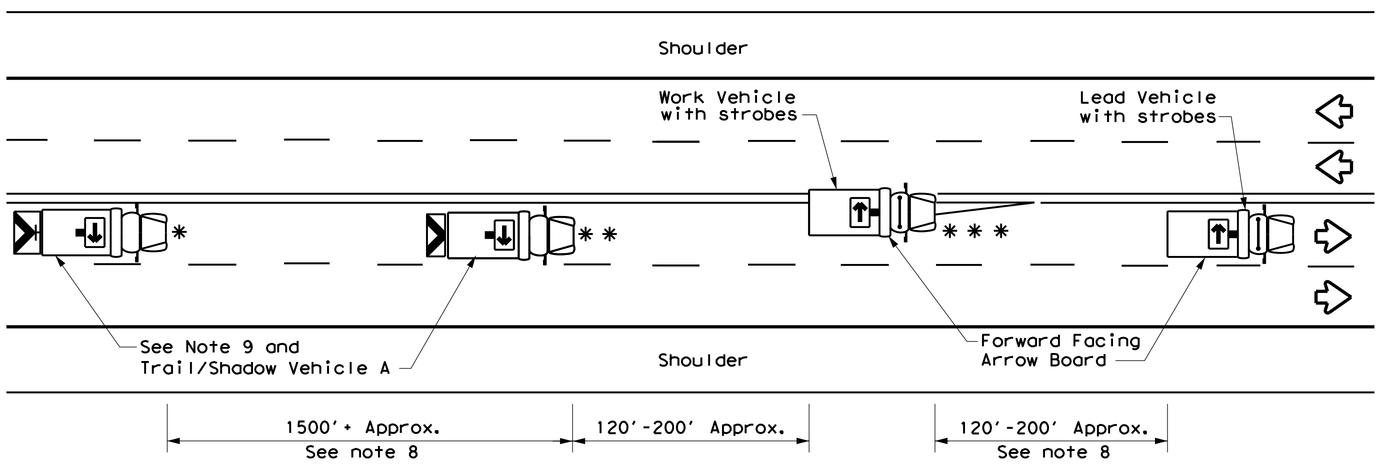
Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN LANE CLOSURES ON DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

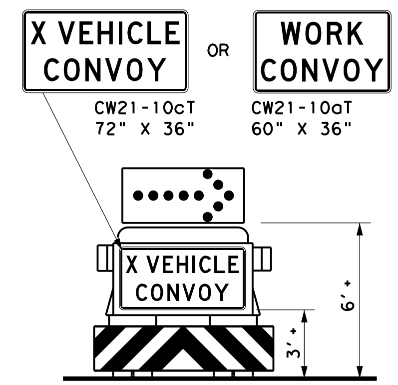
TCP(2-6)-18

FILE: tcp2-6-18.dgn		DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT December 1985		CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 2-12 1-97 2-18		0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
		DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
		DAL		COLLIN	40



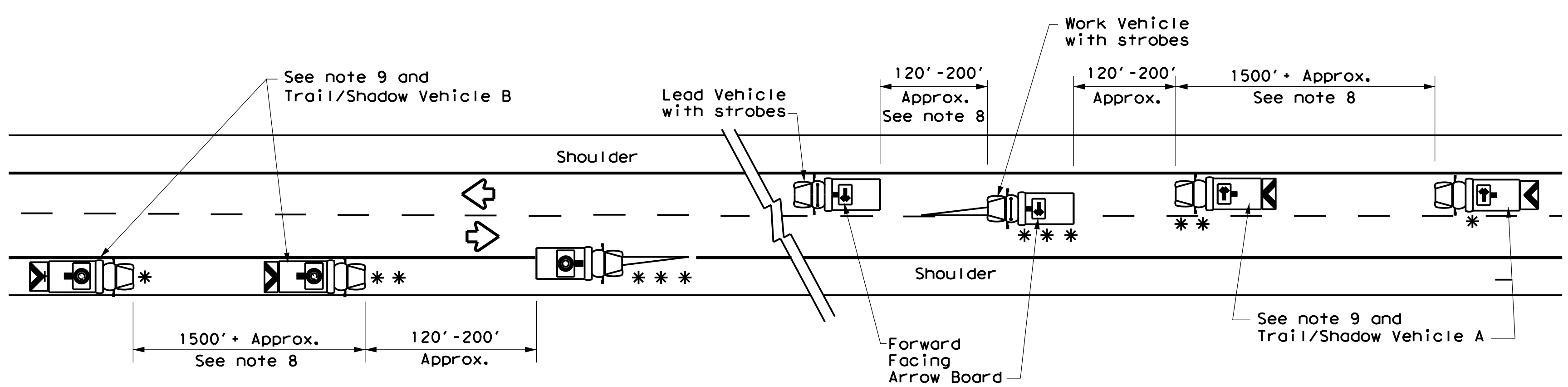
TCP (3-1a)

UNDIVIDED MULTILANE ROADWAY



TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE A

with RIGHT Directional display Flashing Arrow Board

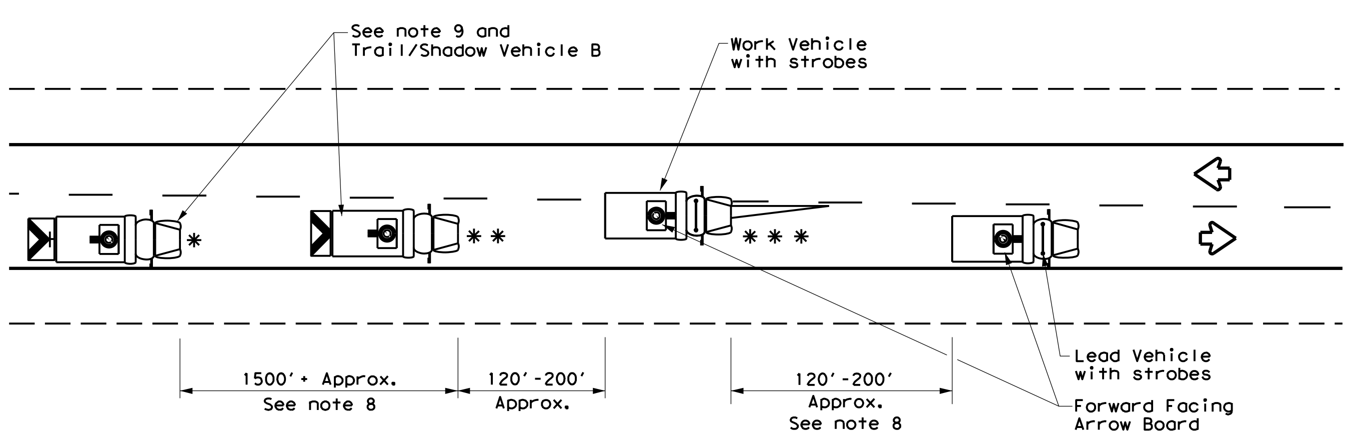


WORK ON SHOULDER

WORK ON TRAVEL LANE

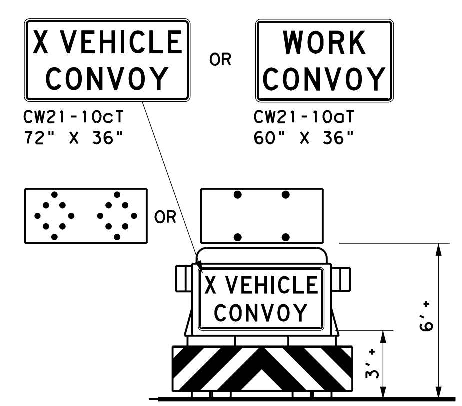
TCP (3-1b)

TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS



TCP (3-1c)

TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS



TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE B

with Flashing Arrow Board in CAUTION display

LEGEND

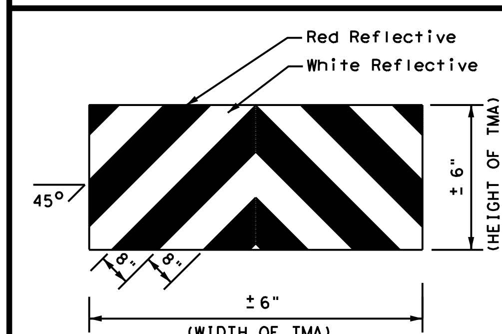
Symbol	Description	Symbol	ARROW BOARD DISPLAY
*	Trail Vehicle		
**	Shadow Vehicle		
***	Work Vehicle		RIGHT Directional
	Heavy Work Vehicle		LEFT Directional
	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)		Double Arrow
	Traffic Flow		CAUTION (Alternating Diamond or 4 Corner Flash)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
✓				

GENERAL NOTES

1. TRAIL, SHADOW, and LEAD vehicles shall be equipped with arrow boards as illustrated. When a LEAD vehicle is not used the WORK vehicle must be equipped with an arrow board. The Engineer will determine if the LEAD VEHICLE and/or TRAIL VEHICLE are required based on prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions.
2. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
3. The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the SHADOW VEHICLE and TRAIL VEHICLE are required.
4. Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATION DMS 8300, Type A.
5. Flashing arrow boards shall be Type B or Type C as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. The board shall be controlled from inside the vehicle.
6. Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.
7. When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.
8. Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the work convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE and vehicle spacing between WORK VEHICLE and LEAD VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors.
9. "X VEHICLE CONVOY" (CW21-10cT) or "WORK CONVOY" (CW21-10aT) signs shall be used on TRAIL VEHICLES and SHADOW VEHICLES as shown. As an option 48" X 48" diamond shaped "WORK CONVOY"(CW21-10T) or "X VEHICLE CONVOY" (CW21-10bT) signs may be used where adequate mounting space exists. When used, the X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall have the number of the convoy vehicles displayed on the sign in the number designation "X" location. The "X VEHICLE CONVOY" sign shall not be used on the SHADOW VEHICLE if a TRAIL VEHICLE is used.
10. On two-lane two-way roadways, the work and protection vehicles should pull over periodically to allow motor vehicle traffic to pass. If motorists are not allowed to pass the work convoy, a "DO NOT PASS" (R4-1) sign should be placed on the back of the rearmost protection vehicle.



STRIPING FOR TMA

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS

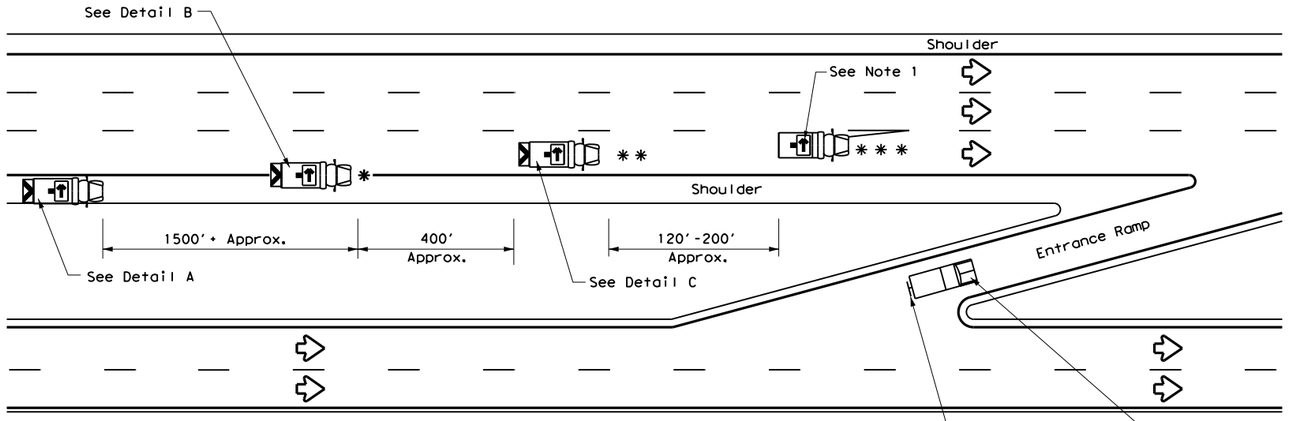
TCP(3-1)-13

FILE: tcp3-1.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 7-13 1-97	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		COLLIN	41

175

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:47:32 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/...

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:47:50 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060040594 other files/tcp3-2.dgn

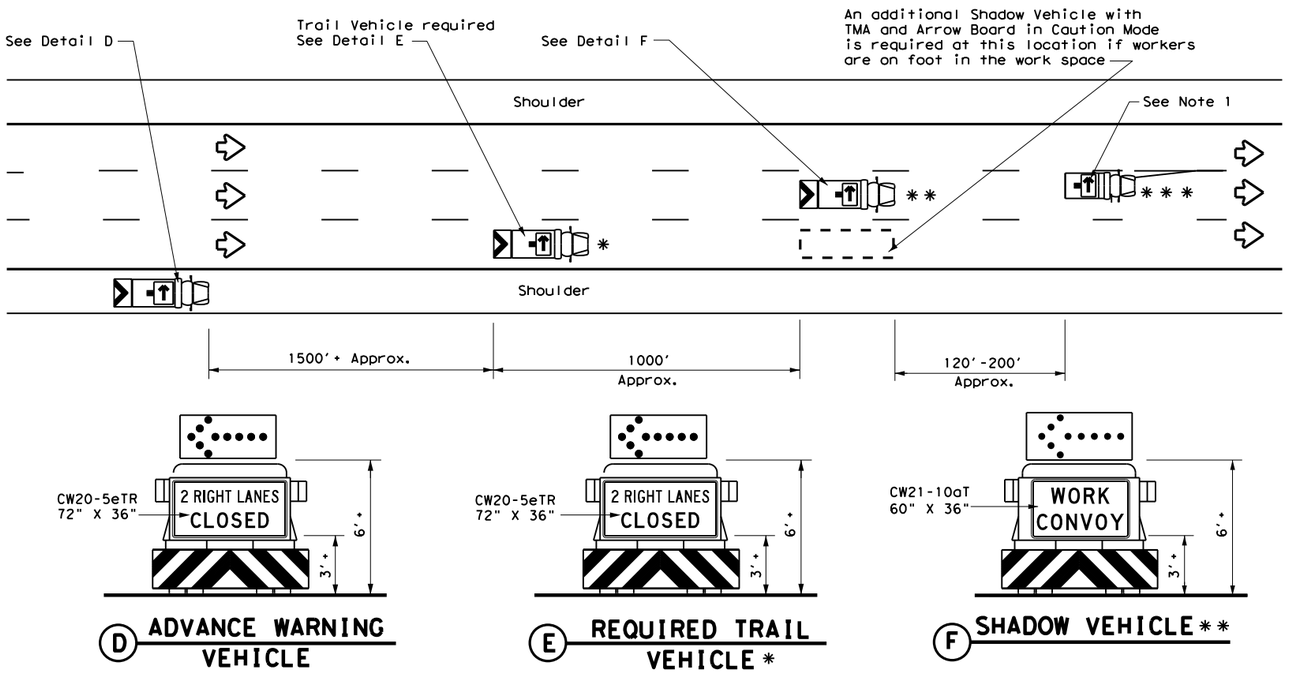


A ADVANCE WARNING VEHICLE

B TRAIL VEHICLE * (See Note 2)

C SHADOW VEHICLE **

RIGHT LANE CLOSURE ON DIVIDED HIGHWAY - TCP(3-2a)



D ADVANCE WARNING VEHICLE

E REQUIRED TRAIL VEHICLE *

F SHADOW VEHICLE **

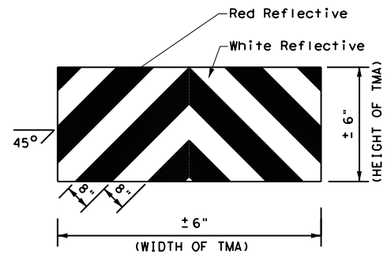
INTERIOR LANE CLOSURE ON MULTI-LANE DIVIDED HIGHWAY - TCP(3-2b)

LEGEND			
*	Trail Vehicle	ARROW BOARD DISPLAY	
**	Shadow Vehicle		
***	Work Vehicle		RIGHT Directional
	Heavy Work Vehicle		LEFT Directional
	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)		Double Arrow
	Traffic Flow		CAUTION (Alternating Diamond or 4 Corner Flash)

TYPICAL USAGE				
MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
✓				

GENERAL NOTES

1. ADVANCE WARNING, TRAIL and SHADOW vehicles shall be equipped with Type B or Type C flashing arrow boards as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. Arrow boards on WORK vehicles will be optional based on the type of work being performed. The arrow boards shall be operated from inside the vehicle.
2. For TCP(3-2a) the Engineer will determine if the TRAIL VEHICLE is required based on prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions. All other vehicles shown for both TCP(3-2a) and TCP(3-2b) are required.
3. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
4. The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the ADVANCE WARNING, SHADOW, and TRAIL vehicles are required.
5. Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DMS 8300, Type A.
6. Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.
7. When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.
8. Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the work convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors.
9. Standard 48" X 48" diamond shaped warning signs with the same message as those shown may be used where adequate mounting space exists.
10. The signs shown should be used on the Advance Warning Vehicle. As an option, a portable changeable message sign (PCMS) or a truck mounted changeable message sign (TMCMS) with a minimum character height of 12", and displaying the same legend may be substituted for these signs. An appropriate directional arrow display, simulating the size and legibility of the flashing arrow board, must be used in the second phase of the PCMS/TMCMS message. When this is done, the arrow board will not be required on the Advance Warning Vehicle.
11. Standard diamond shape versions of the CW20-5 series signs may be used as an option if the rectangular signs shown are not available.
12. The principles on this sheet may be used to close lanes from the left side of the roadway considering the number of lanes, shoulder width, sight distance, and ramp frequency.
13. Signs and flashing arrow board modes shall be appropriately altered when implementing left lane closures or interior closures which close the left lanes.
14. The Advance Warning Vehicle may straddle the edgeline when shoulder width makes it necessary.



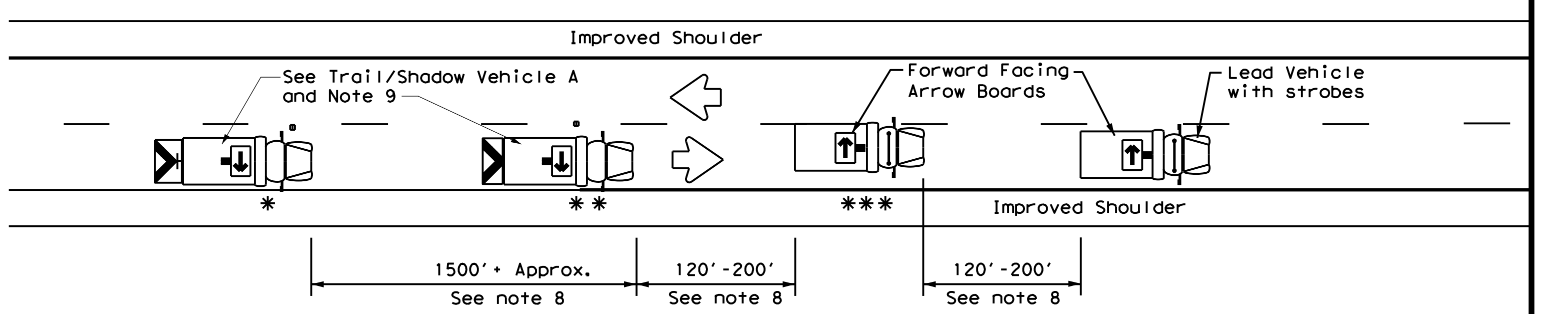
STRIPING FOR TMA

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

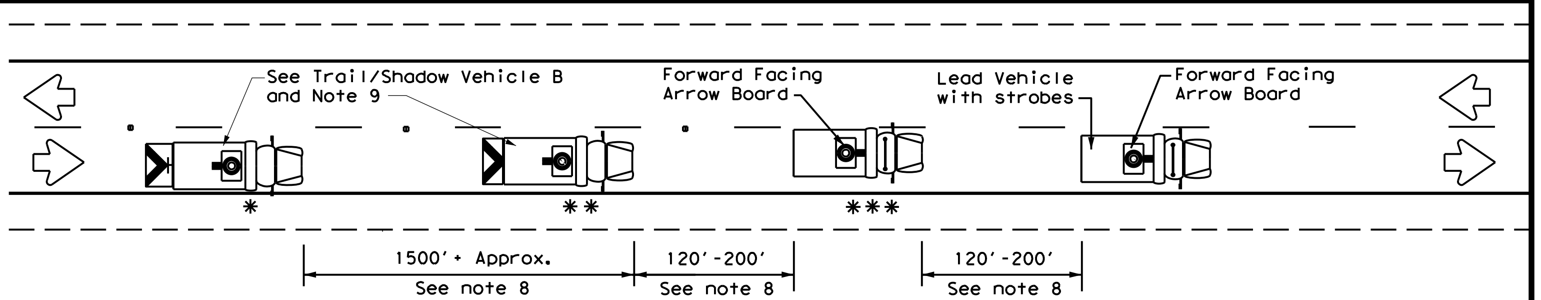
TCP(3-2)-13

FILE: tcp3-2.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT December 1985	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 7-13 1-97	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		42



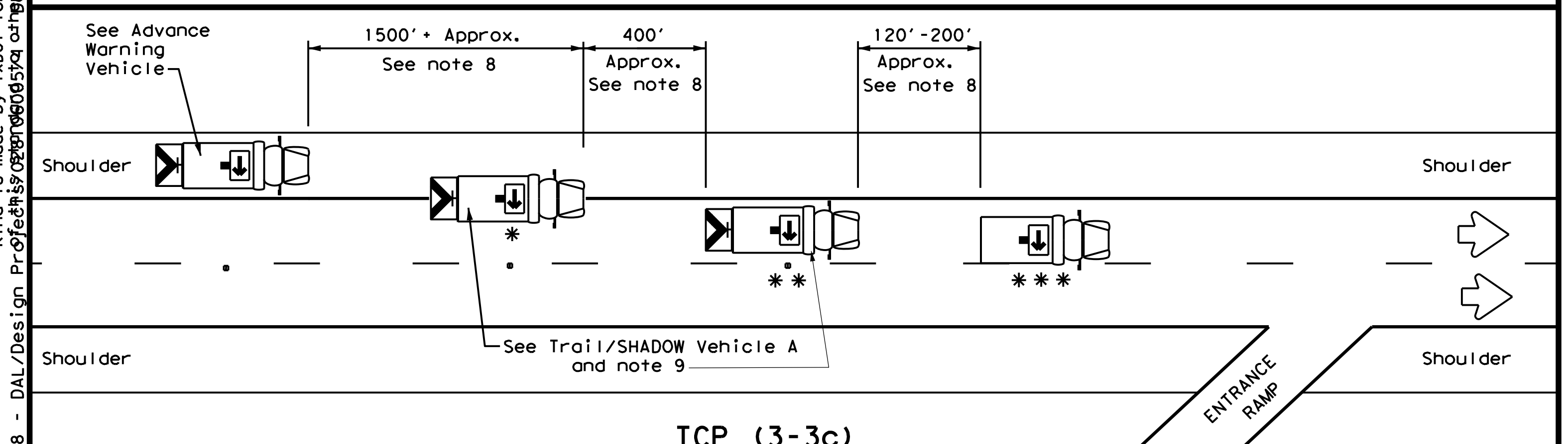
TCP (3-3a)

TWO LANE HIGHWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS
(WORK ON TRAVEL LANE)



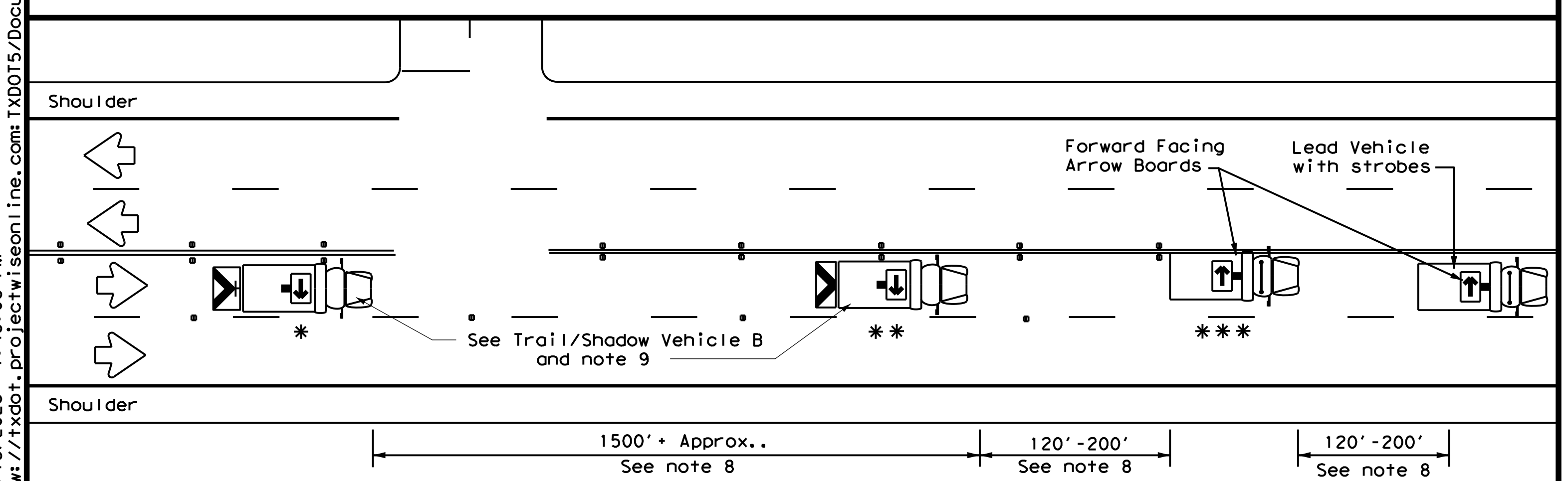
TCP (3-3b)

TWO LANE HIGHWAY WITHOUT PAVED SHOULDERS
(WORK ON TRAVEL LANE)



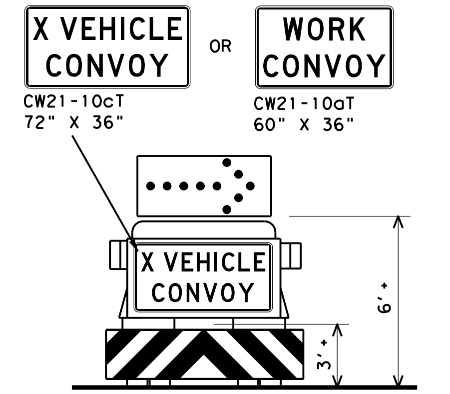
TCP (3-3c)

DIVIDED MULTILANE HIGHWAY



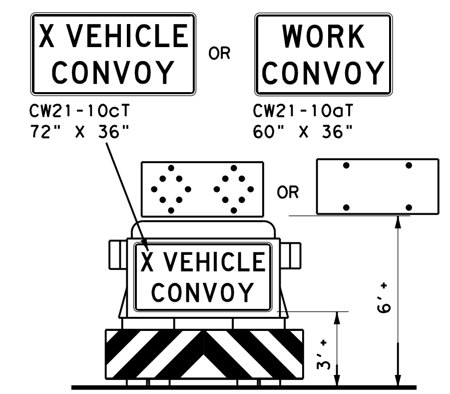
TCP (3-3d)

UNDIVIDED MULTILANE HIGHWAY



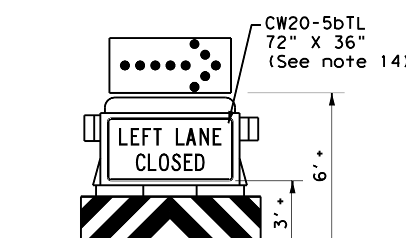
TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE A

with RIGHT Directional display Flashing Arrow Board

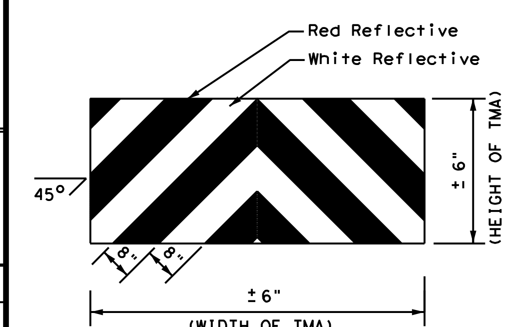


TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE B

with Flashing Arrow Board in Caution Mode



ADVANCE WARNING VEHICLE



STRIPING FOR TMA

LEGEND

Symbol	Description	Symbol	ARROW BOARD DISPLAY
*	Trail Vehicle		
**	Shadow Vehicle		
***	Work Vehicle		RIGHT Directional
	Heavy Work Vehicle		LEFT Directional
	Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)		Double Arrow
	Traffic Flow		CAUTION (Alternating Diamond or 4 Corner Flash)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
✓				

GENERAL NOTES

1. TRAIL, SHADOW, and LEAD vehicles shall be equipped with arrow boards as illustrated. When a LEAD vehicle is not used on two way roads the WORK vehicle must have an arrow board. For divided roadways, the arrow board on the WORK vehicle is optional based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer will determine if the LEAD vehicle and/or TRAIL vehicle are required based on prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions.
2. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
3. The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the SHADOW VEHICLE, ADVANCE WARNING and TRAIL VEHICLE are required.
4. Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATION DMS 8300, Type A.
5. Flashing arrow boards shall be Type B or Type C as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. The board shall be controlled from inside the vehicle.
6. Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.
7. When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.
8. Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE and vehicle spacing between WORK VEHICLE and LEAD VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors.
9. X VEHICLE CONVOY (CW21-10cT) or WORK CONVOY (CW21-10aT) signs shall be used on TRAIL VEHICLES and SHADOW VEHICLES as shown. As an option 48" x 48" diamond shaped WORK CONVOY (CW21-10T) or X VEHICLE CONVOY (CW21-10bT) signs may be used where adequate mounting space exists. When used, the X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall have the number of the convoy vehicles displayed on the sign in the number designation "X" location. The X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall not be used on the SHADOW VEHICLE if a TRAIL VEHICLE is used.
10. For divided highways with two or three lanes in one direction, the appropriate LEFT LANE CLOSED (CW20-5bTL), RIGHT LANE CLOSED (CW20-5bTR), or CENTER LANE CLOSED (CW20-5dT) sign should be used on the Advance Warning Vehicle. As an option, a portable changeable message sign (PCMS) or truck mounted changeable message sign (TMCMS) with a minimum character height of 12", and displaying the same legend may be substituted for these signs. An appropriate directional arrow display, simulating the size and legibility of the flashing arrow board may be used in the second phase of the PCMS/TMCMS message. When this is done, the arrow board will not be required on the Advance Warning Vehicle.
11. A double arrow shall not be displayed on the arrow board on the Advance Warning Vehicle.
12. For divided highways with three or four lanes in each direction, use TCP(3-2).
13. Standard diamond shape versions of the CW20-5 series signs may be used as an option if the rectangular signs shown are not available.
14. The Advance Warning Vehicle may straddle the edgeline when Shoulder width makes it necessary.
15. On two-lane two-way roadways, the work and protection vehicles should pull over periodically to allow motor vehicle traffic to pass. If motorists are not allowed to pass the work convoy, a DO NOT PASS (R4-1) sign should be placed on the back of the rearmost protection vehicle.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

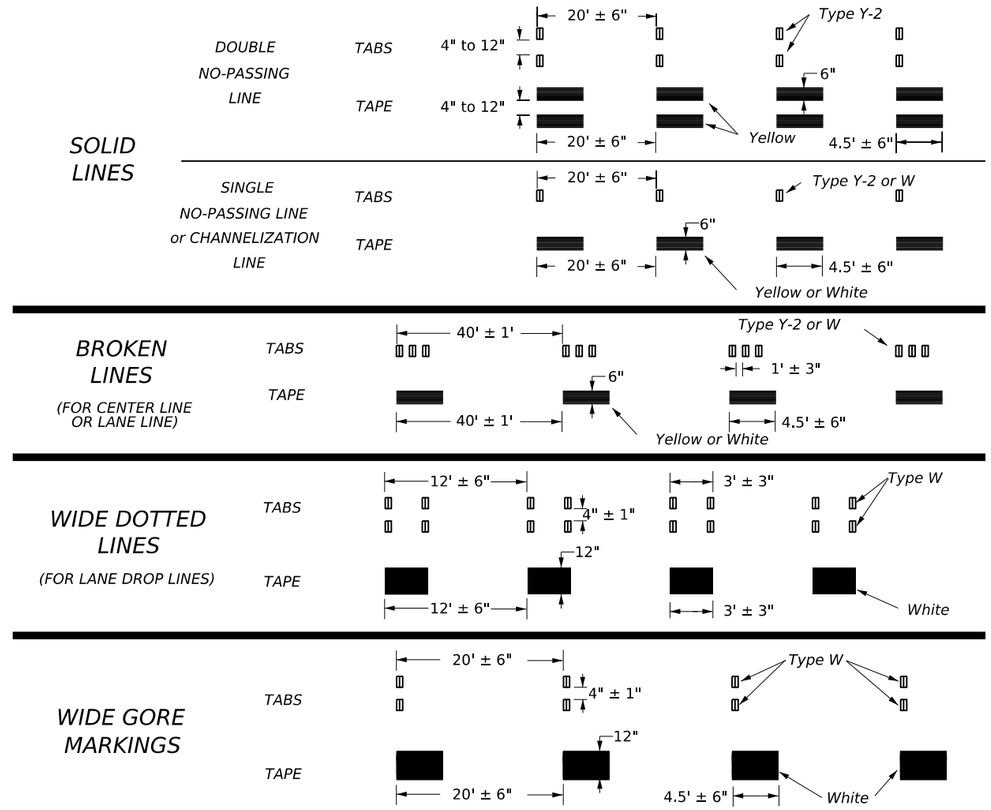
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS RAISED PAVEMENT MARKER INSTALLATION/ REMOVAL

TCP(3-3)-14

FILE: tcp3-3.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT September 1987	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 2-94 4-98 8-95 7-13 1-97 7-14	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		COLLIN	43

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:48:27 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060005/4 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/Standards/wzstpm-23.dgn

WORK ZONE SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS DETAILS



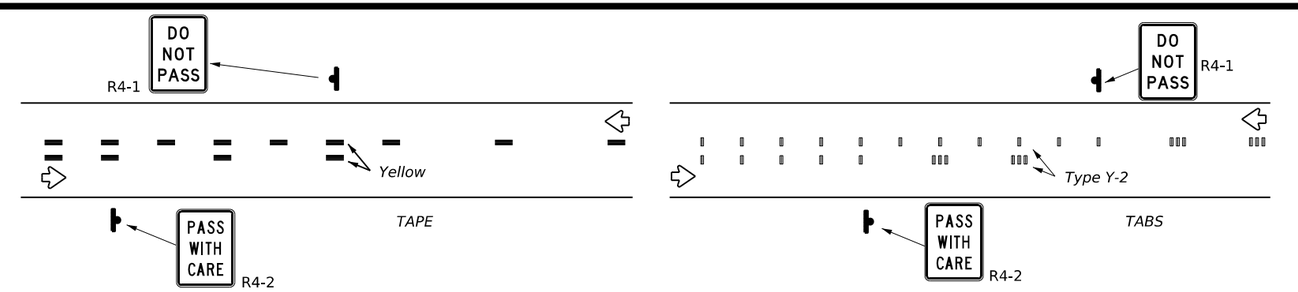
NOTES:

1. Short term pavement markings may be prefabricated markings (stick down tape) or temporary flexible reflective roadway marker tabs unless otherwise specified elsewhere in plans.
2. Short term pavement markings shall NOT be used to simulate edge lines.
3. Dimensions indicated on this sheet are typical and approximate. Variations in size and height may occur between markers or devices made by manufacturers, by as much as 1/4 inch, unless otherwise noted.
4. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs will require normal maintenance replacement when used on roadways with an ADT per lane of up to 7500 vehicles with no more than 10% truck mix. When roadways exceed these values, additional maintenance replacement of devices should be planned.
5. No segment of roadway open to traffic shall remain without permanent pavement markings for a period greater than 14 calendar days. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining short term pavement markings until permanent pavement markings are in place. When the Contractor is responsible for placement of permanent pavement markings, no segment of roadway shall remain without permanent pavement markings for a period greater than 14 calendar days unless weather conditions prohibit placement. Permanent pavement markings shall be placed as soon as weather permits.
6. For two lane, two-way roadways, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of sections where passing is permitted. Signs shall be in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and may be used to indicate the limits of no-passing zones for up to 14 calendar days. Permanent pavement markings should then be placed.
7. For low volume two lane, two-way roadways of 4000 ADT or less, no-passing lines may be omitted when approved by the Engineer. DO NOT PASS and PASS WITH CARE signs shall be erected (see note 6).
8. For exit gores where a lane is being dropped place wide gore markings or retroreflective channelizing devices to guide motorist through the exit. If channelizing devices are to be used it should be noted elsewhere in the plans. One piece cones are not allowed for this purpose.

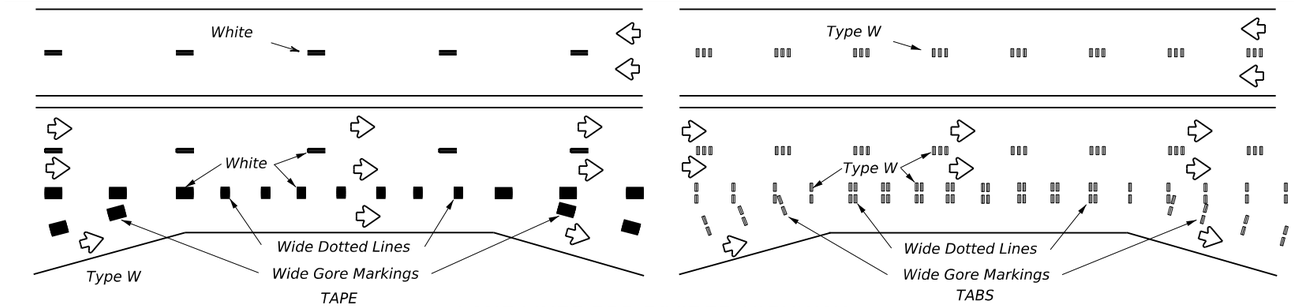
TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS (TABS)

1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs detailed on this sheet will be designated Type Y-2 (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body); Type Y (one amber reflective surface with yellow body); and Type W (one white or silver reflective surface with white body). Additional details may be found on BC(11).
2. Tabs shall meet requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8242.
3. When dry, tabs shall be visible for a minimum distance of 200 feet during normal daylight hours and when illuminated by automobile low-beam head light at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
4. No two consecutive tabs nor four tabs per 1000 feet of line shall be missing or fail to meet the visual performance requirements of Note 3.

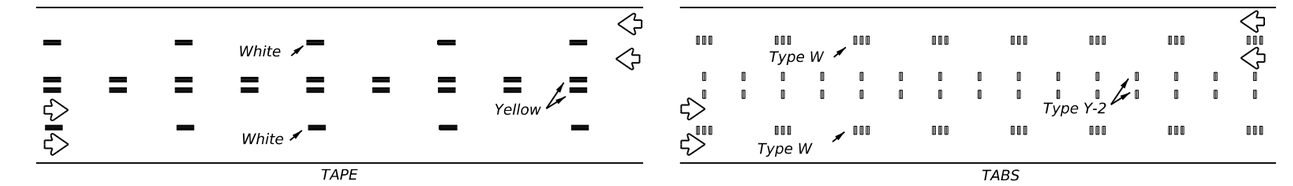
WORK ZONE SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS PATTERNS



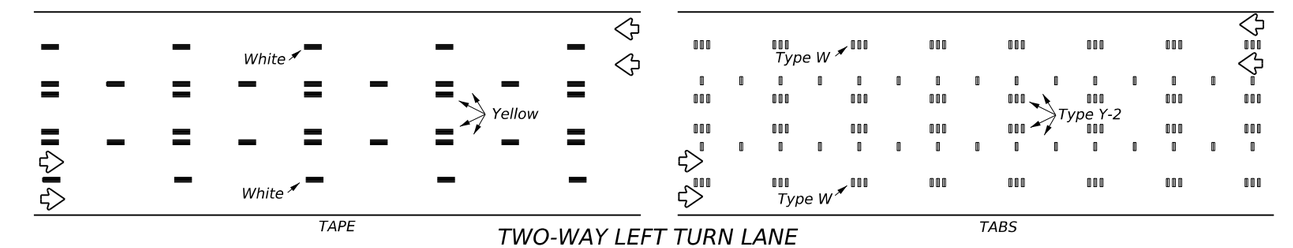
CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO LANE TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS



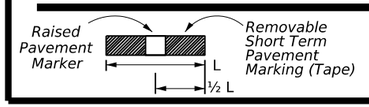
LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY



LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS



TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE



If raised pavement markers are used to supplement REMOVABLE short term markings, the markers shall be applied to the top of the tape at the approximate mid length of the tape. This allows an easier removal of raised markers and tape.

PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Temporary Removable Prefabricated Pavement Markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.
2. Non-removable Prefabricated Pavement Markings shall meet the requirements of either DMS-8240 "Permanent Prefabricated Pavement Markings" or DMS-8243 "Temporary Costruction-Grade Prefabricated Pavement Markings."

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and DMS-4200.

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS) & MATERIAL PRODUCER LISTS (MPL)

1. DMSs referenced above can be found along with embedded links to their respective MPLs at the following website:

http://www.txdot.gov/business/contractors_consultants/material_specifications/default.htm

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

WORK ZONE SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKINGS

WZ(STPM)-23

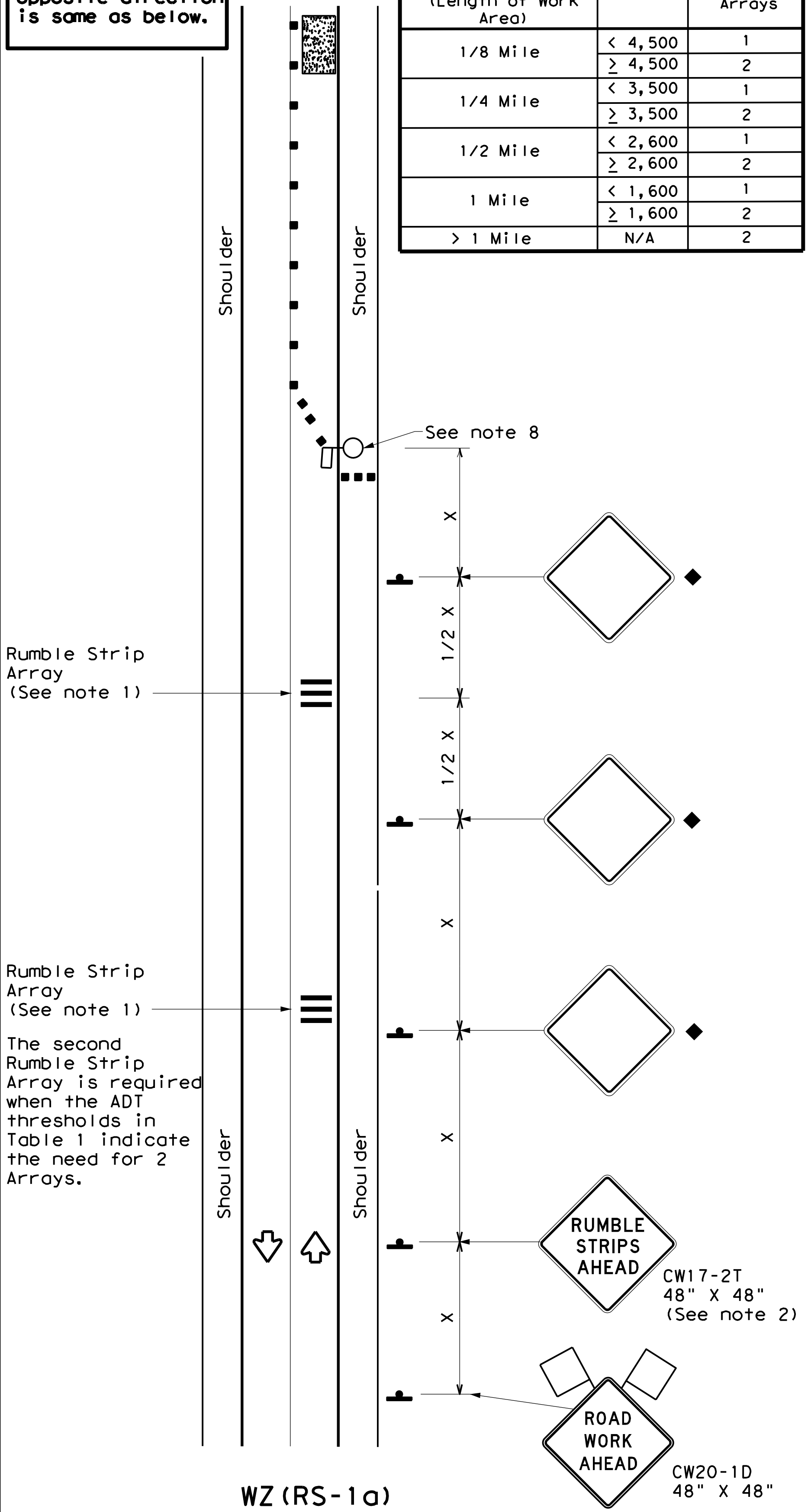
FILE: wzstpm-23.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT February 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
4-92 7-13	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
1-97 2-23	DAL	COLLIN		44
3-03				

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:48:44 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/[illegible]

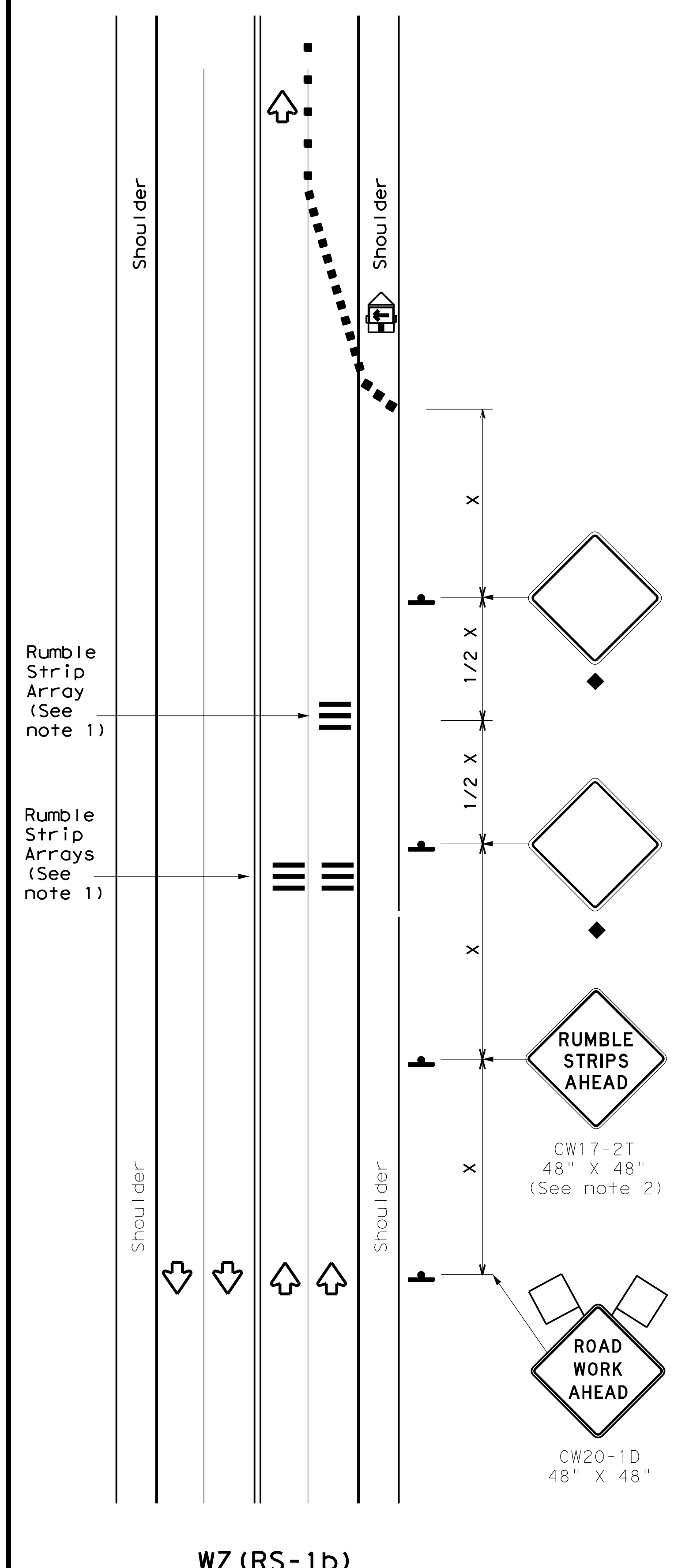
Warning sign and rumble strip sequence in opposite direction is same as below.

TABLE 1

Flagger to Flagger (Length of Work Area)	ADT	# of Rumble Strip Arrays
1/8 Mile	< 4,500	1
	≥ 4,500	2
1/4 Mile	< 3,500	1
	≥ 3,500	2
1/2 Mile	< 2,600	1
	≥ 2,600	2
1 Mile	< 1,600	1
	≥ 1,600	2
> 1 Mile	N/A	2



RUMBLE STRIPS ON ONE-LANE TWO-WAY APPLICATION



RUMBLE STRIPS FOR LANE CLOSURE ON CONVENTIONAL ROADWAY

GENERAL NOTES

1. Each Rumble Strip Array should consist of three rumble strips spaced center to center at the spacing shown in Table 2, placed transverse across the lane at locations shown.
2. The CW17-2T "RUMBLE STRIPS AHEAD" sign should be located after the CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD sign and spaced as shown. If traffic is observed to be queuing, or is expected to queue beyond the Rumble Strips, the CW17-2T sign and the first Rumble Strip Array may be located upstream of the CW20-1D sign as necessary to provide needed warning.
3. Temporary Rumble Strips will be considered subsidiary to Item 502, and shall be a product listed on the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices.
4. Remove Temporary Rumble Strips before removing the advanced warning signs.
5. Temporary Rumble Strips should not be used on horizontal curves, loose gravel, soft or bleeding asphalt, heavily rutted pavements or unpaved surfaces.
6. Temporary Rumble Strips shall be installed and maintained as per manufacturer's recommendations.
7. This standard sheet shall be used in conjunction with other appropriate TCP standard, TMUTCD typical application or project specific detail for the project.
8. The one-lane two-way application may utilize a flagger, an Automated Flagger Assistance Device (AFAD) or a Portable Traffic Signal (PTS).
9. Replace defective Temporary Rumble Strips as directed by the Engineer.
10. Temporary Rumble Strips may be used on freeways or expressways based on engineering judgment and written direction from the Engineer.

LEGEND

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
	Type 3 Barricade		Channelizing Devices
	Heavy Work Vehicle		Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA)
	Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Panel		Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS)
	Sign		Traffic Flow
	Flag		Flagger

Posted Speed *	Formula	Minimum Desirable Taper Lengths ** 10' Offset	11' Offset	12' Offset	Suggested Maximum Spacing of Channelizing Devices On a Taper	On a Tangent	Minimum Sign Spacing "X" Distance	Suggested Longitudinal Buffer Space "B"
30	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$	150'	165'	180'	30'	60'	120'	90'
35		205'	225'	245'	35'	70'	160'	120'
40		265'	295'	320'	40'	80'	240'	155'
45	L=WS	450'	495'	540'	45'	90'	320'	195'
50		500'	550'	600'	50'	100'	400'	240'
55		550'	605'	660'	55'	110'	500'	295'
60		600'	660'	720'	60'	120'	600'	350'
65		650'	715'	780'	65'	130'	700'	410'
70		700'	770'	840'	70'	140'	800'	475'
75		750'	825'	900'	75'	150'	900'	540'

* Conventional Roads Only

** Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT)
S=Posted Speed(MPH)

TYPICAL USAGE

MOBILE	SHORT DURATION	SHORT TERM STATIONARY	INTERMEDIATE TERM STATIONARY	LONG TERM STATIONARY
	✓	✓		

◆ Signs are for illustrative purposes only. Signs required may vary depending on the TCP, TMUTCD Typical Application, or project specific details for the project.

* For posted speeds in excess of 65 MPH, it is recommended that spacing is increased as speed limits increase. Increasing space between rumble strips will improve effectiveness.

TABLE 2

Speed	Approximate distance between strips in an array
≤ 40 MPH	10'
> 40 MPH & ≤ 55 MPH	15'
= 60 MPH	20'
≥ 65 MPH	* 35'+

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS

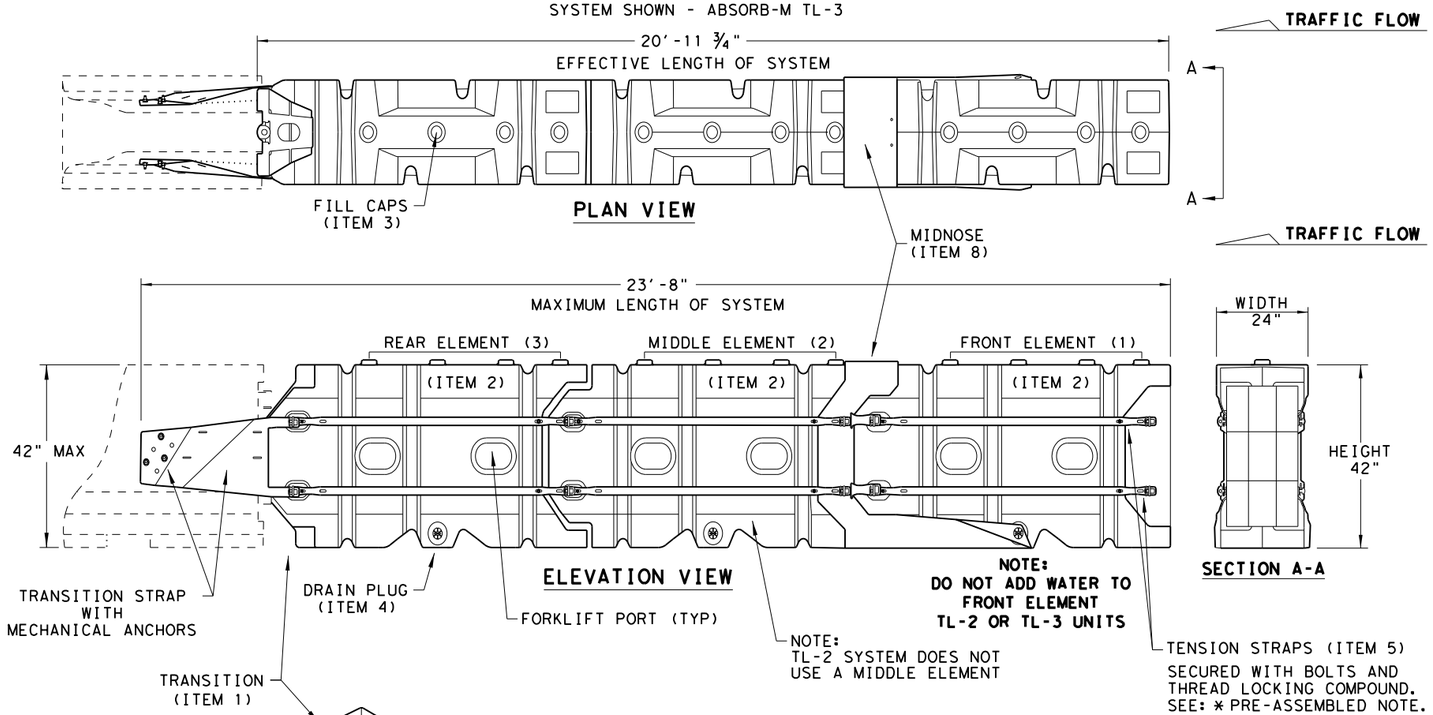
WZ(RS)-22

FILE: wzrs22.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT November 2012	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
2-14 1-22 4-16	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		45

117

DATE:
FILE:

SYSTEM SHOWN - ABSORB-M TL-3



THE ABSORB-M IS A NON-REDIRECTIVE, GATING, CRASH CUSHION DESIGNED TO MEET THE LATEST TL-3 & TL-2 MASH REQUIREMENTS.

THE SYSTEM IS DESIGNED TO ACCOMMODATE A VARIETY OF F-SHAPE AND SINGLE SLOPE CONCRETE BARRIERS. CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER FOR GUIDANCE REGARDING OTHER ALLOWABLE SHAPES.

TEST LEVEL	NUMBER OF ELEMENTS	EFFECTIVE LENGTH	MAXIMUM LENGTH
TL-2	2	14'- 7 3/4"	17'- 4"
TL-3	3	20'- 11 3/4"	23'- 8"

NOTE:
CROSS SLOPES OF UP TO 8% (OR 1:12 SLOPE) CAN BE ACCOMMODATED WITH STANDARD HARDWARE SHOWN WITHIN THE INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL. FOR SLOPES WITH EXCESS OF 8% (OR 1:12) CONTACT, LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS.

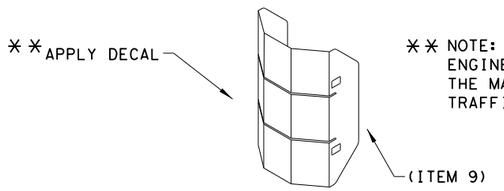
GENERAL NOTES

1. FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING THE INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE, CONTACT: LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS (LTS) - BARRIER SYSTEMS, INC. AT (707) 374-6800. 180 RIVER ROAD, RIO VISTA, CA 94571
2. THE ABSORB-M SYSTEM IS ONLY APPROVED FOR USE IN (TEMPORARY WORK ZONE) LOCATIONS.
3. THE ABSORB-M IS A WATER FILLED NON-REDIRECTIVE, GATING CRASH CUSHION THAT DOES NOT NEED TO BE ATTACHED TO A FOUNDATION AND CAN BE INSTALLED ON TOP OF CONCRETE, ASPHALT, OR ANY SURFACE CAPABLE OF BEARING THE WEIGHT OF THE SYSTEM.
4. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS-SLOPE IS 8%.
5. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
6. THE ABSORB-M SHOULD BE LOCATED APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL WITH THE BARRIER.
7. THE USE OF THE ABSORB-M IS RESTRICTED TO A BARRIER HEIGHT OF UP TO 42 INCHES.
8. DO NOT ADD WATER TO FRONT ELEMENT (TL-2 OR TL-3 UNIT).

BILL OF MATERIALS (BOM) ABSORB-M TL-3 & TL-2 SYSTEMS			QTY	QTY
ITEM #	PART NUMBER	PART DESCRIPTION	TL-2 SYSTEM	TL-3 SYSTEM
1	BSI-1809036-00	TRANSITION-(GALV)	1	1
* 2	BSI-1808002-00	PRE-ASSEMBLED ABSORBING (ELEMENTS)	2	3
* 3	BSI-4004598	FILL CAPS	8	12
* 4	BSI-4004599	DRAIN PLUGS	2	3
* 5	BSI-1809053-00	TENSION STRAP-(GALV)	8	12
* 6	BSI-2001998	C-SCR FH 3/8-16 X 1 1/2 GR5 PLT	8	12
* 7	BSI-2001999	C-SCR FH 3/8-16 X 1 GR5 PLT	8	12
8	BSI-1809035-00	MIDNOSE-(GALV)	1	1
9	BSI-1808014-00	NOSE PLATE	1	1
10	BSI-1809037-00	TRANSITION STRAP (LEFT-HAND)-(GALV)	1	1
11	BSI-1809038-00	TRANSITION STRAP (RIGHT-HAND)-(GALV)	1	1
12	BSI-1808005-00	PIN ASSEMBLY	8	10
13	BSI-2002001	ANC MECH 5/8-11X5 (GALV)	6	6
14	ABSORB-M	INSTALLATION AND INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL	1	1

*COMPONENTS PRE-ASSEMBLED WITH ELEMENT ASSEMBLY

DELINEATION DECAL PLACEMENT GUIDE



NOSE PLATE

** NOTE: (PROVIDED BY OTHERS)
ENGINEER OR CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH THE MANUFACTURER FOR THE CORRECT DECAL PER TRAFFIC FLOW, LEFT, RIGHT OR BOTH-SIDES.

NOTE:
APPLY A HIGH REFLECTIVE DECAL TO THE NOSE PLATE. DELINEATION DECAL ORIENTATION IS SHOWN ON THE CONSTRUCTION PLAN SET AND SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TEXAS MUTCD FOR (TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES). DECALs ARE AVAILABLE FOR TRAFFIC FLOW ON THE LEFT-SIDE, BOTH -SIDES AND RIGHT-SIDE.

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE ABSORB-M, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL.

SACRIFICIAL

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS

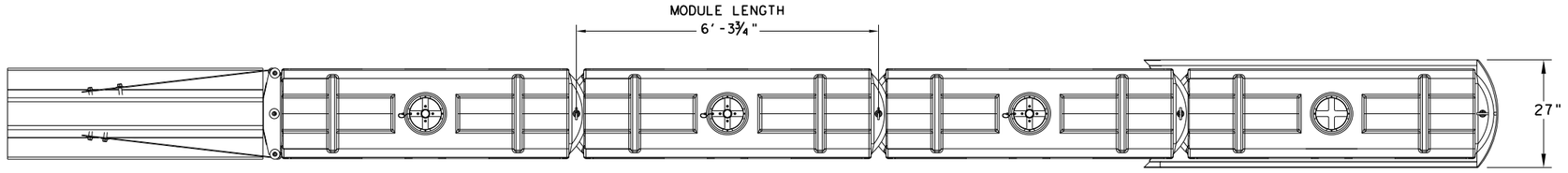
CRASH CUSHION (MASH TL-3 & TL-2)

TEMPORARY - WORK ZONE

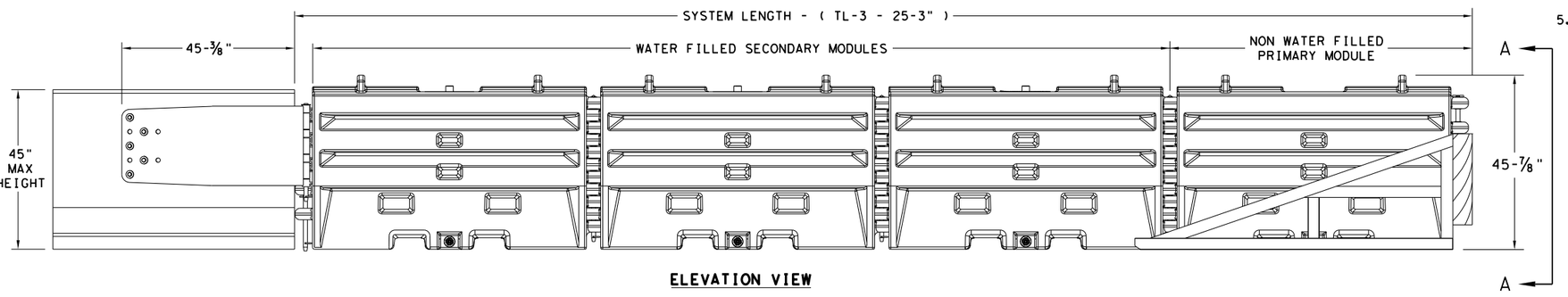
ABSORB(M)-19

FILE: absorbm19	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK:
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		46

DATE:
FILE:



PLAN VIEW



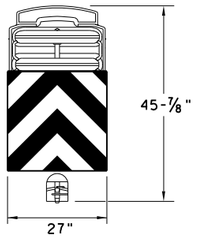
ELEVATION VIEW

GENERAL NOTES

1. REFER TO THE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR SPECIFIC SYSTEM ASSEMBLY AND MODULE ORIENTATION. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, CONTACT TRAFFIX, INC. AT (949) 361-5663.
2. THE SLED SYSTEM IS A MASH APPROVED TEST LEVEL 3 (TL-3) CRASH CUSHION APPROVED FOR USE IN TEMPORARY WORK ZONES. THE SLED SYSTEM IS A NON-REDIRECTIVE, GATING CRASH CUSHION THAT DOES NOT NEED TO BE ATTACHED TO THE GROUND AND CAN BE INSTALLED ON CONCRETE, ASPHALT, GRAVEL OR COMPACTED SOIL.
3. MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE CROSS SLOPE IS 8° (DEGREES) (14%).
4. THE INSTALLATION AREA SHOULD BE FREE FROM CURBS, ELEVATED OBJECTS, OR DEPRESSIONS.
5. THE SLED SYSTEM CAN BE ATTACHED TO:

- CONCRETE BARRIER, TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT, 45" MAXIMUM HEIGHT
- STEEL BARRIER
- PLASTIC BARRIER
- CONCRETE BRIDGE ABUTMENTS
- W-BEAM GUARD RAIL
- THRIE BEAM GUARD RAIL

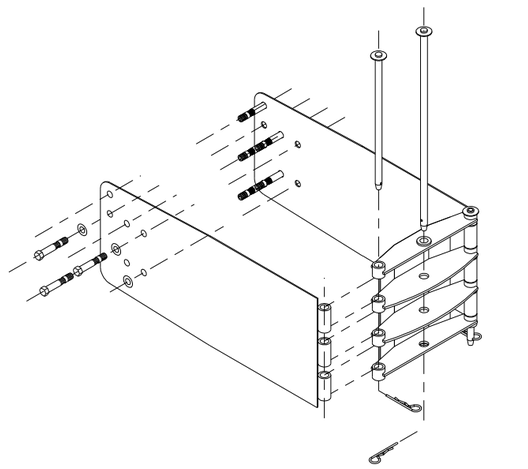
TEST LEVEL	NUMBER OF SECONDARY MODULES	SYSTEM LENGTH
TL-3	3	25' 3"



SECTION A-A

NOSE SHEETING PANEL DELINEATION

NOTE:
SEE INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR CUSTOMIZED DELINEATION NOSE SHEETING FOR DECAL PLACEMENT.



SLED TRANSITION COMPONENTS FOR ATTACHMENT TO CMB

NOTE:
SEE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR FURTHER DETAILS.

TRANSITION OPTIONS
SLED TRANSITION TO CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (TEMPORARY OR PERMANENT)
SLED TRANSITION TO STEEL TRAFFIC BARRIER (CONTACT MFGR FOR PROPER TRANSITION)
SLED TRANSITION TO PLASTIC TRAFFIC BARRIER (CONTACT MFGR FOR PROPER TRANSITION)
SLED TRANSITION TO W-BEAM OR THRIE BEAM GUARD RAIL (CONTACT MFGR FOR PROPER TRANSITION)
SLED TRANSITION TO CONCRETE BRIDGE ABUTMENT

NOTE:
THIS STANDARD IS A BASIC REPRESENTATION OF THE SLED, IT IS NOT INTENDED TO REPLACE THE INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL.

SACRIFICIAL

BILL OF MATERIAL

PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	QTY: TL-3
45131	TRANSITION FRAME, GALVANIZED	1
45150	TRANSITION PANEL, GALVANIZED	2
45147-CP	TRANSITION SHORT DROP PIN W/ KEEPER PIN, GALVANIZED	2
45148-CP	TRANSITION LONG DROP PIN W/ KEEPER PIN, GALVANIZED	1
45050	ANCHOR BOLTS	9
12060	WASHER, 3/4" ID X 2" OD	9
45044-Y	SLED YELLOW WATER FILLED MODULE	3
45044-YH	SLED YELLOW "NO FILL" MODULE	1
45044-S	CIS (CONTAINMENT IMPACT SLED), GALVANIZED	1
45043-CP	T-PIN W/ KEEPER PIN	4
18009-B-I	FILL CAP W/ "DRIVE BY" FLOAT INDICATOR	3
45033-RC-B	DRAIN PLUG	3
45032-DPT	DRAIN PLUG REMOVAL TOOL	1

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

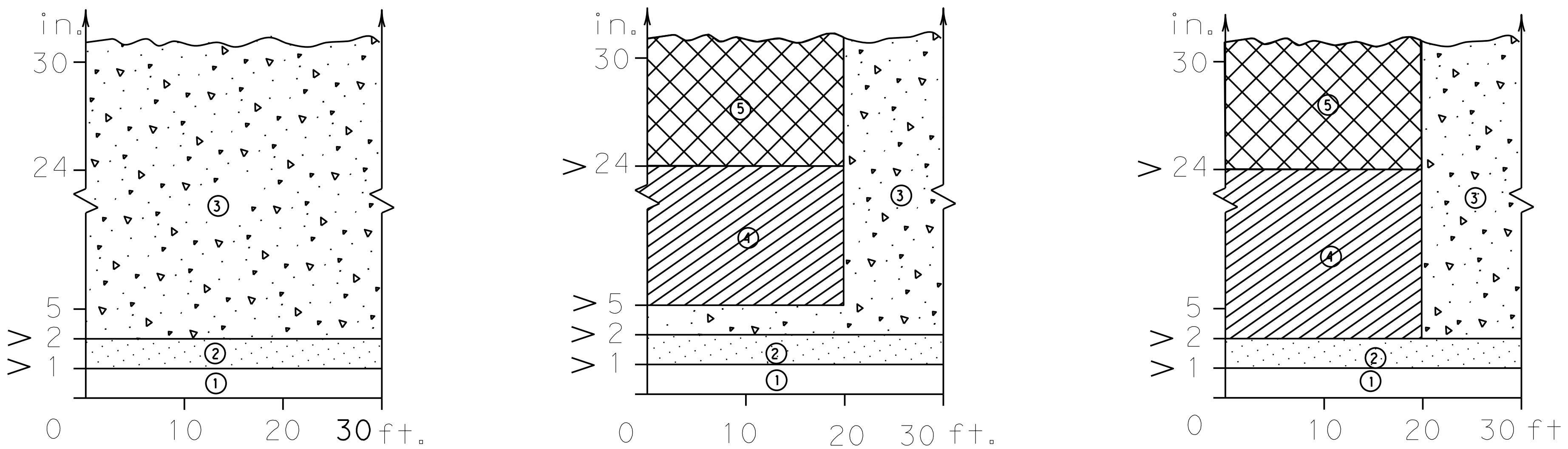
SLED
CRASH CUSHION
TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT
(TEMPORARY, WORK ZONE)
SLED-19

FILE: sled19.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	CK:
© TxDOT: DECEMBER 2019	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		47

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:49:41 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281...

DEFINITION OF TREATMENT ZONES FOR VARIOUS EDGE CONDITIONS

Edge Height (D) in Inches versus Lateral Clearance (Y) in Feet



Edge Condition I
S = (3:1) (or flatter)

Edge Condition II
S = ((2.99):1) to (1:1)

Edge Condition III
S is steeper than (1:1)

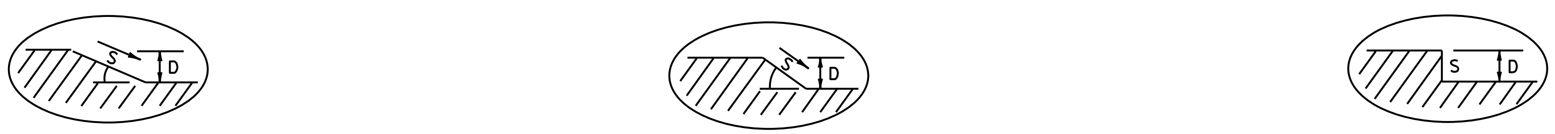
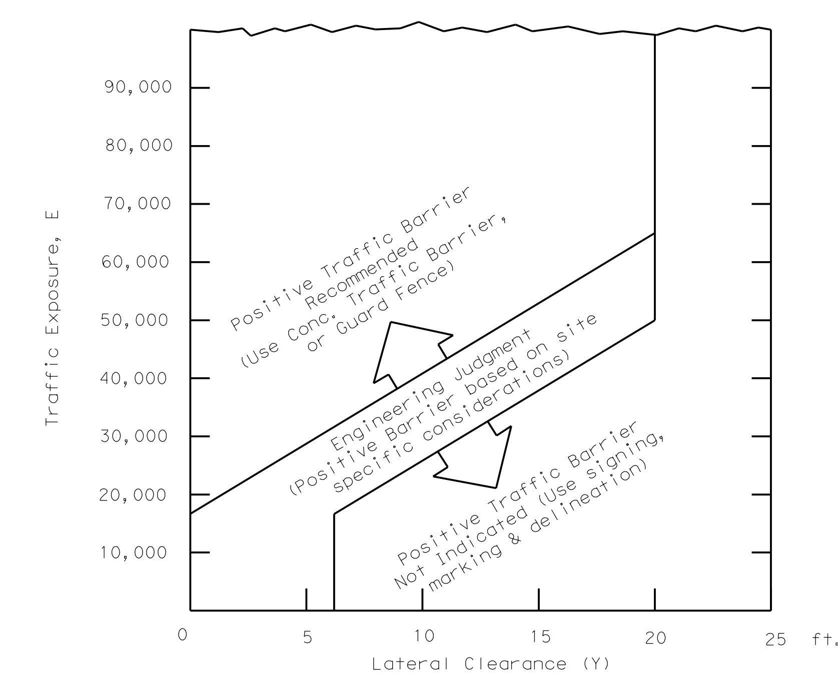


FIGURE-1: CONDITIONS INDICATING USE OF POSITIVE BARRIER FOR ZONE 5

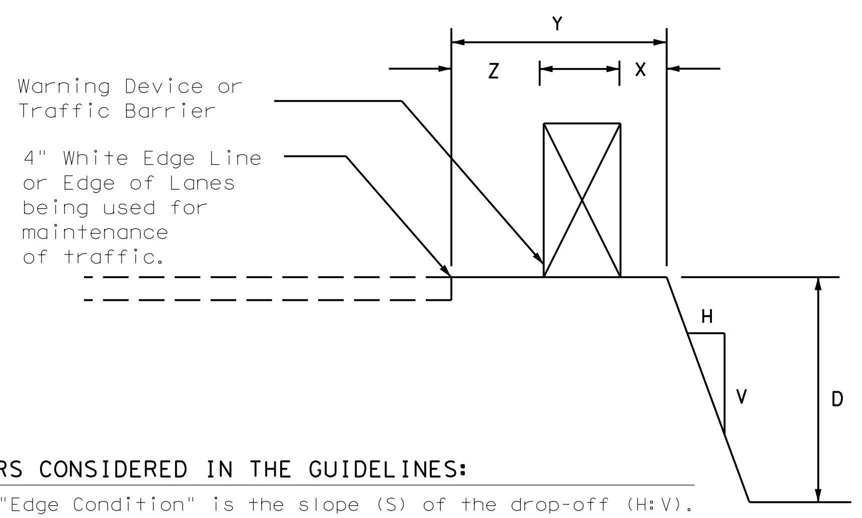


1. E = ADT x T
Where ADT is that portion of the average daily traffic volume traveling within 20 feet (generally two adjacent lanes) of the edge dropoff condition; and, T is the duration time in years of the dropoff condition.

2. Figure-1 provides a practical approach to the use of positive barriers for the protection of vehicles from pavement drop-offs. Other factors, such as the presence of heavy machinery, construction workers, or the mix and volume of traffic may make the use of positive barriers appropriate, even when the edge condition alone may not justify the use of a barrier.

3. An approved end treatment should be provided for any positive barrier end located within the clear zone.

These guidelines apply to temporary traffic control areas or work zones where continuous pavement edges or drop-offs exists parallel and adjacent to a lane used by traffic. The edge conditions may be present between shoulders and travel lanes, between adjacent or opposing travel lanes, or at intermediate points across the width of the paved surface. Due to the variability in construction operations, tolerances in the variables may be allowed by the engineer. These guidelines do not apply to short term operations. These guidelines do not constitute a rigid standard or policy; rather, they are guidance to be used in conjunction with engineering judgement. These guidelines may be updated on the Design Division's on-line manuals.



Zone	Treatment Types Guidelines:
①	No treatment
②	CW 8-11 "Uneven Lanes" signs.
③	CW 8-9a Shoulder Drop-Off" or CW 8-11 signs plus vertical panels.
④	CW8-9a or CW 8-11, signs plus drums. Where restricted space precludes the use of drums, use vertical panels. An edge slope to that of the profered Edge Condition I.
⑤	Check indications (Figure-1) for possitive barrier. Where positive barrier is not indicated, the treatment shown above for Zone-4 may be used after consideration of other applicable factors.

FACTORS CONSIDERED IN THE GUIDELINES:

1. The "Edge Condition" is the slope (S) of the drop-off (H:V). The "Edge Height is the depth of the drop-off "D".

2. Distance "X" is to be the maximum practical under job conditions. Two feet minimum for high speed conditions. Distance "Y" is the lateral clearance from edge of travel lane to edge of dropoff. Distance "Z" does not have a minimum.

3. In addition to the factors considered in the guidelines, each construction zone drop-off situation should be analyzed individually, taking into account other variables, such as: traffic mix, posted speed in the construction zone, horizontal curvature, and the practicality of the treatment options.

4. The conditions for indicating the use of positive or protective barriers are given by Zone-5 and Figure-1. Traffic barriers are primarily applicable for high speed conditions. Urban areas with speeds of 30 mph or less may have a lesser need for signing, delineation, and barriers. Right-angled edges, however, with "D" greater than 2 inches and located within a lateral offset of 6 feet, may indicate a higher level of treatment.

5. If the distance "Y" must be less than 3 feet, the use of a positive barrier may not be feasible. In such a case, consider either: 1) narrowing the lanes to a desired 11 to 12 feet or 10 foot minimum (see CW20-8 sign), or 2) provide an edge slope such as Edge Condition I.

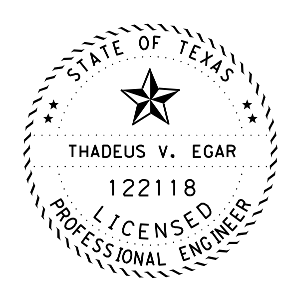
Edge Condition Notes:

1. Edge Condition I: Most vehicles are able to traverse an edge condition with a slope rate of (3 to 1) or flatter. The slope must be constructed with a compacted material capable of supporting vehicles.

2. Edge Condition II: Most vehicles are able to traverse an edge condition with a slope between (2.99 to 1) and (1 to 1) so long as "D" does not exceed 5 inches. Under-carriage drag on most automobiles will occur when "D" exceeds 6 inches. As "D" exeeds 24 inches, the possibility for rollover is greater in most vehicles.

3. Edge Condition III: When slopes are greater than (1 to 1) and where "D" is greater than 2 inches, a more difficult control factor may exist for some vehicles, if not properly treated. For example, where "D" is greater than 2 inches and up to 24 inches different types of vehicles may experience different steering control at different edge heights. Automobiles might experience more steering control differential when "D" is greater than 2 inches and up to 5 inches. Trucks, particularly those with high loads, have more steering control differential when "D" is greater than 5 inches and up to 24 inches. When "D" exceeds 24 inches, the possibility of rollover is greater for most vehicles.

4. Milling or overlay operations that result in Edge Condition III should not be in place without appropriate warning treatments, and these conditions should not be left in place for extended periods of time.



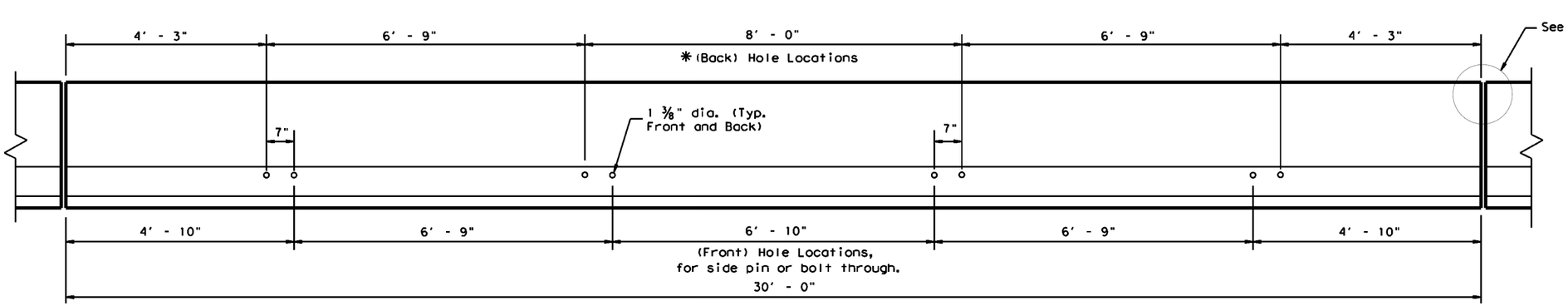
Thadeus Egar, P.E. 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant , P.E. & Date

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Safety Division Standard

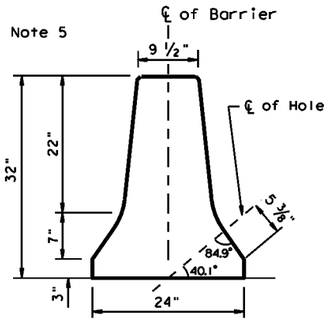
TREATMENT FOR VARIOUS EDGE CONDITIONS

FILE: edgecon.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT August 2000	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 03-01 08-01 9-21	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		COLLIN	48

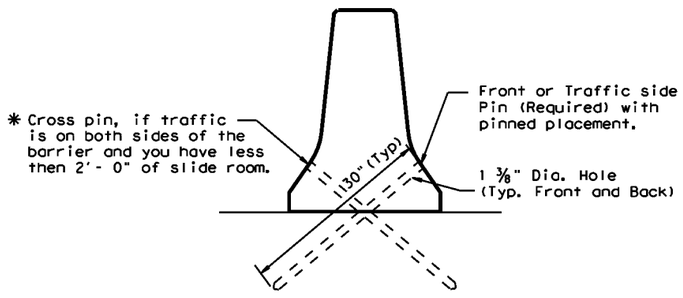
DATE: 8/15/2023
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060005/4 - Design/Plan Set/2. TCP/Standards/csb710.dgn



DETAIL 1

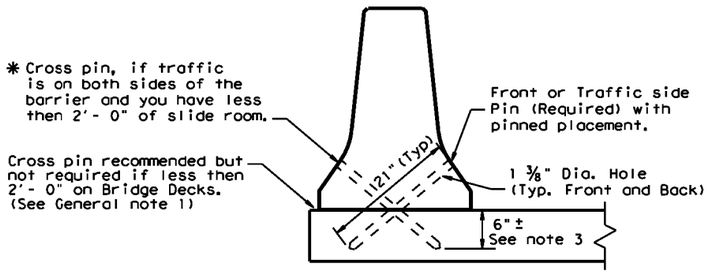


HOLE LOCATION DETAIL



DETAIL 2

Placement on (ACP)
Asphalt Concete Pavement
or Treated Base Material
(30" Pin required)

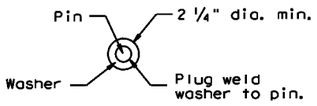


DETAIL 3

Bridge Deck or CRCP
(21" pin required)

GENERAL NOTES

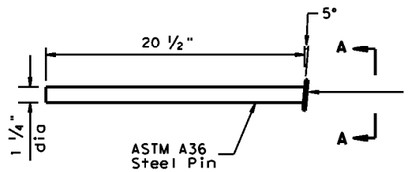
1. These details provide a method of laterally restraining precast concrete barrier to limit deflections under normally expected passenger vehicle impacts. These details are intended for use in work zones, primarily on bridge decks, or pavement where temporary barrier must be placed less then 2 ft. from the longitudinal edge of the deck or dropoff and parallel to the direction of travel. Other applications of these details are acceptable as directed by the Engineer.
2. Each precast concrete barrier section shall have a minimum of four or total of eight 1 ⅜" ID, holes formed or cored through the barrier. The center lines of the holes are shown in the hole location detail. If rebar is encountered, the entry point may be shifted 2" plus or minus longitudinally along the barrier. The eight holes are spaced along the length of the barrier as shown in Detail 1.
3. The drilling of the travel surface is accomplished by placing the pre-drilled barrier section on the travel surface in the desired position. Then the hole is drilled with the bit passing though the hole in the barrier. The bit is to be inserted into the hole in the barrier so that the travel surface is drilled to a point which is slightly more than the pin length.
4. Note that steel washers have been welded to the top of the steel pins to aid in the removal of the pins, when the barrier is removed.
5. See CSB(1) standard sheets for reinforcement requirements and joint connection types.
6. The forming or coring of holes in the barrier, drilling of holes in bridge deck or pavement, fabrication and materials for the 1 ¼" pins, installation of pins, and any repair to the barrier shall be considered as subsidiary to the barrier bid items.
7. The barrier and travel surface will be repaired as directed by the Engineer in accordance with Item 429, "Concrete Structure Repair."
8. Provide galvanized bolts, nuts, and plate washers. All steel pins shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing."
9. Weight of barrier is approx. 440 lbs per foot.



VIEW A-A

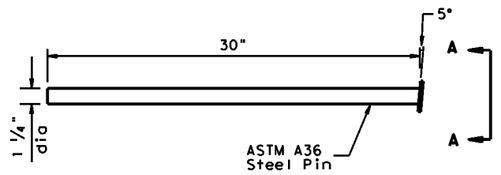
CORE DRILLING EXISTING BARRIER

Core drilling existing concrete barrier is permitted. Holes shall be drilled with coring or masonry drilling type equipment. Percussion (star) drilling shall not be used. A special drill bit (to cut through existing reinforcing) will likely be required. Spalls in the concrete exceeding ½" shall be patched.



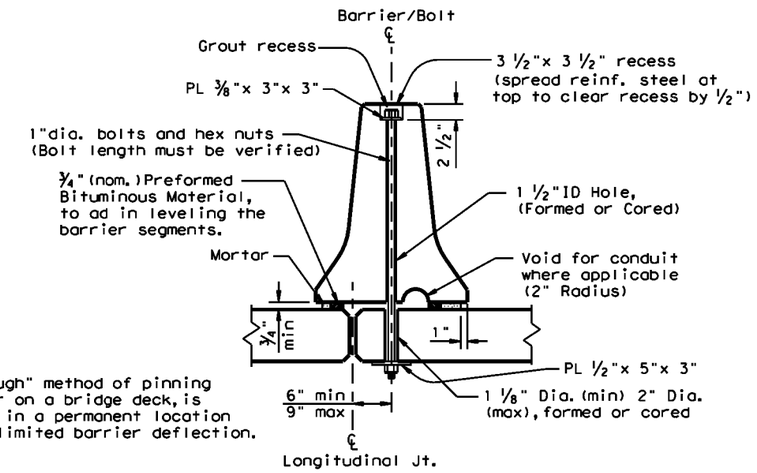
(21") PIN DETAIL

See Detail 3



(30") PIN DETAIL

See Detail 2



Note:
The "Bolt Through" method of pinning precast barrier on a bridge deck, is primarily used in a permanent location that requires limited barrier deflection.

PRECAST CSB (BOLT THROUGH) PLACEMENT OVER LONGITUDINAL EXPANSION JOINT

For bolt through locations, use the (Front) hole locations shown on Detail 1.

Texas Department of Transportation

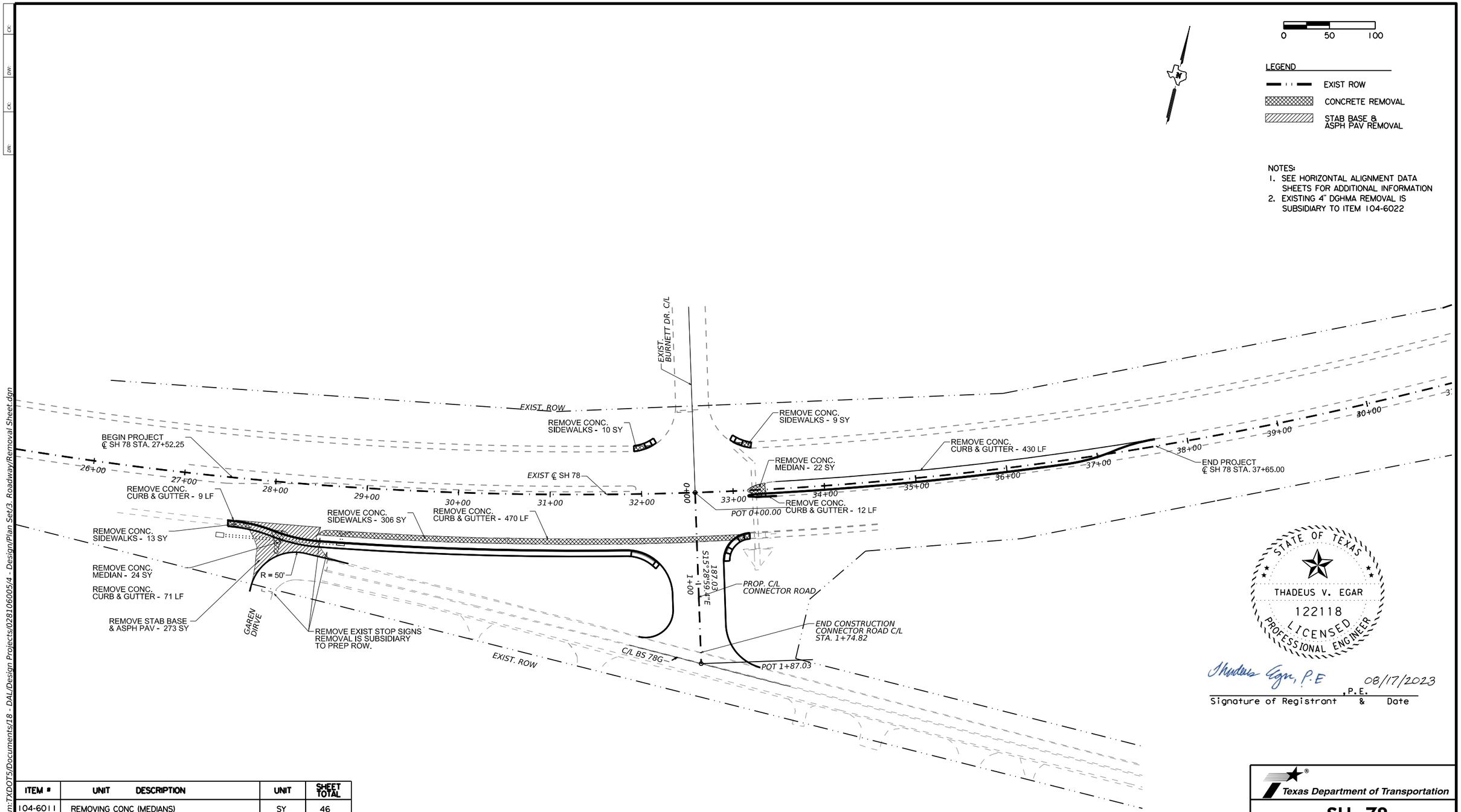
Design Division Standard

CONCRETE SAFETY BARRIER (F-SHAPE)

PRECAST BARRIER (TYPE 1) PINNED PLACEMENT

CSB(7)-10

FILE: csb710.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: AM	DW: BD	CK:
© TxDOT December 2010	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		49



ITEM #	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	SHEET TOTAL
104-6011	REMOVING CONC (MEDIANS)	SY	46
104-6015	REMOVING CONC (SIDEWALK)	SY	338
104-6022	REMOVING CONC (CURB AND GUTTER)	LF	992
105-6015	REMOVING STAB BASE & ASPH PAV (8"-10")	SY	273

Thadeus Egar, P.E 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant , P.E. & Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

REMOVAL SHEET
(AT CONNECTOR ROAD)

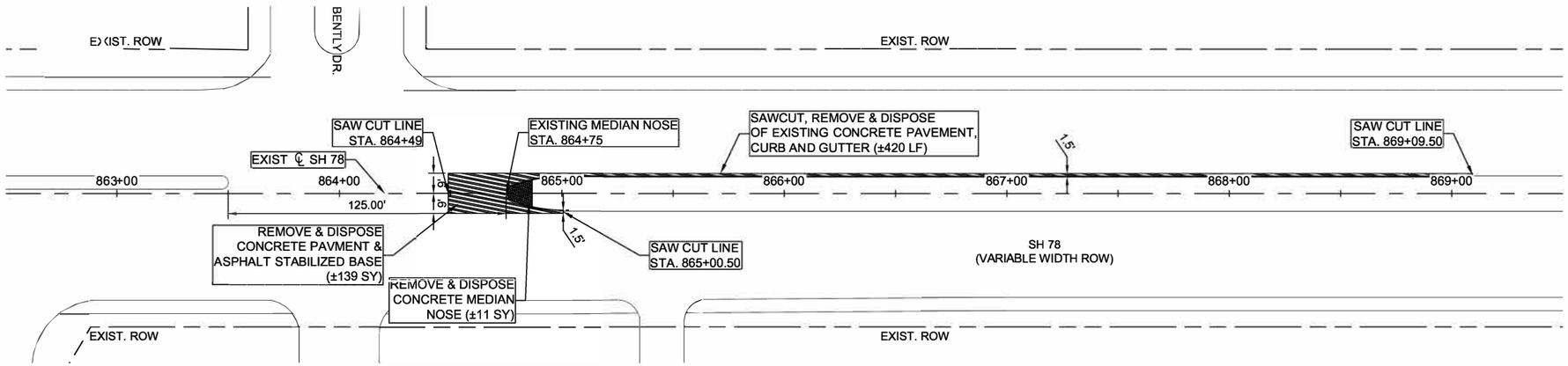
SCALE: 1"-100' SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		50

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:50:22 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/3. Roadway/Removal Sheet.dgn

0 30 60 Feet

LEGEND	
REMOVE & DISPOSE EXISTING C ONC RETE	
REMOVE & DISPOSE EXISTING MEDIAN NOSE	



STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON R. MEYER
148369
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
2023-08-24

EST, Inc.
3522 SAM RAYBURN HWY
MELISSA, TX. 75454
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-10777

Texas Department of Transportation

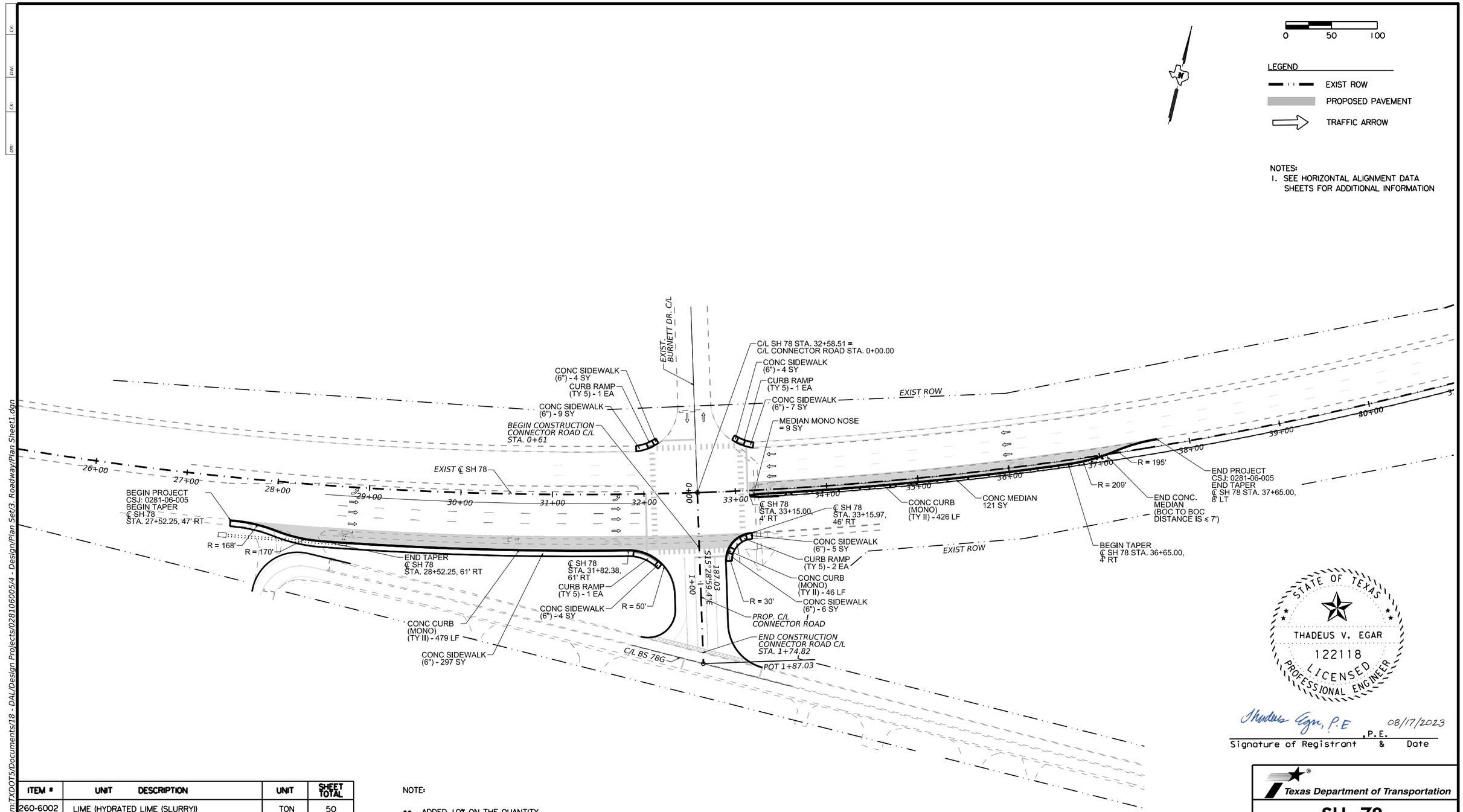
SH 78

REMOVAL PLAN
(AT BENTLY DRIVE)

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC .	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		51

TxDOT INFRASTRUCTURE OF SH 78 SHOWN AND LABELED AS EXISTING PER THE 2012 STATE PROJECT NO. C 281-1-030 RECORD DRAWINGS AND FIELD OBSERVATION.



ITEM #	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	SHEET TOTAL
260-6002	LIME (HYDRATED LIME (SLURRY))	TON	50
260-6009	LIME TRT (EXST MATL) (10")	SY	1707
360-6005	CONC PVMT (CONT REINF - CRCP) (11")	SY	1502
529 6005	CONC CURB (MONO) (TY II)	LF	951
531-6003	CONC SIDEWALK (6")	SY	336
531 6008	CURB RAMPS (TY 5)	EA	5
536 6002	CONC. MEDIAN	SY	121
536-6006	CONC MEDIAN(MONO NOSE)	SY	9
3077-6001	SP MIXES SP-B PG64-22	TON	414 ••

NOTE:

•• - ADDED 10% ON THE QUANTITY

Thadeus Egar, P.E 08/17/2023

Signature of Registrant , P.E. & Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

ROADWAY PLANS
(AT CONNECTOR ROAD)

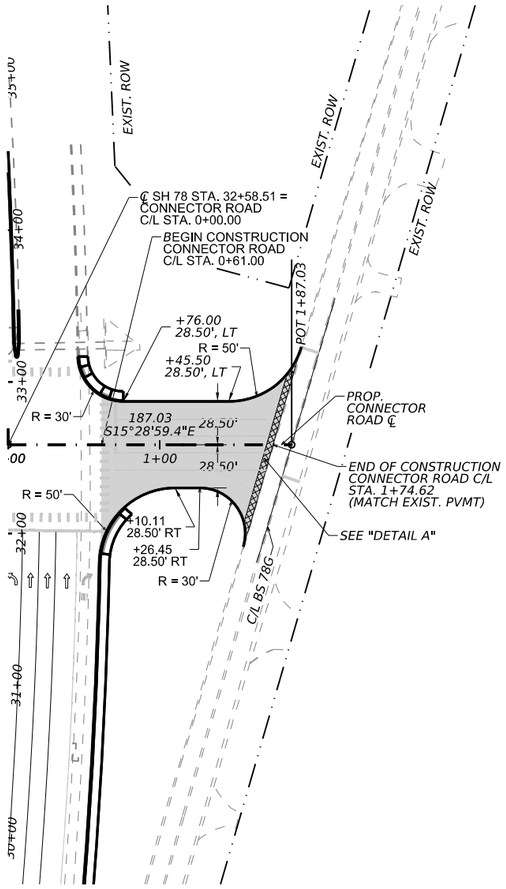
SCALE: 1"=100'

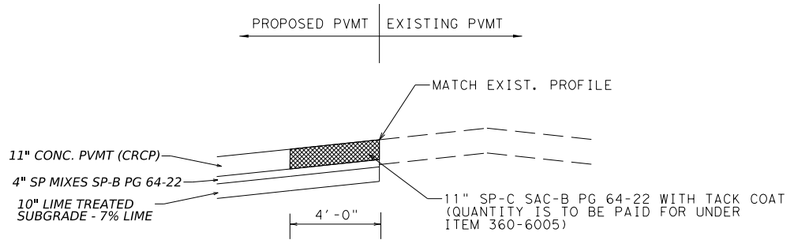
SHEET 1 OF 3

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		52

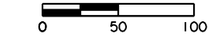
DATE: 8/24/2023 2:19:32 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/3. Roadway/Plan Sheet1.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:





"DETAIL A"



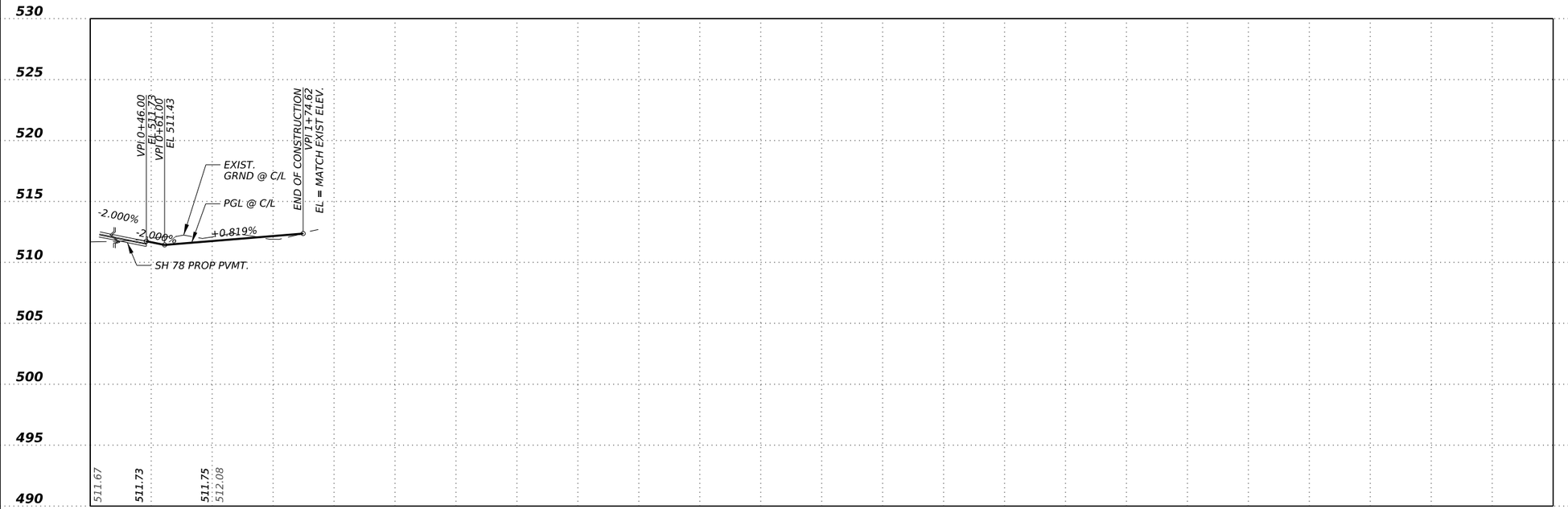
LEGEND

- EXIST ROW
- PROPOSED PAVEMENT
- TRAFFIC ARROWS

NOTES:

1. SEE HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE MEASURED FROM FACE TO FACE OF THE CURB UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN.

ITEM #	UNIT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	SHEET TOTAL
260-6002	LIME (HYDRATED LIME (SLURRY))	TON	27
260-6009	LIME TRT (EXST MATL) (10")	SY	913
360-6005	CONC PVMT (CONT REINF - CRCP) (11")	SY	848
3077-6001	SP MIXES SP-B PG64-22	TON	221



STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Thadeus Egar, P.E. 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant & Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

ROADWAY PLANS

(CONNECTOR ROAD PLAN & PROFILE)

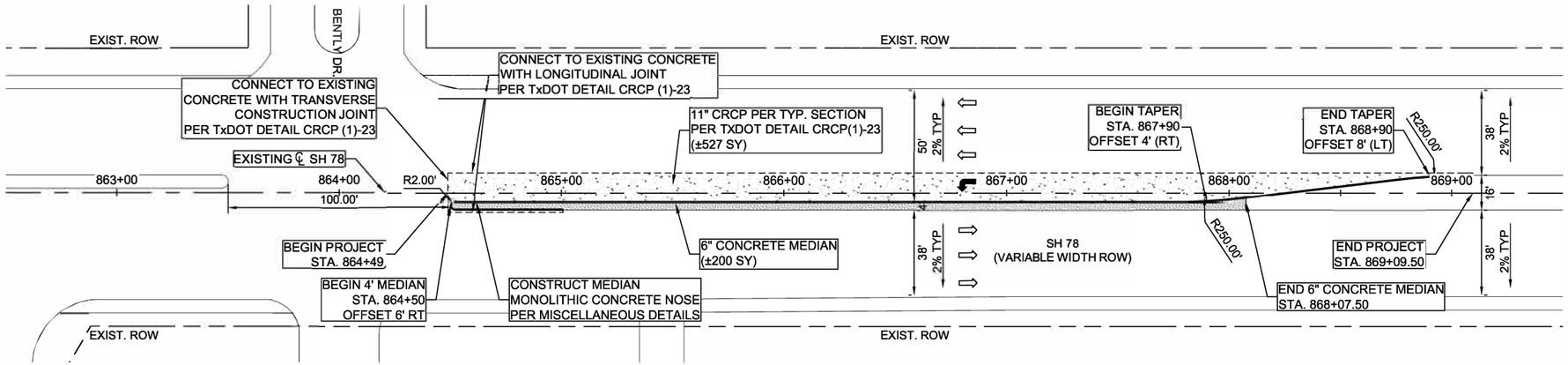
SCALE: 1" = 100' - H
1" = 10' - V

SHEET 2 OF 3

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		53

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:51:04 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060005/4 - Design/Plan Set/3. Roadway/Plan Sheet 2new.dgn

CK: DW: CK: DW:



0 30 60 Feet

LEGEND

11" CRCP	
6" CONCRETE RIP RAP SEE MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS SHEET	

STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON R. MEYER
148369
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
2023-08-11

EST, Inc.
3522 SAM RAYBURN HWY
MELISSA, TX. 75454
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-10777

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78, ETC.

ROADWAY PLANS

(AT BENTLY DRIVE)

SHEET 3 OF 3

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		54

TxDOT INFRASTRUCTURE OF SH 78 SHOWN AND LABELED AS EXISTING PER THE 2012 STATE PROJECT NO. C 281-1-030 RECORD DRAWINGS AND FIELD OBSERVATION.

CONNECTOR ROAD HORIZONTAL & VERTICAL ALIGNMENT DATA

Horizontal and Vertical Alignment Review Report

Report Created: Wednesday, August 9, 2023
Time: 11:04:47 AM

Project: Default
Description:
File Name: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\thadeus.egan\d0835803\Planimetric.dgn
Last Revised: 8/9/2023 11:01:43

Note: All units in this report are in feet unless specified otherwise.

Horizontal Alignment: Connector Road
Horizontal Description:
Horizontal Style: Alignment\Baseline

			Station	Northing	Easting
Element: Linear					
	POT	(BL CL-)	0+00.000	7062175.202	2598931.233
	POT	( )	1+87.025	7061994.965	2598981.160
		Tangential Direction:	S15°28'59.439"E		
		Tangential Length:	187.025		

Vertical Alignment: Connector Road
Vertical Description:
Vertical Style: Alignment\Baseline

		Station	Elevation
Element: Linear			
	POT	0+46.000	511.730
	VPI	0+61.000	511.430
	Tangent Grade:	-0.020	
	Tangent Length:	15.000	
Element: Linear			
	VPI	0+61.000	511.430
	POT	1+74.620	512.360
	Tangent Grade:	0.008	
	Tangent Length:	113.620	

SH 78 C/L HORIZONTAL DATA

Horizontal Alignment Review Report

Report Created: Wednesday, August 16, 2023
Time: 9:20:10 AM

Project: Default
Description:
File Name: c:\txdot\pw_online\txdot5\thadeus.egan\d0835803\Planimetric.dgn
Last Revised: 8/16/2023 09:19:58

Note: All units in this report are in feet unless specified otherwise.

Alignment Name: SH 78 C/L
Alignment Description:
Alignment Style: Alignment\Baseline

			Station	Northing	Easting
Element: Linear					
	POT	( )	10+00.000 R1	7062061.474	2596685.202
	PC	( )	21+64.529 R1	7062039.344	2597849.521
		Tangential Direction:	S88°54'40.110"E		
		Tangential Length:	1164.529		
Element: Circular					
	PC	( )	21+64.529 R1	7062039.344	2597849.521
	PI	( )	42+40.967 R1	7061999.885	2599925.604
	CC	( )		7065838.658	2597921.732
	PT	( )	59+65.312 R1	7063725.767	2601080.164
		Radius:	3800.000		
		Delta:	57°18'27.327" Left		
		Degree of Curvature (Arc):	01°30'28.021"		
		Length:	3800.783		
		Tangent:	2076.458		
		Chord:	3644.322		
		Middle Ordinate:	465.374		
		External:	530.321		
		Back Tangent Direction:	S88°54'40.110"E		
		Back Radial Direction:	S01°05'19.890"W		
		Chord Direction:	N62°26'06.226"E		
		Ahead Radial Direction:	S56°13'07.437"E		
		Ahead Tangent Direction:	N33°46'52.563"E		
Element: Linear					
	PT	( )	59+65.312 R1	7063725.767	2601080.164
	POT	( )	67+97.516 R1	7064417.467	2601542.890
		Tangential Direction:	N33°46'52.563"E		
		Tangential Length:	832.204		

NOTES:

1. *SH 78 C/L HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA SHOWN ON THIS PAGE IS FOR DESIGN PURPOSES ONLY.*
. *DO NOT USE THIS INFORMATION FOR CONSTRUCTION. PERFORM THE CONSTRUCTION OF ADDITIONAL TURN LANES ACCORDING TO THE TYPICAL SECTIONS.*
2. *TO VERIFY THE GEOMETRIC DATA OF SH 78 SEE AS-BUILT CSJ: 0281-01-030*
.

STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Thadeus Egan, P.E 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant & P.E. Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

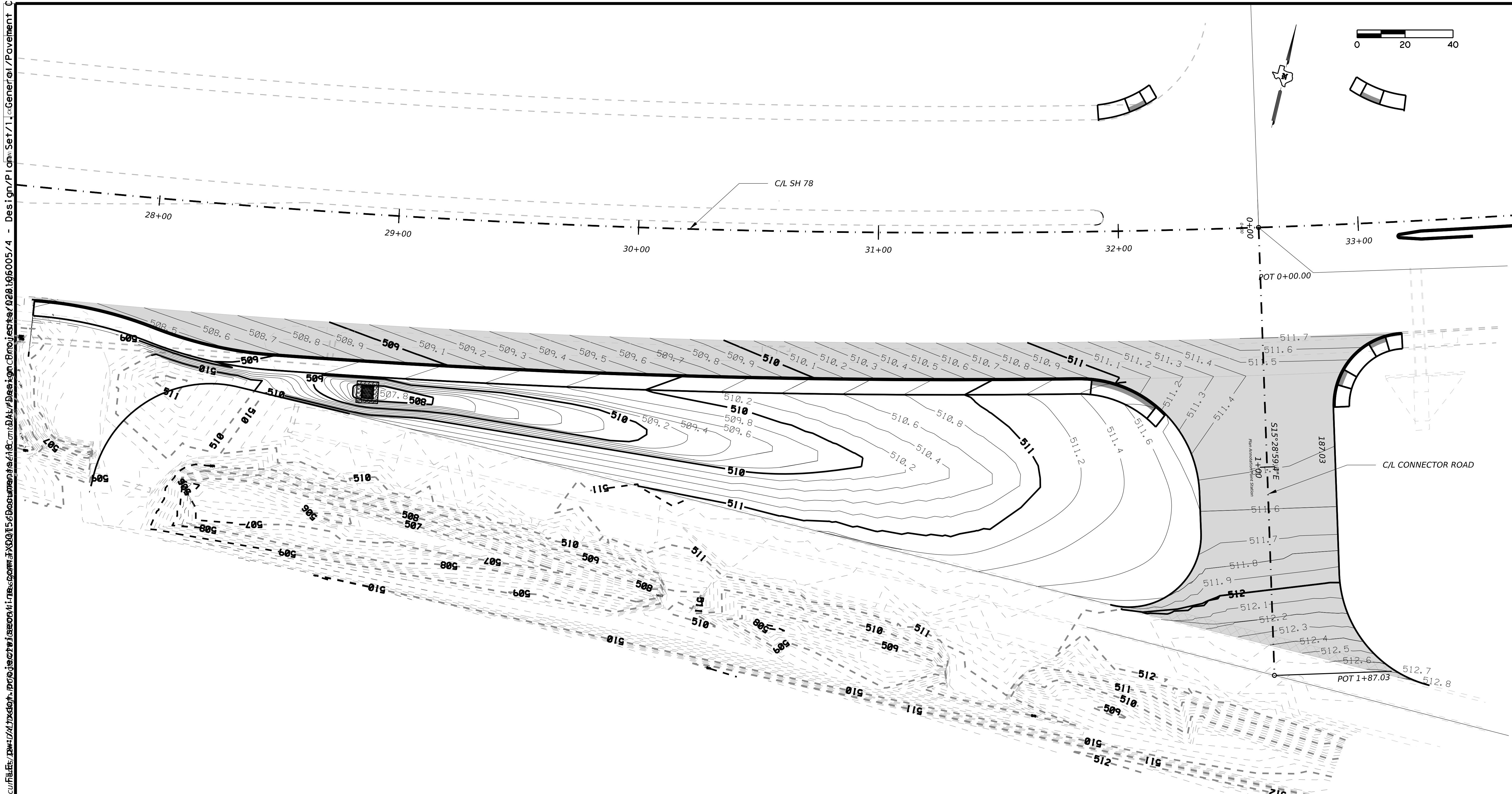
HORIZONTAL & VERTICAL ALIGNMENT DATA

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		55

DW: CK: DW: CK:

DATE: 8/16/2023 9:43:35 AM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/3. Roadway/Horizontal & Verical Alignment Data.dgn



STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Thadeus Egar, P.E. , P.E. 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant & Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

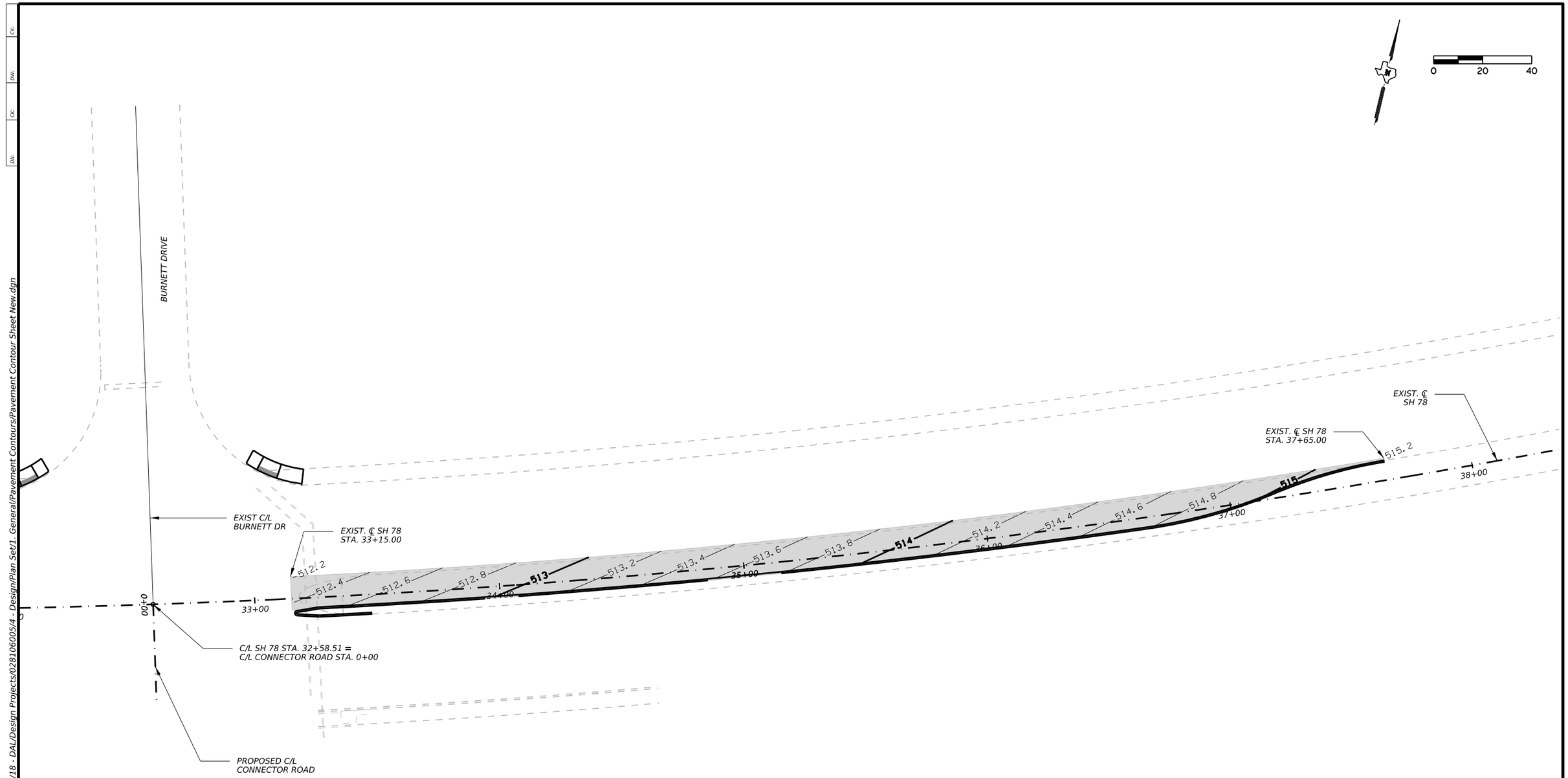
CONTOURS

(NB RIGHT TURN LANE, CONNECTOR ROAD & DITCH)

SCALE: 1" - 40' SHEET 1 OF 2

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
DAL		COLLIN	56

DW: | CK: | DW: | CK:



STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Thadeus Egar, P.E. 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant & Date

Texas Department of Transportation

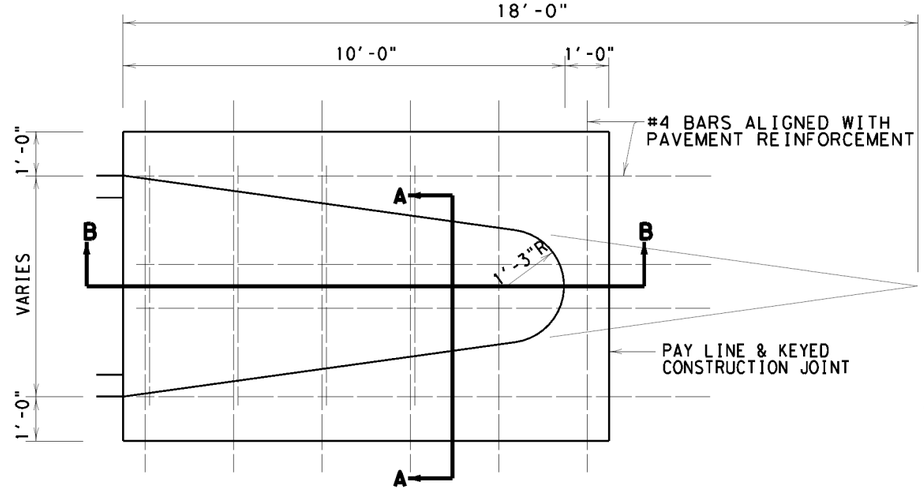
SH 78

CONTOURS
(SB LEFT TURN LANE
AT CONNECTOR ROAD)

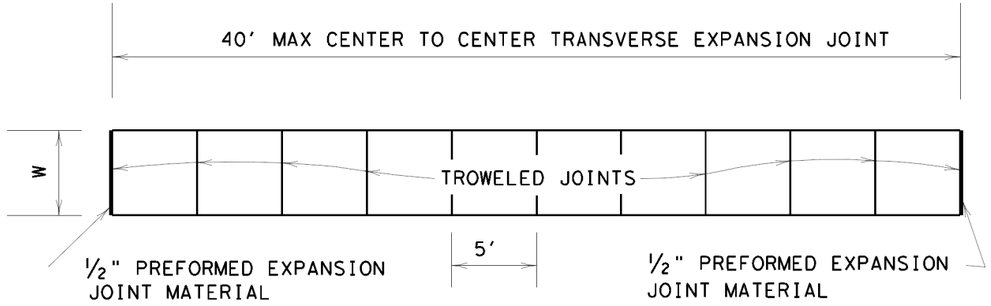
SCALE: 1" - 40' SHEET 2 OF 2

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		57

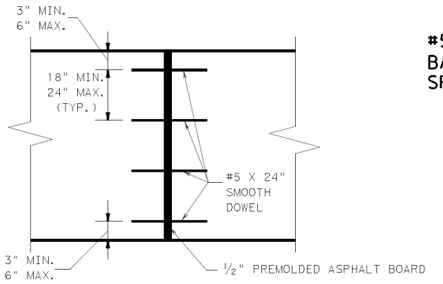
DATE: 8/15/2023 1:51:47 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/1. General/Pavement Contours/Pavement Contour Sheet New.dgn

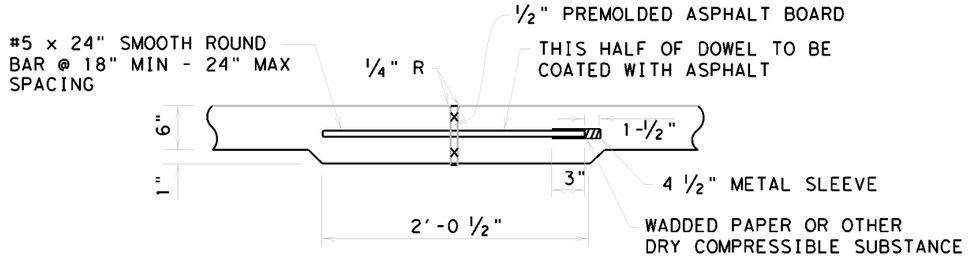


MONOLITHIC MEDIAN NOSE



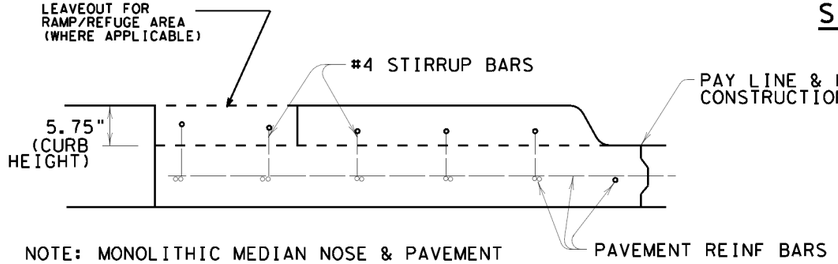
SIDEWALK PLAN





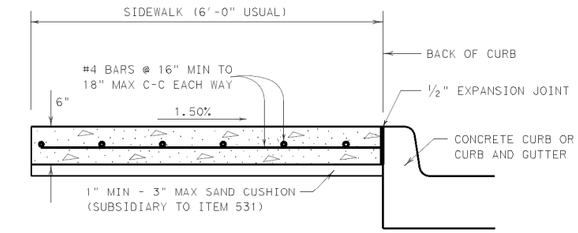
SIDEWALK TRANSVERSE EXPANSION JOINT PLAN VIEW

SIDEWALK TRANSVERSE EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL

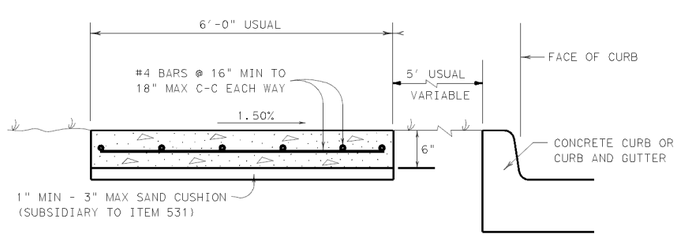


NOTE: MONOLITHIC MEDIAN NOSE & PAVEMENT WITHIN PAY LINES SHALL BE PAID FOR AS CONCRETE MEDIAN MONO NOSE BY THE SQUARE YARD.

SECTION A-A

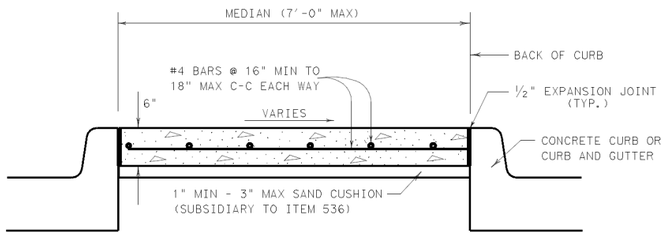


CONCRETE SIDEWALK
(ADJACENT TO CURB)

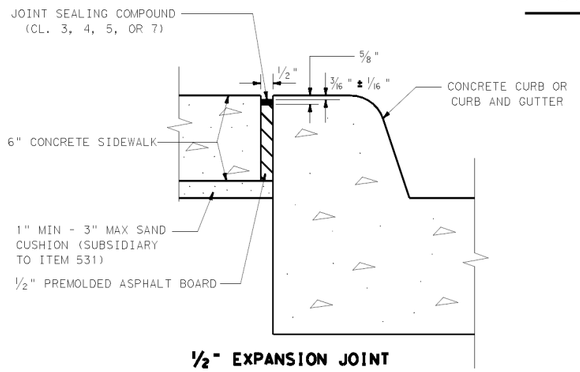


CONCRETE SIDEWALK
(REMOTE FROM CURB)

CONCRETE SIDEWALK DETAILS



CONCRETE MEDIAN
SECTION B-B
WHEN BOC TO BOC DISTANCE IS 7' OR LESS



½" EXPANSION JOINT
(SIDEWALK ADJACENT TO CURB)

STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Thadeus Egar, P.E. , P.E. 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant & Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		58

DATE: 8/15/2023 1:52:09 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/3. Roadway/Standards/SH 78 Miscellaneous Roadway Details.dgn

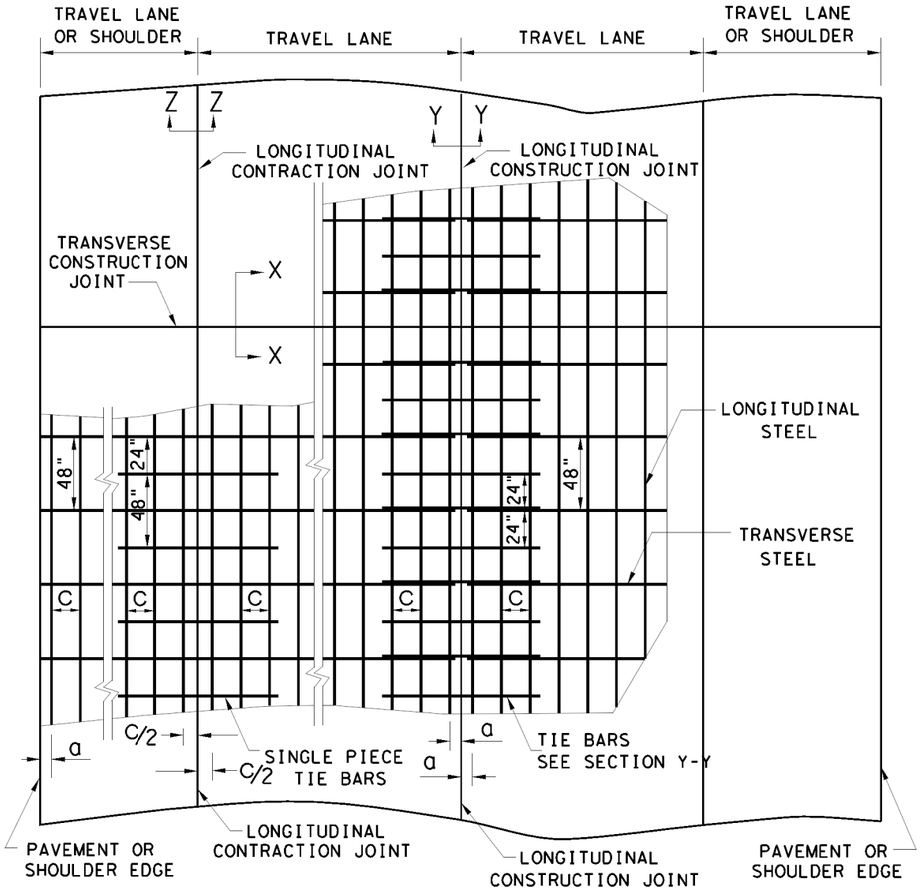
DATE: 8/15/2023 1:52:32 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060005/4 - Design/Plan Set/3. Roadway/Standards/crcp123.dgn

GENERAL NOTES

TABLE NO. 1 LONGITUDINAL STEEL				
SLAB THICKNESS AND BAR SIZE		LONGITUDINAL STEEL BARS	FIRST SPACING AT EDGE OR JOINT	LONG. STEEL VERTICAL POSITION FROM BOTTOM OF PAVEMENT
T (IN.)	BAR SIZE	SPACING C (IN.)	SPACING a (IN.)	T1 (IN.)
7.0	#5	6.5	3 TO 4	3.5
7.5	#5	6.0	3 TO 4	3.75
8.0	#6	9.0	3 TO 4	4.0
8.5	#6	8.5	3 TO 4	4.25
9.0	#6	8.0	3 TO 4	4.5
9.5	#6	7.5	3 TO 4	4.75
10.0	#6	7.0	3 TO 4	5.0
10.5	#6	6.75	3 TO 4	5.5
11.0	#6	6.5	3 TO 4	6.0
11.5	#6	6.25	3 TO 4	6.5
12.0	#6	6.0	3 TO 4	7.0
12.5	#6	5.75	3 TO 4	7.5
13.0	#6	5.5	3 TO 4	8.0

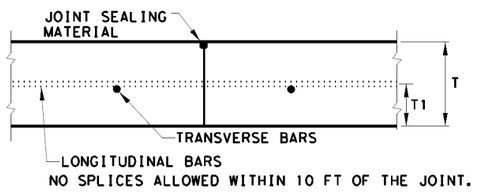
TABLE NO. 2 TRANSVERSE STEEL AND TIE BARS						
SLAB THICKNESS (IN.)	TRANSVERSE STEEL		TIE BARS AT LONGITUDINAL CONTRACTION JOINT (SECTION Z-Z)		TIE BARS AT LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT (SECTION Y-Y)	
	BAR SIZE	SPACING (IN.)	BAR SIZE	SPACING (IN.)	BAR SIZE	SPACING (IN.)
7.0 - 7.5	#5*	48	#5*	48	#5*	24
8.0 - 13.0	#5*	48	#6	48	#6	24

*CONTRACTOR MAY USE #6 REINFORCING STEEL INSTEAD OF #5 REINFORCING STEEL OR COMBINATION OF EACH SIZE

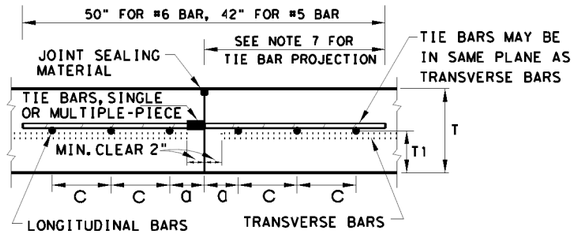


TYPICAL PAVEMENT LAYOUT

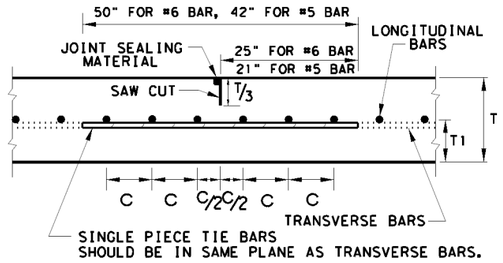
PLAN VIEW (NOT TO SCALE)



TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINT
SECTION X - X



LONGITUDINAL CONSTRUCTION JOINT
SECTION Y - Y



LONGITUDINAL CONTRACTION JOINT
SECTION Z - Z

SHEET 1 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

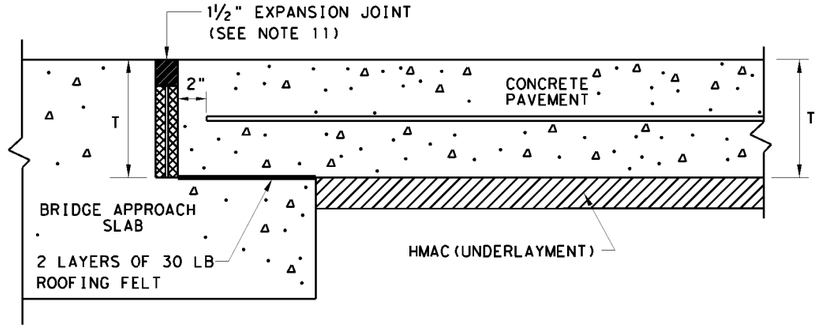
CONTINUOUSLY REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT

ONE LAYER STEEL BAR PLACEMENT
T - 7 to 13 INCHES

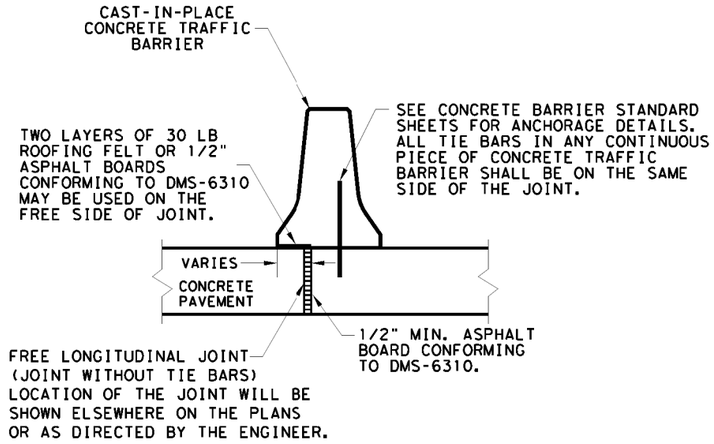
CRCP(1)-23

FILE: crcp123.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: CES	CK:
© TxDOT: APRIL 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
APRIL 2023: REVISED LONG. STEEL VERTICAL LOCATION REMOVED ADDITIONAL TIEBAR AT TRANSVERSE CONSTRUCTION JOINTS	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		59

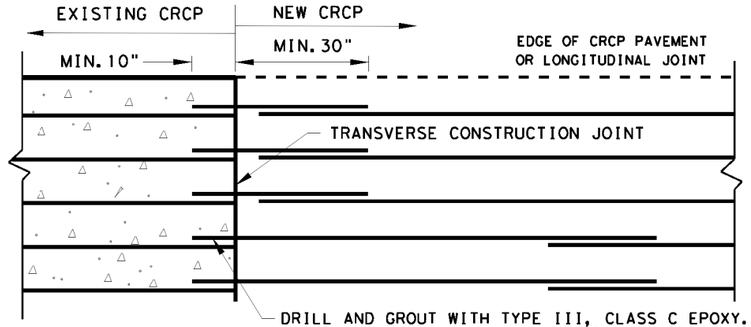
DATE: 8/15/2023 1:52:37 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/028106005/4 - Design/Plan Set/3. Roadway/Standards/crcp123.dgn



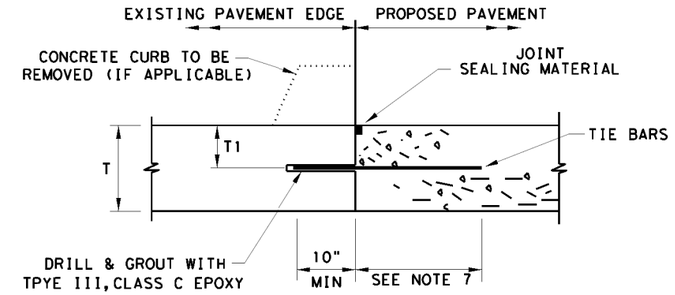
TRANSVERSE EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL
AT BRIDGE APPROACH



CENTERLINE FREE LONGITUDINAL JOINT DETAIL

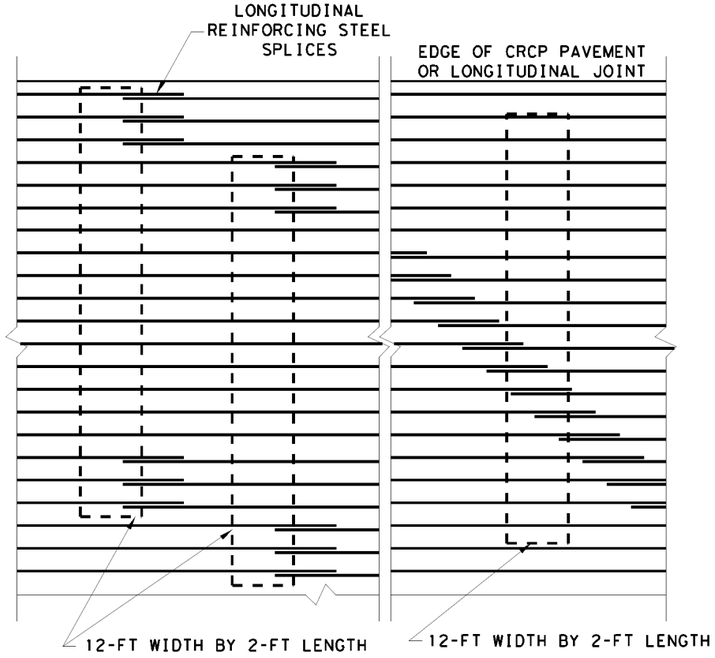


OPTION A: DRILL AND EPOXY
PLAN VIEW (NOT TO SCALE)



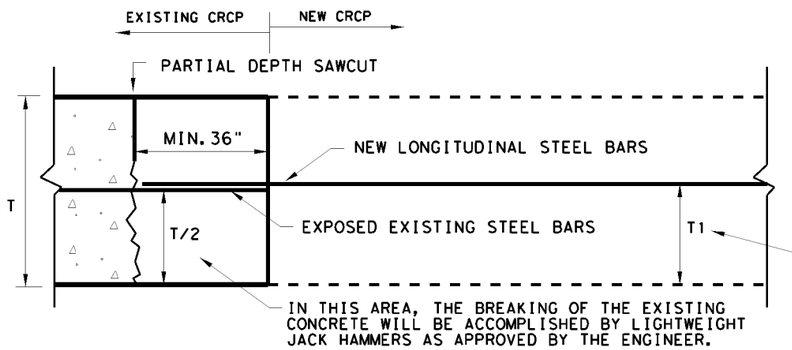
1. BEFORE CONCRETE PLACEMENT, PERFORM PULL-OUT TESTS ON EPOXY-GROUTED TIE BARS IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 360.
2. SPACE TIE BARS AT 24" SPACING. USE #6 TIE BARS FOR 8" AND THICKER PAVEMENTS, USE #5 TIE BARS FOR LESS THAN 8" THICK PAVEMENTS.

LONGITUDINAL WIDENING JOINT DETAIL



STAGGER THE LAP LOCATIONS SO THAT NO MORE THAN 1/3 OF THE LONGITUDINAL STEEL IS SPLICED IN ANY GIVEN 12-FT. WIDTH AND 2-FT. LENGTH OF THE PAVEMENT. ANY OTHER LAP CONFIGURATION MEETING THIS REQUIREMENT WILL BE ALLOWED.

EXAMPLES OF LAP CONFIGURATION
PLAN VIEW (NOT TO SCALE)



OPTION B: BREAKBACK AND LAP

TRANSVERSE TIE JOINT DETAIL
NEW CRCP TO EXISTING CRCP

SHEET 2 OF 2

Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

CONTINUOUSLY REINFORCED CONCRETE PAVEMENT

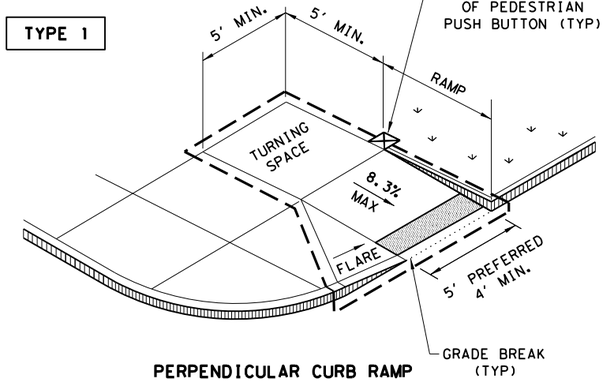
ONE LAYER STEEL BAR PLACEMENT
T - 7 to 13 INCHES

CRCP(1)-23

FILE: crcp123.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: CES	CK:
©TxDOT: APRIL 2023	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
APRIL 2023: MODIFIED EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL AT BRIDGE APPROACH	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		60

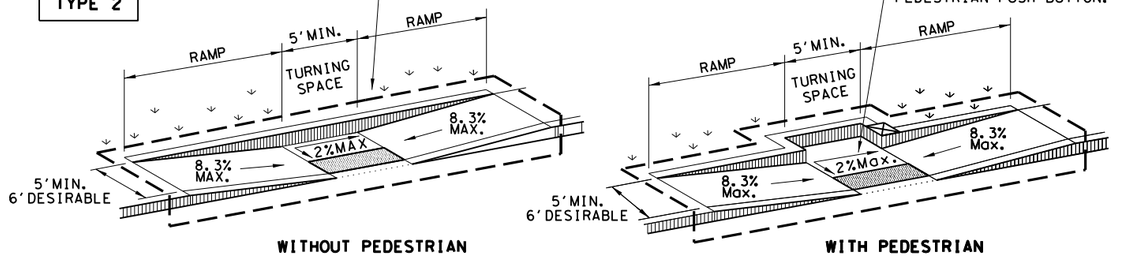
DATE:
FILE:

TYPE 1



PERPENDICULAR CURB RAMP

TYPE 2

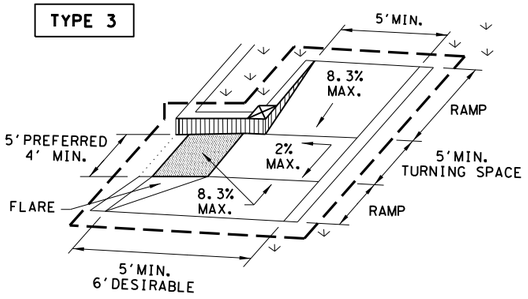


WITHOUT PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON

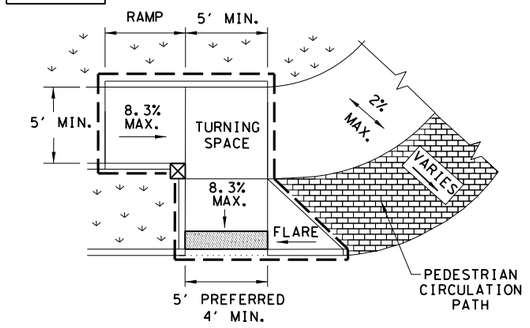
WITH PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON

PARALLEL CURB RAMP

TYPE 3

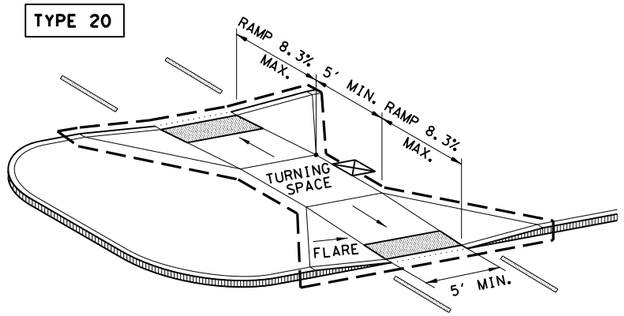


TYPE 6



COMBINATION CURB RAMPS

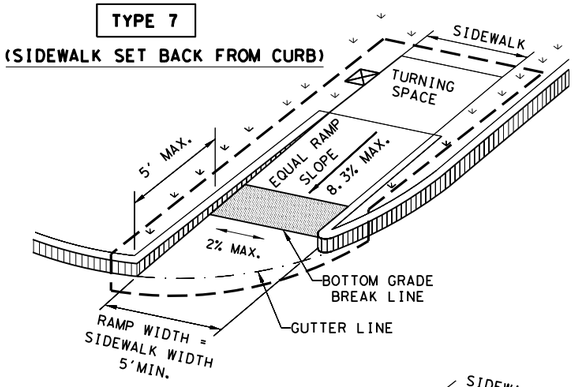
TYPE 20



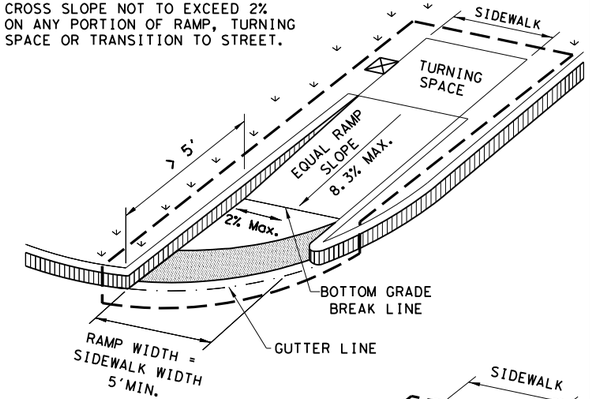
CURB RAMPS AT MEDIAN ISLANDS

TYPE 7

(SIDEWALK SET BACK FROM CURB)

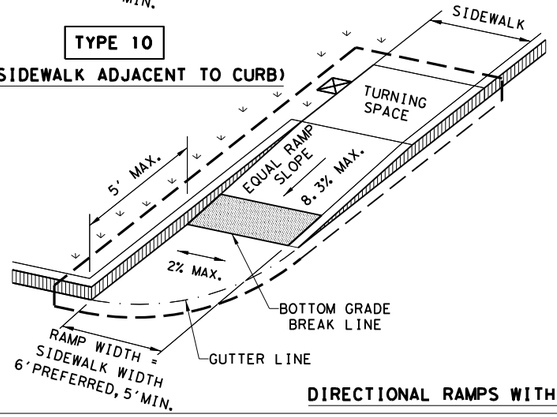


CROSS SLOPE NOT TO EXCEED 2% ON ANY PORTION OF RAMP, TURNING SPACE OR TRANSITION TO STREET.

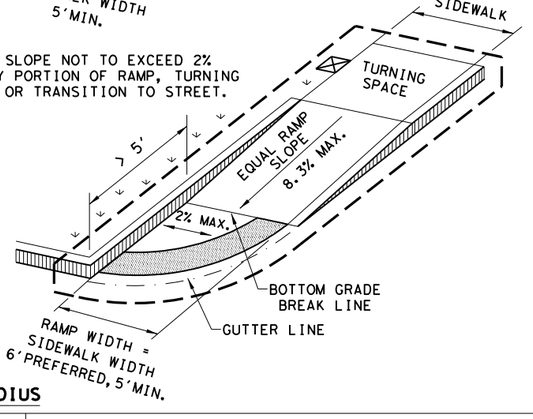


TYPE 10

(SIDEWALK ADJACENT TO CURB)

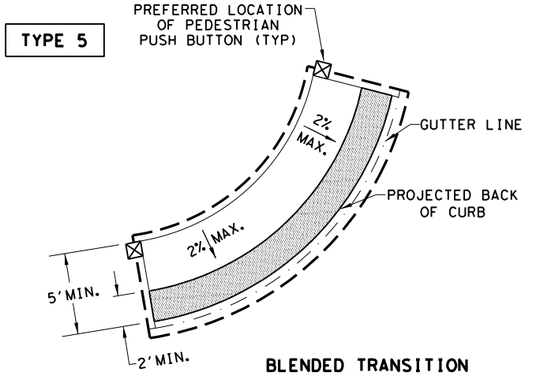


CROSS SLOPE NOT TO EXCEED 2% ON ANY PORTION OF RAMP, TURNING SPACE OR TRANSITION TO STREET.



DIRECTIONAL RAMPS WITHIN RADIUS

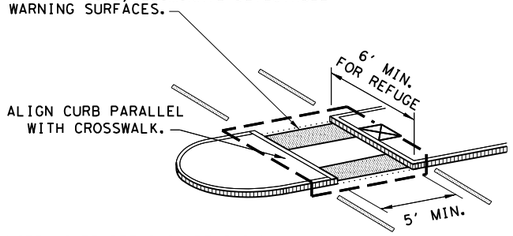
TYPE 5



BLENDED TRANSITION
(FLUSH LANDING)

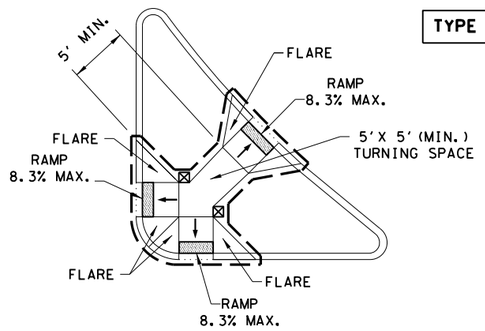
TYPE 21

INSTALL DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE AT EACH END OF THE CUT-THROUGH RAMP WITH A MINIMUM 2' USUAL SIDEWALK SURFACE BETWEEN. IF MEDIAN IS LESS THAN 6' WIDE, ELIMINATE DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACES.



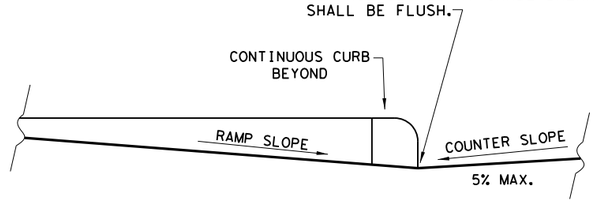
NOTE: CURB DETAILS ARE SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS.

TYPE 22



COMBINATION ISLAND RAMPS

BOTTOM GRADE BREAK OF CURB RAMP WILL NORMALLY BE AT GUTTER LINE. SURFACE SLOPES AT GRADE BREAKS SHALL BE FLUSH.



TYPICAL SECTION OF PERPENDICULAR CURB RAMP AT CONNECTION TO ROADWAY

NOTES / LEGEND:

SEE GENERAL NOTES ON SHEET 2 OF 4 FOR MORE INFORMATION.

DENOTES PLANTING OR NON-WALKING SURFACE NOT PART OF PEDESTRIAN CIRCULATION PATH.

DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE

DENOTES PREFERRED LOCATION OF PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON IF APPLICABLE.

GUTTER LINE

GRADE BREAK

RAMP LIMITS OF PAYMENT

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES CURB RAMPS

PED-18

FILE: ped18	DN: TxDOT	DW: VP	CK: KM	CK: PK & JG
© TxDOT: MARCH, 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS REVISED 08, 2005 REVISED 06, 2012 REVISED 01, 2018	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		61

DATE:
FILE:

GENERAL NOTES

CURB RAMPS

1. Install a curb ramp or blended transition at each pedestrian street crossing.
2. All slopes shown are maximum allowable. Cross slopes of 1.5% and lesser running should be used. Adjust curb ramp length or grade of approach sidewalks as directed.
3. Maximum allowable cross slope on sidewalk and curb ramp surfaces is 2%.
4. The minimum sidewalk width is 5'. Where the sidewalk is adjacent to the back of curb, a 6' sidewalk width is desirable. Where a 5' sidewalk cannot be provided due to site constraints, sidewalk width may be reduced to 4' for short distances. 5'x 5' passing areas at intervals not to exceed 200' are required.
5. Turning Spaces shall be 5'x 5' minimum. Cross slope shall be maximum 2%.
6. Clear space at the bottom of curb ramps shall be a minimum of 4'x 4' wholly contained within the crosswalk and wholly outside the parallel vehicular travel path.
7. Provide flared sides where the pedestrian circulation path crosses the curb ramp. Flared sides shall be sloped at 10% maximum, measured parallel to the curb. Returned curbs may be used only where pedestrians would not normally walk across the ramp, either because the adjacent surface is planted, substantially obstructed, or otherwise protected.
8. Additional information on curb ramp location, design, light reflective value and texture may be found in the latest draft of the Proposed Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities in the Public Right of Way (PROWAG) as published by the U.S. Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Access Board).
9. To serve as a pedestrian refuge area, the median should be a minimum of 6' wide, measured from back of curbs. Medians should be designed to provide accessible passage over or through them.
10. Small channelization islands, which do not provide a minimum 5'x 5' landing at the top of curb ramps, shall be cut through level with the surface of the street.
11. Crosswalk dimensions, crosswalk markings and stop bar locations shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans. At intersections where crosswalk markings are not required, curb ramps shall align with theoretical crosswalks unless otherwise directed.
12. Provide curb ramps to connect the pedestrian access route at each pedestrian street crossing. Handrails are not required on curb ramps.
13. Curb ramps and landings shall be constructed and paid for in accordance with Item 531 "Sidewalks".
14. Place concrete at a minimum depth of 5" for ramps, flares and landings, unless otherwise directed.
15. Furnish and install No. 3 reinforcing steel bars at 18" o.c. both ways, unless otherwise directed.
16. Provide a smooth transition where the curb ramps connect to the street.
17. Curbs shown on sheet 1 within the limits of payment are considered part of the curb ramp for payment, whether it is concrete curb, gutter, or combined curb and gutter.
18. Existing features that comply with applicalble standards may remain in place unless otherwise shown on the plans.

DETECTABLE WARNING MATERIAL

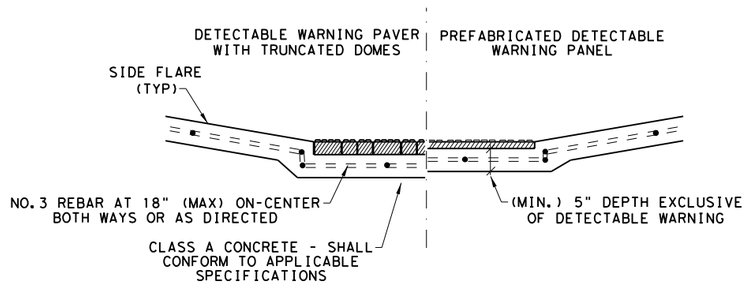
19. Curb ramps must contain a detectable warning surface that consists of raised truncated domes complying with PROWAG. The surface must contrast visually with adjoining surfaces, including side flares. Furnish and install an approved cast-in-place dark brown or dark red detectable warning surface material adjacent to uncolored concrete, unless specified elsewhere in the plans.
20. Detectable Warning Materials must meet TxDOT Departmental Materials Specification DMS 4350 and be listed on the Material Producer List. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
21. Detectable warning surfaces must be firm, stable and slip resistant.
22. Detectable warning surfaces shall be a minimum of 24 inches in depth in the direction of pedestrian travel, and extend the full width of the curb ramp or landing where the pedestrian access route enters the street.
23. Detectable warning surfaces shall be located so that the edge nearest the curb line is at the back of curb and neither end of that edge is greater than 5 feet from the back of curb. Detectable warning surfaces may be curved along the corner radius.
24. Shaded areas on Sheet 1 of 4 indicate the approximate location for the detectable warning surface for each curb ramp type.

DETECTABLE WARNING PAVERS (IF USED)

25. Furnish detectable warning paver units meeting all requirements of ASTM C-936, C-33. Lay in a two by two unit basket weave pattern or as directed.
26. Lay full-size units first followed by closure units consisting of at least 25 percent (25%) of a full unit. Cut detectable warning paver units using a power saw.

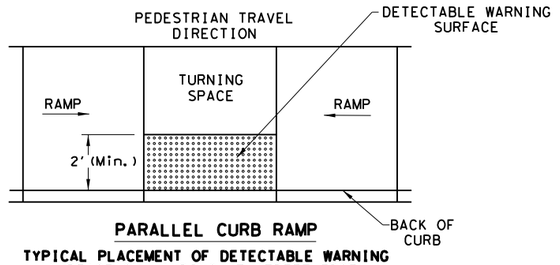
SIDEWALKS

27. Provide clear ground space at operable parts, including pedestrian push buttons. Operable parts shall be placed within unobstructed reach range specified in PROWAG section R406.
28. Place traffic signal or illumination poles, ground boxes, controller boxes, signs, drainage facilities and other items so as not to obstruct the pedestrian access route or clear ground space.
29. Street grades and cross slopes shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.
30. Changes in level greater than 1/4 inch are not permitted.
31. The least possible grade should be used to maximize accessibility. The running slope of sidewalks and crosswalks within the public right of way may follow the grade of the parallel roadway. Where a continuous grade greater than five percent (5%) must be provided, handrails may be desirable to improve accessibility. Handrails may also be needed to protect pedestrians from potentially hazardous conditions. If provided, handrails shall comply with PROWAG R409.
32. Handrail extensions shall not protrude into the usable landing area or into intersecting pedestrian routes.
33. Driveways and turnouts shall be constructed and paid for in accordance with Item "Intersections, Driveways and Turnouts". Sidewalks shall be constructed and paid for in accordance with Item, "Sidewalks".
34. Sidewalk details are shown elsewhere in the plans.

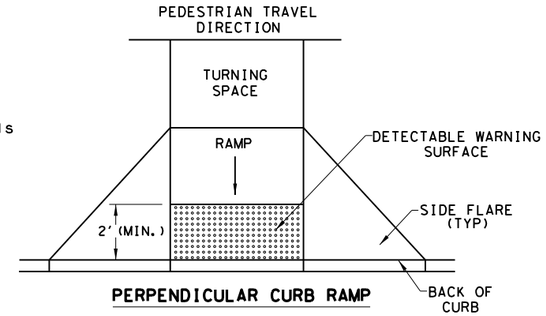


SECTION VIEW DETAIL
CURB RAMP AT DETECTIBLE WARNINGS

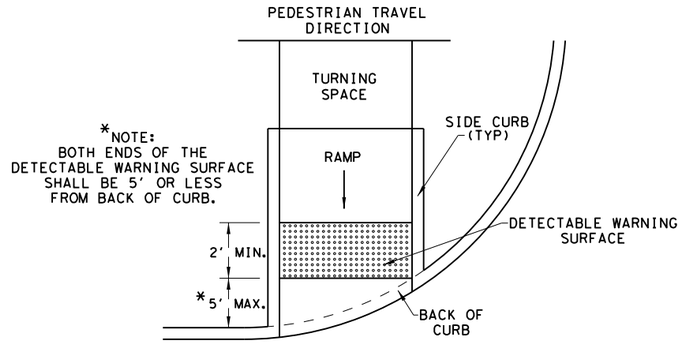
DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE DETAILS



PARALLEL CURB RAMP
TYPICAL PLACEMENT OF DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE ON LANDING AT STREET EDGE.



PERPENDICULAR CURB RAMP
TYPICAL PLACEMENT OF DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE ON SLOPING RAMP RUN.



DIRECTIONAL CURB RAMP
TYPICAL PLACEMENT OF DETECTABLE WARNING SURFACE ON SLOPING RAMP RUN.

Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

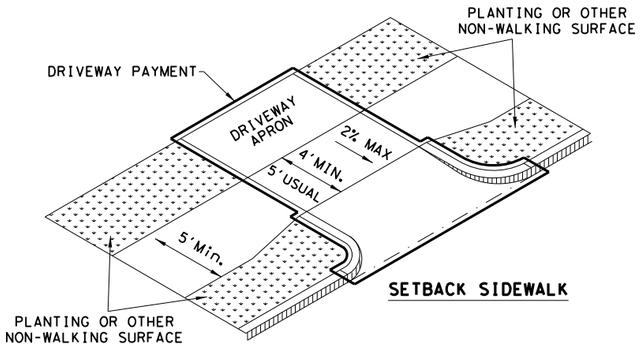
PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES CURB RAMPS

PED-18

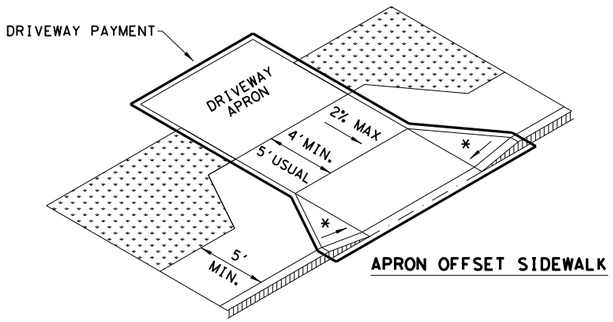
FILE: ped18	DN: TxDOT	DW: VP	CK: KM	CK: PK & JG	
© TxDOT: MARCH, 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.	
REVISED 08, 2005 REVISED 06, 2012 REVISED 01, 2018	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	DAL	COLLIN		62	

DATE:
FILE:

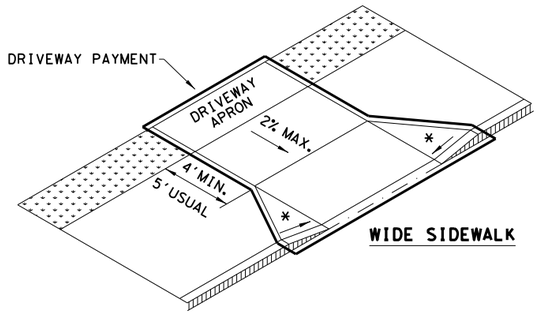
SIDEWALK TREATMENT AT DRIVEWAYS



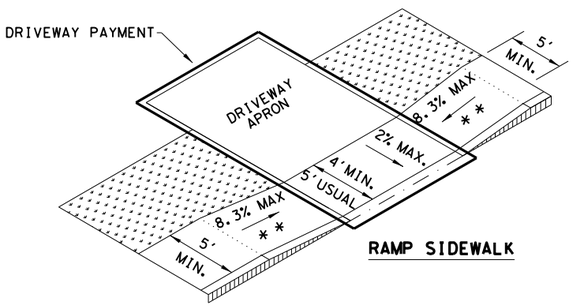
SETBACK SIDEWALK



APRON OFFSET SIDEWALK



WIDE SIDEWALK

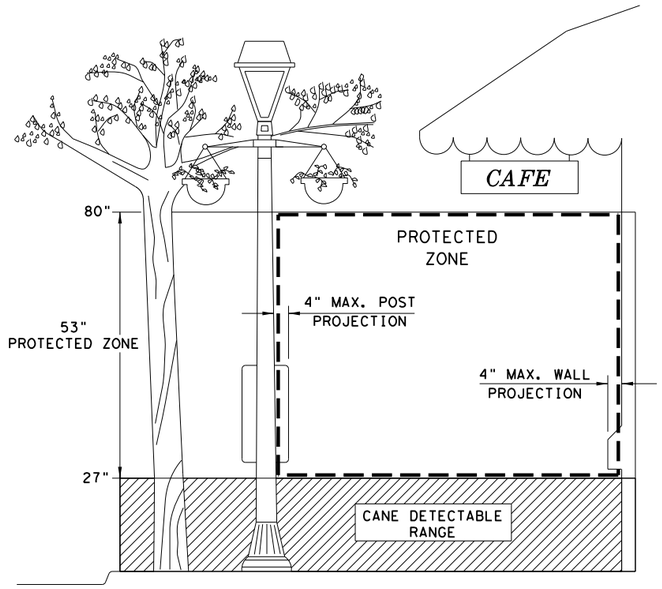


RAMP SIDEWALK

NOTES:

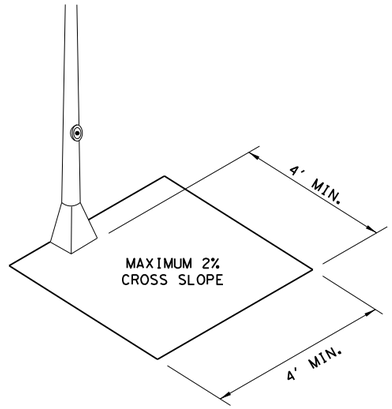
* WHERE DRIVEWAYS CROSS THE PEDESTRIAN ROUTE, SIDES SHALL BE FLARED AT 10% MAX SLOPE.

* * IF CURB HEIGHT IS GREATER THAN 6 INCHES, USE GRADE LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 5%. HANDRAIL AND DETECTABLE WARNING ARE NOT REQUIRED.

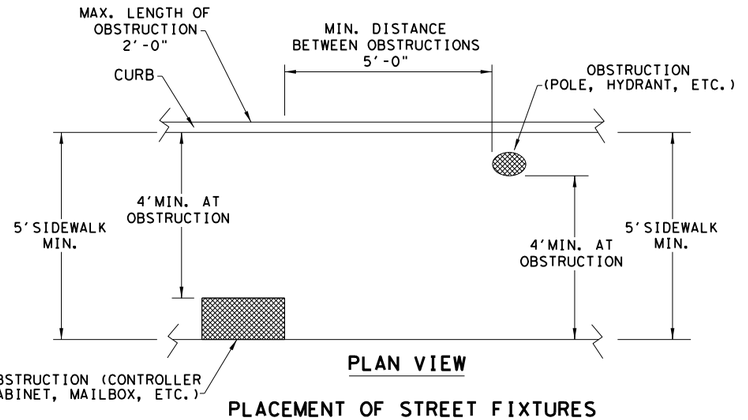


PROTECTED ZONE

NOTE: IN PEDESTRIAN CIRCULATION AREA, MAXIMUM 4" PROJECTION FOR POST OR WALL MOUNTED OBJECTS BETWEEN 27" AND 80" ABOVE THE SURFACE.



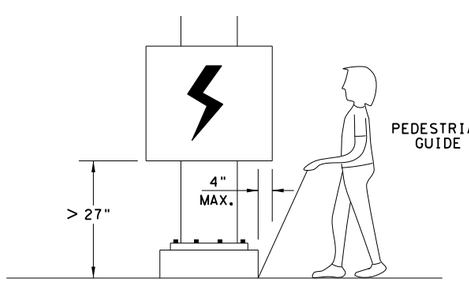
CLEAR SPACE ADJACENT TO PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON



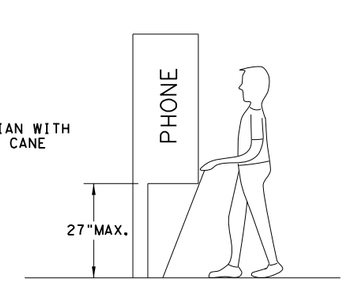
PLAN VIEW

PLACEMENT OF STREET FIXTURES

NOTE: ITEMS NOT INTENDED FOR PUBLIC USE. MINIMUM 4' X 4' CLEAR GROUND SPACE REQUIRED AT PUBLIC USE FIXTURES.



WHEN AN OBSTRUCTION OF A HEIGHT GREATER THAN 27" FROM THE SURFACE WOULD CREATE A PROTRUSION OF MORE THAN 4" INTO THE PEDESTRIAN CIRCULATION AREA, CONSTRUCT ADDITIONAL CURB OR FOUNDATION AT THE BOTTOM TO PROVIDE A MAXIMUM 4" OVERHANG.



PROTRUDING OBJECTS OF A HEIGHT ≤ 27" ARE DETECTABLE BY CANE AND DO NOT REQUIRE ADDITIONAL TREATMENT.

DETECTION BARRIER FOR VERTICAL CLEARANCE < 80"

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES CURB RAMPS

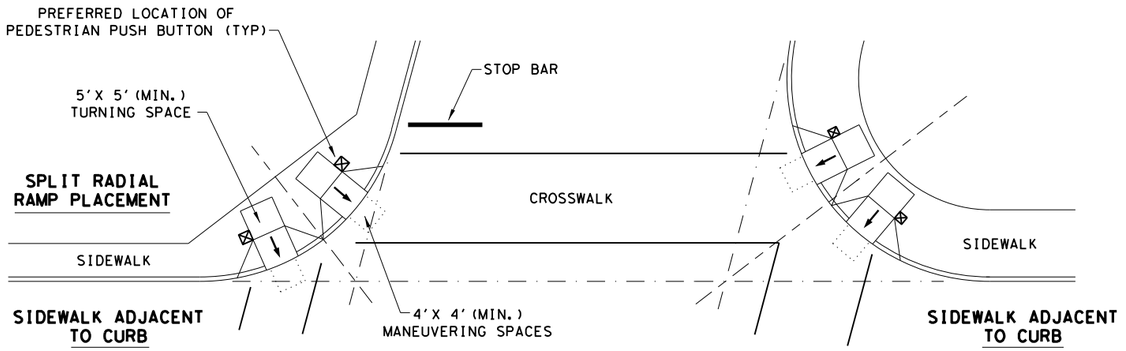
PED-18

FILE: ped18	DN: TxDOT	DW: VP	CK: KM	CK: PK & JG
© TxDOT: MARCH, 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
REVISED 08, 2005 REVISED 06, 2012 REVISED 01, 2018	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		63

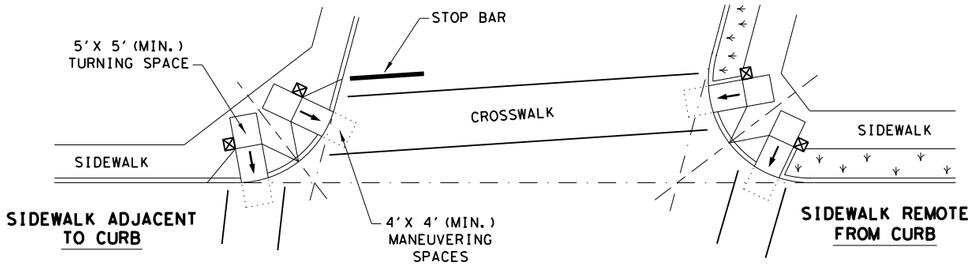
DATE:
FILE:

TYPICAL CROSSING LAYOUTS

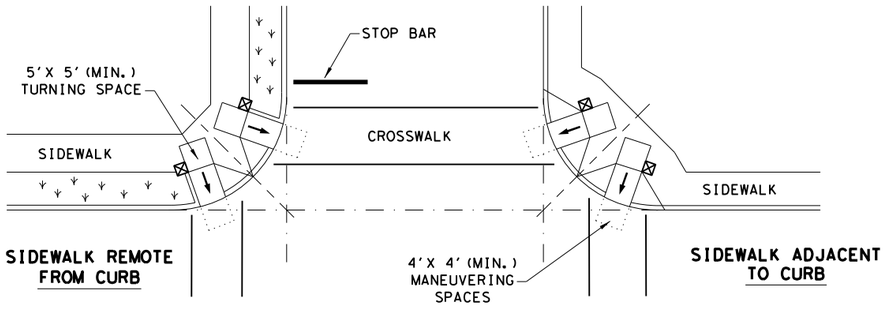
SEE SHEET 1 OF 4 FOR DETAILS AND DIMENSIONS



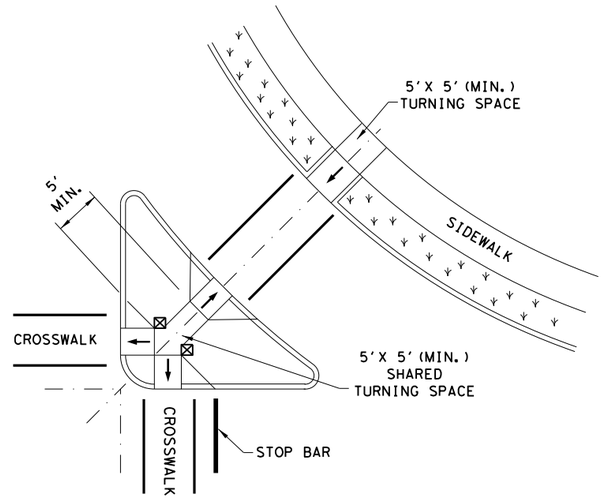
SKEWED INTERSECTION WITH "LARGE" RADIUS



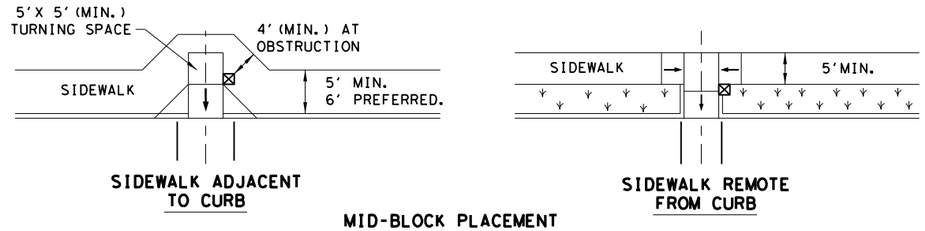
SKEWED INTERSECTION WITH "SMALL" RADIUS



NORMAL INTERSECTION WITH "SMALL" RADIUS



AT INTERSECTION
W/FREE RIGHT TURN & ISLAND



MID-BLOCK PLACEMENT
PERPENDICULAR RAMPS

LEGEND:

SHOWS DOWNWARD SLOPE. →

DENOTES PREFERRED LOCATION OF PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON (IF APPLICABLE). ⊠

DENOTES PLANTING OR NON-WALKING SURFACE NOT PART OF PEDESTRIAN CIRCULATION PATH.

Texas Department of Transportation

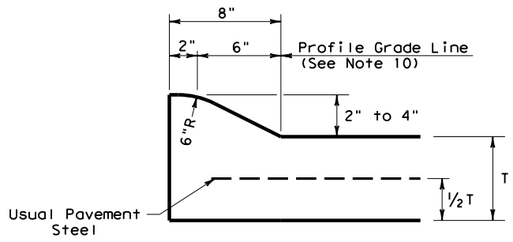
Design Division Standard

PEDESTRIAN FACILITIES CURB RAMPS

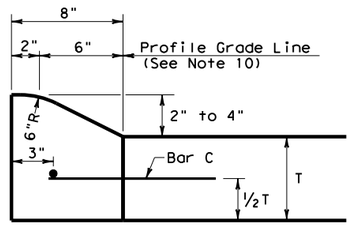
PED-18

FILE: ped18	DN: TxDOT	DW: VP	CK: KM	CK: PK & JG	
© TxDOT: MARCH, 2002	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.	
REVISED 08, 2005 REVISED 06, 2012 REVISED 01, 2018	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	DAL	COLLIN		64	

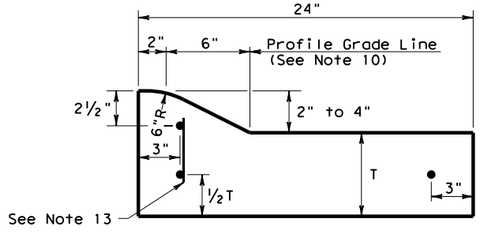
DATE:
FILE:



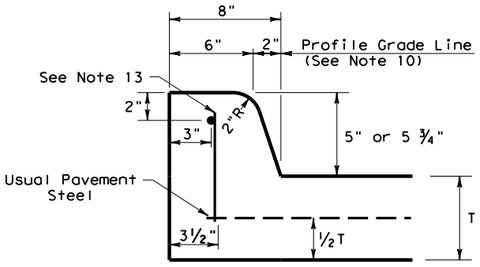
TYPE I CURB (MONOLITHIC)
2" - 4" HEIGHT



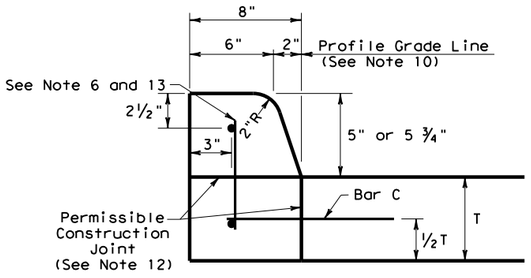
TYPE I CURB
2" - 4" HEIGHT



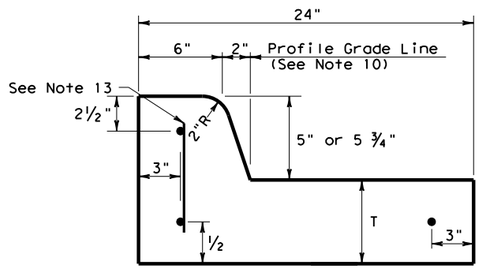
TYPE I CURB AND GUTTER
2" - 4" HEIGHT



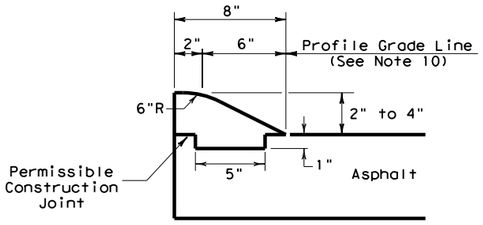
TYPE II CURB (MONOLITHIC)
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



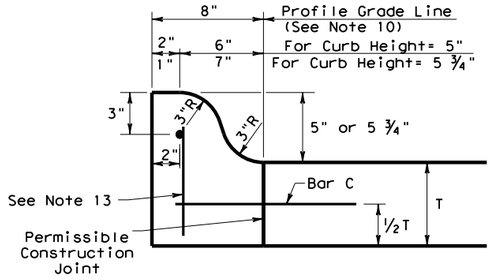
TYPE II CURB
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



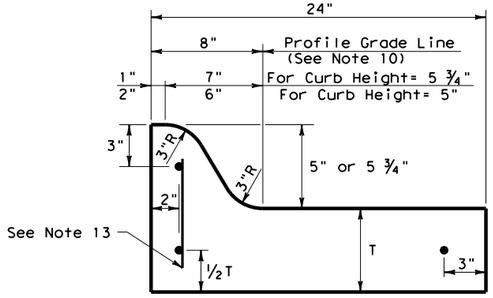
TYPE II CURB AND GUTTER
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



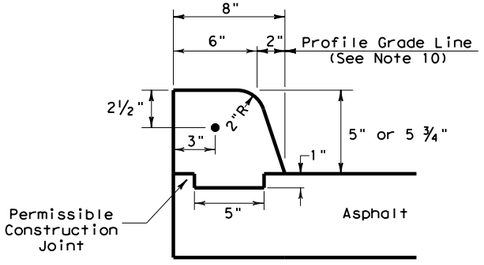
TYPE III CURB (KEYED)
2" - 4" HEIGHT



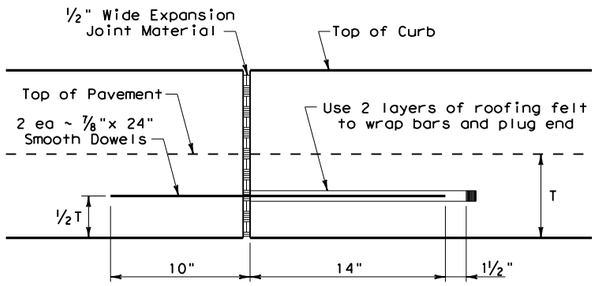
TYPE IIa CURB
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



TYPE IIa CURB AND GUTTER
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT

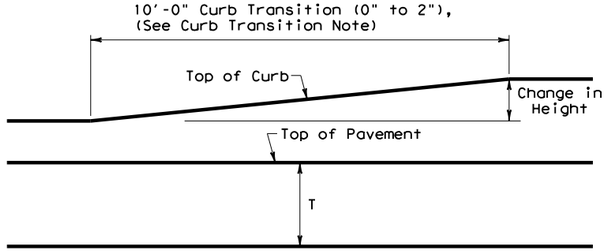


TYPE IV CURB (KEYED)
5" - 5 ¾" HEIGHT



EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL

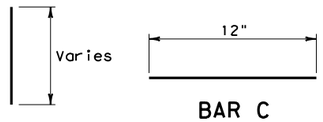
CURB TRANSITION NOTE:
Field conditions may require a longer or shorter transition, and shall be shown elsewhere in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.



CURB TRANSITION
Note: To be paid for as Highest Curb

GENERAL NOTES

1. All materials and construction shall be in accordance with Item 529, "Concrete Curb, Gutter, and Combined Curb and Gutter."
2. Concrete shall be Class A.
3. When reinforcing bars are used, they shall be No.4 unless otherwise shown. The use of fiber reinforced concrete in lieu of reinforcing steel is acceptable. Use fibers meeting the requirements of DMS 4550, "Fibers for Concrete," and dose fibers in accordance with Material Producers List (MPL) "Fibers for Class A and B Concrete Applications."
4. Round exposed sharp edges with a rounding tool, to a minimum radius of ¼ inch.
5. All existing curbs and driveways to be removed shall be sawed or removed at existing joints.
6. Where concrete curb is to be placed on existing concrete pavement, Bar B may be drilled and grouted in place, or may be inserted into fresh concrete.
7. Expansion and contraction joints shall be constructed to match pavement joints in all curbs and curb and gutter adjacent to jointed concrete pavement. Where placement of curb or curb and gutter is not adjacent to concrete pavement, expansion joints shall be provided at structures, curb returns at streets, and at locations directed by The Engineer.
8. Vertical and horizontal dowel bars and transverse reinforcing bars shall be placed at four feet C~C.
9. Dimension 'T' shown is the thickness of concrete pavement. When curb is installed adjacent to flexible pavement dimension 'T' is 8" maximum.
10. Usual profile grade line. Refer to typical sections and plan-profile sheets for exact locations.
11. One-half inch expansion joint material shall be provided where curb or curb and gutter is adjacent to sidewalk or riprap.
12. When horizontal permissible construction joints are used, the longitudinal pavement steel shall be placed in accordance with pavement details shown elsewhere in the plans. Reinforcing steel for curb section shall then conform to that required for concrete curb.
13. Bar B placement as needed (typically at four ft. C-C) to support curb reinforcing steel during concrete placement.



BAR B

BAR C

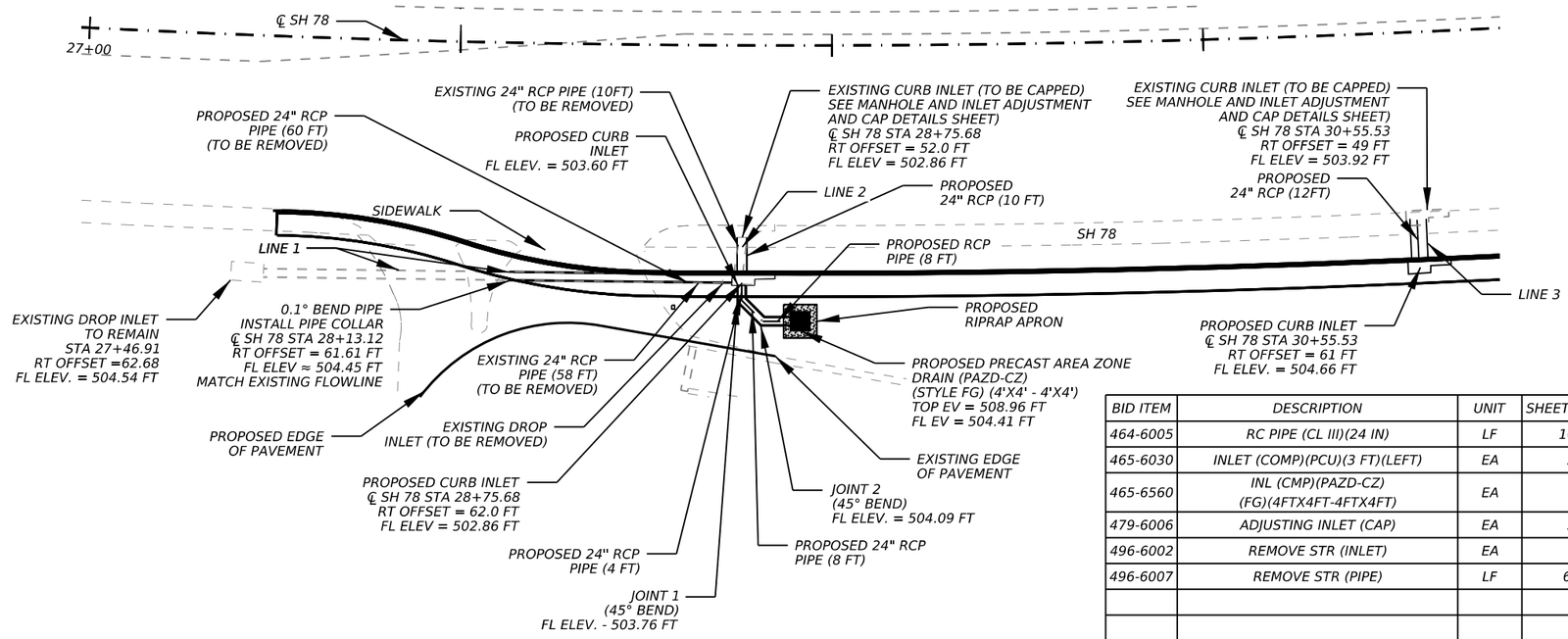
Texas Department of Transportation

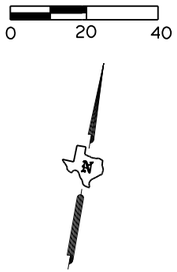
Design Division Standard

CONCRETE CURB AND CURB AND GUTTER

CCCG-22

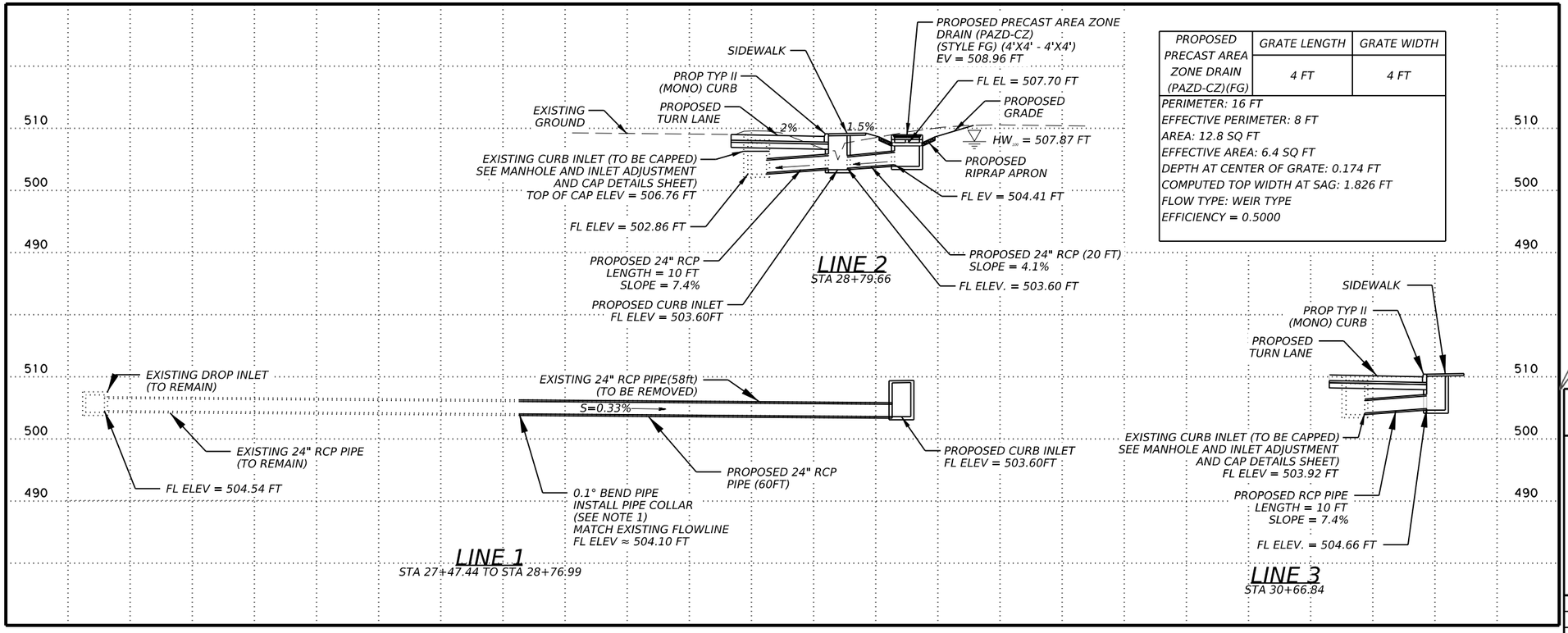
FILE: cccg21.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: AN	DW: CS	CK: KM
© TxDOT: JUNE 2022 REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		65





NOTES:
1. REFER TO THE MISCELLANEOUS DRAINAGE DETAILS SHEETBFOR PIPE COLLAR DETAIL

BID ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	SHEET TOTAL
464-6005	RC PIPE (CL III)(24 IN)	LF	102
465-6030	INLET (COMP)(PCU)(3 FT)(LEFT)	EA	2
465-6560	INL (CMP)(PAZD-CZ) (FG)(4FTX4FT-4FTX4FT)	EA	1
479-6006	ADJUSTING INLET (CAP)	EA	2
496-6002	REMOVE STR (INLET)	EA	1
496-6007	REMOVE STR (PIPE)	LF	68



PROPOSED PRECAST AREA ZONE DRAIN (PAZD-CZ)(FG)	GRATE LENGTH	GRATE WIDTH
	4 FT	4 FT

PERIMETER: 16 FT
EFFECTIVE PERIMETER: 8 FT
AREA: 12.8 SQ FT
EFFECTIVE AREA: 6.4 SQ FT
DEPTH AT CENTER OF GRATE: 0.174 FT
COMPUTED TOP WIDTH AT SAG: 1.826 FT
FLOW TYPE: WEIR TYPE
EFFICIENCY = 0.5000

STATE OF TEXAS
CHRISTOPHER SCOTT SHIREY
137165
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

08/17/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

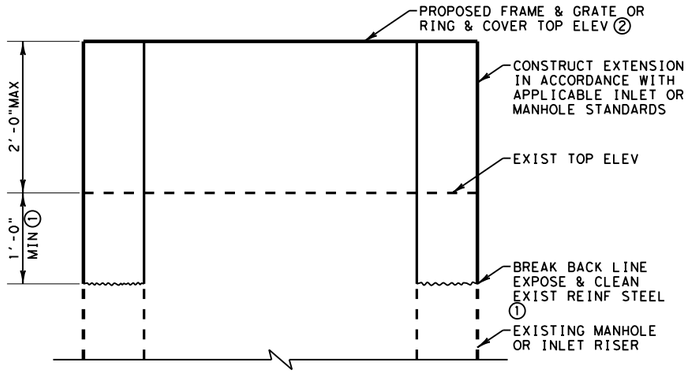
SH 78

STORM SEWER PLAN AND PROFILE

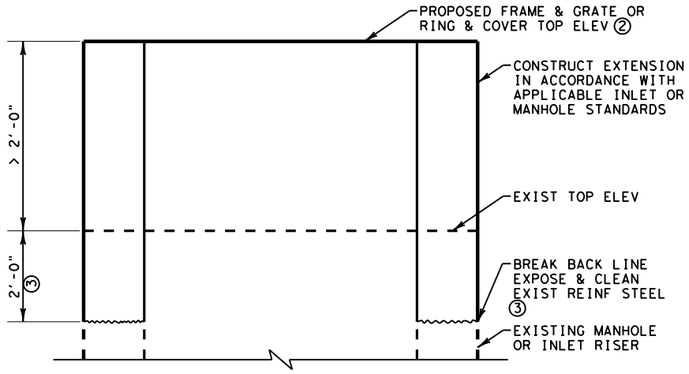
SCALE: 1"=40'-H
1"=20'-V SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	Collin		66

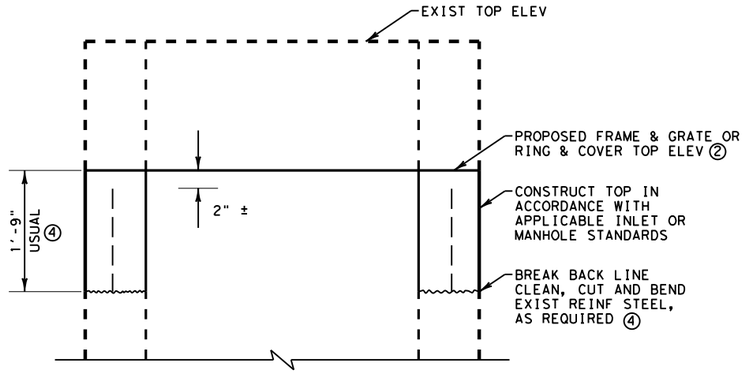
DATE: 2023/08/11
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME



VERTICAL EXTENSIONS
</= 2'-0"



VERTICAL EXTENSIONS
> 2'-0"



VERTICAL REDUCTION

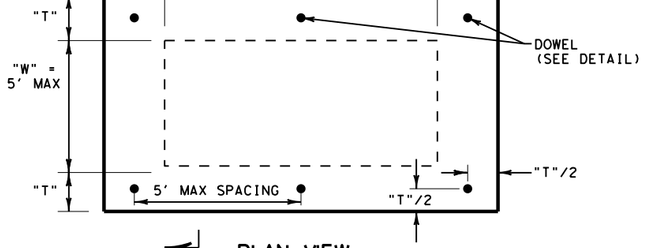
MANHOLE AND INLET ADJUSTMENT DETAILS
N.T.S.

① BREAK BACK 1'-0" MIN OR AS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE 10" MIN LAP IN VERTICAL REINFORCING

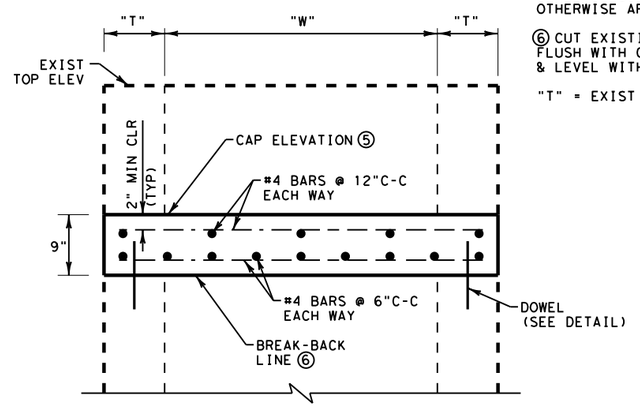
② EXISTING FRAME & GRATE OR RING & COVER MAY BE RE-USED, IF APPROVED

③ BREAK BACK 2'-0" MIN OR AS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE 1'-10" MIN LAP IN VERTICAL REINFORCING

④ BREAK BACK TO DEPTH NECESSARY TO CONSTRUCT TOP OF APPLICABLE INLET OR MANHOLE AND PROVIDE 10" MIN. LAP IN VERTICAL REINFORCING



PLAN VIEW

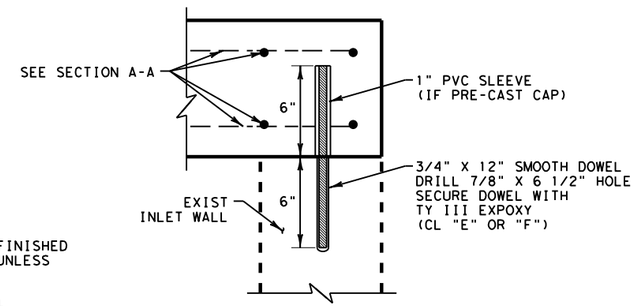


SECTION A-A

⑤ MINIMUM 1' BELOW FINISHED GRADE OR SUBGRADE, UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED.

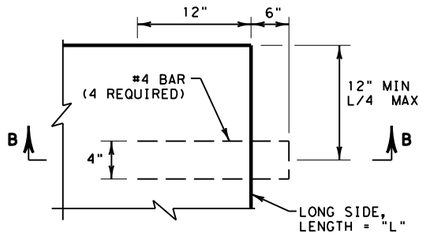
⑥ CUT EXISTING STEEL FLUSH WITH CONCRETE & LEVEL WITH GROUT.

"T" = EXIST WALL THICKNESS

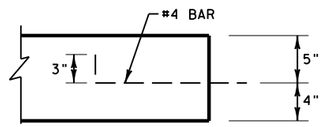


DOWEL DETAIL
MIN 4 EA
PLACED AT CORNERS OF INLET OR MANHOLE FOR CURB INLETS, PLACE AT CORNERS AND AT 5' +/- C-C ALONG WALLS

MANHOLE AND INLET CAP DETAILS
N.T.S.



PLAN VIEW



SECTION B-B

LIFTING LOOPS
USE WITH PRE-CAST CAP

Thadeus Egar, P.E. 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant & Date

GENERAL NOTES

1. USE CLASS "C" CONCRETE FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CAPS. USE CLASS "H" CONCRETE (MINIMUM DESIGN STRENGTH 5000 PSI) FOR PRECAST CAPS.
2. USE GRADE 60 STEEL FOR ALL REINFORCING.
3. MANHOLE AND INLET CAPS MAY BE CAST-IN-PLACE OR PRECAST. IF CAST-IN-PLACE, PERMANENT METAL DECK FORMS (PMDF) MAY BE USED. THE METHOD OF SUPPORTING PMDF TO BE APPROVED IN WRITING.

Texas Department of Transportation

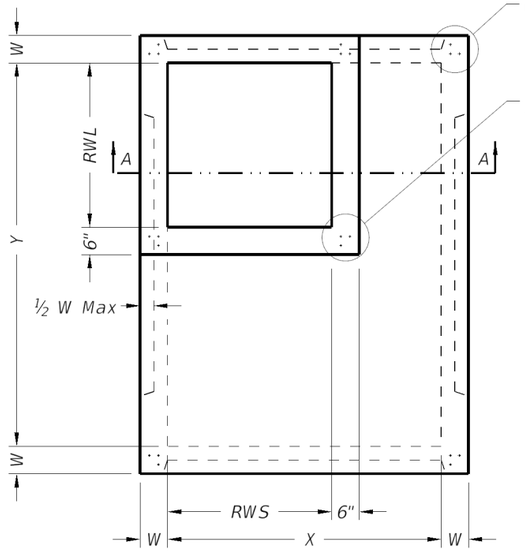
MANHOLE AND INLET ADJUSTMENT AND CAP DETAILS

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		67

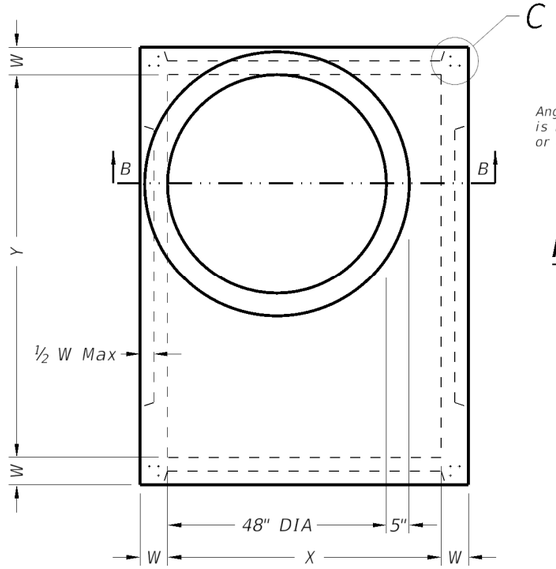
DATE: 8/15/2023 1:54:06 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/5. Drainage/Standards/Inlet Cap Detail.dgn

DATE:
FILE:



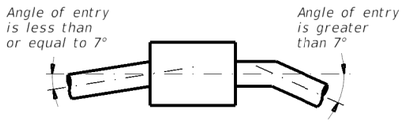
PLAN VIEW "A"

SQUARE REDUCED RISER OPTION



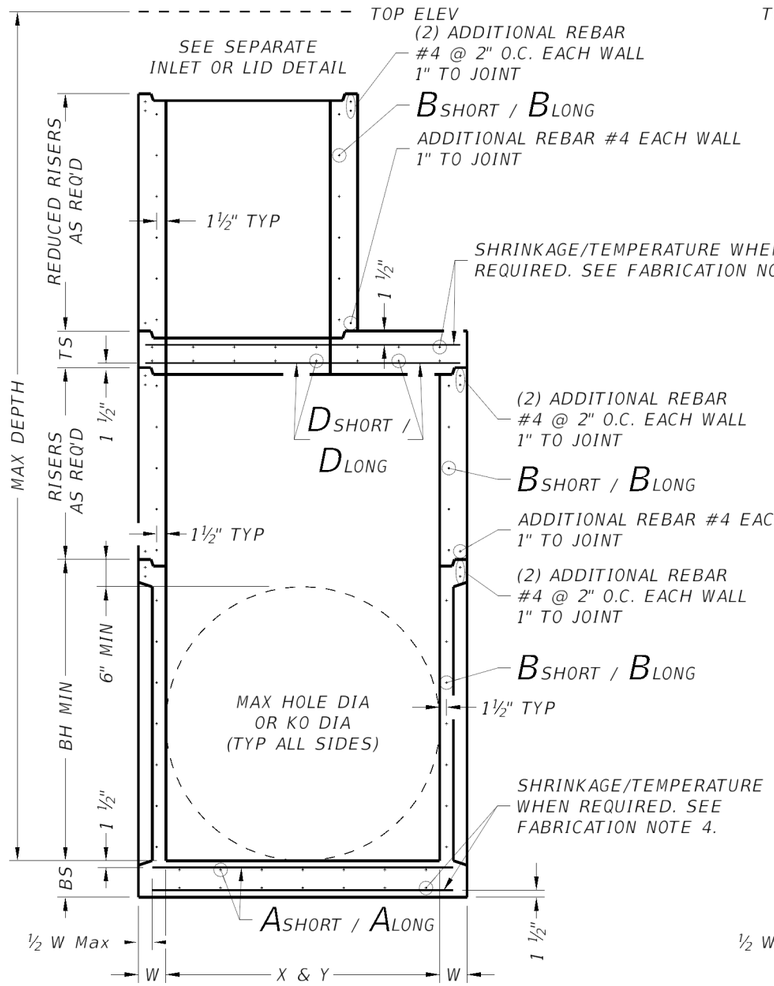
PLAN VIEW "B"

ROUND REDUCED RISER OPTION



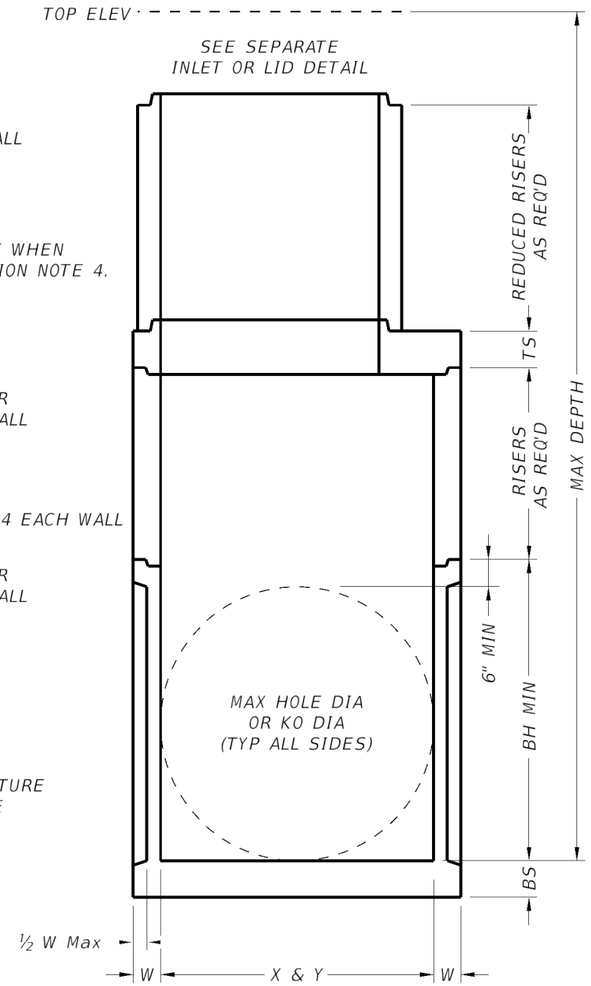
PIPE CONNECTION DETAIL

Connect pipes within 7° of normal to PB wall.
If necessary, use pipe elbow or curved
approach alignment to stay within this limit.



SECTION A-A

SQUARE REDUCED RISER OPTION



SECTION B-B

ROUND REDUCED RISER OPTION

FABRICATION NOTES:

1. Provide Class "H" concrete in accordance with Item 421 and having a minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi.
2. Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel or equivalent area of WWR.
3. Provide typical clear cover of 1 ½" to reinforcing steel at interior or exterior walls.
4. Walls or slabs with a thickness of 8" or greater require shrinkage and temperature reinforcing steel. Provide steel area = 0.11 in^2/ft each way.
5. No substitution is allowed for vertical and horizontal #4 bars in corners.
6. Manufacture base and risers to nearest 3" increment.
7. Design tongue and groove joints for full closure on both shoulders. Minimum spigot depth is ¾".
8. Provide lifting devices in conformance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
9. See sheet PDD for sizes, dimensions, and reinforcing steel not shown.

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.

INSTALLATION NOTES:

1. If required elsewhere. Inverts (benching) to be provided by Contractor. Concrete or mortar used for invert is subsidiary to specified inlet or manhole.
2. Seal tongue and groove joints with preformed or bulk mastic in conformance with Manufacturer's recommendations. Tongue and groove joints may be grouted no more than 1" between each section, or ½ the joint depth, whichever is greater.
3. Do not grout rubber gasket joints without Manufacturer's recommendation.
4. For rigid pipe, cut hole in thin wall panel (KO) 4" Max, 2" Min larger than pipe OD.
5. For flexible pipe, consult boot/seal Manufacturer's specification for placement tolerance and hole size. Center pipe in hole and install boot/seal per Manufacturer's specification.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Precast Base consists of base slab, base unit, risers (as required), reducing slab (as required), and reduced risers (as required). See sheet PDD for sizes.
2. Designed according to ASTM C913.
3. Payment for precast base is subsidiary to the specified inlet, per Item 465, "Junction Boxes, Manholes, and Inlets."

HL93 LOADING

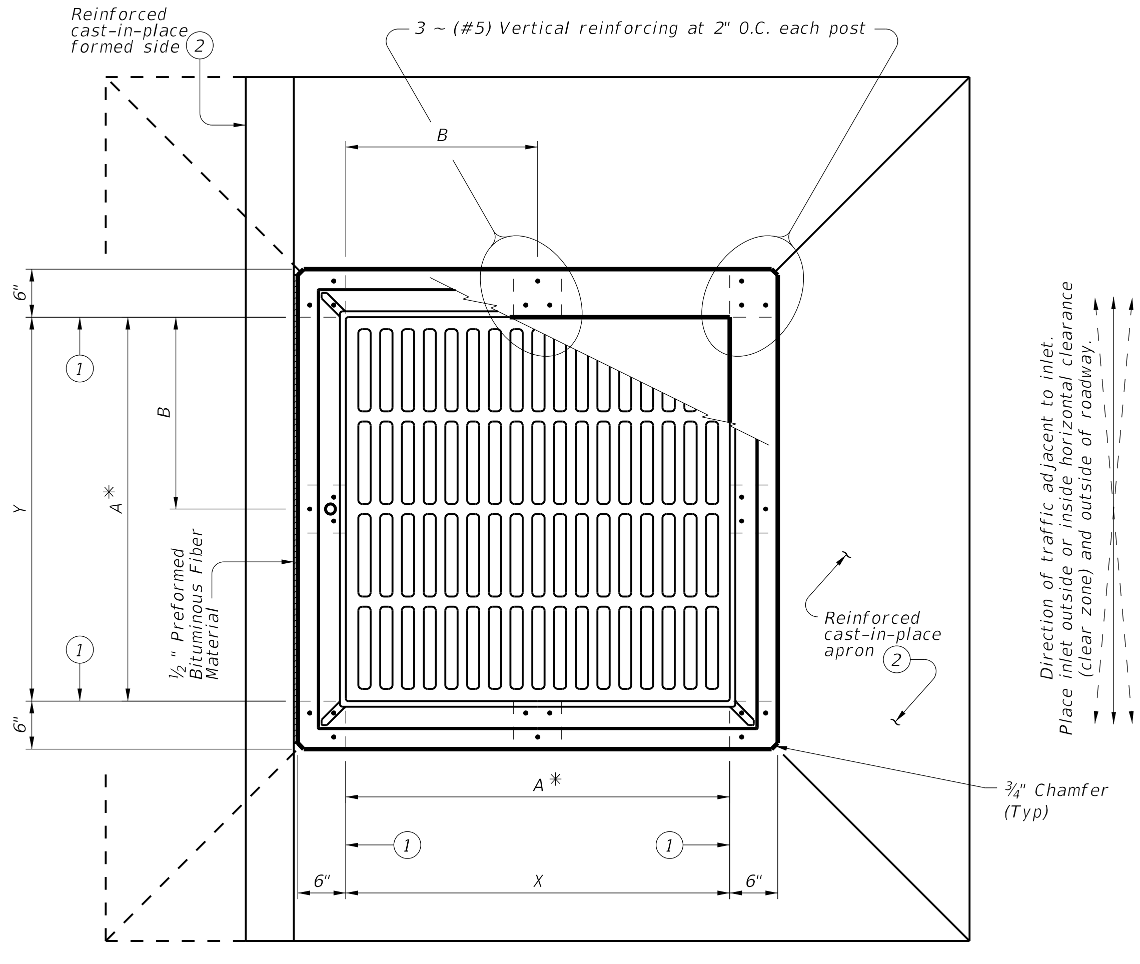
Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

PRECAST BASE

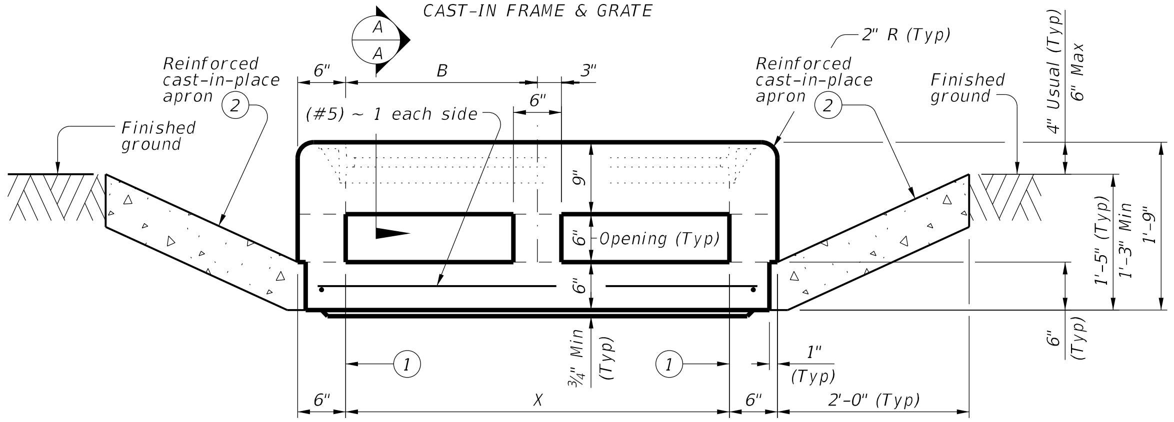
PB

FILE: prestd01-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		68

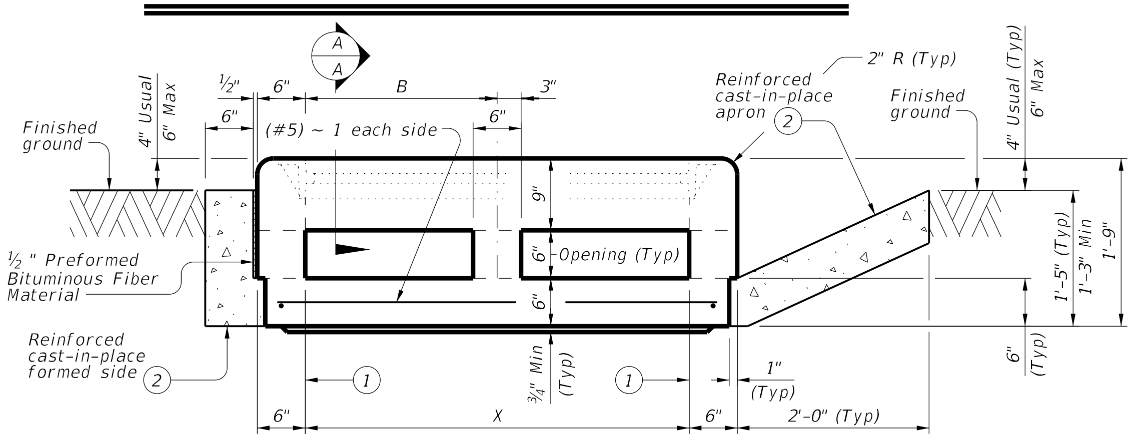


PLAN VIEW ~ STYLE 'FG' 3

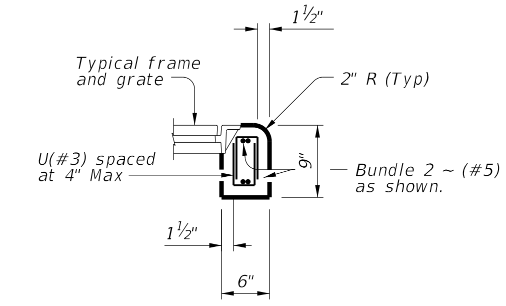
CAST-IN FRAME & GRATE



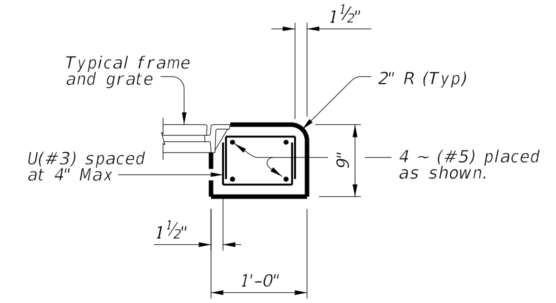
ELEVATION VIEW WITHOUT FORMED SIDE 4



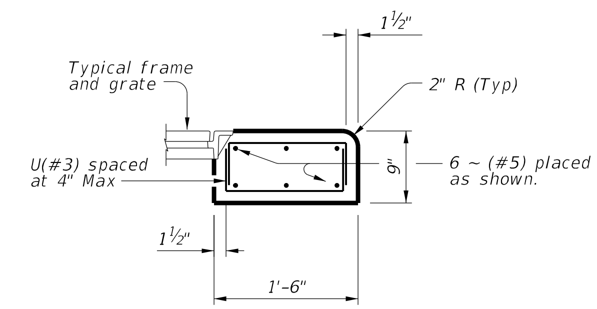
ELEVATION VIEW WITH FORMED SIDE 4



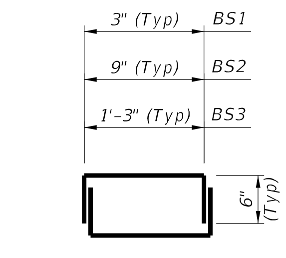
SECTION A-A ~ BS1



SECTION A-A ~ BS2



SECTION A-A ~ BS3



BARS U (#3)

Showing one complete bar.

Style	Size (X x Y)	A x A *	B x B	Beam Section
FG	3'x3'	3'x3'	1.5'x1.5'	BS1
FG	4'x4'	3'x3'	2'x2'	BS2
FG	4'x4'	4'x4'	2'x2'	BS1
FG	5'x5'	3'x3'	2.5'x2.5'	BS3
FG	5'x5'	4'x4'	2.5'x2.5'	BS2

* Nominal frame/grate size.

1. Matches inside face of wall of precast base or riser below inlet.
2. Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete with or without formed side. Place formed side/sides as directed elsewhere in the plans. Formed sides may only be used on sides parallel to traffic. Use Class "C" concrete. Apron and formed side reinforcing not shown for clarity. Apron and formed side are subsidiary to PAZD-CZ. Apron is 2'-0" width around precast zone drain, unless an optional formed side is used. For apron and formed side, provide (#4) reinforcing at 12" O.C.
3. Top slab reinforcing not shown for clarity.
4. Top slab reinforcing and post reinforcing not shown for clarity.

FABRICATION NOTES:

1. Provide Class "H" concrete in accordance with Item 421 and having a minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi.
2. Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel or equivalent area of WWR.
3. Provide clear cover of ¾" to reinforcing from bottom of slab and 2" to reinforcing from top of slab for structural reinforcement.
4. Provide 1 ½" end cover on (#5) reinforcing.
5. Design tongue and groove joints for full closure on both shoulders. Minimum spigot depth is ¾".
6. Provide lifting devices in conformance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

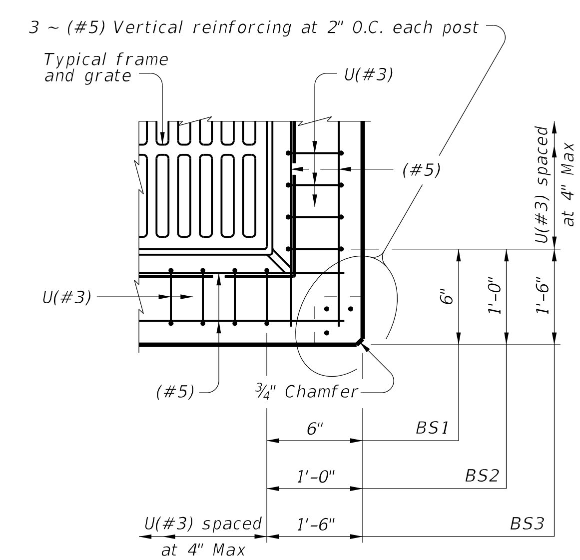
INSTALLATION NOTES:

1. Precast Area Zone Drain within Clear Zone (PAZD-CZ) is for use in ditches and medians outside and inside of the horizontal clearance (clear zone). PAZD-CZ is never placed in the roadway.
2. Seal tongue and groove joints with preformed or bulk mastic in conformance with Manufacturer's recommendations. Tongue and groove joints may be grouted no more than 1" between each section, or ½ the joint depth, whichever is greater.
3. Do not grout rubber gasket joints without Manufacturer's recommendation.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Designed according to ASTM C913.
2. Payment for inlet is per Item 465, "Junction Boxes, Manholes, and Inlets" by type, style, size, and opening size (when applicable).

Cover dimensions are clear dimensions, unless noted otherwise.
Reinforcing bar dimensions shown are out-to-out of bar.



TYPICAL CORNER REINFORCING PLAN DETAIL

Showing BS2 other beam sections similar.

HL93 LOADING

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

PRECAST AREA ZONE DRAIN WITHIN CLEAR ZONE

PAZD-CZ

FILE: prestd15-20.dgn	DN: SDC	CK: TAR	DW: JTR	CK: SDC			
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY		
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.		SH 78, ETC.		
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.		
	DAL	COLLIN			69		

DATE: 8/16/2023 11:48:50 AM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 Design/Plan Set/5 Drainage/Standards/prestd15-20.dgn

		MAX DEPTH = 15 ft. to top of BASE SLAB										MAX DEPTH = 25 ft. to top of BASE SLAB												
		Base Slab			Base Unit or Riser Walls			Below Grade Slab (w/PJB) Reducing Slab (w/PB)				Base Slab			Base Unit or Riser Walls			Below Grade Slab (w/PJB) Reducing Slab (w/PB)						
	Size	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Reduced Riser Size	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Reduced Riser Size	Short Span Reinf Steel Area	Long Span Reinf Steel Area	Thickness	Min Height (See Gen Note 3)	Max HOLE DIA (See Fab Note 2)	Max KO DIA (See Fab Note 2)
	X x Y	Ashort	Along	BS	Bshort	Blong	W	RWSxRWL or ID	Dshort	Dlong	TS	Ashort	Along	BS	Bshort	Blong	W	RWSxRWL or ID	Dshort	Dlong	TS	BH MIN	HOLE DIA	KO DIA
	ft.	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	ft. **	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	ft. **	in^2/ft	in^2/ft	in.	ft.	in.	in.
Precast Junction Box (PJB)	3x3	0.23	0.23	6	0.19	0.19	6	N/A	0.37	0.37	9	0.29	0.29	6	0.24	0.24	6	N/A	0.37	0.37	9	3.5	36	36
	4x4	0.29	0.29	6	0.24	0.24	6	N/A	0.41	0.41	9	0.47	0.47	6	0.38	0.38	6	N/A	0.41	0.41	9	4.5	48	48
	3x5	0.29	0.18	6	0.19	0.35	6	N/A	0.48	0.48	9	0.39	0.18	6	0.23	0.59	6	N/A	0.48	0.48	9	3.5	36/60	36/60
	4x5	0.36	0.18	6	0.22	0.34	6	N/A	0.42	0.42	9	0.53	0.26	6	0.39	0.59	6	N/A	0.42	0.42	9	4.5	48/60	48/60
	5x5	0.36	0.36	6	0.34	0.34	6	N/A	0.43	0.43	9	0.62	0.62	6	0.59	0.59	6	N/A	0.43	0.43	9	5.5	60	60
	5x6	0.27	0.27	9	0.34	0.45	6	N/A	0.48	0.48	9	0.47	0.45	9	0.38	0.54	8	N/A	0.48	0.48	9	5.5	60/72	60/72
	6x6	0.27	0.27	9	0.45	0.45	6	N/A	0.56	0.56	9	0.52	0.52	9	0.54	0.54	8	N/A	0.56	0.56	9	6.5	72	72
	8x8	0.46	0.46	9	0.51	0.51	8	N/A	0.45	0.45	12	0.87	0.87	9	0.59	0.59	10	N/A	0.45	0.45	12	8.5	96	72
Precast Base (PB)	3x3	0.23	0.23	6	0.19	0.19	6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.29	0.29	6	0.24	0.24	6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3.5	36	36
	4x4	0.29	0.29	6	0.24	0.24	6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.47	0.47	6	0.38	0.38	6	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	4.5	48	48
	3x5	0.29	0.18	6	0.19	0.35	6	3x3	0.30	0.34	9	0.39	0.18	6	0.23	0.59	6	3x3	0.40	0.40	9	3.5	36/60	36/60
	4x5	0.36	0.18	6	0.22	0.34	6	3x3	0.30	0.30	9	0.53	0.26	6	0.39	0.59	6	3x3	0.46	0.37	9	4.5	48/60	48/60
	4x5	0.36	0.18	6	0.22	0.34	6	4x4	0.30	0.30	9	0.53	0.26	6	0.39	0.59	6	4x4	0.39	0.39	9	4.5	48/60	48/60
	4x5	0.36	0.18	6	0.22	0.34	6	48"	0.39	0.39	9	0.53	0.26	6	0.39	0.59	6	48"	0.47	0.47	9	4.5	48/60	48/60
	4x5	0.36	0.18	6	0.22	0.34	6	3x5	0.33	0.40	9	0.53	0.26	6	0.39	0.59	6	3x5	0.48	0.48	9	4.5	48/60	48/60
	5x5	0.36	0.36	6	0.34	0.34	6	3x3	0.34	0.34	9	0.62	0.62	6	0.59	0.59	6	3x3	0.53	0.53	9	5.5	60	60
	5x5	0.36	0.36	6	0.34	0.34	6	4x4	0.36	0.36	9	0.62	0.62	6	0.59	0.59	6	4x4	0.64	0.64	9	5.5	60	60
	5x5	0.38	0.38	6	0.34	0.34	6	48"	0.36	0.36	9	0.62	0.62	6	0.59	0.59	6	48"	0.64	0.64	9	5.5	60	60
	5x5	0.36	0.36	6	0.34	0.34	6	3x5	0.34	0.40	9	0.62	0.62	6	0.59	0.59	6	3x5	0.53	0.53	9	5.5	60	60
	5x6	0.31	0.31	9	0.34	0.45	6	3x3	0.34	0.34	9	0.47	0.45	9	0.38	0.54	8	3x3	0.61	0.50	9	5.5	60/72	60/72
	5x6	0.27	0.27	9	0.34	0.45	6	4x4	0.36	0.45	9	0.47	0.45	9	0.38	0.54	8	4x4	0.74	0.57	9	5.5	60/72	60/72
	5x6	0.29	0.29	9	0.34	0.45	6	48"	0.36	0.45	9	0.47	0.45	9	0.38	0.54	8	48"	0.74	0.57	9	5.5	60/72	60/72
	5x6	0.29	0.29	9	0.34	0.45	6	3x5	0.45	0.45	9	0.47	0.45	9	0.38	0.54	8	3x5	0.61	0.61	9	5.5	60/72	60/72
	6x6	0.29	0.29	9	0.45	0.45	6	3x3	0.41	0.41	9	0.52	0.52	9	0.54	0.54	8	3x3	0.74	0.74	9	6.5	72	72
	6x6	0.27	0.27	9	0.45	0.45	6	4x4	0.45	0.45	9	0.52	0.52	9	0.54	0.54	8	4x4	0.87	0.87	9	6.5	72	72
	6x6	0.29	0.29	9	0.45	0.45	6	48"	0.45	0.45	9	0.52	0.52	9	0.54	0.54	8	48"	0.87	0.87	9	6.5	72	72
	6x6	0.29	0.29	9	0.45	0.45	6	3x5	0.45	0.45	9	0.52	0.52	9	0.54	0.54	8	3x5	0.87	0.87	9	6.5	72	72
	8x8	0.52	0.52	9	0.51	0.51	8	3x3	0.61	0.61	12	0.91	0.91	9	0.70	0.70	10	3x3	0.85	0.85	12	8.5	96	72
	8x8	0.52	0.52	9	0.51	0.51	8	4x4	0.70	0.70	12	0.87	0.87	9	0.70	0.70	10	4x4	1.01	1.01	12	8.5	96	72
	8x8	0.52	0.52	9	0.51	0.51	8	48"	0.70	0.70	12	0.87	0.87	9	0.70	0.70	10	48"	1.01	1.01	12	8.5	96	72
	8x8	0.52	0.52	9	0.51	0.51	8	3x5	0.70	0.85	12	0.87	0.87	9	0.70	0.70	10	3x5	1.01	1.01	12	8.5	96	72

** Unless otherwise indicated.

FABRICATION NOTES:

1. Maximum spacing of reinforcement is 8".
2. At manufacturer's option, provide cast or cored holes or thin wall panels (KO) to the maximum diameter shown for each. When no penetration is required, it is acceptable to provide a wall with no sectional reduction.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Precast Junction Box consists of base slab, base unit, risers (as required), and below grade slab. See sheet PJB for details.
2. Precast Base consists of base slab, base unit, risers (as required), reducing slab (as required), and reduced risers (as required). See sheet PB for details.
3. Min Height shown is for stock base units. Use stock base units whenever practical. Smaller height base units can be used in special installation circumstances, when noted elsewhere in the plans. Absolute minimum height of base units is 2'-6".

HL93 LOADING

Texas Department of Transportation

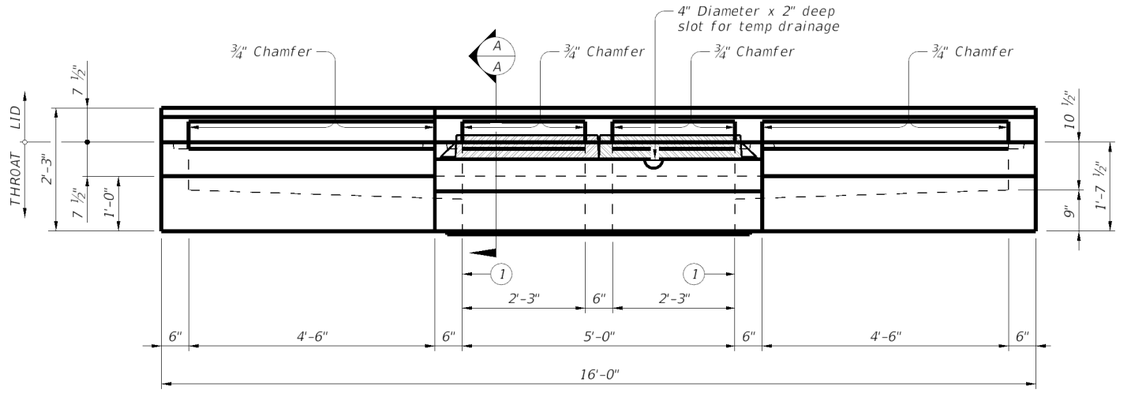
Bridge Division Standard

DESIGN DATA FOR PRECAST BASE AND JUNCTION BOX

PDD

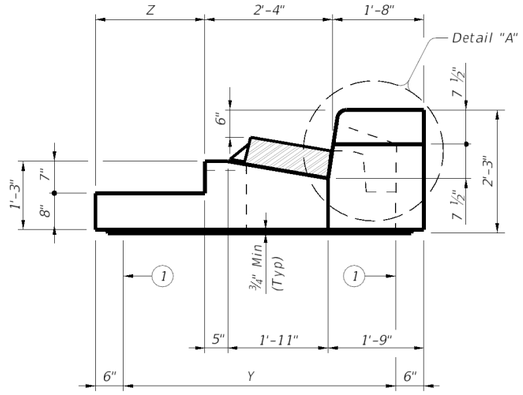
FILE: prestd10-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		COLLIN	70

DATE: 8/16/2023 11:49:36 AM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/5. Drainage/Standards/CD-PCU-23.dgn

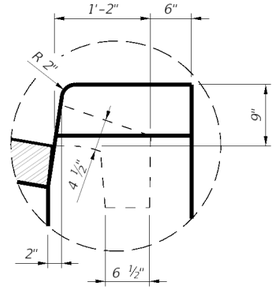


FRONT VIEW

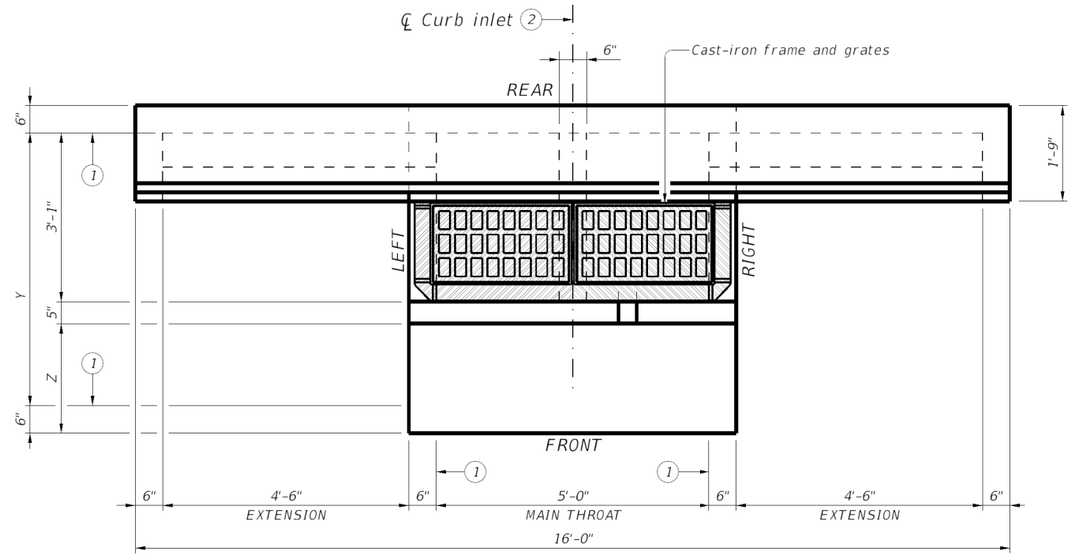
(Showing left and right extensions)



SECTION A-A



DETAIL "A"



PLAN VIEW

(Showing left and right extensions)

TABLE OF VARIABLE DIMENSIONS	
Size (Y)	Z
3'	0'
4'	1'
5'	2'
6'	3'

(1) Matches inside face of wall of precast base or riser below inlet.

(2) Reference point is located where the ℄ of the main throat intersects the normal gutter line. See Curb and Gutter Transition Details for PCO Inlet (CGT-PCO) standard for more information.

HS20 LOADING

Texas Department of Transportation

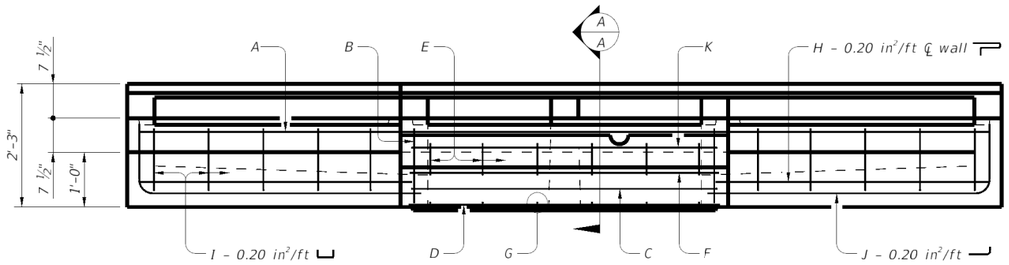
Bridge Division Standard

PRECAST CURB INLET UNDER ROADWAY

PCU

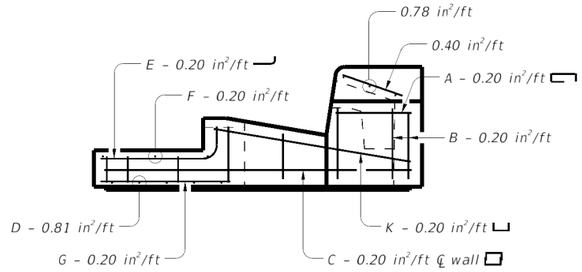
FILE:	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
06-2023: Added reference point.	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		71

DATE: 8/16/2023 11:49:41 AM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/5. Drainage/Standards/CD-PCU-23.dgn

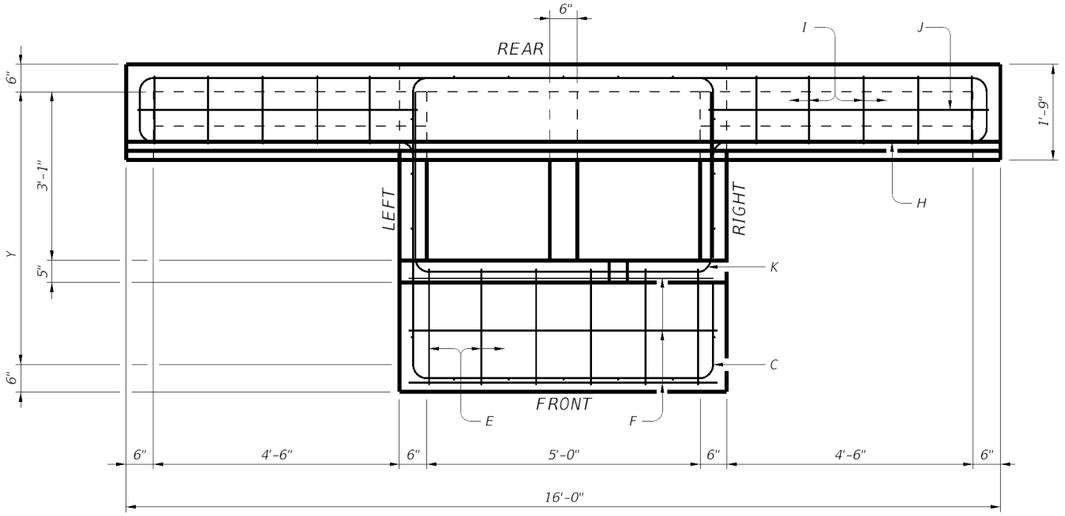


FRONT VIEW

(Showing left and right extensions)



SECTION A-A



PLAN VIEW

(Showing left and right extensions)

FABRICATION NOTES:

1. Provide Class "H" concrete in accordance with Item 421 and having a minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi.
2. Provide Grade 60 reinforcing steel or equivalent area of WWR.
3. Provide typical clear cover of 1 ½" to reinforcing steel from surface of concrete or lower outside shoulder.
4. Extensions may be right, left, both or none. Provide extensions as specified elsewhere in plans.
5. Design tongue and groove joints for full closure on both shoulders. Minimum spigot depth is ¾". Top slab may employ a butt joint with dowels at the Contractor's option.
6. Provide lifting devices in conformance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
7. Chamfer vertical edges on inlet lid ¾" as shown in Front View, sheet 1.

INSTALLATION NOTES:

1. Inlet throat is placed under roadway and intended for direct traffic. Inlet lid is not for direct traffic. Do not place Inlet lid in roadway.
2. Seal tongue and groove joints and butt joints with preformed or bulk mastic in conformance with Manufacturer's recommendations. Tongue and groove joints may be grouted no more than 1" between each section, or ½ the joint depth, whichever is greater.
3. Do not grout rubber gasket joints without Manufacturer's recommendation.

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Designed according to ASTM C913.
2. Open area of main throat = 324 sq in. Open area of one extension throat = 324 sq in.
3. Payment for inlet is per Item 465, "Junction Boxes, Manholes and Inlets" by type, size and extension placement. Extensions are subsidiary to inlet.

HS20 LOADING

Texas Department of Transportation

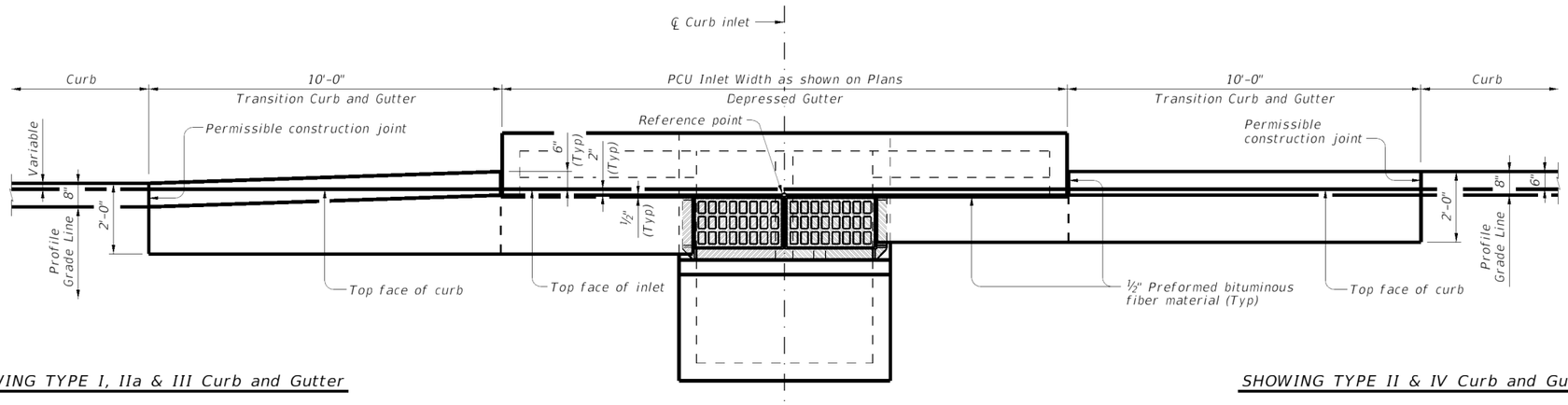
Bridge Division Standard

PRECAST CURB INLET UNDER ROADWAY

PCU

FILE:	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
06-2023: Added reference point.	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		72

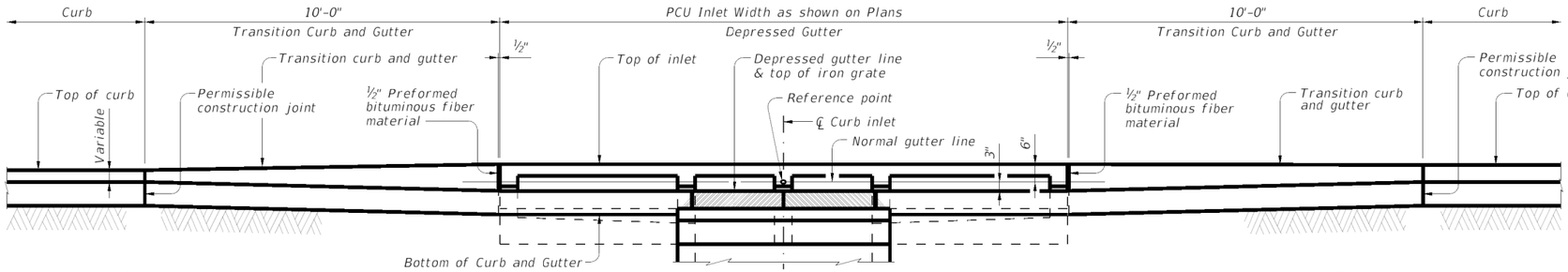
DATE: 8/16/2023 11:50:07 AM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/02810600/4 - Design/Plan Set/5. Drainage/Standards/CD-CGT-PCU-23.dgn



SHOWING TYPE I, IIa & III Curb and Gutter

SHOWING TYPE II & IV Curb and Gutter

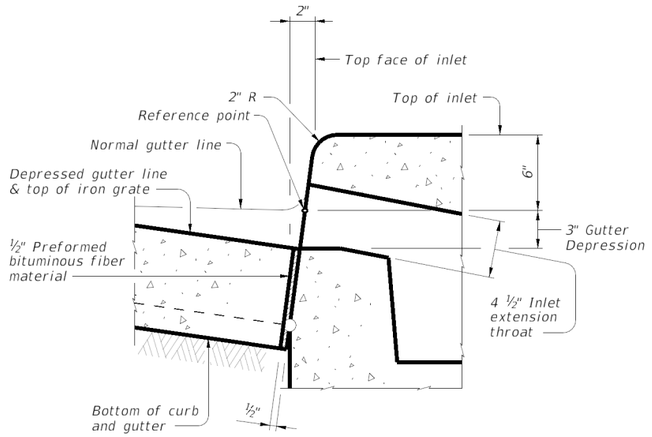
PLAN



SHOWING TYPE I, IIa & III Curb and Gutter

SHOWING TYPE II & IV Curb and Gutter

ELEVATION



SECTION AT GUTTER AND INLET

(Reinforcing steel not shown for clarity.)

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:
Align top face of curb with PCU Inlet as shown.

MATERIAL NOTES:
Provide ½" Preformed Bituminous Fiber Material.

GENERAL NOTES:
Reference point is located where the ℄ of the main throat intersects the normal gutter line.

See Precast Curb Inlet Under Roadway standard PCU for details and notes not shown.

See Concrete Curb and Curb and Gutter standard CCCG-22 for details and notes not shown.

Curb and Gutter Transitions is paid for and in accordance with Item 529, "Concrete Curb, Gutter, and Combined Curb and Gutter."

Preformed Bituminous Fiber Material is subsidiary to PCU Inlet.

Texas Department of Transportation

Bridge Division Standard

CURB AND GUTTER TRANSITION DETAILS FOR PCU INLET

CGT-PCU

FILE:	DN: TxDOT	CK: AES	DW: JTR	CK: AES
©TxDOT February 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
06-2023: Added reference point.	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		73

SUMMARY OF SMALL SIGNS

PLAN SHEET NO.	SIGN NO.	SIGN NOMENCLATURE	SIGN	DIMENSIONS	FLAT ALUMINUM (TYPE A)	EXAL ALUMINUM (TYPE G)	SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX (X) XX (X-XXXX) POST TYPE FRP = Fiberglass TWT = Thin-Wall 10BWG = 10 BWG S80 = Sch 80	POSTS 1 or 2	ANCHOR TYPE UA=Universal Conc UB=Universal Bolt SA=Slipbase-Conc SB=Slipbase-Bolt WS=Wedge Steel WP=Wedge Plastic	MOUNTING DESIGNATION PREFABRICATED P = "Plain" T = "T" U = "U"	1EXT or 2EXT = # of Ext BM = Extruded Wind Beam WC = 1.12 #/ft Wing Channel EXAL= Extruded Alum Sign Panels	BRIDGE MOUNT CLEARANCE SIGNS (See Note 2) TY = TYPE TY N TY S
1	1	R1-2	YIELD	48 x 48 x 48	X		10BWG	1	SA	T		
1	2	R1-1	STOP	36 x 36	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		
1	3	R1-1	STOP	36 x 36	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		
1	4	R3-5R	<RIGHT TURN ARROW>ONLY	30 x 36	X		10BWG	1	SA	P		

ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS THICKNESS	
Square Feet	Minimum Thickness
Less than 7.5	0.080"
7.5 to 15	0.100"
Greater than 15	0.125"

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website.

http://www.txdot.gov/

NOTE:

1. Sign supports shall be located as shown on the plans, except that the Engineer may shift the sign supports, within design guidelines, where necessary to secure a more desirable location or to avoid conflict with utilities. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the Contractor shall stake and the Engineer will verify all sign support locations.
2. For installation of bridge mount clearance signs, see Bridge Mounted Clearance Sign Assembly (BMCS)Standard Sheet.
3. For Sign Support Descriptive Codes, see Sign Mounting Details Small Roadside Signs General Notes & Details SMD(GEN).

DATE:
FILE:

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

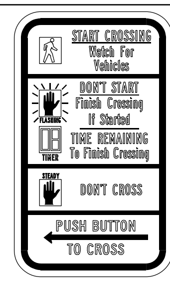
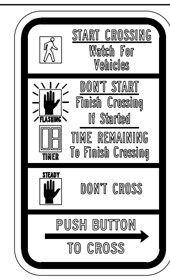
SUMMARY OF SMALL SIGNS

(CSJ: 0281-06-005)

SHEET 1 OF 2 **SOSS**

FILE: sums16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT May 1987	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
4-16	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
8-16	DAL	COLLIN		74

SUMMARY OF SMALL SIGNS

PLAN SHEET NO.	SIGN NO.	SIGN NOMENCLATURE	SIGN	DIMENSIONS	FLAT ALUMINUM (TYPE A)	EXAL ALUMINUM (TYPE G)	SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX (X) XX (X-XXXX): POST TYPE (FRP = Fiberglass, TWT = Thin-Wall, 10BWG = 10 BWG, S80 = Sch 80)	POSTS (1 or 2)	ANCHOR TYPE (UA=Universal Conc, UB=Universal Bolt, SA=Slipbase-Conc, SB=Slipbase-Bolt, WS=Wedge Steel, WP=Wedge Plastic)	MOUNTING DESIGNATION: PREFABRICATED (P = "Plain", T = "T", U = "U")	MOUNTING DESIGNATION (1EXT or 2EXT = * of Ext, BM = Extruded Wind Beam, WC = 1.12 */ft Wing Channel, EXAL= Extruded Alum Sign Panels)	BRIDGE MOUNT CLEARANCE SIGNS (See Note 2) TY = TYPE: TY N, TY S
	A		STREET NAME SIGNS WITH CITY LOGO SUPPLIED BY THE CITY OF LAVON INSTALLATION SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 680								MOUNT ON P1 MAST ARM	
	B										MOUNT ON P2 MAST ARM	
	C										MOUNT ON P3 MAST ARM	
	D										MOUNT ON P4 MAST ARM	
	E* & F*	R10-17T		36" X 42"	X						MOUNT ON P1,P2,P3,P4 MAST ARMS	
	G* & H*											
	J**										MOUNT ON P6 PED POLE	
	K**										MOUNT ON P7 PED POLE	
	M**										MOUNT ON P9 PED POLE	
	O**	R10-3eL		9" X 15"	X						MOUNT ON P11 PED POLE	
	I**										MOUNT ON P5 PED POLE	
	L**										MOUNT ON P8 PED POLE	
	N**										MOUNT ON P10 PED POLE	
	P**	R10-3eR		9" X 15"	X						MOUNT ON P12 PED POLE	

ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS THICKNESS	
Square Feet	Minimum Thickness
Less than 7.5	0.080"
7.5 to 15	0.100"
Greater than 15	0.125"

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website.
http://www.txdot.gov/

NOTE:

1. Sign supports shall be located as shown on the plans, except that the Engineer may shift the sign supports, within design guidelines, where necessary to secure a more desirable location or to avoid conflict with utilities. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the Contractor shall stake and the Engineer will verify all sign support locations.
2. For installation of bridge mount clearance signs, see Bridge Mounted Clearance Sign Assembly (BMCS)Standard Sheet.
3. For Sign Support Descriptive Codes, see Sign Mounting Details Small Roadside Signs General Notes & Details SMD(GEN).

* SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 680
** SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 688

DATE: 2023/03/20
FILE: pw:\\txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT15\Documents\18 - DAL\Design Projects\[illegible] FM 1138 Signals Sheet File

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

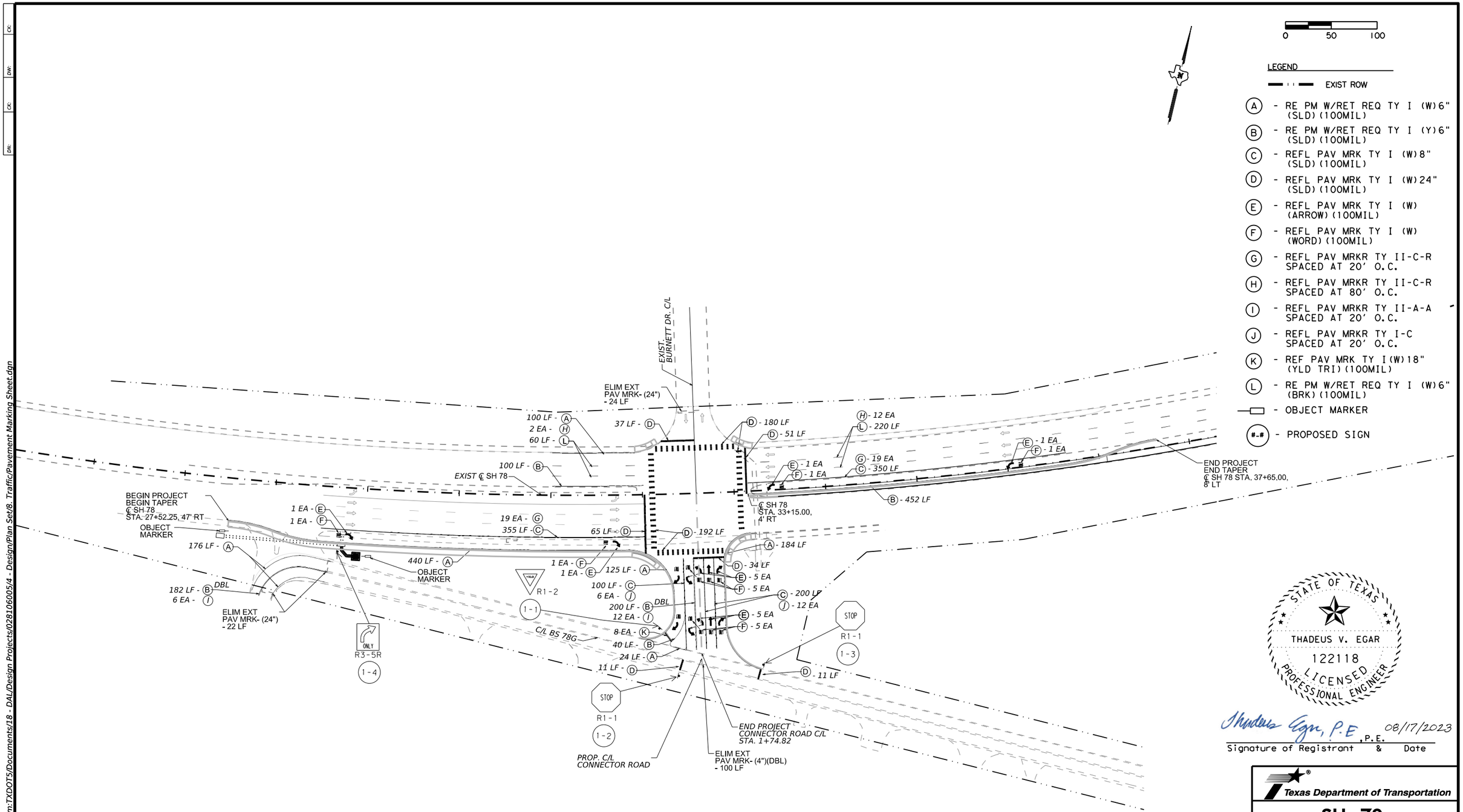
SUMMARY OF SMALL SIGNS
(CSJ: 0281-06-005)

SOSS

SHEET 2 OF 2

FILE: sums16.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT May 1987	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-16 8-16	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		COLLIN	75

18



STATE OF TEXAS
THADEUS V. EGAR
122118
LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Thadeus Egar, P.E. 08/17/2023
Signature of Registrant & P.E. Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

SIGNING AND PAVEMENT MARKING LAYOUT

(AT CONNECTOR ROAD)

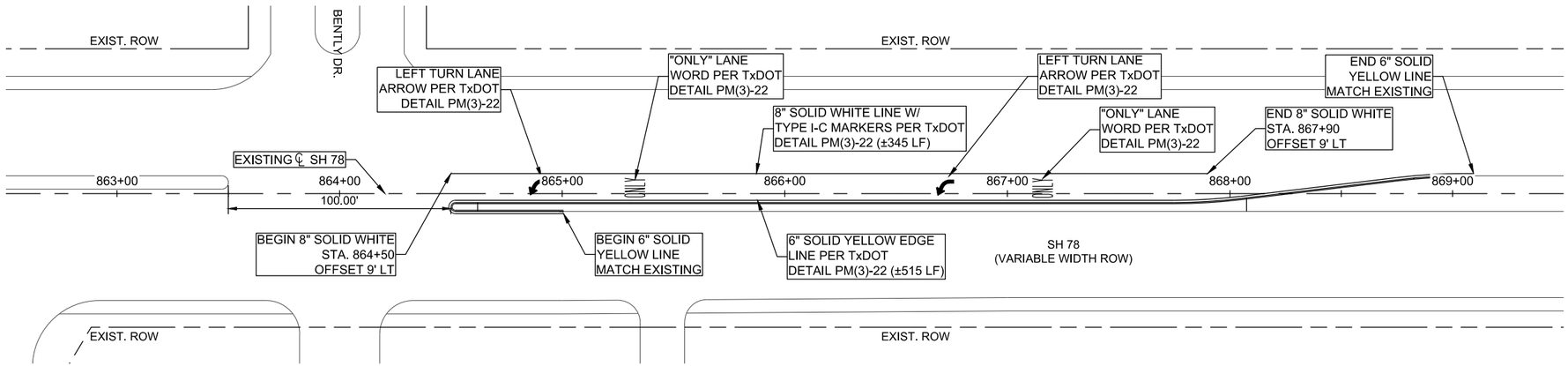
SCALE: 1"-100'

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		76

DATE: 8/16/2023 11:51:04 AM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060005/4 - Design/Plan Set/8. Traffic/Pavement Marking Sheet.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:



0 30 60 Feet

STATE OF TEXAS
JACKSON R. MEYER
148369
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

2023-08-11

EST, Inc.
3522 SAM RAYBURN HWY
MELISSA, TX. 75454
FIRM REGISTRATION NO. F-10777

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78, ETC.

PAVEMENT MARKING LAYOUT

(AT BENTLY DRIVE)

SHEET 1 OF 1

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.

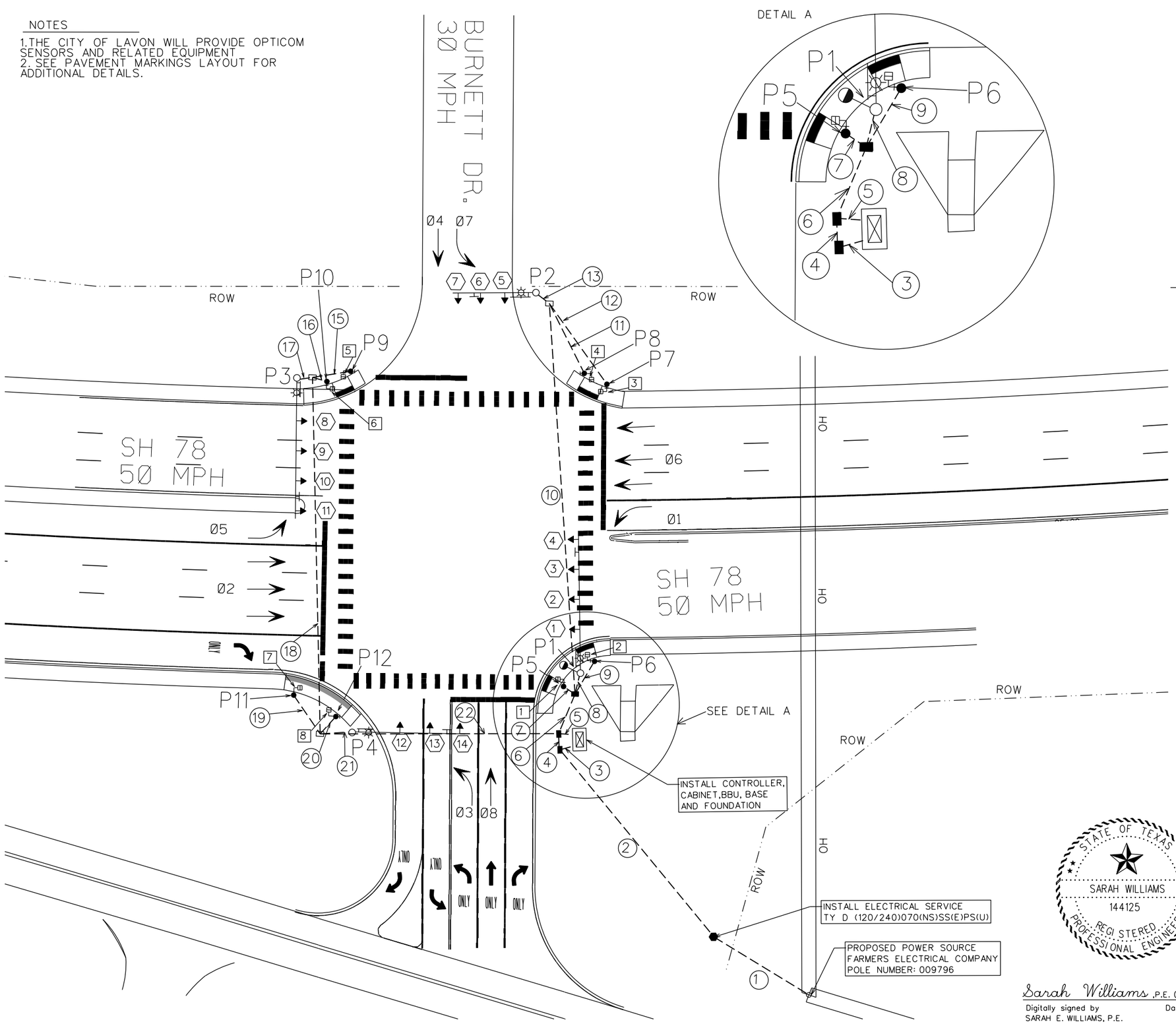
DIST	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN	77

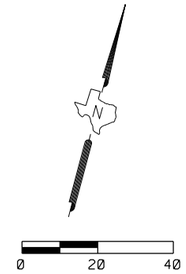
TxDOT INFRASTRUCTURE OF SH 78 SHOWN AND LABELED AS EXISTING PER THE 2012 STATE PROJECT NO. C 281-1-030 RECORD DRAWINGS AND FIELD OBSERVATION.

8/10/2023 9:05:33 AM

NOTES

1. THE CITY OF LAVON WILL PROVIDE OPTICOM SENSORS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT
2. SEE PAVEMENT MARKINGS LAYOUT FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.





LEGEND

- PROPOSED MAST ARM SIGNAL WITH HEAD NUMBERS AND 250 WATT EQ LED LUMINAIRE
- PX — SIGNAL POLE NUMBER
- PROPOSED CONDUIT WITH RUN NUMBER
- PROPOSED TYPE C GROUND BOX
- PROPOSED TYPE D GROUND BOX
- ROW — RIGHT OF WAY
- OH — OVERHEAD POWER LINE
- PROPOSED PEDESTAL POLE WITH HEAD NUMBERS AND APS UNIT
- PROPOSED OPTICOM SENSOR
- PROPOSED ELECTRICAL SERVICE

STATE OF TEXAS
SARAH WILLIAMS
144125
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Sarah Williams, P.E. 08/15/2023
Digitally signed by SARAH E. WILLIAMS, P.E.
Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78 AT BURNETT DR.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL LAYOUT

SCALE: 1"=40' SHEET 1 OF 4

DESIGN/CK	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
BC	6	(SEE TITLE SHEET)		SH 78, ETC.
CHECK SW	STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
CHECK EF	TEXAS	DAL	COLLIN	78
CHECK --	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
	0281	01	040, etc.	

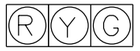
T:\DALTRAFSD\Sarah\SH 78 at Burnett (Collin County - Lavon)\SH 78 at Burnett Dr. Sheets.dgn

T:\DALTRAFSD\Sarah\SH 78 at Burnett (Collin County - Lavon)\SH 78 at Burnett Dr. Sheets.dgn

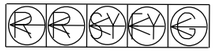
8/10/2023 9:10:34 AM

SIGNAL HEADS (ITEM 682)

SIGNAL HEADS NUMBER	SIGNAL HEAD TYPE	BACK PLATE		12" INDICATION VEH SIG SECT WITH LED LAMP						LED COUNTDOWN PED SIGNAL
		3 SEC	5 SEC	GA	G	YA	Y	RA	R	
		EA.	EA.	EA.	EA.	EA.	EA.	EA.	EA.	EA.
1	H3	1			1		1		1	
2	H3	1			1		1		1	
3	H3	1			1		1		1	
4	H5FLT		1	1		2		2		
5	H3	1			1		1		1	
6	H3	1			1		1		1	
7	H5FLT		1	1		2		2		
8	H3	1			1		1		1	
9	H3	1			1		1		1	
10	H3	1			1		1		1	
11	H5FLT		1	1		2		2		
12	H3	1			1		1		1	
13	H3	1			1		1		1	
14	H5FLT		1	1		2		2		
PH, 1-8	152A	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
TOTALS		10	4	4	10	8	10	8	10	8

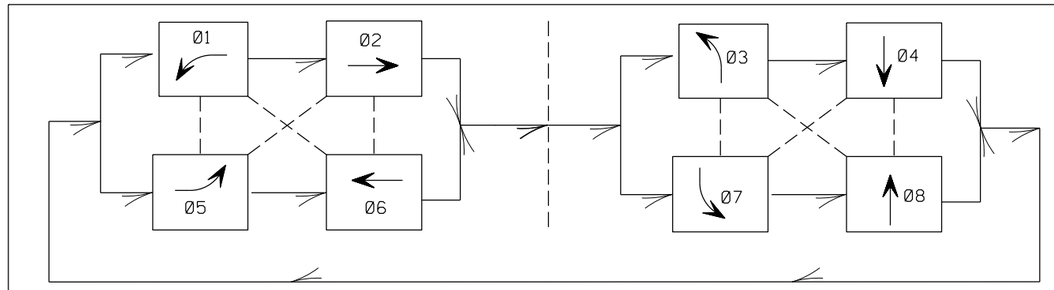


H3



H5FLT

PED SIGNAL 152A



PHASE SEQUENCE

Ø1, Ø5, Ø3, Ø7 ARE PROTECTED/PERMISSIVE ONLY LEFT TURN PHASES

OLA =Ø1+Ø2 OLC =Ø3+Ø4

OLB =Ø5+Ø6 OLD =Ø7+Ø8

CABLE TERMINATION CHART

CNDR. COLOR	CABLE 1 FROM P1 TO CNTRL. 20 CNDR.	CABLE 2 FROM P2 TO CNTRL. 20 CNDR.	CABLE 3 FROM P3 TO CNTRL. 20 CNDR.	CABLE 4 FROM P4 TO CNTRL. 20 CNDR.	CABLE 5 FROM P5 TO CNTRL 5 CNDR.	CABLE 6 FROM P6 TO CNTRL 5 CNDR.	CABLE 7 FROM P7 TO P2 5 CNDR.	CABLE 8 FROM P8 TO P2 5 CNDR.	CABLE 9 FROM P9 TO P3 5 CNDR.	CABLE 10 FROM P10 TO P3 5 CNDR.	CABLE 11 FROM P11 TO P4 5 CNDR.	CABLE 12 FROM P12 TO P4 5 CNDR.
BLACK	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE
WHITE	S.COMMON	S.COMMON	S.COMMON	S.COMMON	S.COMMON	S.COMMON	S.COMMON	S.COMMON	S.COMMON	S.COMMON	S.COMMON	S.COMMON
RED	SH 1,2,3 Ø2 R	SH 5,6 Ø8 R	SH 8,9,10 Ø6 R	SH 12,13 Ø4 R	PH 1 Ø2 DW	PH 2 Ø8 DW	PH 3 Ø6 DW	PH 4 Ø8 DW	PH 5 Ø4 DW	PH 6 Ø6 DW	PH 7 Ø2 DW	PH 8 Ø4 DW
GREEN	SH 1,2,3 Ø2 G	SH 5,6 Ø8 G	SH 8,9,10 Ø6 G	SH 12,13 Ø4 G	PH 1 Ø2 W	PH 2 Ø6 W	PH 3 Ø6 W	PH 4 Ø8 W	PH 5 Ø4 W	PH 6 Ø6 W	PH 7 Ø2 W	PH 8 Ø4 W
ORANGE	SH 1,2,3 Ø2 Y	SH 5,6 Ø8 Y	SH 8,9,10 Ø6 Y	SH 12,13 Ø4 Y	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE
BLUE	SH 4 OL B RA	SH 7 OL C RA	SH 11 OL A RA	SH 14 OL D RA								
WHITE/ BLACK	SH 4 OL B YA	SH 7 OL C YA	SH 11 OL A YA	SH 14 OL D YA								
RED/ BLACK	SH 4 OL B FYA	SH 7 OL C FYA	SH 11 OL A FYA	SH 14 OL D FYA								
GRN/ BLACK	SH 4 Ø5 GA	SH 7 Ø3 GA	SH 11 Ø1 GA	SH 14 Ø7 GA								
ORANGE/ BLACK	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE								
BLUE/ BLACK	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE								
BLACK/ WHITE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE								
RED/ WHITE	SPARE	PH 3 Ø6 DW	PH 5 Ø4 DW	PH 7 Ø2 DW								
GRN/ WHITE	SPARE	PH 3 Ø6 W	PH 5 Ø4 W	PH 7 Ø2 W								
BLUE/ WHITE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE								
BLACK/ RED	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE								
WHITE/ RED	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE								
ORANGE/ RED	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE								
GRN/ WHITE	SPARE	PH 4 Ø8 DW	PH 6 Ø6 DW	PH 8 Ø4 DW								
BLUE/ RED	SPARE	PH 4 Ø8 W	PH 6 Ø6 W	PH 8 Ø4 W								
RED/ GREEN	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE	SPARE								

DETECTION ZONE DETAILS

PHASE OF DETECTION	TYPE OF DETECTION	ADVANCE DETECTION ZONE LOCATIONS
Ø1 & Ø6	PRESENCE AND ADVANCE	300' AND 405' THE STOPBAR
Ø2 & Ø5	PRESENCE AND ADVANCE	300' AND 405' THE STOPBAR
Ø4 & Ø7	PRESENCE ONLY	N/A
Ø3 & Ø8	PRESENCE ONLY	N/A

GROUND BOX SUMMARY

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY.
624	TYPE C (162911) W/ APRON	EA	3
624	TYPE D (162922) W/ APRON	EA	3

STATE OF TEXAS
SARAH WILLIAMS
144125
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Sarah Williams ,P.E. 08/15/2023

Digitally signed by Date
SARAH E. WILLIAMS, P.E.

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78 AT BURNETT DR.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL LAYOUT

SHEET 2 OF 4

DESIGN/CK	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
BC	6	(SEE TITLE SHEET)		SH 78, ETC.
CHECK SW	STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
CHECK EF	TEXAS	DAL	COLLIN	79
CHECK --	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
	0281	01	040, etc.	

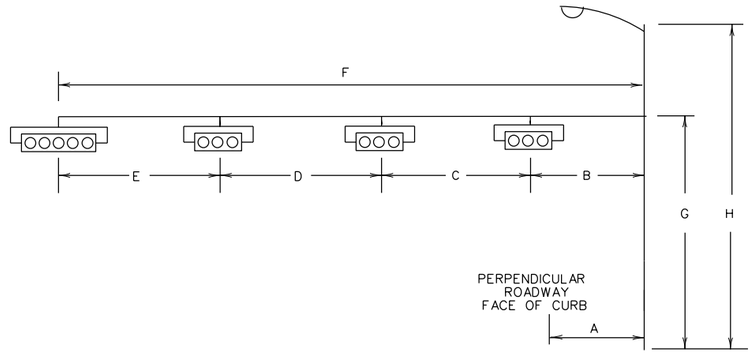
T:\DALTRAFSD\Sarah\SH 78 at Burnett (Collin County - Lavon)\SH 78 at Burnett Dr. Sheets.dgn

T:\DALTRAFSD\Sarah\SH 78 at Burnett (Collin County - Lavon)\SH 78 at Burnett Dr. Sheets.dgn

8/10/2023 9:11:21 AM

CONDUIT RUNS

RUN #	CONDUIT TYPE (LF)					WIRE SIZE AND TYPE (EA)										RUN #
						CONDUCTOR (ITEM 620)									RUN LENGTH (LF)	
	2" PVC SCH 80	2" PVC SCH 40	3" PVC SCH 40	3" PVC SCH 40 (BORE)	4" PVC SCH 40	NO.4 XHHW	NO.6 XHHW	NO.6 BARE	NO.8 XHHW	2 CNDR TY-C 12 AWG ITEM 684	5 CNDR TY-A 14 AWG ITEM 684	20 CNDR TY-A 14 AWG ITEM 684	PRESENCE RADAR CABLE ITEM 6292 *	ADVANCE RADAR CABLE ITEM 6292 *	OPTICOM CABLE $	
1	44					3									44	1
2		96					2	1	4						96	2
3			7												7	3***
					7											3+
		7					2	1							7	3
4			7					1	4						7	4
5			7												7	5***
					7			1		8	2	4			1	7	5
6				20				1	2	4	2	2			1	20	6
7		6						1		1	1					6	7
8			9					1	2			1			1	9	8
9		16						1		1	1					16	9
10				157				1	2	2		1				157	10
11		32						1		1	1					32	11
12		40						1		1	1					40	12
13			7					1	2		2	1				7	13
15		16						1		1	1					16	15
16		6						1		1	1					6	16
17			7					1	2		2	1				7	17
18				143				1	2	2		1				143	18
19		19						1		1	1					19	19
20		10						1		1	1					10	20
21			19					1	2		2	1				19	21
22				104				1	2	4		2				104	22
TOTALS (LF)	44	248	63	424	14	132	206	728	1344	1297	265	618					



SIGNAL HEAD & POLE PLACEMENT (LF)

POLE NUMBER	FND. TYPE WIND ZONE 80 MPH	DRILLED SHAFT LENGTH				WIRE INSIDE POLE (LF)											DIMENSIONS (LF)								POLE NUMBER
						(ITEM 684) SIGNAL CABLE				(ITEM 620)	(ITEM 6292)	(ITEM 6292)			**										
						SIGNAL HEADS		PED HEADS	APS UNITS	LUMINAIRE	PRESENCE RADAR CABLE *	ADVANCE RADAR CABLE *	OPTICOM CABLE $	LUM	NO. OF HEADS	NO. OF APS UNITS								
		24" DIA SUB. TO ITEM 687	30" DIA TYPE A (LF)	36" DIA TYPE A (LF)	48" DIA TYPE A (LF)	5 CNDR TY A 14 AWG	7 CNDR TY A 14 AWG	5 CNDR TY A 14 AWG	2 CNDR TY C 12 AWG	NO. 12 XHHW							A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	
P1	48-A				22	144	72			80			40	1	4		10	17	12	12	12	60	19	30	P1
P2	30-A		11			68	49			80				1	3		8	10	10	10	-	32	19	30	P2
P3	48-A				22	141	71			80				1	4		9	16	12	12	12	60	19	30	P3
P4	36-A			13		86	61			80				1	3		9	18	12	12	-	44	19	30	P4
P5	24-A	6						10	5							1	7	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	P5
P6	24-A	6						10	5							1	7	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	P6
P7	24-A	6						10	5							1	7	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	P7
P8	24-A	6						10	5							1	7	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	P8
P9	24-A	6						10	5							1	7	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	P9
P10	24-A	6						10	5							1	7	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	P10
P11	24-A	6						10	5							1	7	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	P11
P12	24-A	6						10	5							1	7	-	-	-	-	-	10	-	P12
TOTAL		48	11	13	44	439	253	80	40	320			40	4	14	8									

* ALL RADAR CABLE IS SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 6292.
COLUMN IS TO BE FILLED IN AT TIME OF INSTALLATION.

** DOES NOT INCLUDE PED HEADS OR VERTICAL HEADS

*** SPARE CONDUIT AS REQUIRED ON TS-CF-21

$ FURNISHED BY THE CITY OF LAVON. CONTACT:MARK HILL, MDHILL@FMI-DALLAS.COM, 214-503-0555 EXT. 115

\+ SPARE CONDUIT FOR FUTURE USE.

ELECTRICAL SERVICE DATA

ELECTRICAL SERVICE DESCRIPTION (SEE ED(5))	SERVICE CONDUIT SIZE (PVC)	SERVICE CONDUCTORS NO./SIZE	SAFETY SWITCH AMPS	MAIN DISCONNECT CKT. BRK. POLE/AMP	FOUR-POLE CONTACTOR AMPS	PANEL BD./ LOADCENTER AMP RATING (MIN)	CIRCUIT NO.	BRANCH CKT. BRK. POLE/AMPS	KVA LOAD
TY D (120/240)070(NS)SS(E)PS(U)	2"	3/#4	N/A	2P/70	30	100	T.S.	1P/50	<7.1
							LIGHTING	2P/20	
							LIGHTING	2P/20	

STATE OF TEXAS
SARAH WILLIAMS
144125
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Sarah Williams ,P.E. 08/15/2023
Digitally signed by SARAH E. WILLIAMS, P.E.
Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78 AT BURNETT DR.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL LAYOUT

SCALE: 1"=40' SHEET 3 OF 4

DESIGN/CK	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
BC	6	(SEE TITLE SHEET)		SH 78, ETC.
CHECK SW	STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
CHECK EF	TEXAS	DAL	COLLIN	80
CHECK --	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
	0281	01	040, etc.	

T:\DALTRAFSD\Sarah\SH 78 at Burnett (Collin County - Lavon)\SH 78 at Burnett Dr. Sheets.dgn

T:\DALTRAFSD\Sarah\SH 78 at Burnett (Collin County - Lavon)\SH 78 at Burnett Dr. Sheets.dgn

8/10/2023 9:06:37 AM

APS MESSAGE CHART				APS MESSAGE CHART			
POLE LOCATION	PEDESTRIAN MOVEMENT	FUNCTIONS	SPEECH MESSAGE/SOUND DETAILS	POLE LOCATION	PEDESTRIAN MOVEMENT	FUNCTIONS	SPEECH MESSAGE/SOUND DETAILS
P5	Ø2	BUTTON PUSH ON DW	WAIT	P9	Ø4	BUTTON PUSH ON DW	WAIT
		EXTENDED BUTTON PUSH	WAIT TO CROSS BURNETT DR. AT SH 78			EXTENDED BUTTON PUSH	WAIT TO CROSS SH 78 AT BURNETT DR.
		LOCATOR TONE	SLOW TICK			LOCATOR TONE	SLOW TICK
		WALK INDICATION*	RAPID TICK			WALK INDICATION*	RAPID TICK
P6	Ø8	BUTTON PUSH ON DW	WAIT	P10	Ø6	BUTTON PUSH ON DW	WAIT
		EXTENDED BUTTON PUSH	WAIT TO CROSS SH 78 AT BURNETT DR.			EXTENDED BUTTON PUSH	WAIT TO CROSS BURNETT DR. AT SH 78
		LOCATOR TONE	SLOW TICK			LOCATOR TONE	SLOW TICK
		WALK INDICATION*	RAPID TICK			WALK INDICATION*	RAPID TICK
P7	Ø6	BUTTON PUSH ON DW	WAIT	P11	Ø2	BUTTON PUSH ON DW	WAIT
		EXTENDED BUTTON PUSH	WAIT TO CROSS BURNETT DR. AT SH 78			EXTENDED BUTTON PUSH	WAIT TO CROSS BURNETT DR. AT SH 78
		LOCATOR TONE	SLOW TICK			LOCATOR TONE	SLOW TICK
		WALK INDICATION*	RAPID TICK			WALK INDICATION*	RAPID TICK
P8	Ø4	BUTTON PUSH ON DW	WAIT	P12	Ø8	BUTTON PUSH ON DW	WAIT
		EXTENDED BUTTON PUSH	WAIT TO CROSS SH 78 AT BURNETT DR.			EXTENDED BUTTON PUSH	WAIT TO CROSS SH 78 AT BURNETT DR.
		LOCATOR TONE	SLOW TICK			LOCATOR TONE	SLOW TICK
		WALK INDICATION*	RAPID TICK			WALK INDICATION*	RAPID TICK

*COUNTDOWN SPEECH MESSAGE="OFF" FOR ALL UNITS

STATE OF TEXAS
SARAH WILLIAMS
144125
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Sarah Williams ,P.E. 08/15/2023
Digitally signed by SARAH E. WILLIAMS, P.E.
Date

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78 AT BURNETT DR.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL LAYOUT

SHEET 4 OF 4

DESIGN/CK	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
BC	6	(SEE TITLE SHEET)		SH 78, ETC.
CHECK SW	STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
CHECK EF	TEXAS	DAL	COLLIN	81
CHECK --	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
	0281	01	040, etc.	

T:\DALTRAFSD\Sarah\SH 78 at Burnett (Collin County - Lavon)\SH 78 at Burnett Dr. Sheets.dgn

T:\DALTRAFSD\Sarah\SH 78 at Burnett (Collin County - Lavon)\SH 78 at Burnett Dr. Sheets.dgn

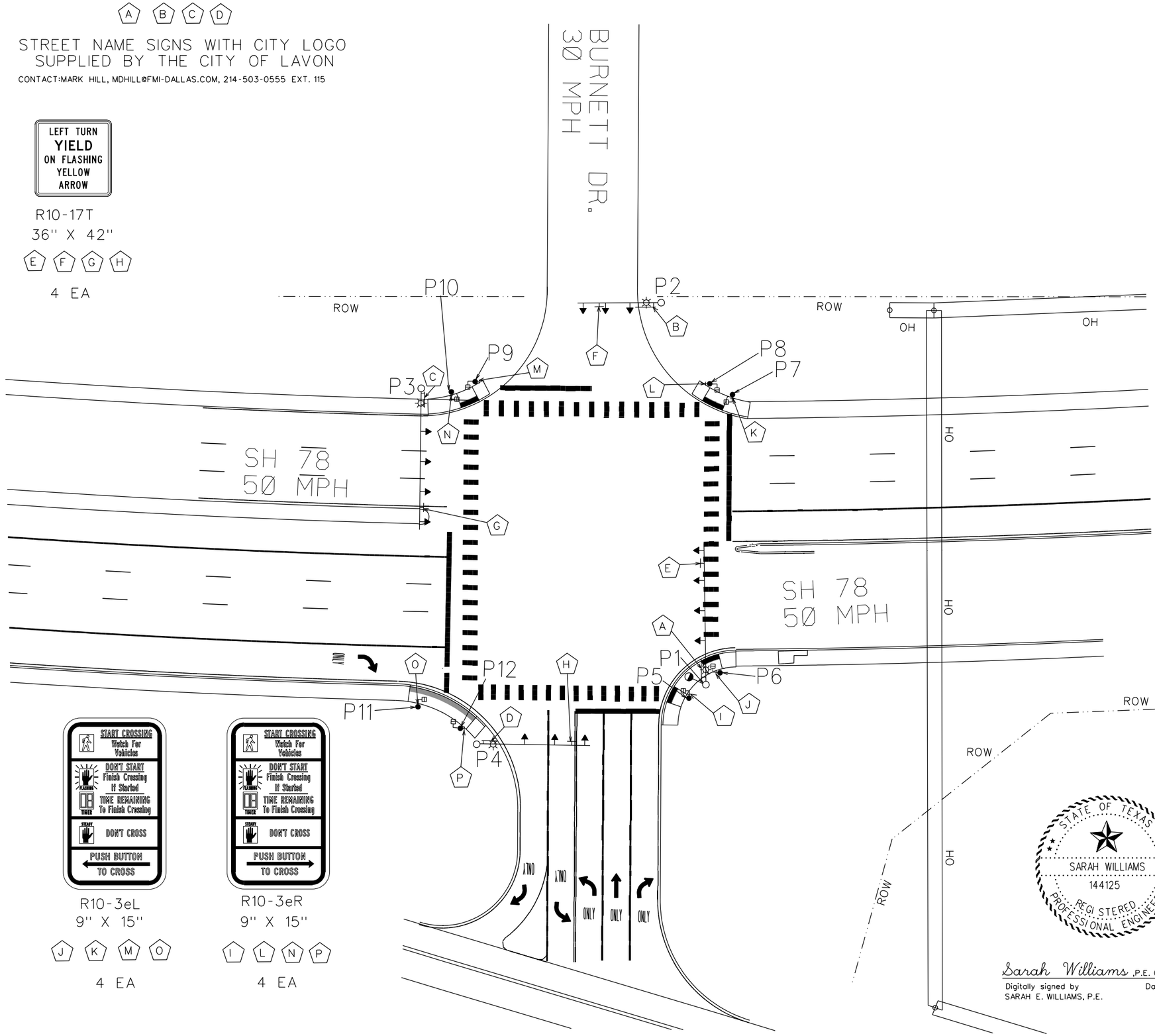
8/10/2023 9:07:38 AM

(A) (B) (C) (D)

STREET NAME SIGNS WITH CITY LOGO
SUPPLIED BY THE CITY OF LAVON

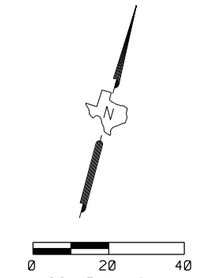
CONTACT:MARK HILL, MDHILL@FMI-DALLAS.COM, 214-503-0555 EXT. 115

R10-17T
36" X 42"
(E) (F) (G) (H)
4 EA



R10-3eL
9" X 15"
(J) (K) (M) (O)
4 EA

R10-3eR
9" X 15"
(I) (L) (N) (P)
4 EA



LEGEND

- PROPOSED MAST ARM SIGNAL WITH HEAD NUMBERS AND 250 WATT EQ LED LUMINAIRE
- PX — SIGNAL POLE NUMBER
- ROW — RIGHT OF WAY
- OH — OVERHEAD POWER LINE
- PROPOSED PEDESTAL POLE WITH HEAD NUMBERS AND APS UNIT
- (A) PROPOSED SIGN DESIGNATION

STATE OF TEXAS
SARAH WILLIAMS
144125
REGISTERED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Sarah Williams ,P.E. 08/15/2023
Digitally signed by Date
SARAH E. WILLIAMS, P.E.

Texas Department of Transportation

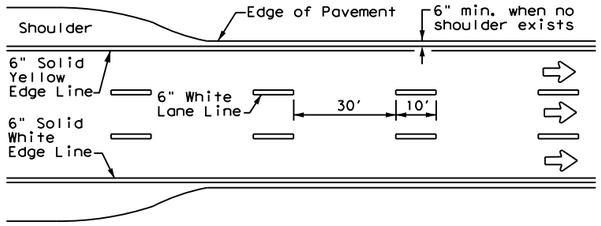
SH 78 AT BURNETT DR.

INTERSECTION SIGNING LAYOUT

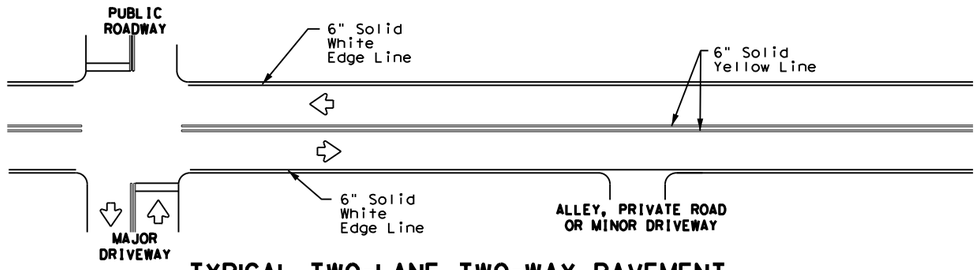
SCALE: 1"=40' SHEET 1 OF 1

DESIGN/CK	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
BC	6	(SEE TITLE SHEET)		SH 78, ETC.
CHECK	STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
SW	TEXAS	DAL	COLLIN	
CHECK	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	82
EF	0281	01	040, etc.	
CHECK				
--				

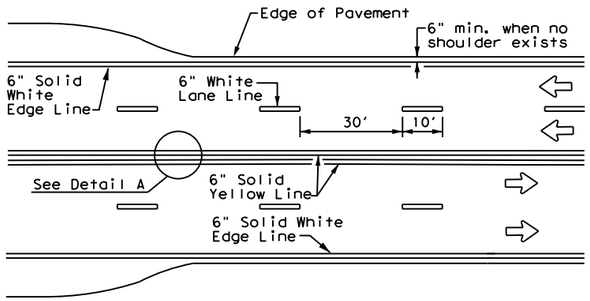
T:\DALTRAFSD\Sarah\SH 78 at Burnett (Collin County - Lavon)\SH 78 at Burnett Dr. Sheets.dgn

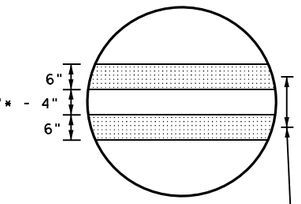


EDGE LINE AND LANE LINES ONE-WAY ROADWAY WITH OR WITHOUT SHOULDERS



TYPICAL TWO-LANE, TWO-WAY PAVEMENT MARKINGS THROUGH INTERSECTIONS





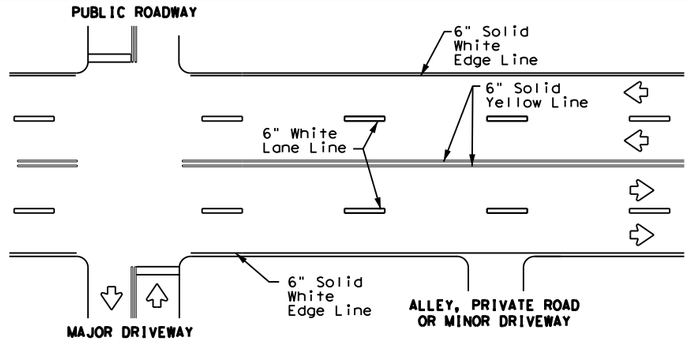
DETAIL "A"

9"** min. - 10" typ.
(18" max. for traveled way greater than 48' only)

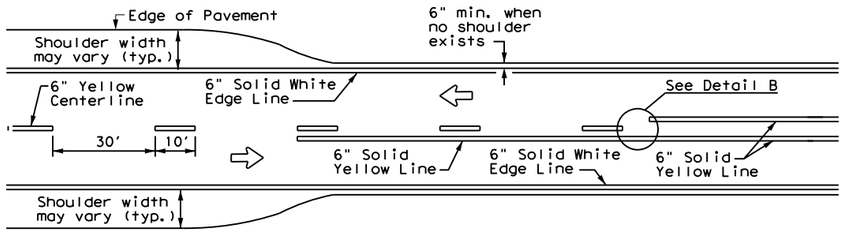
CENTERLINE AND LANE LINES FOUR LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH OR WITHOUT SHOULDERS

* 2" minimum for restripe projects when approved by the Engineer.

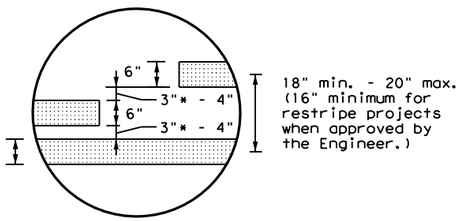
** 8" minimum for restripe projects when approved by the Engineer.



TYPICAL MULTI-LANE, TWO-WAY PAVEMENT MARKINGS THROUGH INTERSECTIONS

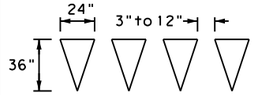


TWO LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH OR WITHOUT SHOULDERS



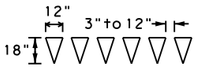
DETAIL "B"

* 2" minimum for restripe projects when approved by the Engineer.

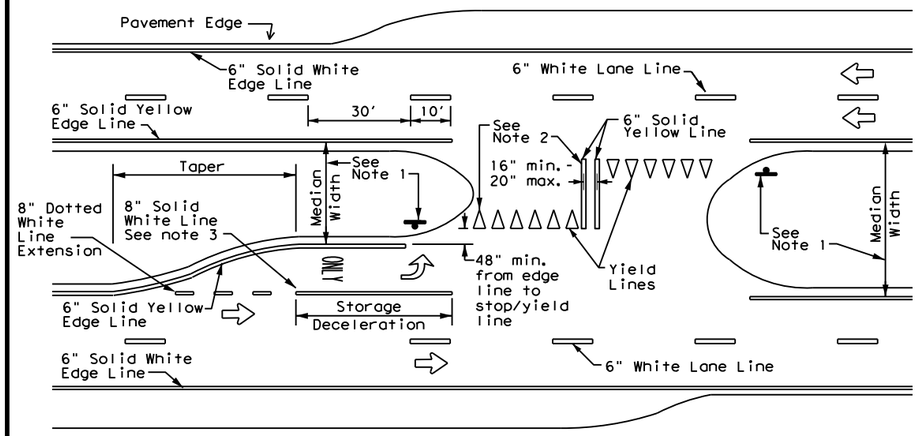


For posted speed on road being marked equal to or greater than 45 MPH.

YIELD LINES



For posted speed on road being marked equal to or less than 40 MPH.



FOUR LANE DIVIDED ROADWAY CROSSOVERS

NOTES

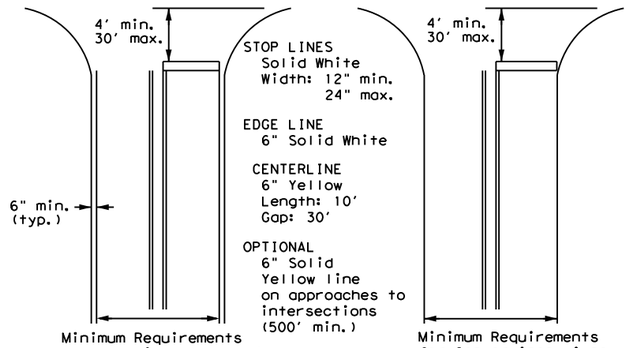
1. Where divided highways are separated by median widths at the median opening itself of 30 feet or more, median openings shall be signed as two separate intersections.
   Each median opening has two width measurements, with one measurement for each approach. The narrow median width will be the controlling width to determine if signs are required. Yield signs are the typical intersection control. Stop signs and stop bars are optional as determined by the Engineer.
2. Install median striping (double yellow centerlines and stop lines/yield lines) when a 50' or greater median centerline can be placed. Stop lines shall only be used with stop signs. Yield lines shall only be used with yield signs.
3. Length of turn bays, including taper, deceleration, and storage lengths shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

GENERAL NOTES

1. Edge line striping shall be as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The edge line should not be placed less than 6 inches from the edge of pavement. This distance may vary due to pavement raveling or other conditions. Edge lines are not required in curb and gutter sections of roadways.
2. The traveled way includes only that portion of the roadway used for vehicular travel. It does not include the parking lanes, sidewalks, berms and shoulders. The traveled ways shall be measured from the center of edge line to the center of edge line of a two lane roadway.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



NOTE: Traveled way is exclusive of shoulder widths. Refer to General Note 2 for additional details.

GUIDE FOR PLACEMENT OF STOP LINES, EDGE LINE & CENTERLINE

Based on Traveled Way and Pavement Widths for Undivided Roadways

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TYPICAL STANDARD PAVEMENT MARKINGS

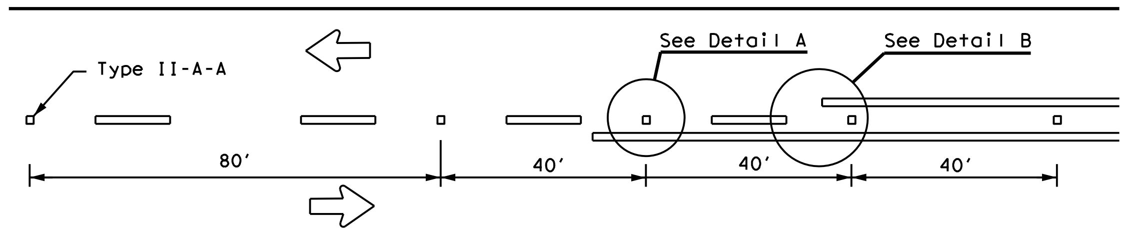
PM(1)-22

FILE: pm1-22.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 11-78 8-00 6-20	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
8-95 3-03 12-22	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
5-00 2-12	DAL	COLLIN		83

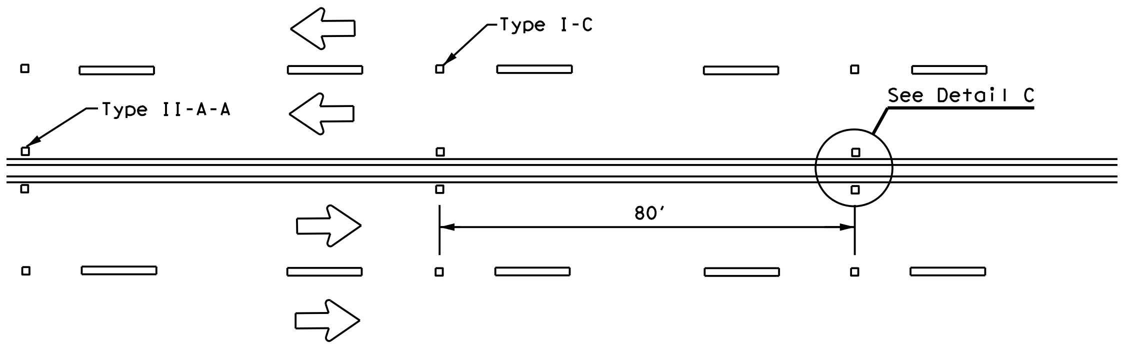
22A

DATE:
FILE:

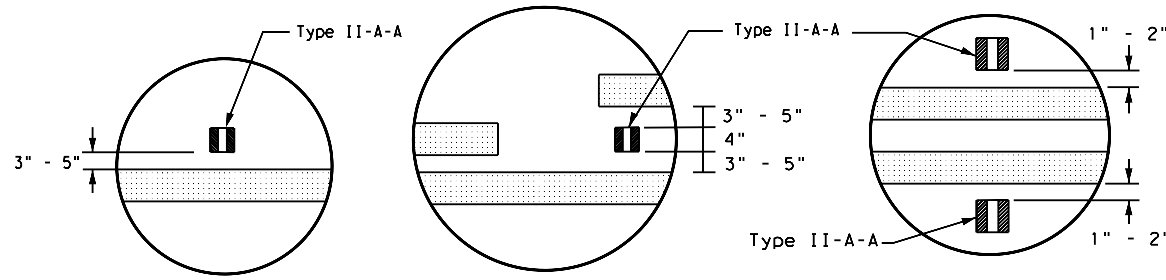
REFLECTIVE RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS FOR VEHICLE POSITIONING GUIDANCE

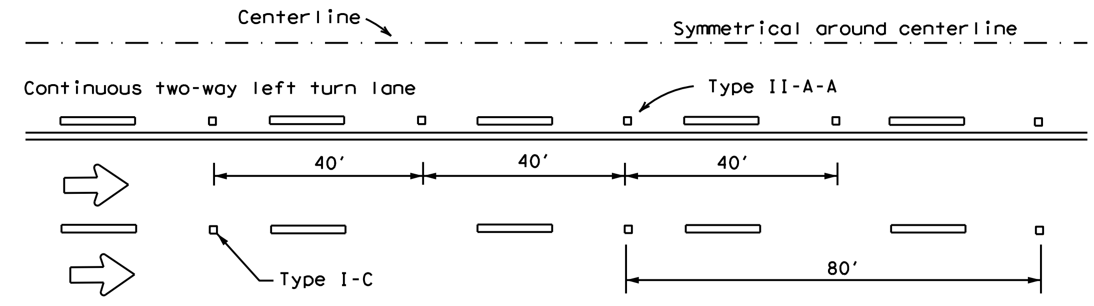


CENTERLINE FOR ALL TWO LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAYS

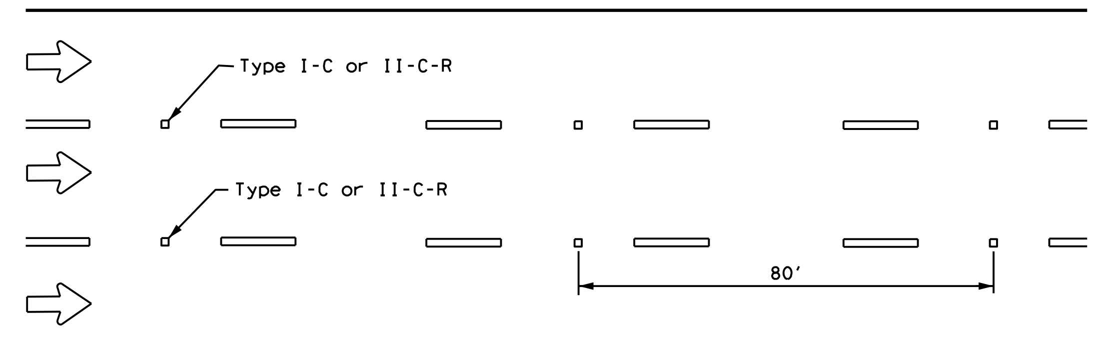


CENTERLINE & LANE LINES FOR FOUR LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAYS





CENTERLINE AND LANE LINES FOR TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE



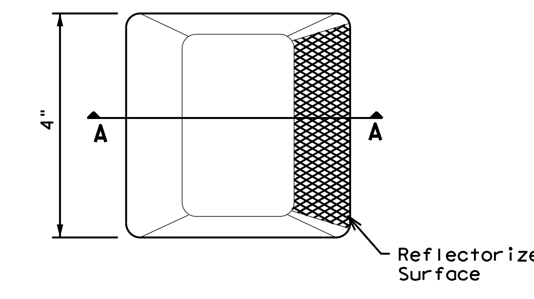
LANE LINES FOR ONE-WAY ROADWAY (NON-FREEWAY FACILITIES)

Raised pavement markers Type II-C-R shall have clear face toward normal traffic and red face toward wrong-way traffic.

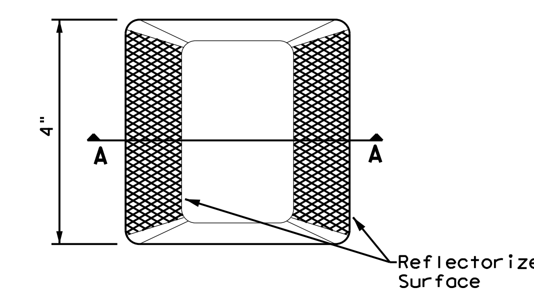
See Note 3.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

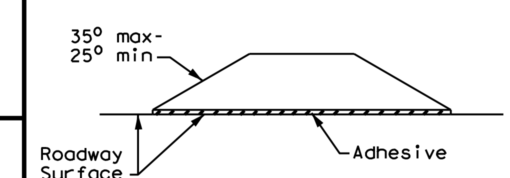
All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



Type I (Top View)

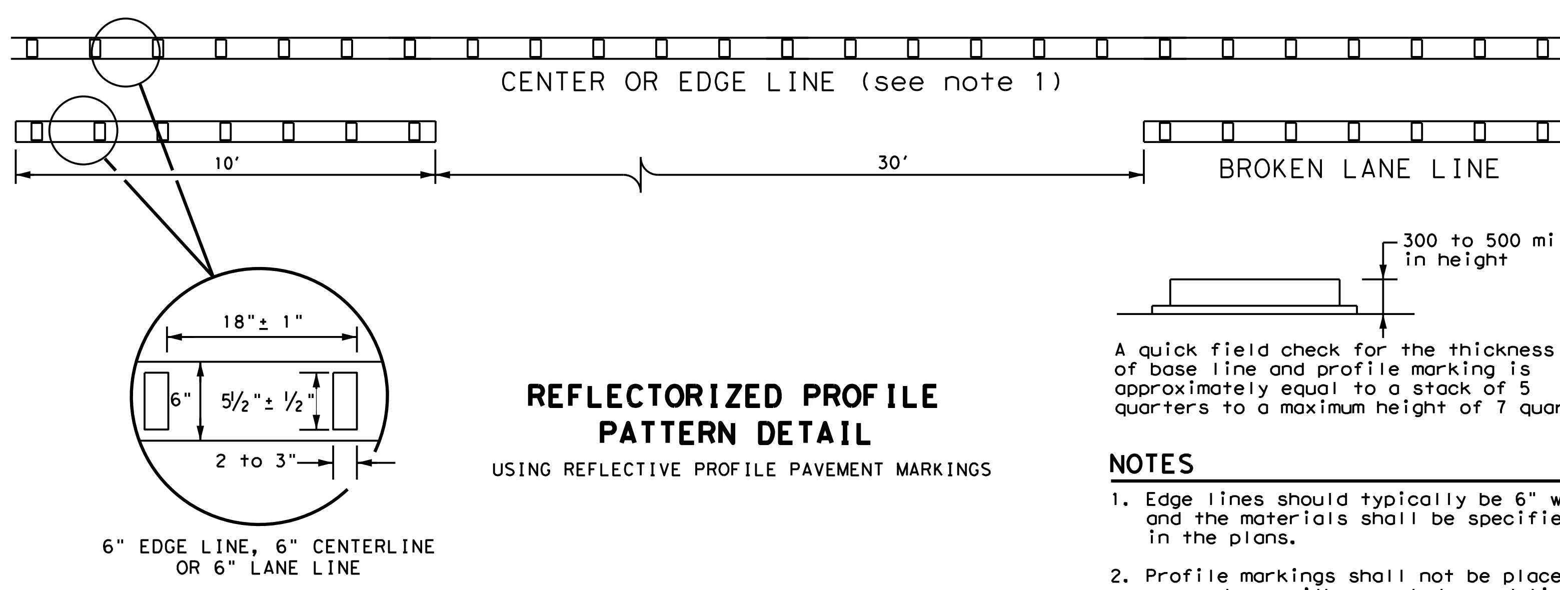


Type II (Top View)



SECTION A

RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS



REFLECTORIZED PROFILE PATTERN DETAIL

USING REFLECTIVE PROFILE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A quick field check for the thickness of base line and profile marking is approximately equal to a stack of 5 quarters to a maximum height of 7 quarters.

NOTES

1. Edge lines should typically be 6" wide and the materials shall be specified in the plans.
2. Profile markings shall not be placed on roadways with a posted speed limit of 45 MPH or less.

GENERAL NOTES

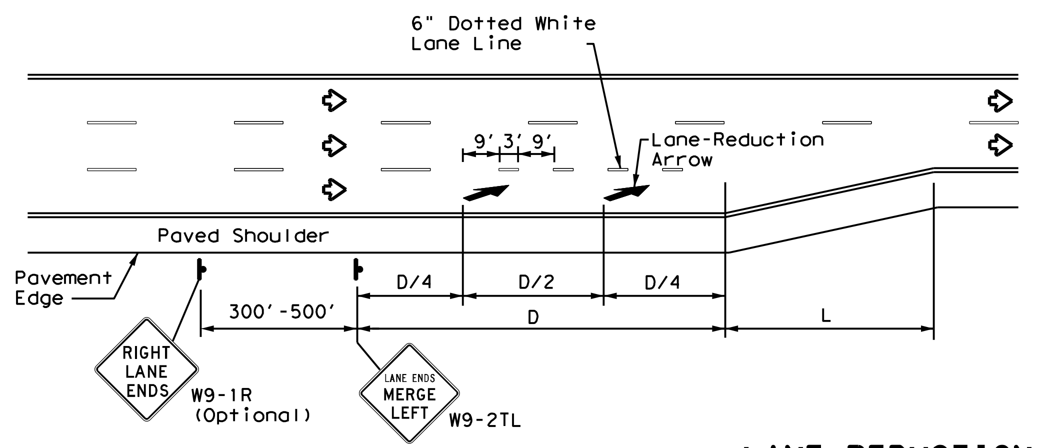
1. All raised pavement markers placed along broken lines shall be placed in line with and midway between the stripes.
2. On concrete pavements the raised pavement markers should be placed to one side of the longitudinal joints.
3. Use raised pavement marker Type I-C with undivided roadways, flush medians and two way left turn lanes. Use raised pavement marker Type II-C-R with divided highways and raised medians.

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

POSITION GUIDANCE USING RAISED MARKERS RELECTORIZED PROFILE MARKINGS PM(2)-22

FILE: pm2-22.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-77 8-00 6-20 4-92 2-10 12-22 5-00 2-12	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		COLLIN	84

22B



LANE REDUCTION

NOTES

1. Lane reduction pavement markings are used where the number of through lanes is reduced because of narrowing of the roadway or because of a section of on-street parking in what would otherwise be a through lane. For Texas Super 2 Passing Lanes, see TS2(PL) standard sheets.
2. On divided highways, an additional RIGHT LANE ENDS (W9-1R) sign may be installed in the median aligned with the W9-1R sign on the right side of the highway.
3. Lane reduction arrows are required for speeds of 45 mph or greater. An optional third lane reduction arrow may be added based on engineering judgement. If used, the optional third lane reduction arrow should be centered between the first and last lane reduction arrows.
4. For lane reductions on Freeways and Expressways, signing shall conform to the TxDOT Freeway Signing Handbook.

ADVANCED WARNING SIGN DISTANCE (D)

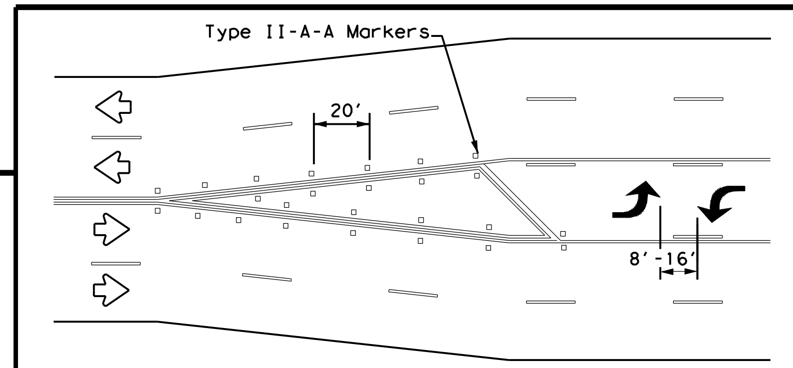
Posted Speed	D (ft)	L (ft)
30 MPH	460	$L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$
35 MPH	565	
40 MPH	670	
45 MPH	775	L=WS
50 MPH	885	
55 MPH	990	
60 MPH	1,100	
65 MPH	1,200	
70 MPH	1,250	
75 MPH	1,350	

GENERAL NOTES

1. Lane use word and arrow markings shall be used where through lanes approaching an intersection become mandatory turn lanes. Lane use word and arrow markings should be used in auxiliary lanes of substantial length. Lane use arrow markings or word and arrow markings may be used in other lanes and turn bays for emphasis. Details for words and arrows are as shown in the Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas.
2. When lane-use words and arrow markings are used, two sets of arrows should be used if the length of the bay is greater than 180 feet. When a single lane use arrow or word and arrow marking is used for a short turn lane, it should be located at or near the upstream end of the full-width turn lane.
3. Use raised pavement marker Type I-C with undivided highways, flush medians and two way left turn lanes. Use raised pavement marker Type II-C-R with divided highways and raised medians.
4. Length of turn bays, including taper, deceleration, and storage lengths shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. See Chapter 3 of the Roadway Design Manual for additional information on turning lanes or storage lengths.

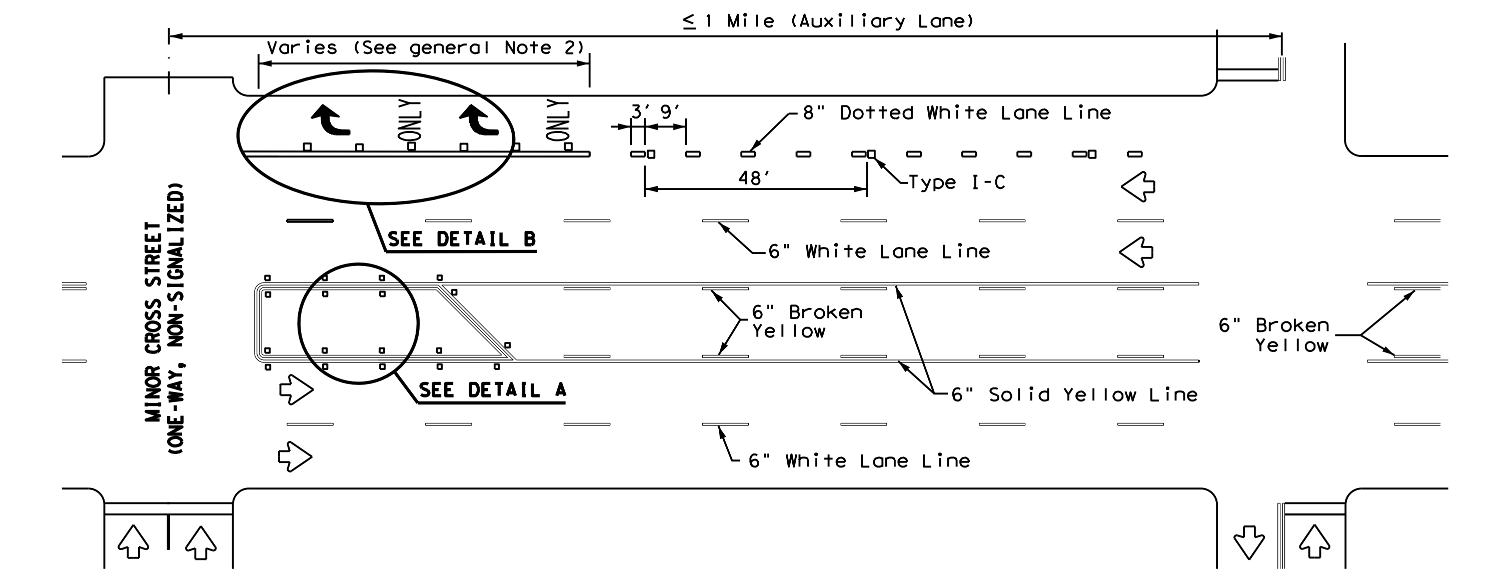
MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.

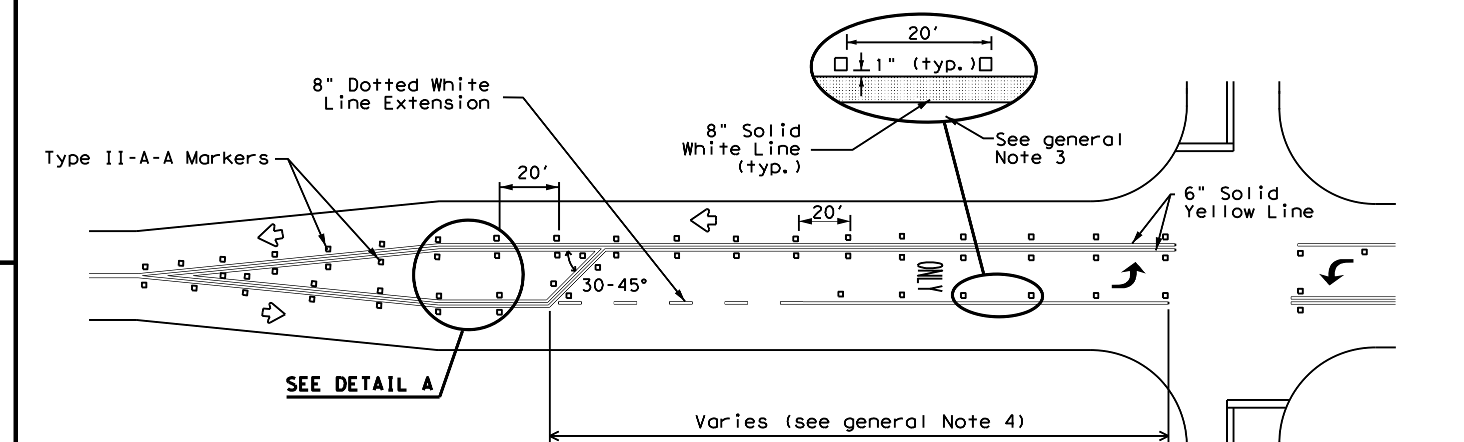


A two-way left-turn (TWLT) lane-use arrow pavement marking should be used at or just downstream from the beginning of a two-way left-turn lane within a corridor. Repeating the marking after each intersection or dedicated turn bay is not required unless stated elsewhere in the plans.

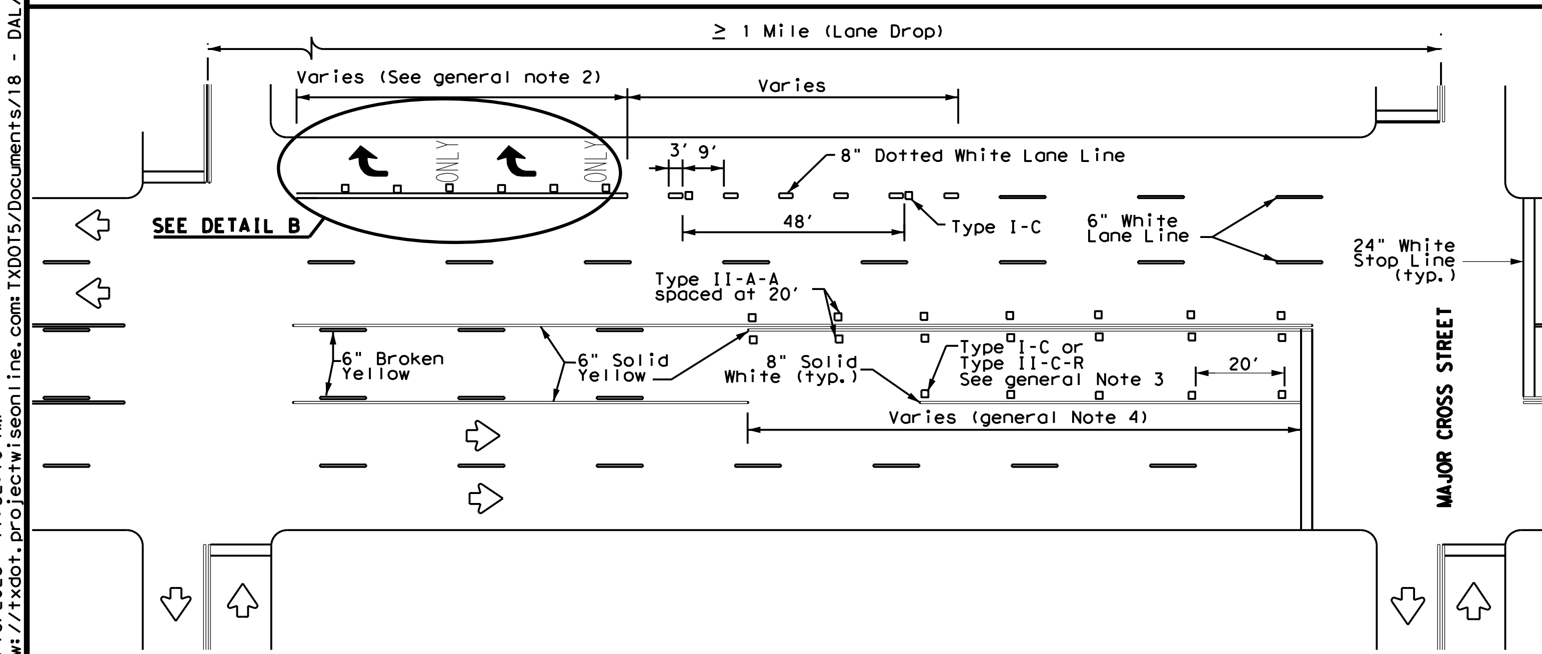
TYPICAL TRANSITION FOR TWLTL AND DIVIDED HIGHWAY



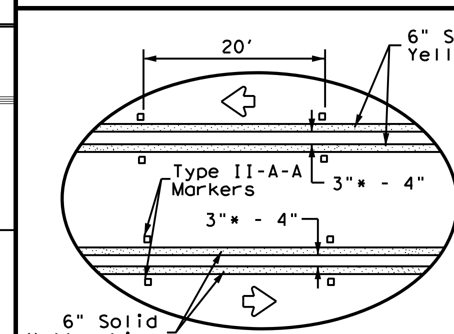
TYPICAL TWLTL AT ONE-WAY STREET AND RIGHT TURN AUXILIARY LANE



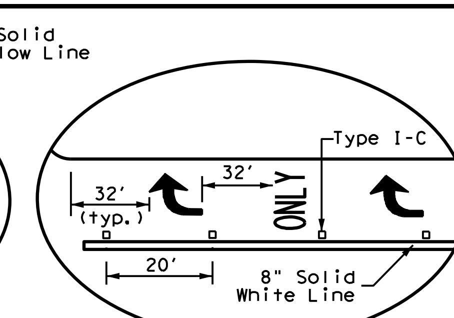
TYPICAL TWO-LANE ROADWAY INTERSECTION WITH LEFT TURN BAYS



TYPICAL TWLTL AT TWO-WAY CROSS STREET AND RIGHT TURN LANE DROP



DETAIL A



DETAIL B

* 2" minimum allowed for restripe projects when approved by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

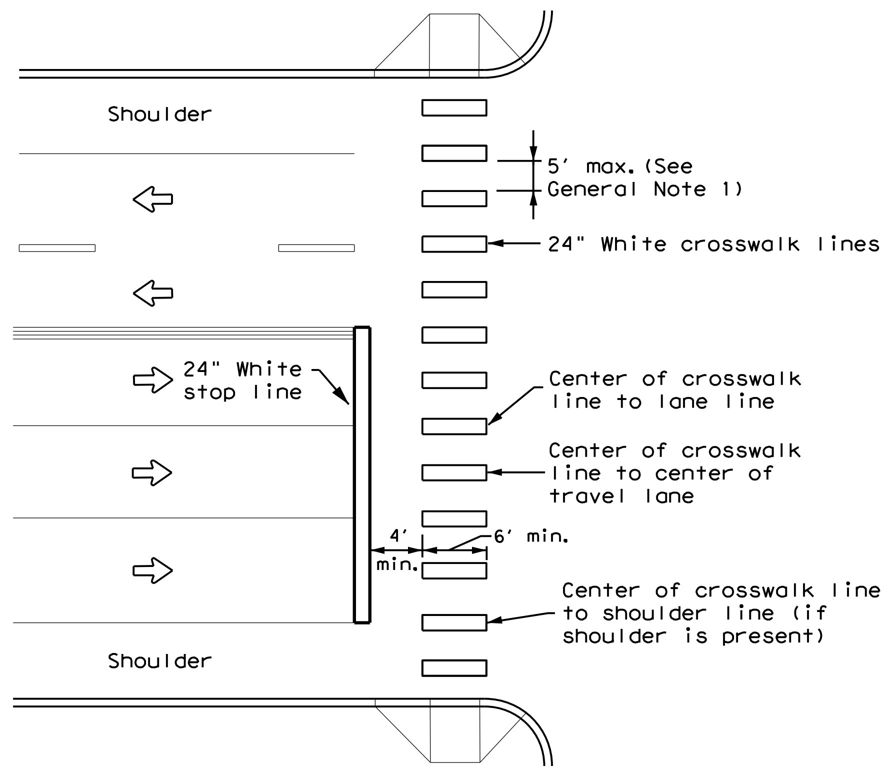
TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANES, RURAL LEFT TURN BAYS, AND LANE REDUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PM(3)-22

FILE: pm3-22.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-98 3-03 6-20 / 5-00 2-10 12-22 / 8-00 2-12	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		COLLIN	85

22C

DATE: 8/16/2023 11:52:10 AM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOTS/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/...



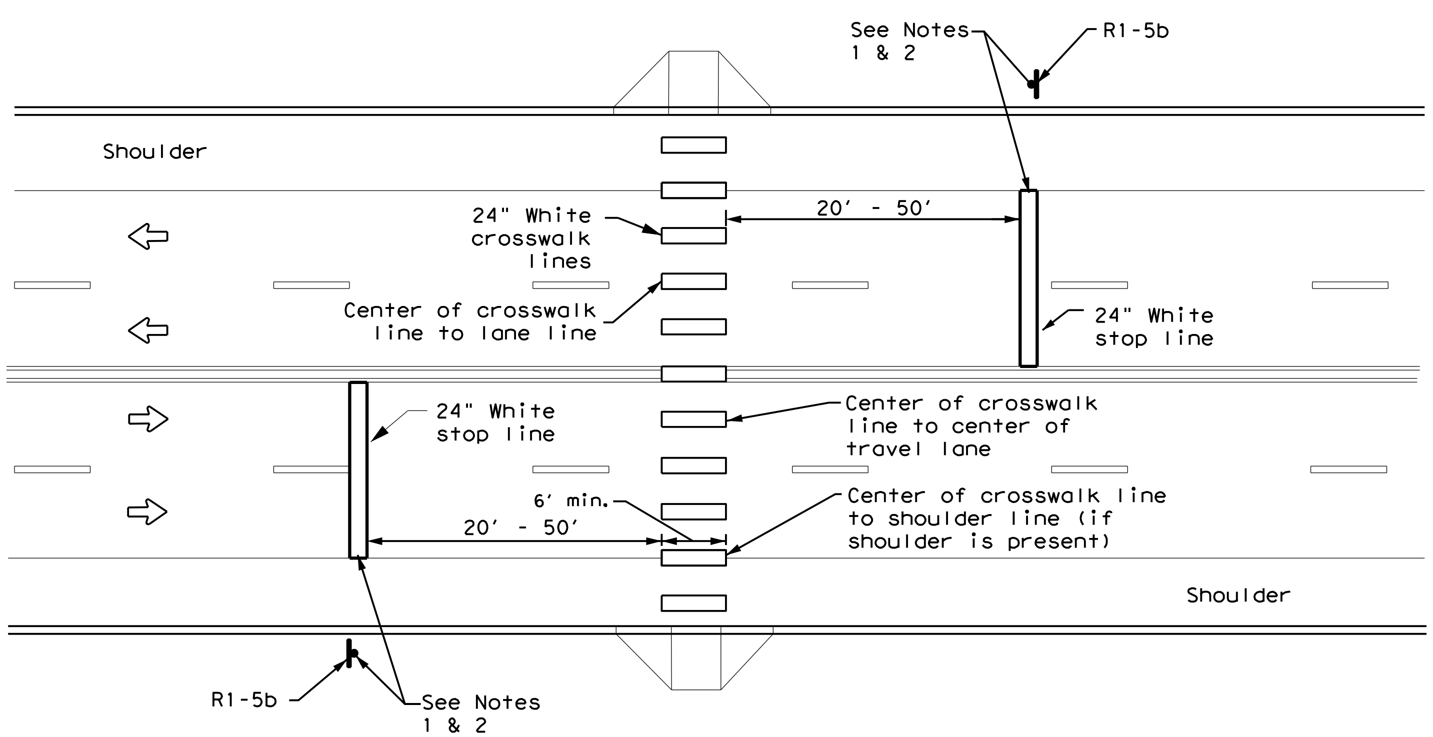
HIGH-VISIBILITY LONGITUDINAL CROSSWALK AT CONTROLLED APPROACH

GENERAL NOTES

1. Longitudinal crosswalk lines should not be placed in the wheel path of vehicles. Center the crosswalk lines on travel lanes, lane lines, and shoulder lines (if present).
2. A minimum 6" clear distance shall be provided to the curb face. If the last crosswalk line falls into this distance it must be omitted.
3. For divided roadways, adjustments in spacing of the crosswalk lines should be made in the median so that the crosswalk lines are maintained in their proper location across the travel portion of the roadway.
4. At skewed crosswalks, the crosswalk lines are to remain parallel to the lane lines.
5. Each crosswalk shall be a minimum of 6' wide.
6. The High-Visibility Longitudinal Crosswalk is the preferred crosswalk pattern on State Highways. Other crosswalk patterns as shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" may be used. All crosswalk designs and dimension shall comply with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices."
7. Final placement of Stop Bar and Crosswalk shall be approved by the Engineer in the field.

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)	DMS-4200
EPOXY AND ADHESIVES	DMS-6100
BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS	DMS-6130
TRAFFIC PAINT	DMS-8200
HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC	DMS-8220
PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS	DMS-8240

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



UNSIGNALIZED MIDBLOCK HIGH-VISIBILITY LONGITUDINAL CROSSWALK

NOTES:

1. Use stop bars with Stop Here For Pedestrians (R1-5b) signs at unsignalized midblock cross walks.
2. Use stop bars with STOP HERE ON RED (R10-6 or R10-6a) signs at mid block crosswalks controlled by traffic signals or pedestrian hybrid beacons.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

CROSSWALK PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PM(4)-22A

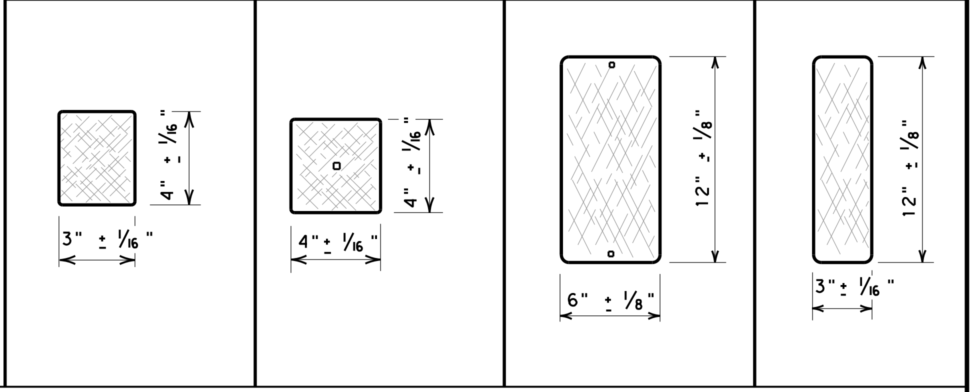
FILE: pm4-22a.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT December 2022	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
6-20	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
6-22 12-22	DAL		COLLIN	86

220

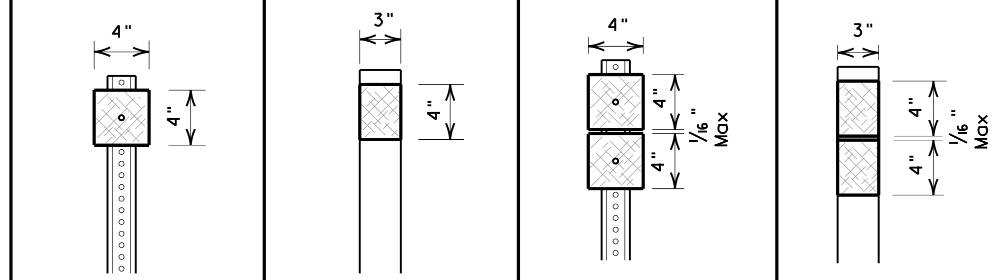
DATE: 8/16/2023 11:52:33 AM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Pro

DATE: 8/16/2023 11:52:55 AM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/...

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZES FOR DELINEATORS AND OBJECT MARKERS

	SIZE 1	SIZE 2	SIZE 3	SIZE 4
DEVICE				
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C reflective sheeting			
NOTE	1. Size 1 and 4 - Direct applied reflective sheeting for use on flexible post (flx). 2. Size 2 and 3 - For use on wing channel (wc) post only. Use approved metal, plastic or fiberglass backplate with 17/64" mounting holes.			

DELINEATORS

	SINGLE		DOUBLE	
DEVICE	 1-Size 2 reflector unit	1-Size 1 reflector unit	2-Size 2 reflector units	2-Size 1 reflector units
SHEETING	Yellow, White or Red Type B or C Reflective Sheeting			
POST TYPE	WC	YFLX, WFLX	WC	YFLX, WFLX
MOUNT TYPE	GND	GND, SRF	GND	GND, SRF

D & OM DESCRIPTIVE CODES

INSTL DEL ASSM (D-XX)SZ X (XXXX)XXX(XX)

NUMBER OF REFLECTORS
S = Single
D = Double

COLOR OF REFLECTORS
W = White
Y = Yellow
R = Red

REFLECTOR UNIT SIZE
1 or 2

TYPE OF POST OR DELINEATOR
WC = Wing Channel Post
YFLX = Yellow Flexible Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
BRF = Barrier Reflector

TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable or set in concrete)
CTB = Concrete Barrier Mount
GF1 or GF2 = Guard Fence Attachment
SRF = Surface Mount

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional
BR = Bi-Directional with red on back

INSTL OM ASSM (OM-XX) (XXXX)XXX(XX)

TYPE OF OBJECT MARKER
1, 2, 3, or 4

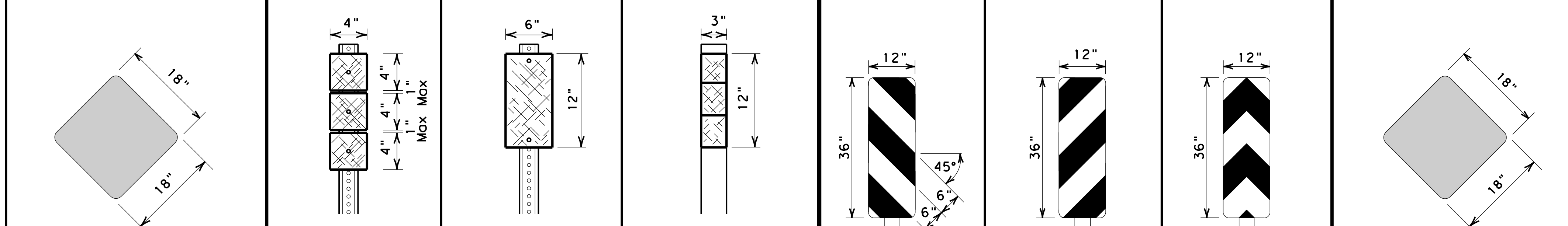
NUMBER OF REFLECTORS OR DIRECTION
X = 3-Size 2 reflector units (Type 2 only)
Y = 1-Size 3 reflector unit (Type 2 only)
Z = 3-Size 1 or 1-Size 4 reflector unit(s)(Type 2 only)
L = Left Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
R = Right Side (Type 3 Object Marker only)
C = Center (Type 3 Object Marker only)

TYPE OF POST
WC = Wing Channel Post
WFLX = White Flexible Post
TWT = Thin Walled Tubing

TYPE OF MOUNT
GND = Embedded (drivable)
SRF = Surface Mount
WAS = Wedge Anchor Steel
WAP = Wedge Anchor Plastic

DIRECTION
If Required
BI = Bi-Directional

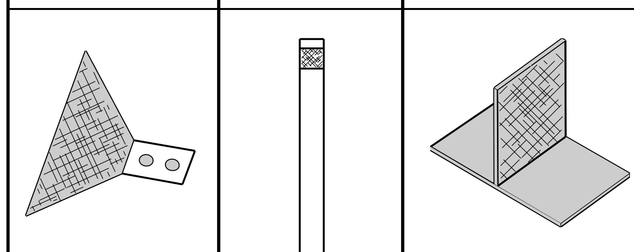
OBJECT MARKERS

	Type 1 (OM-1)	Type 2 (OM-2)			Type 3 (OM-3)			Type 4 (OM-4)
	OM-1	OM-2X	OM-2Y	OM-2Z	OM-3L	OM-3R	OM-3C	OM-4
DEVICE		3-Size 2 reflector units	1-Size 3 reflector unit	3-Size 1 reflector units or 1-Size 4 reflector unit				
SHEETING	Yellow-Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting	Yellow - Type B or C Sheeting			Alternating acrylic black and retroflective yellow - Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting			Red -Type B_{FL} or C_{FL} Sheeting
POST TYPE	TWT	WC	WC	WFLX	TWT			TWT
MOUNT TYPE	WAS, WAP	GND	GND	GND, SRF	WAS, WAP			WAS, WAP

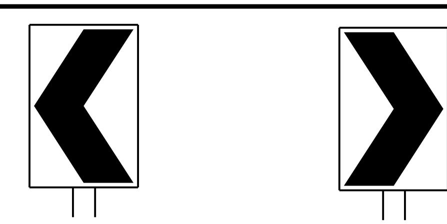
DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

FLEXIBLE DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER POSTS (EMBEDDED & SURFACE MOUNT TYPES)	DMS-4400
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300
DELINEATORS, OBJECT MARKERS AND BARRIER REFLECTORS	DMS-8600

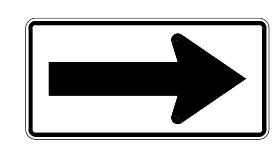
BARRIER REFLECTORS (BRF)

	GF1	GF2	CTB
DEVICE			
	1. Barrier reflectors shall meet the requirements of DMS 8600. 2. Approved Barrier Reflectors are listed on the "Barrier Reflectors" Material Producer List at: www.txdot.gov.		
SHEETING	Yellow, White, Red		
NOTE	1. Reflective sheeting shall have a minimum dimension of 3 inches and minimum surface area of 9 square inches.		

CHEVRONS

DEVICE	 W1-8			
SIZE (W x L)	18"x 24" (Conventional)	24"x 30" (Conventional Oversize)	30"x 36" (Expressway)	36" x 48" (Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	4'-0" or 7'-0"		7'-0" Only	

ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW

DEVICE	 W1-6	
SIZE (W x L)	48" x 24" (Conventional)	60" x 30" (Expressway & Freeway)
MOUNTING HEIGHT	7'-0"	

NOTE

1. CHEVRON (W1-8) signs and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6) Signs shall be installed per Sign Mounting Details (SMD) Standard Sheets and paid under Item 644 (Small Roadside Sign Assemblies).
2. When there is a need to increase conspicuity, the Texas version of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) may be used instead of the ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW (W1-6).

NOTE:

Delineator and object marker substrates and sign substrates shall be 0.080" Aluminum sign blank to conform to ASTM B-209 Alloy 6061-T6 or approved alternative.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER MATERIAL DESCRIPTION

D & OM(1)-20

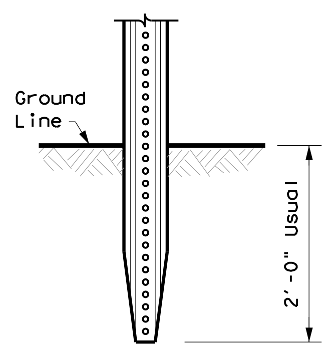
FILE: dom1-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 10-09 3-15 4-10 7-20	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		87

20A

POST TYPE AND SUPPORT FOUNDATION DETAILS

WING CHANNEL (WC)

GND

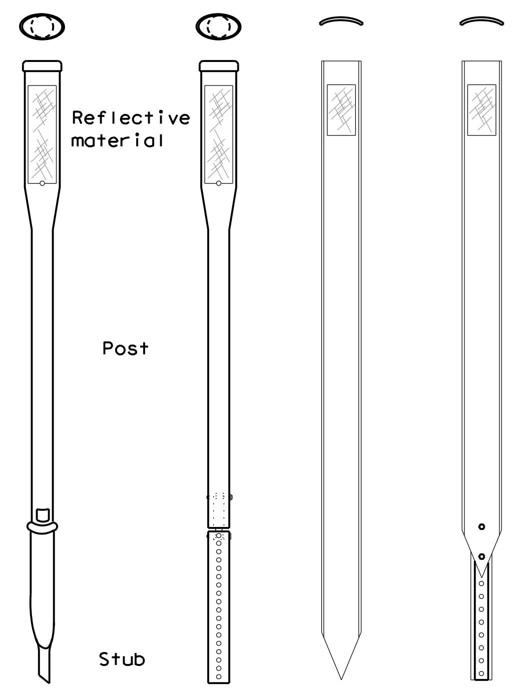


NOTES

1. Embedded Wing Channel (WC) post option may be used for Type 2 Object Markers and Delineators only.
2. 1.12 lbs/ft steel per ASTM A 1011 SS Gr. 50, or ASTM A499.

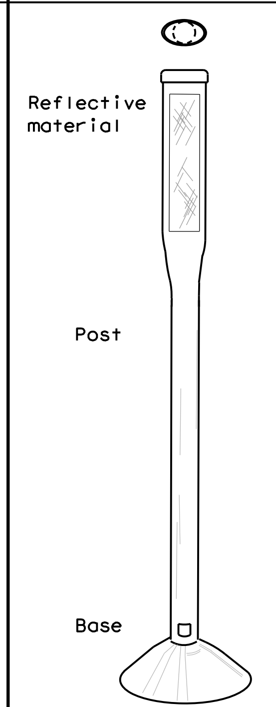
FLEXIBLE POSTS (YFLX, WFLX)

GND



EMBEDDED

SRF



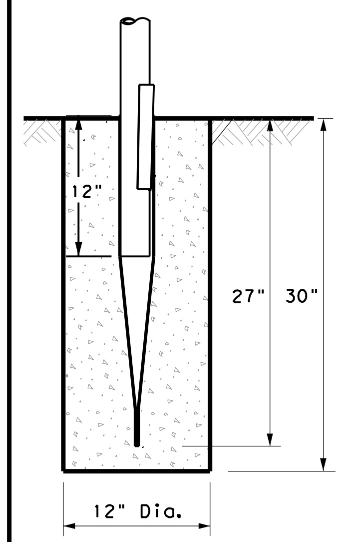
SURFACE MOUNT

NOTES

1. See "Flexible Delineator and Object Marker Posts" Material Producer List for approved devices.
2. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Post length may vary to meet field conditions.
4. When using yellow delineators with flexible posts to separate opposing direction of travel, such as centerline or median use, the flexible posts shall be yellow.

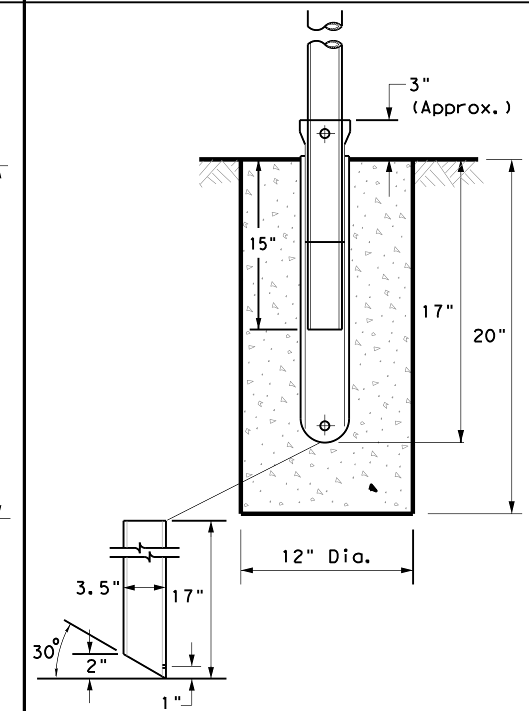
WEDGE ANCHOR SYSTEMS

WAS



STEEL

WAP



PLASTIC

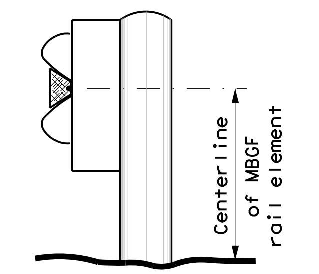
NOTE

1. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

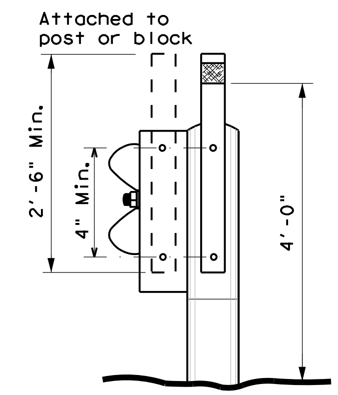
TYPE OF BARRIER MOUNTS

GUARD FENCE ATTACHMENT

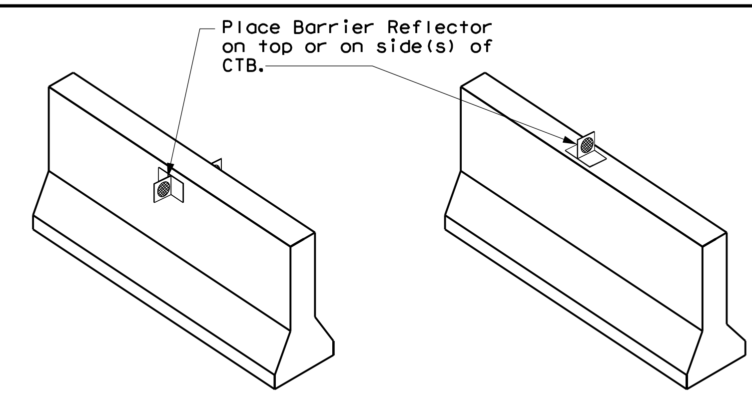
GF1



GF2



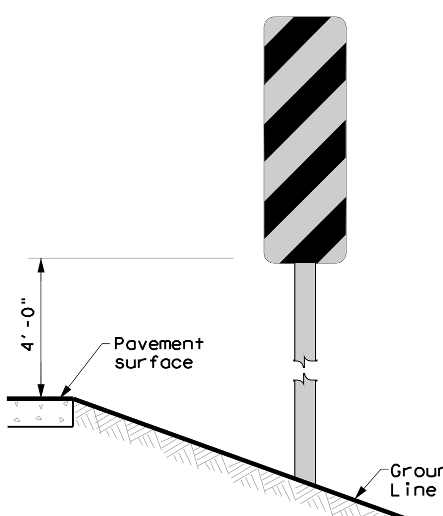
CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)



GENERAL NOTES

1. Place delineators on a section of roadway at a consistent distance from the edge of pavement.
2. Where a restriction prevents consistent placement from the pavement edge, place the affected object markers in line with the innermost edge of the obstruction.
3. When Type 2 object markers and delineators are more than 8'-0" from the edge of the pavement, it may not be possible to maintain a height of approximately 4'-0". If this is the case, place the object marker or delineator as close to the desired height as possible.
4. Install all delineators, object markers and barrier reflectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
5. Barrier reflectors should be installed a minimum of 18 inches above the edge of the pavement surface.
6. Diagonal stripes on Type 3 object markers shall slope down toward the intended travel lane.

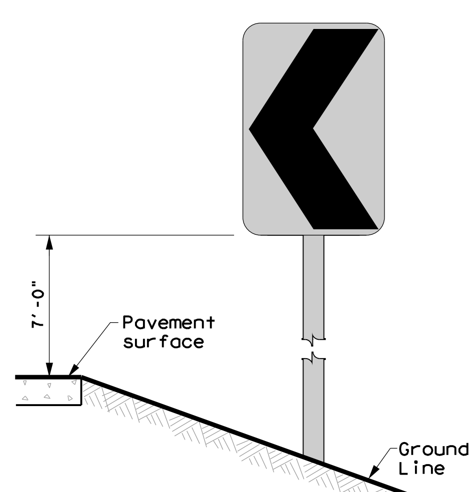
TYPES 1, 3, AND 4 OBJECT MARKERS AND CHEVRONS



NOTE

Mounting at 4 feet to the bottom of the chevron is permitted for chevrons that will not exceed a height of 6'-6" to the top of the chevron (sizes 24" x 30" and smaller)

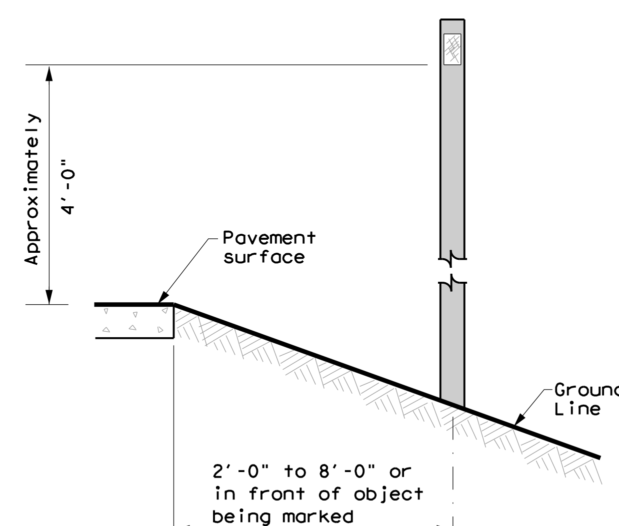
CHEVRONS AND ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW SIGN



NOTE

Chevrons 30" x 36" and larger shall be mounted at a height of 7' to the bottom of the chevron. Chevron sign and ONE DIRECTION LARGE ARROW sign (W1-9T) shall be installed per SMD standard sheets and paid under item 644.

DELINEATORS AND TYPE 2 OBJECT MARKERS



See general notes 1, 2 and 3.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

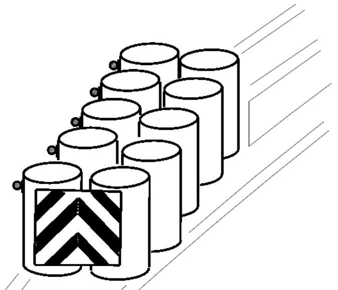
DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER INSTALLATION

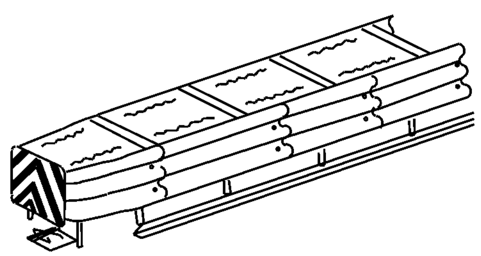
D & OM(2)-20

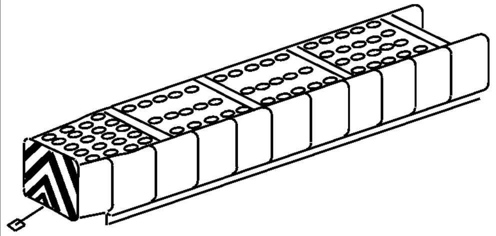
FILE: dom2-20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT August 2004	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
10-09 3-15	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
4-10 7-20	DAL		COLLIN	88

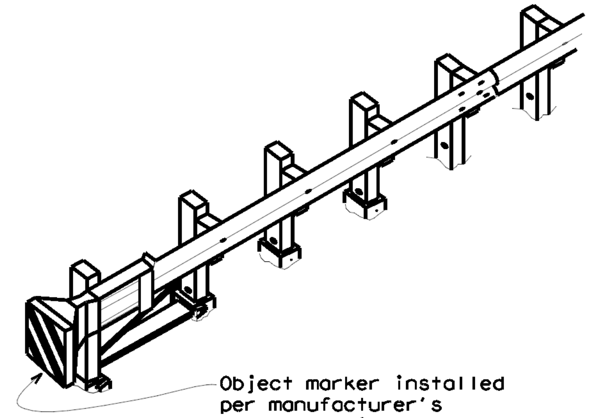
20B

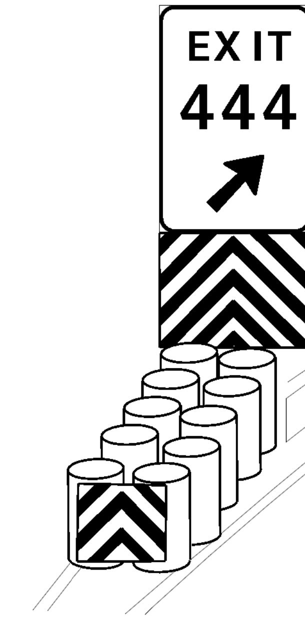
DATE: 8/16/2023 11:53:41 AM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Pro...

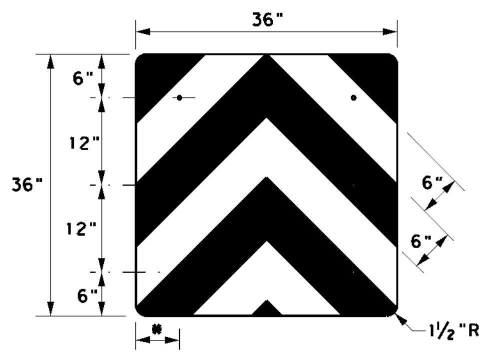


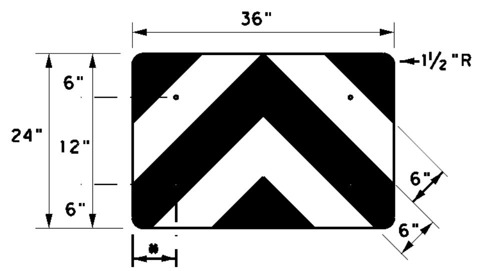




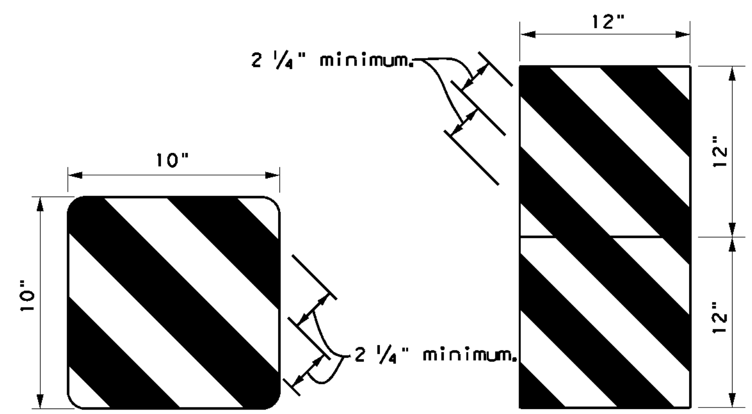




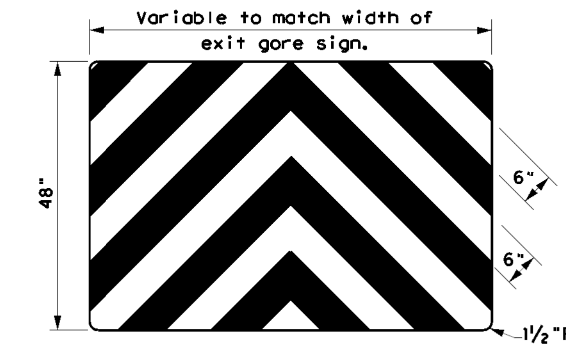


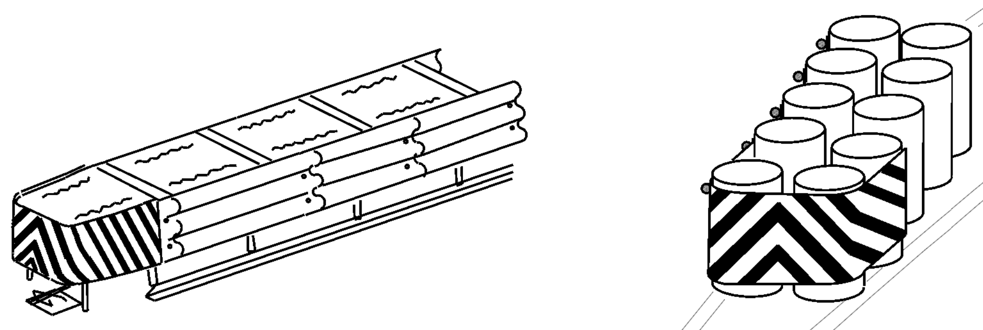


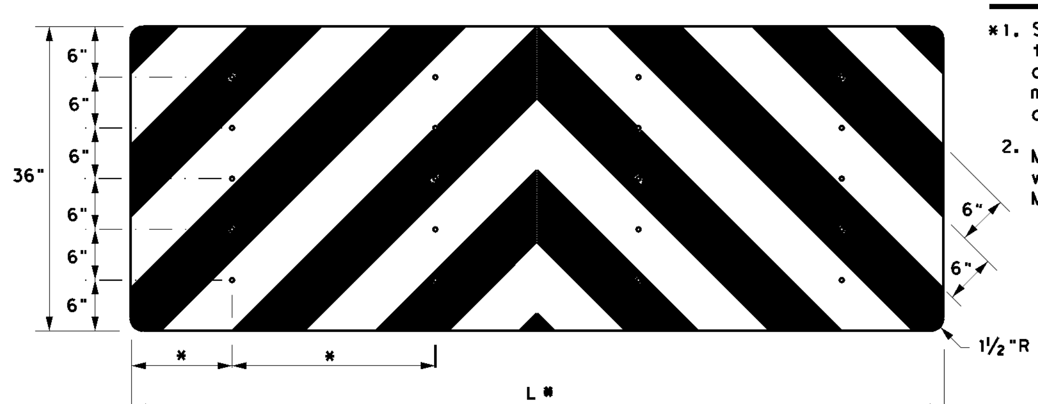
* Adjust to fit attenuator per manufacturer's recommendation, or as directed by the Engineer

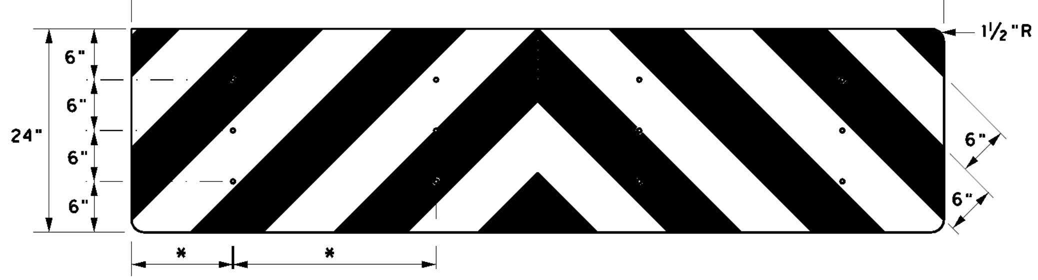


OBJECT MARKERS SMALLER THAN 3 FT²









NOTES

*1. Spacing should be adjusted to attach through centerline of drum, per attenuator manufacturers recommendation, or as directed by the Engineer.

2. Mounting should be flush with top of attenuator. Minimum size 96" x 24".

NOTES

1. Object Markers shall conform to the Texas MUTCD and meet the color and reflectivity requirement of Department Material Specification DMS 8300. Background shall be yellow reflective sheeting (Type B or C) and Chevron shall be black.

2. Object Markers may be fabricated from adhesive backed reflective sheeting applied directly to guardrail end treatment, or applied directly to an "end cap" as per the manufacturer's recommendation. Direct applied sheeting shall provide a smooth surface and have no wrinkles, air bubbles, cuts or tears. A radius at the corners is not required for direct applied sheeting.

3. Object Marker size may be reduced to fit smaller devices. Width of alternating black and yellow stripes are typically 6". Object Markers smaller than 3ft may have reduced width stripes of a minimum of 2 ¼".

4. Pop rivets, screws, or nuts and bolts may be used to attach object markers and reflectors. Holes, slots or other openings may be cut or drilled through object markers to allow cable or other attachments.

5. Object Marker at nose of attenuator is subsidiary to the attenuator.

6. See D & OM (1-4) for required barrier reflectors.

Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER FOR VEHICLE IMPACT ATTENUATORS

D & OM(VIA)-20

FILE: domvia20.dgn	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
© TxDOT December 1989	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS 4-92 8-04 8-95 3-15 4-98 7-20	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST		COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	DAL		COLLIN	89

20G

DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

SIGN SUPPORT DESCRIPTIVE CODES

(Descriptive Codes correspond to project estimate and quantities sheets)

SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(X)XX(X-XXXX)

Post Type

FRP = Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Pipe (see SMD(FRP))
TWT = Thin-Walled Tubing (see SMD(TWT))
10BWG = 10 BWG Tubing (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
S80 = Schedule 80 Pipe (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))

Number of Posts (1 or 2)

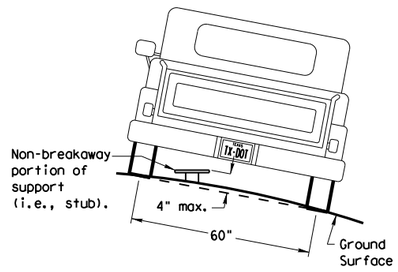
Anchor Type

UA = Universal Anchor - Concreted (see SMD(FRP) and (TWT))
UB = Universal Anchor - Bolted down (see SMD(FRP) and (TWT))
WS = Wedge Anchor Steel - (see SMD(TWT))
WP = Wedge Anchor Plastic (see SMD(TWT))
SA = Slipbase - Concreted (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
SB = Slipbase - Bolted Down (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))

Sign Mounting Designation

P = Prefab. "Plain" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT), (FRP))
T = Prefab. "T" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT))
U = Prefab. "U" (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
IF REQUIRED
1EXT or 2EXT = Number of Extensions (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3), (TWT))
BM = Extruded Wind Beam (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
WC = 1.12 #/ft Wing Channel (see SMD(SLIP-1) to (SLIP-3))
EXAL = Extruded Aluminum Sign Panels (see SMD(SLIP-1))

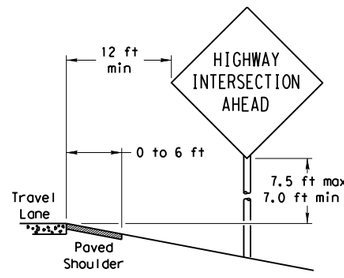
REQUIRED CLEARANCE FOR BREAKAWAY SUPPORT



To avoid vehicle undercarriage snagging, any substantial remains of a breakaway support, when it is broken away, should not project more than 4 inches above a 60-inch chord (i.e., typical space between wheel paths).

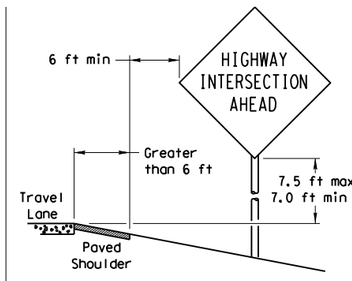
SIGN LOCATION

PAVED SHOULDERS



LESS THAN 6 FT. WIDE

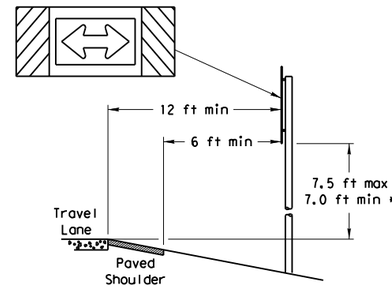
When the shoulder is 6 ft. or less in width, the sign must be placed at least 12 ft. from the edge of the travel lane.



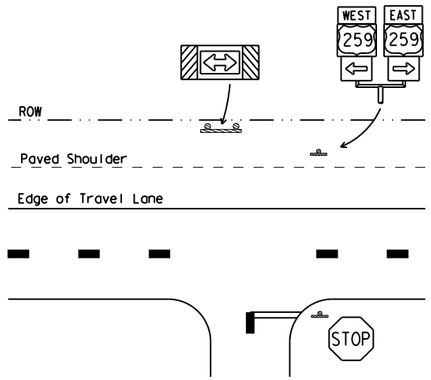
GREATER THAN 6 FT. WIDE

When the shoulder is greater than 6 ft in width, the sign must be placed at least 6 ft. from the edge of the shoulder.

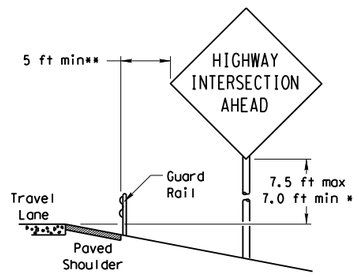
T-INTERSECTION



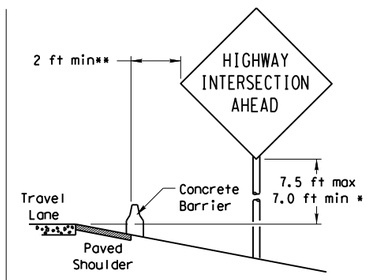
When this sign is needed at the end of a two-lane, two way roadway, the right edge of the sign should be in line with the centerline of the roadway. Place as close to ROW as practical.



BEHIND BARRIER



BEHIND GUARDRAIL



BEHIND CONCRETE BARRIER

**Sign clearance based on distance required for proper guard rail or concrete barrier performance.

* Signs shall be mounted using the following condition that results in the greatest sign elevation:

(1) a minimum of 7 to a maximum of 7.5 feet above the edge of the travel lane or

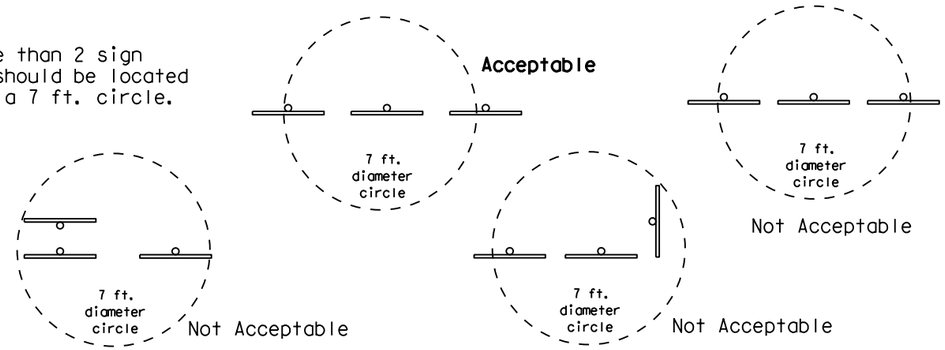
(2) a minimum of 7 to a maximum of 7.5 feet above the grade at the base of the support when sign is installed on the backslope.

The maximum values may be increased when directed by the Engineer.

See the Traffic Operations Division website for detailed drawings of sign clamps, Triangular Slipbase System components and Wedge Anchor System components.

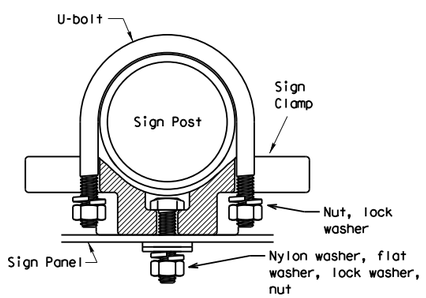
The website address is:
http://www.txdot.gov/publications/traffic.htm

No more than 2 sign posts should be located within a 7 ft. circle.



TYPICAL SIGN ATTACHMENT DETAIL

Single Signs

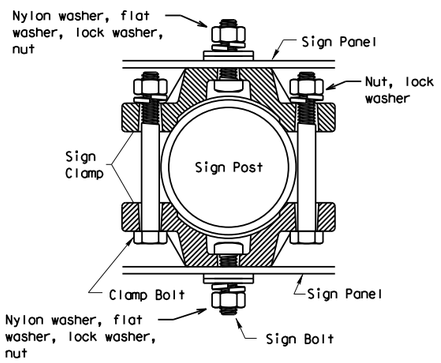


Bolts used to mount sign panels to the clamp are 5/16-18 UNC galvanized square head with nut, nylon washer, flat washer and lock washer. The bolt length is 1 inch for aluminum.

When two sign clamps are used to mount signs back-to-back, use a 5/16-18 UNC galvanized hex head per ASTM A307 with nut and helical-spring lock washer. The approximate bolt lengths for various post sizes and sign clamp types are given in the table at right. The bolt length may need to be adjusted depending upon field conditions.

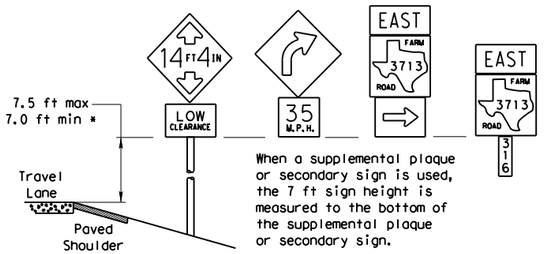
Sign clamps may be either the specific size clamp or the universal clamp.

Back-to-Back Signs



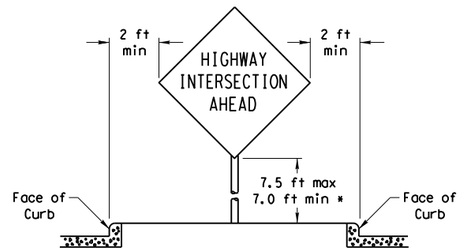
Pipe Diameter	Approximate Bolt Length	
	Specific Clamp	Universal Clamp
2" nominal	3"	3 or 3 1/2"
2 1/2" nominal	3 or 3 1/2"	3 1/2 or 4"
3" nominal	3 1/2 or 4"	4 1/2"

SIGNS WITH PLAQUES



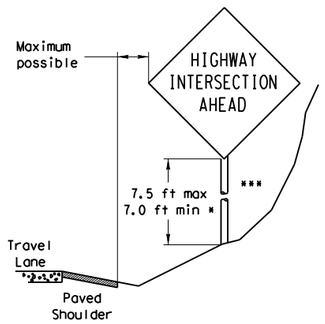
When a supplemental plaque or secondary sign is used, the 7 ft sign height is measured to the bottom of the supplemental plaque or secondary sign.

CURB & GUTTER OR RAISED ISLAND



RESTRICTED RIGHT-OF-WAY

(When 6 ft min. is not possible.)



Right-of-way restrictions may be created by rocks, water, vegetation, forest, buildings, a narrow island, or other factors.

In situations where a lateral restriction prevents the minimum horizontal clearance from the edge of the travel lane, signs should be placed as far from the travel lane as practical.

*** Post may be shorter if protected by guardrail or if Engineer determines the post could not be hit due to extreme slope.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS GENERAL NOTES & DETAILS

SMD(GEN)-08

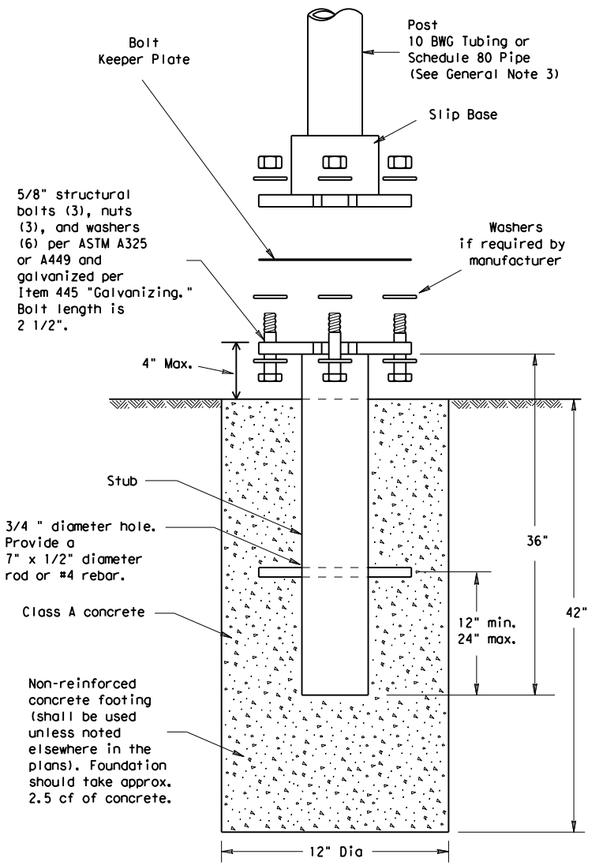
REVISIONS
9-08

DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		90

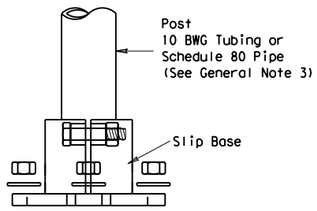
DATE:
FILE:

TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE INSTALLATION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

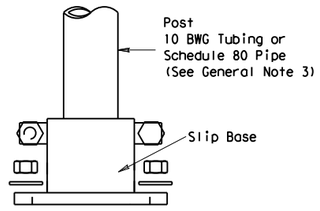


SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(X)SA(X-XXXX)

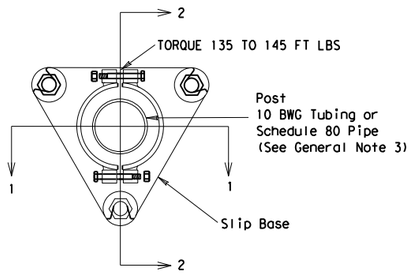
NOTE
The devices shall be installed per manufacturers' recommendations. Installation procedures shall be provided to the Engineer by Contractor.



SIDE VIEW 1-1



SIDE VIEW 2-2



TOP VIEW

DETAIL A

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Slip base shall be permanently marked to indicate manufacturer. Method, design, and location of marking are subject to approval of the TxDOT Traffic Standards Engineer.
2. Material used as post with this system shall conform to the following specifications:
   10 BWG Tubing (2.875" outside diameter)
   0.134" nominal wall thickness
   Seamless or electric-resistance welded steel tubing or pipe
   Steel shall be HSLAS Gr 55 per ASTM A1011 or ASTM A1008
   Other steels may be used if they meet the following:
   55,000 PSI minimum yield strength
   70,000 PSI minimum tensile strength
   20% minimum elongation in 2"
   Wall thickness (uncoated) shall be within the range of 0.122" to 0.138"
   Outside diameter (uncoated) shall be within the range of 2.867" to 2.883"
   Galvanization per ASTM A123 or ASTM A653 G210. For precoated steel tubing (ASTM A653), recoat tube outside diameter weld seam by metallizing with zinc wire per ASTM B833.
   Schedule 80 Pipe (2.875" outside diameter)
   0.276" nominal wall thickness
   Steel tubing per ASTM A500 Gr C
   Other seamless or electric-resistance welded steel tubing or pipe with equivalent outside diameter and wall thickness may be used if they meet the following:
   46,000 PSI minimum yield strength
   62,000 PSI minimum tensile strength
   21% minimum elongation in 2"
   Wall thickness (uncoated) shall be within the range of 0.248" to 0.304"
   Outside diameter (uncoated) shall be within the range of 2.855" to 2.895"
   Galvanization per ASTM A123
3. See the Traffic Operations Division website for detailed drawings of sign clamps and Texas Universal Triangular Slipbase System components. The website address is:
   http://www.txdot.gov/publications/traffic.htm
4. Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.

ASSEMBLY PROCEDURE

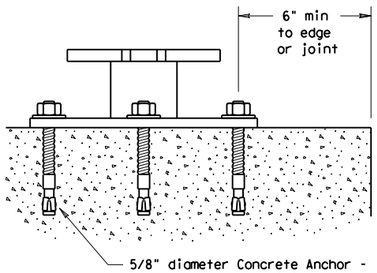
Foundation

1. Prepare 12-inch diameter by 42-inch deep hole. If solid rock is encountered, the depth of the foundation may be reduced such that it is embedded a minimum of 18 inches into the solid rock.
2. The Engineer may permit batches of concrete less than 2 cubic yards to be mixed with a portable, motor-driven concrete mixer. For small placements less than 0.5 cubic yards, hand mixing in a suitable container may be allowed by Engineer. Concrete shall be Class A.
3. Push the pipe end of the slip base stub into the center of the concrete. Rotate the stub back and forth while pushing it down into the concrete to assure good contact between the concrete and stub. Continue to work the stub into the concrete until it is between 2 to 4 inches above the ground.
4. Plumb the stub. Allow a minimum of 4 days to set, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
5. The triangular slipbase system is multidirectional and is designed to release when struck from any direction.

Support

1. Cut support so that the bottom of the sign will be 7 to 7.5 feet above the edge of the travelway (i.e., edge of the closest lane) when slip plate is below the edge of pavement or 7 to 7.5 feet above slip plate when the slip plate is above the edge of the travelway. The cut shall be plumb and straight.
2. Attach sign to support using connections shown. When multiple signs are installed on the same support, ensure the minimum clearance between each sign is maintained. See SMD(SLIP-2) for clearances based on sign types.

CONCRETE ANCHOR



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(X)SB(X-XXXX)

Concrete anchor consists of 5/8" diameter stud bolt with UNC series bolt threads on the upper end. Heavy hex nut per ASTM A563, and hardened washer per ASTM F436. The stud bolt shall have a minimum yield and ultimate tensile strength of 50 and 75 KSI, respectively. Nuts, bolts and washers shall be galvanized per Item 445, "Galvanizing." Adhesive type anchors shall have stud bolts installed with Type III epoxy per DMS-6100, "Epoxies and Adhesives." Adhesive anchors may be loaded after adequate epoxy cure time per the manufacturer's recommendations. Top of bolt shall extend at least flush with top of the nut when installed. The anchor, when installed in 4000 psi normal-weight concrete with a 5 1/2" minimum embedment, shall have a minimum allowable tension and shear of 3900 and 3100 psi, respectively.

ADDED DETAIL A FOR CLAMP BASE
10-2010

Texas Department of Transportation
Dallas District Standard

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS
SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS
TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM

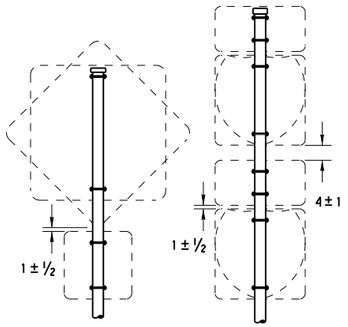
SMD(SLIP-1)-08(DAL)

©TxDOT July 2002	DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
9-08 REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
12-10 (DISTRICT) ADDED CLAMP BASE DETAIL FOR SLIP BASE INSTALLATION	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		91

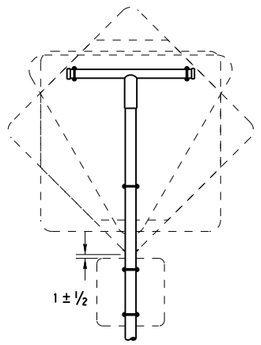
DATE:
FILE:

26B

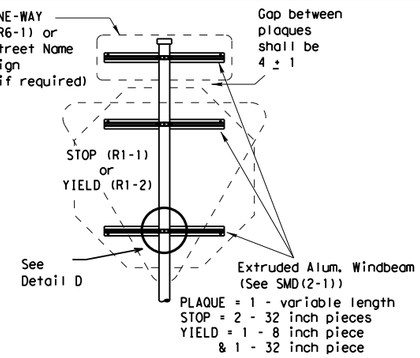
DISCLAIMER: The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.



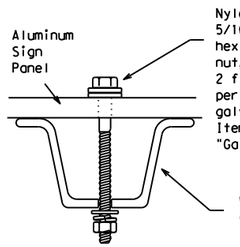
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(P)



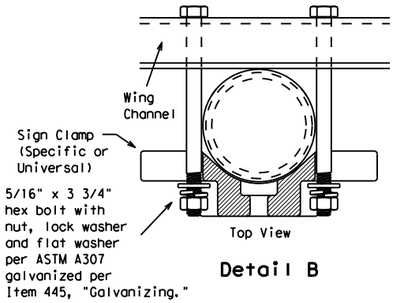
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(T)



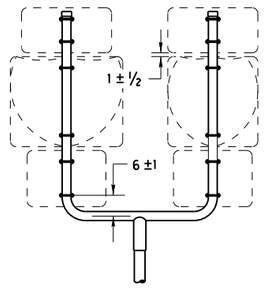
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(P-BM)



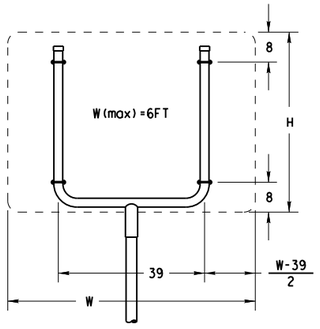
Detail A



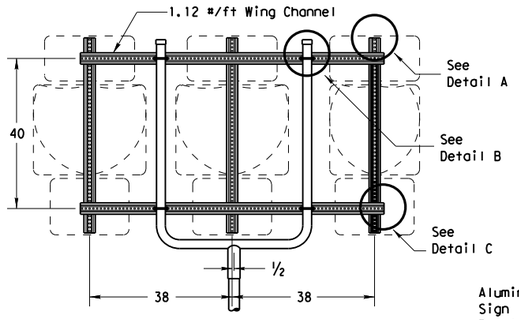
Detail B



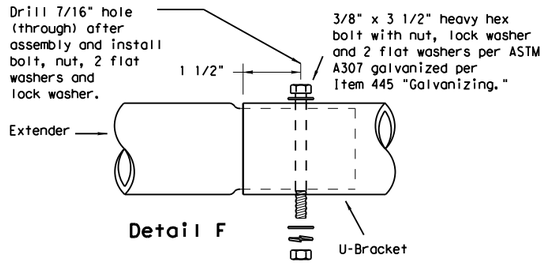
SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U)



SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U)

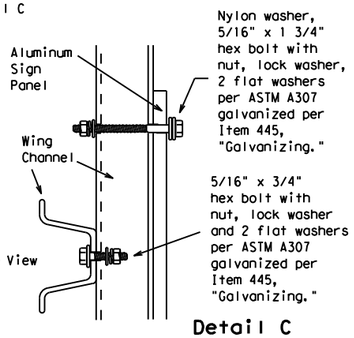


SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(U-WC)
(See Note 11)

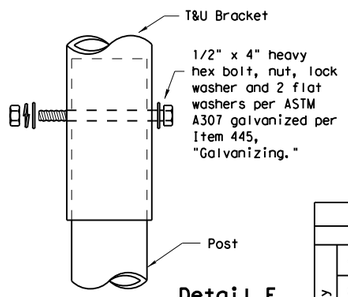


Detail F

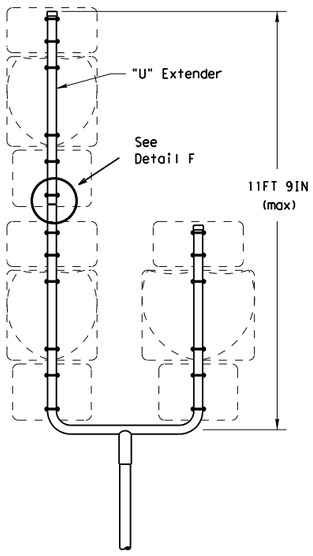
Splices shall only be allowed behind the sign substrate.



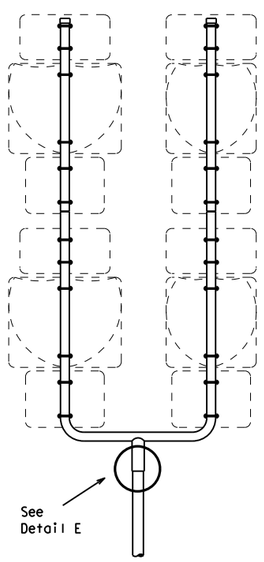
Detail C



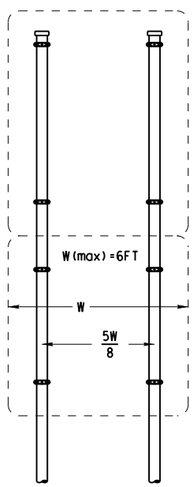
Detail E



SM RD SGN ASSM TY S80(1)XX(U-1EXT)

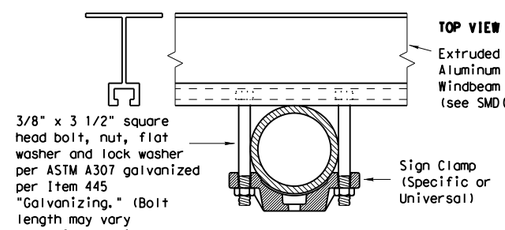


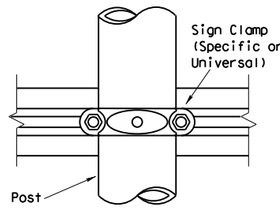
SM RD SGN ASSM TY S80(1)XX(U-2EXT)



SM RD SGN ASSYM TY XXXXX(2)XX(P)

SIDE VIEW



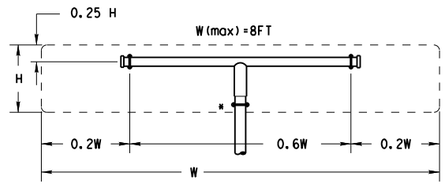


Detail D

GENERAL NOTES:

1. | SIGN SUPPORT | # OF POSTS | MAX. SIGN AREA |
   |---|---|---|
   | 10 BWG | 1 | 16 SF |
   | 10 BWG | 2 | 32 SF |
   | Sch 80 | 1 | 32 SF |
   | Sch 80 | 2 | 64 SF |
2. The Engineer may require that a Schedule 80 post be used in place of a 10 BWG where a sign height is abnormally high due to a fill slope.
3. Sign supports shall not be spliced except where shown. Sign support posts shall not be spliced.
4. Aluminum sign blanks shall conform to Departmental Material Specifications DMS-7110 and shall have the following minimum thicknesses: 0.080 for signs less than 7.5 sq. ft., 0.100 for signs 7.5 to 15 sq. ft., and 0.125 for signs greater than 15 sq. ft.
5. Signs that require specific supports due to reasons in addition to windloading are indicated on the "REQUIRED SUPPORT" table on this sheet.
6. For horizontal rectangular signs fabricated from flat aluminum, T-brackets are used for signs 24 inches or less in height. U-brackets are used for signs of greater height.
7. When two triangular slipbase supports are used to support a single sign, they shall not be "rigidly" connected to each other except through the sign panel. This will allow each support to act independently when impacted by an errant vehicle.
8. Wing channel shall meet ASTM A 1011 SS Gr 50 and be galvanized per ASTM A 123.
9. Excess pipe, wing channel, or windbeam shall be cut off so that it does not extend beyond the sign panel (i.e., excess support shall not be visible when the sign is viewed from the front.) Repair galvanized coating at cut support ends per Item 445, "Galvanizing."
10. Additional route markers may be added vertically, provided the total sign area does not exceed the maximum allowable amount per Note 1.
11. Additional sign clamp required on the "T-bracket" post for 24 inch height signs. Place the clamp 3 inches above bottom of sign when possible.
12. Post open ends shall be fitted with Friction Caps.
13. Sign blanks shall be the sizes and shapes shown on the plans.

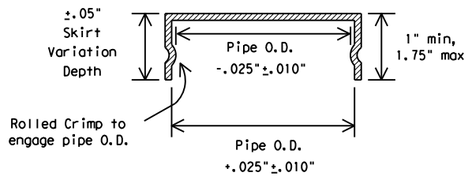
REQUIRED SUPPORT		
	SIGN DESCRIPTION	SUPPORT
Regulatory	48-inch STOP sign (R1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	60-inch YIELD sign (R1-2)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	48x16-inch ONE-WAY sign (R6-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T) TY 10BWG(1)XX(P-BM)
	36x48, 48x36, and 48x48-inch signs	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
Warning	48x48-inch signs (diamond or square)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48x60-inch signs	TY S80(1)XX(T)
	48-inch Advance School X-ing sign (S1-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	48-inch School X-ing sign (S2-1)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)
	Large Arrow sign (W1-6 & W1-7)	TY 10BWG(1)XX(T)



All dimensions are in english unless detailed otherwise.

SM RD SGN ASSM TY XXXXX(1)XX(T)
(* - See Note 12)

FRICTION CAP DETAIL



Friction caps may be manufactured from hot rolled or cold rolled steel sheets. The minimum sheet metal thickness shall be 24 gauge for all cap sizes.

The rim edges shall be reasonably straight and smooth. Caps shall be sized and formed in such a manner as to produce a drive-on friction fit and have no tendency to rock when seated on the pipe. The depth shall be sufficient to give positive protection against entrance of rainwater. They shall be free of sharp creases or indentations and show no evidence of metal fracture.

Caps shall have an electrodeposited coating of zinc in accordance with the requirements of ASTM B633 Class FE/ZN 8.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS SMALL ROADSIDE SIGNS TRIANGULAR SLIPBASE SYSTEM

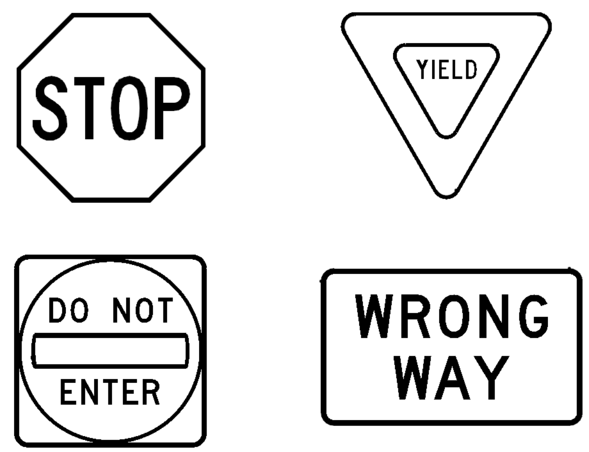
SMD(SLIP-2)-08

DN: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT	DW: TXDOT	CK: TXDOT
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		92

9-08 REVISIONS

DATE:
FILE:

REQUIREMENTS FOR RED BACKGROUND REGULATORY SIGNS
(STOP, YIELD, DO NOT ENTER AND WRONG WAY SIGNS)



REQUIREMENTS FOR FOUR SPECIFIC SIGNS ONLY

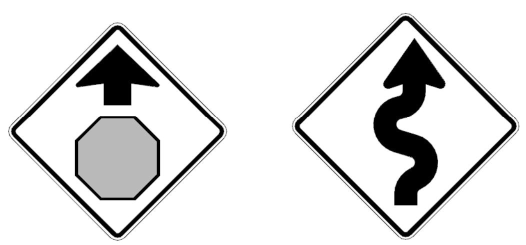
SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	WHITE	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

REQUIREMENTS FOR WHITE BACKGROUND REGULATORY SIGNS
(EXCLUDING STOP, YIELD, DO NOT ENTER AND WRONG WAY SIGNS)

TYPICAL EXAMPLES

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE A SHEETING
BACKGROUND	ALL OTHERS	TYPE B OR C SHEETING
LEGEND, BORDERS AND SYMBOLS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
LEGEND, BORDERS AND SYMBOLS	ALL OTHER	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

REQUIREMENTS FOR WARNING SIGNS



TYPICAL EXAMPLES

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	FLOURESCENT YELLOW	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND & BORDERS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
LEGEND & SYMBOLS	ALL OTHER	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

REQUIREMENTS FOR SCHOOL SIGNS

TYPICAL EXAMPLES

SHEETING REQUIREMENTS		
USAGE	COLOR	SIGN FACE MATERIAL
BACKGROUND	WHITE	TYPE A SHEETING
BACKGROUND	FLOURESCENT YELLOW GREEN	TYPE B_{FL} OR C_{FL} SHEETING
LEGEND, BORDERS AND SYMBOLS	BLACK	ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM
SYMBOLS	RED	TYPE B OR C SHEETING

GENERAL NOTES

1. Signs to be furnished shall be as detailed elsewhere in the plans and/or as shown on sign tabulation sheet. Standard sign designs and arrow dimensions can be found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD).
2. Sign legend shall use the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Standard Highway Alphabets (B, C, D, E, Emod or F).
3. Lateral spacing between letters and numerals shall conform with the SHSD, and any approved changes thereto. Lateral spacing of legend shall provide a balanced appearance when spacing is not shown.
4. Black legend and borders shall be applied by screening process or cut-out acrylic non-reflective black film to background sheeting, or combination thereof.
5. White legend and borders shall be applied by screening process with transparent colored ink, transparent colored overlay film to white background sheeting or cut-out white sheeting to colored background sheeting, or combination thereof.
6. Colored legend shall be applied by screening process with transparent colored ink, transparent colored overlay film or colored sheeting to background sheeting, or combination thereof.
7. Sign substrate shall be any material that meets the Departmental Material Specification requirements of DMS-7110 or approved alternative.
8. Mounting details for roadside mounted signs are shown in the "SMD series" Standard Plan Sheets.

ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS THICKNESS	
Square Feet	Minimum Thickness
Less than 7.5	0.080
7.5 to 15	0.100
Greater than 15	0.125

DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
ALUMINUM SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7110
SIGN FACE MATERIALS	DMS-8300

The Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas (SHSD) can be found at the following website.
http://www.txdot.gov/

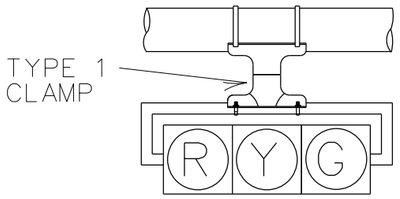
Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Operations Division Standard

TYPICAL SIGN REQUIREMENTS

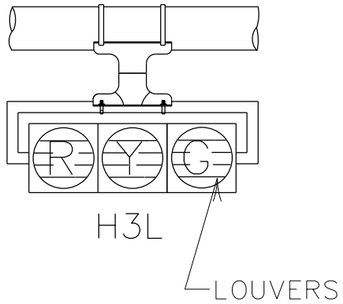
TSR(4)-13

FILE: tsr4-13.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2003	CONT 0281	SECT 01	JOB 040, ETC.	HIGHWAY SH 78, ETC.
REVISIONS 12-03 7-13 9-08	DIST DAL	COUNTY COLLIN		SHEET NO. 93

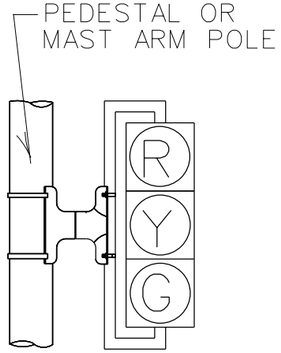
DATE: 8/16/2023 1:36:46 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/...



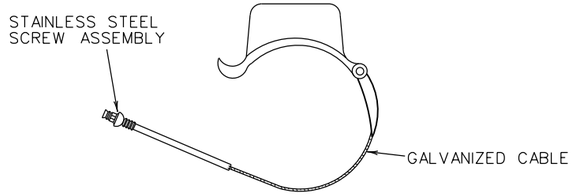
H3



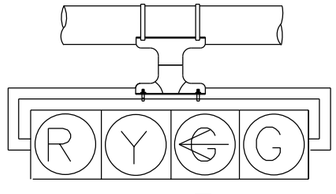
H3L



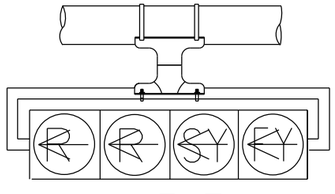
V3



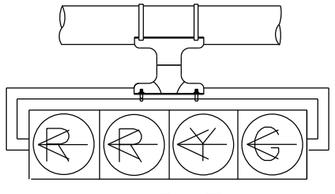
TYPE 1 AND 2 CLAMPS



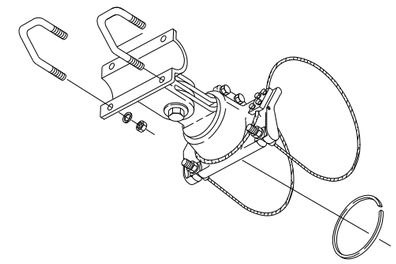
H4LT



H4FLT

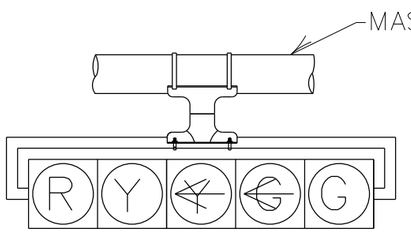


H4PLT

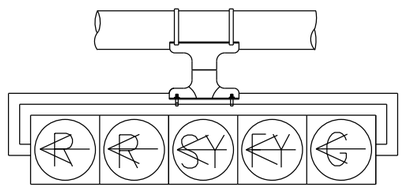


TYPE 2 CLAMP KIT

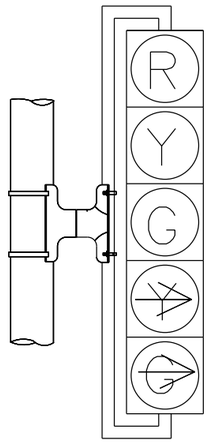
SHALL BE INSTALLED WHEN ROTATION ABOUT
THE HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL AXES ARE NEEDED.



H5LT



H5FLT



V5RT

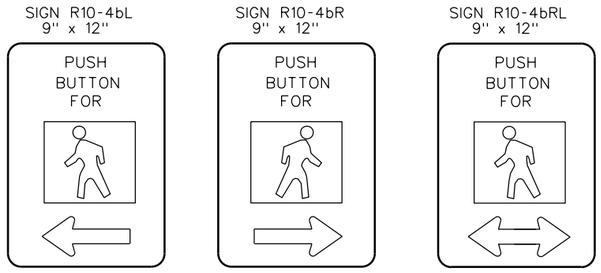
NOTES:

1. VEHICLE SIGNAL HEADS SHALL BE MOUNTED WITH TYPE 1 CLAMP AND APPROPRIATE TUBING.
2. ALL POLE MOUNTED VEHICLE HEADS SHALL BE INSTALLED ON THE AWAY-FROM-TRAFFIC SIDE OF THE PEDESTAL OR MAST ARM POLE.
3. THE SIGNAL HEADS SHOWN ARE NOT MEANT TO REFLECT ALL POSSIBLE SIGNAL HEADS, BUT ARE REPRESENTATIVE OF SIGNAL HEADS COMMONLY IN USE. SEE THE TRAFFIC SIGNAL LAYOUT FOR REQUIRED SIGNAL HEADS, AND THE NUMBER AND ORIENTATION OF LOUVERS.

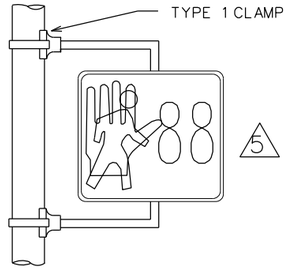
DALLAS DISTRICT STANDARD

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
6	(SEE TITLE SHEET)		94
STATE	STATE DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	DALLAS	COLLIN	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.

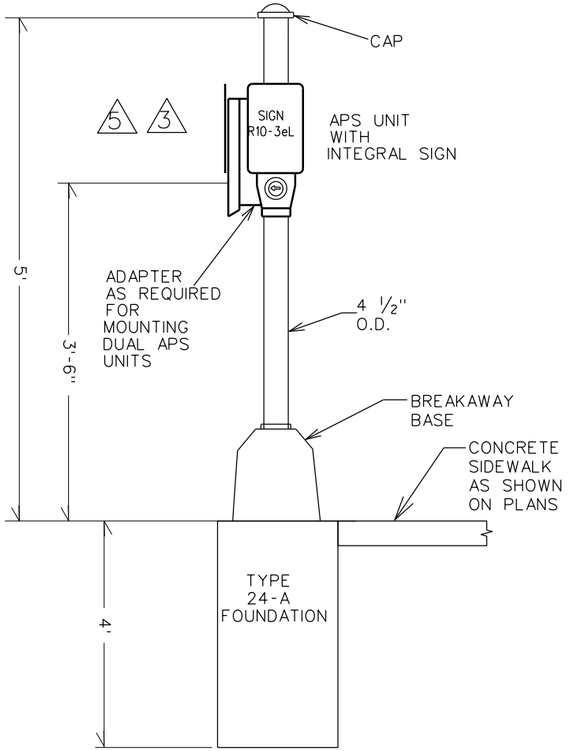
TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD DETAILS (DAL)



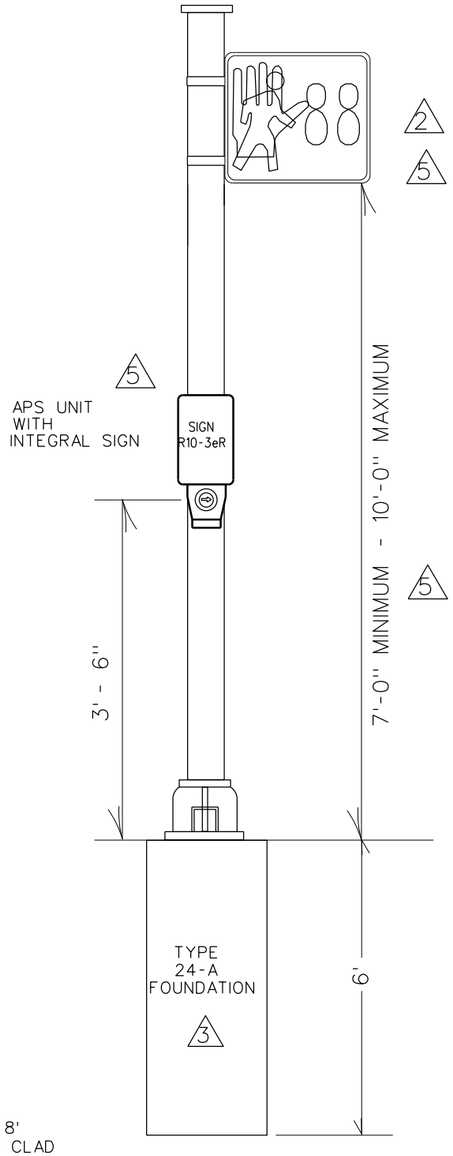
PEDESTRIAN PUSHBUTTON
SIGN DETAILS



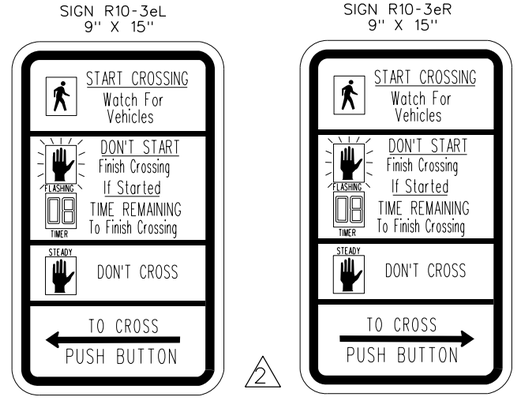
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD MOUNTING
FOR ONE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD
152A



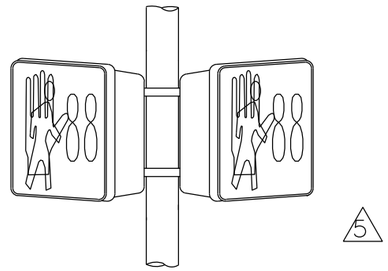
PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON POLE



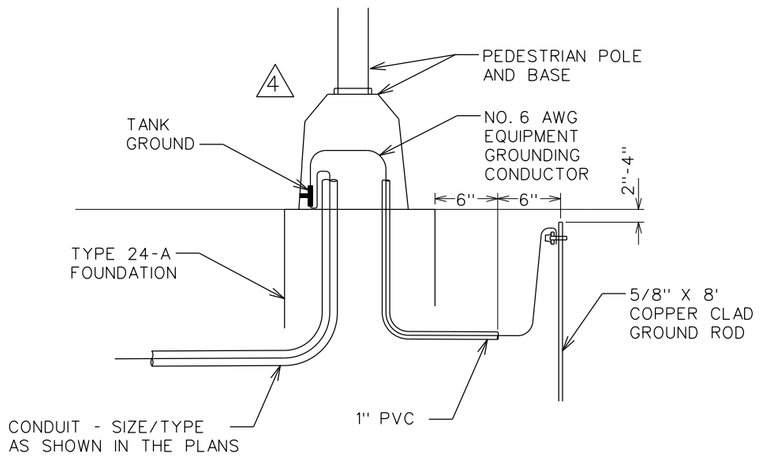
PEDESTAL POLE



COUNTDOWN PEDESTRIAN PUSHBUTTON
SIGN DETAILS



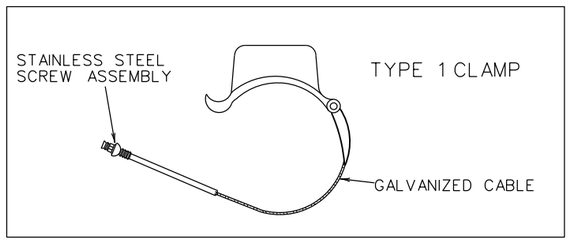
PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD MOUNTING
FOR TWO PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEADS
143C



PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON POLE
GROUNDING DETAILS

NOTE:
THE POLES ON THIS DRAWING ARE SHOWN AS AN EXAMPLE ONLY. POLES OF SIMILAR DESIGN FOR ANY CROSS SECTION WHICH MEET THE SPECIFICATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS SHOWN ON THESE DRAWINGS AND ARE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER WILL BE DEEMED ACCEPTABLE.

1 5 NOTE: EITHER TYPE 1 CLAMPS OR CLAM SHELL MOUNTING HARDWARE MAY BE USED AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER. FOR CLAM SHELLS, USE ICC P/N 4805 OR McCAIN QUICKMOUNT OR APPROVED EQUAL.



1 ALTERNATIVE MOUNTING METHOD
revised 12-92

2 ALTERNATIVE PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD AND SIGNING
revised 10-08

3 PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON POLE
revised 01-11

4 PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON POLE GROUNDING DETAILS
revised 09-15

5 APS UNIT ADDED
"SYMBOLS ONLY" PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD REMOVED
MOUNTING HARDWARE NOTES REVISED
MOUNTING HEIGHT REVISED
revised 06-17

NOTES:

5
1. ALL PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEADS SHALL BE INSTALLED ON THE AWAY-FROM-TRAFFIC SIDE OF THE PEDESTAL OR MAST ARM POLE.
2. ALL WIRING FOR PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS SHALL BE TOTALLY ENCLOSED WITHIN THE SIGNAL MOUNTING HARDWARE.
3. ALL PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEADS AND PUSH BUTTON SIGNS SHALL DISPLAY THE SYMBOLIZED MESSAGES SHOWN ABOVE.

DALLAS DISTRICT STANDARD

FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
6	(SEE TITLE SHEET)		95
STATE	STATE DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	18	COLLIN	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, etc.

PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD DETAILS (DAL)

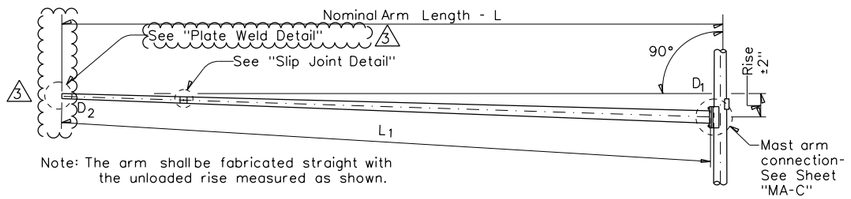
Arm Length	ROUND POLES					POLYGONAL POLES					Foundation Type
	D_B	D_{19}	D_{24}	D_{30}	(1) thk	D_B	D_{19}	D_{24}	D_{30}	(1) thk	
ft.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	
20	10.5	7.8	7.1	6.3	.179	11.5	8.5	7.7	6.8	.179	30-A
24	11.0	8.3	7.6	6.8	.179	12.0	9.0	8.2	7.3	.179	30-A
28	11.5	8.8	8.1	7.3	.179	12.5	9.5	8.7	7.8	.179	30-A
32	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.179	12.0	9.0	8.2	7.3	.239	30-A
36	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	12.5	9.5	8.7	7.8	.239	36-A
40	12.0	9.3	8.6	7.8	.239	13.5	10.5	9.7	8.8	.239	36-A
44	12.5	9.8	9.1	8.3	.239	14.0	11.0	10.2	9.3	.239	36-A
48	13.0	10.3	9.6	8.8	.239	15.0	12.0	11.2	10.3	.239	36-A

Arm Length	ROUND ARMS					POLYGONAL ARMS				
	L_1	D_1	D_2	(1) thk	Rise	L_1	D_1	(2) D_2	(1) thk	Rise
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.		ft.	in.	in.	in.	
20	19.1	6.5	3.8	.179	1'-9"	19.1	7.0	3.5	.179	1'-8"
24	23.1	7.5	4.3	.179	1'-10"	23.1	7.5	3.5	.179	1'-9"
28	27.1	8.0	4.2	.179	1'-11"	27.1	8.0	3.5	.179	1'-10"
32	31.0	9.0	4.7	.179	2'-1"	31.0	9.0	3.5	.179	2'-0"
36	35.0	9.5	4.6	.179	2'-4"	35.0	10.0	3.5	.179	2'-1"
40	39.0	9.5	4.1	.239	2'-8"	39.0	9.5	3.5	.239	2'-3"
44	43.0	10.0	4.1	.239	2'-11"	43.0	10.0	3.5	.239	2'-6"
48	47.0	10.5	4.1	.239	3'-4"	47.0	11.0	3.5	.239	2'-9"

D_B = Pole Base O.D.
D_{19} = Pole Top O.D. with no Luminaire and no ILSN
D_{24} = Pole Top O.D. with ILSN w/out Luminaire
D_{30} = Pole Top O.D. with Luminaire
D_1 = Arm Base O.D.
D_2 = Arm End O.D.
L_1 = Shaft Length
L = Nominal Arm Length

(1) Thickness shown are minimums, thicker materials may be used.

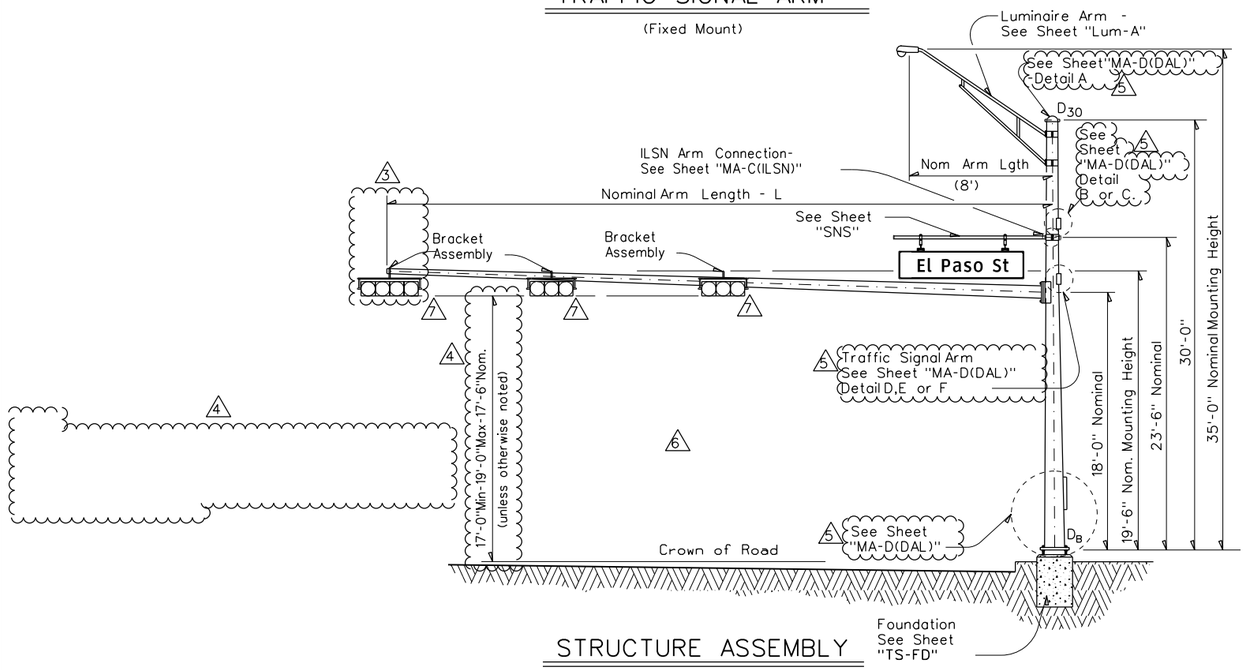
(2) D_2 may be increased by up to 1" for polygonal arms.



Note: The arm shall be fabricated straight with the unloaded rise measured as shown.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM

(Fixed Mount)



STRUCTURE ASSEMBLY

SHIPPING PARTS LIST

Ship each pole with the following attached: enlarged hand hole, pole cap, fixed-arm connection bolts and washers and any additional hardware listed in the table.

Nominal Arm Length	30' Poles With Luminaire		24' Poles With ILSN		19' Poles With No Luminaire and No ILSN	
	Above hardware plus: One (or two if ILSN attached) small hand hole, clamp-on simplex		Above hardware plus one small hand hole		See note above	
ft	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20L-80		20S-80		20-80	
24	24L-80		24S-80		24-80	
28	28L-80		28S-80		28-80	
32	32L-80	1	32S-80		32-80	
36	36L-80		36S-80		36-80	
40	40L-80	1	40S-80		40-80	
44	44L-80		44S-80		44-80	
48	48L-80		48S-80		48-80	

Traffic Signal Arms (1 per Pole) Ship each arm with the listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length	Type I Arm (1 Signal)		Type II Arm (2 Signals)		Type III Arm (3 Signals)	
	(1) 1 Bracket Assembly		2 Bracket Assemblies		3 Bracket Assemblies	
ft	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20I-80					
24	24I-80		24II-80			
28	28I-80		28II-80			
32			32II-80		32III-80	1
36			36II-80		36III-80	
40			(2) 40II-80		40III-80	
44			44II-80		44III-80	1
48					48III-80	

Luminaire Arms (1 per 30' pole)

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
8' Arm	2

ILSN Arm (Max. 2 per pole) Ship with clamps, bolts and washers

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
7' Arm	
9' Arm	

Anchor Bolt Assemblies (1 per pole)

Anchor Bolt Diameter	Anchor Bolt Length	Quantity
1 1/2"	3'-4"	1
1 3/4"	3'-10"	1

Each anchor bolt assembly consists of the following: Top and Bottom templates, 4 anchor bolts, 8 nuts, 8 flat washers, and 4 nut anchor devices (Type 2) per Standard Drawing "TS-FD".

Templates may be removed for shipment.

MODIFICATIONS:

(1) REPLACED CGB CONNECTOR WITH BRACKET ASSEMBLY.(2/12)

(2) ADDITIONAL OPTION.(3/12)

(3) REPLACED TENON DETAIL WITH PLATE WELD DETAIL.(2/12)

(4) REVISED MINIMUM SIGNAL HEIGHT.(3/12)

(5) REPLACED "MA-D" WITH "MA-D(DAL)".(2/12)

(6) REMOVED TABLE OF DIMENSIONS "A".(2/12)

(7) REMOVED CGB CONNECTORS.(2/12)

Texas Department of Transportation

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

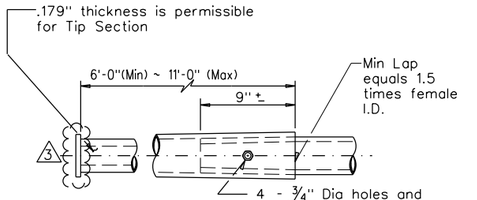
SINGLE MAST ARM ASSEMBLY

(80 MPH WIND ZONE)

SMA-80(1)-12(DAL)

DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY
REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-96 11-99 1-12	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	18	COLLIN		96

122A



SLIP JOINT DETAIL

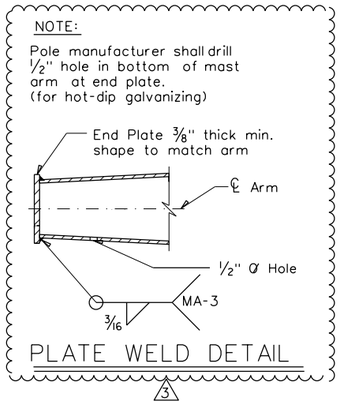
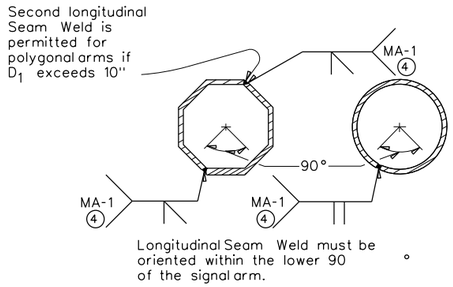


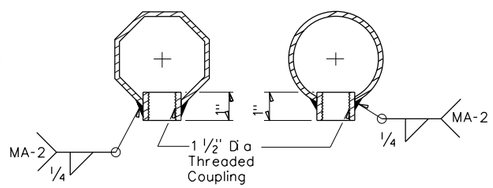
PLATE WELD DETAIL

Stainless steel bands (or Cables) and cast bracket as in "Astro-Brac", "Sky Bracket" or "Easy Bracket" with 1 1/2" Dia Threaded Coupling.

BRACKET ASSEMBLY



ARM WELD DETAIL



ARM COUPLING DETAILS

④ 60% Min. penetration 100% pemetration within 6" of circumferential base welds.

VIBRATION WARNING

Mast Arms of SMA and DMA structures and clamp-on Arms of LMA structures of approximately 40 ft or longer are subject to harmonic vertical vibrations in light wind conditions due to the aeroelastic characteristics of a few of the myriads of possible combinations of the following: signal numbers, weights and positions; existence/solidity of backplates; presence of additional attachments to the arm, such as signs and cameras; arm-wind orientation; and arm-pole stiffness.

Such vibrations may cause fatigue damage to the structure and may lead to galloping in moderate wind conditions which may further damage the structure and alarm the public. Tests have indicated that when wind is blowing toward the back side of signal heads having un-vented backplates attached the probability of unacceptable harmonic vibration and/or galloping is rather high.

If backplates are not required for improved visibility they should not be applied to the signal heads or, if they must be applied, they should be vented as a first and inexpensive measure to mitigate vibrations.

The traffic signal mast arms shall be visually inspected in 5 to 20 mph wind conditions after installation of signal heads and any attachments, including any required backpates. If vertical movements with a total excursion (maximum upward excursion to maximum downward excursion) of more than approximately 8" are observed at the arm tip, a damping plate shall be fitted to the arm. See "Damping Plate Mounting Details" on standard sheet, MA-DPD-10.

This visual inspection shall be repeated after each modification of the structure that could affect its aeroelastic response. Excessive vibrations shall not be allowed to continue for more than two days.

GENERAL NOTES:

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Specifications thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 80 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor.

Poles are designed to support one 8'-0" luminaire arm, one 9'-0" internally lighted street name sign and one traffic signal arm with a length as tabulated. The specified luminaire load applied at the end of the luminaire arm equals 60 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 1.6 sq ft. The specified internally lighted street name sign load applied 4.5 ft from the centerline of the pole equals 85 lbs vertical dead load plus horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 11.5 sq ft. The specified signal load applied at the end of the traffic signal arm equals 180 lbs vertical dead load plus the horizontal wind load on an effective projected area of 32.4 sq ft (actual area times drag coefficient).

⑤ See Standard Sheet "MA-D(DAL)" for pole details, "MA-C" for traffic signal arm connection details, "MA-C (ILSN)" for internally lighted street name sign arm connection details, "LUM-A" for luminaire arm and connection details, "SNS" for internally lighted street name sign details, and "TS-FD" for anchor bolt and foundation details. See "MA-C" for material specifications.

Fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Materials, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall meet the requirements of this sheet and Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)".

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing", after fabrication.

Deviation from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.

③ REPLACED TENON DETAIL WITH PLATE WELD DETAIL(2/12).

⑤ REPLACED "MA-D" WITH "MA-D(DAL)"(2/12).

Texas Department of Transportation

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

SINGLE MAST ARM ASSEMBLY

(80 MPH WIND ZONE)

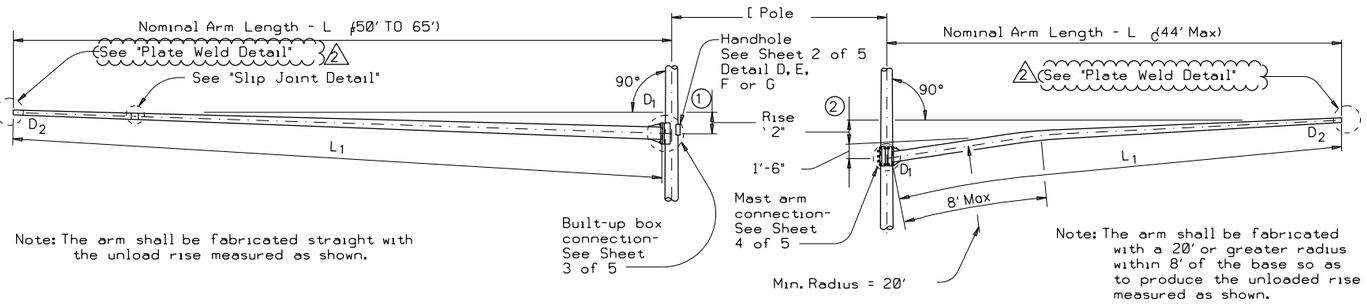
SMA-80(2)-12(DAL)

DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY

REVISIONS
5-96
1-12

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
18	COLLIN		97

122B

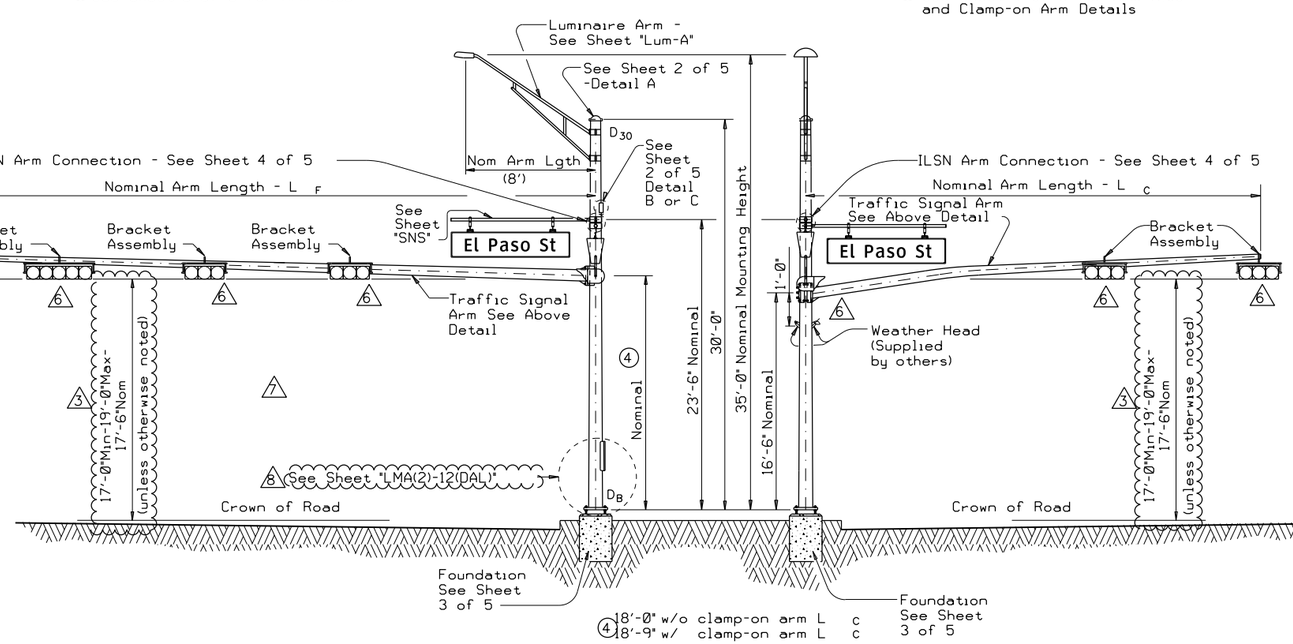


FIXED MOUNT TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM

①See Sheet 3 of 5 for Arm Rise

CLAMP-ON TRAFFIC SIGNAL ARM (IF REQUIRED)

②See Sheet 4 of 5 for Arm Rise and Clamp-on Arm Details



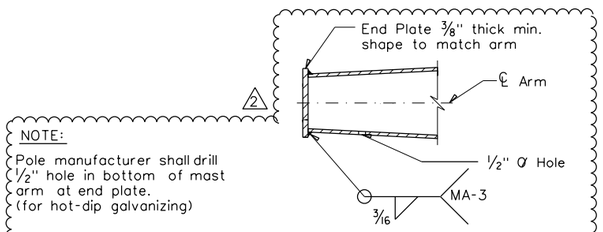
ELEVATION (Showing fixed mount arm)

STRUCTURE ASSEMBLY

ELEVATION (Showing clamp-on arm)

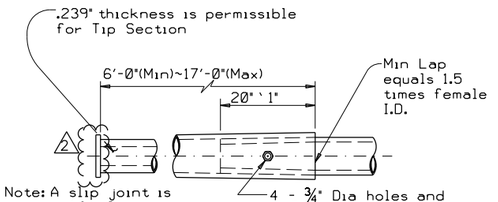
MODIFICATIONS:

1. NOT USED
2. REPLACED TENON DETAIL WITH PLATE WELD DETAIL.(2/12)
3. REVISED MINIMUM SIGNAL HEIGHT.(3/12)
4. REMOVED "MA-D" REFERENCE.(2/12)
5. REMOVED TABLE OF DIMENSIONS "A".(2/12)
6. REMOVED CGB CONNECTORS.(2/12)
7. REMOVED THREADED COUPLING FOR CGB CONNECTOR.(2/12)
8. REVISED THE ELEVATION OF ACCESS COMPARTMENT.(3/12)



NOTE:
Pole manufacturer shall drill 1/2" hole in bottom of mast arm at end plate. (for hot-dip galvanizing)

PLATE WELD DETAIL



Note: A slip joint is permissible for arms 50' and greater in length. The slip joint shall be made in the shop, but may be match marked and shipped disassembled.

SLIP JOINT DETAIL(FIXED MOUNT ARM)

GENERAL NOTES:

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Specifications thereto. Design Wind Speed can be either 100 mph or 80 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. If clamp-on traffic signal is required, designs are based on an arm included angle of 90 degrees or more. Angles of less than approximately 75 degrees will require a special design.

Poles are designed to support one 8'-0" luminaire arm, two 9'-0" internally lighted street name (ILSN) signs and two traffic signal arms with limited length combinations.

Each arm with its related attachment is shown below

Arm	Equivalent DL ⑤	WL EPA ⑤⑥
8' Luminaire Arm	Luminaire 60 lbs	1.6 sq ft
9' ILSN Arm	Sign 85 lbs	11.5 sq ft
50' to 65' Fixed Mount Arm	Signal Loads 310 lbs	52 sq ft
Up to 44' Clamp-on Arm	Signal Loads 180 lbs	32.4 sq ft

⑤ Equivalent dead load plus horizontal wind load applied at the end of arm except ILSN arm, which applied 4.5' from the centerline of the pole.

⑥ Effective projected area (actual area times drag coefficient) for the application of horizontal wind load.

④ Except as noted in Sheet 1 thru 5 of 5, other details not covered shall refer to Standard Sheet "LUM-A" for luminaire arm and connection details, "SNS" for internally lighted street name sign details, and "TS-FD" for anchor bolt and foundation details.

Fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. Material, fabrication tolerances, and shipping practices shall also meet the requirements of this sheet and Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)".

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing" after fabrication.

Deviations from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with the Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.

Installation of damping plate for the long mast arm is not recommended.

Provision of the bracket assembly used to support the traffic signal heads shall be under the direction of the Engineer for approval.

Design also conforms to NCHRP Report 412 for fatigue resistance except that there are no stiffeners at the base plate. TxDOT is conducting tests to determine if stiffeners at the base plate will or will not result in optimal performance; depending upon the results of the tests, poles may need a retrofit to ensure optimal fatigue performance.

Texas Department of Transportation

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (50 TO 65 FT) (80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE) LMA(1)-12(DAL)

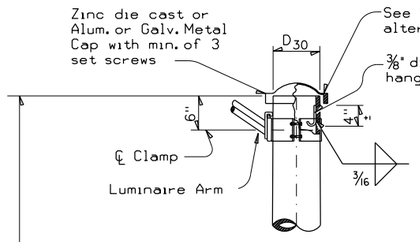
Sheet 1 of 5

DN: JK	CK: GRB	DW: FDN	CK: CAL

REVISIONS
4-20-01 1-12

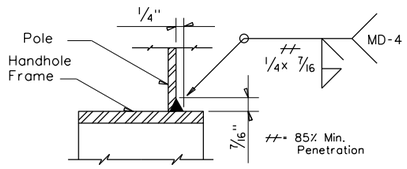
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
18	COLLIN		98

131A

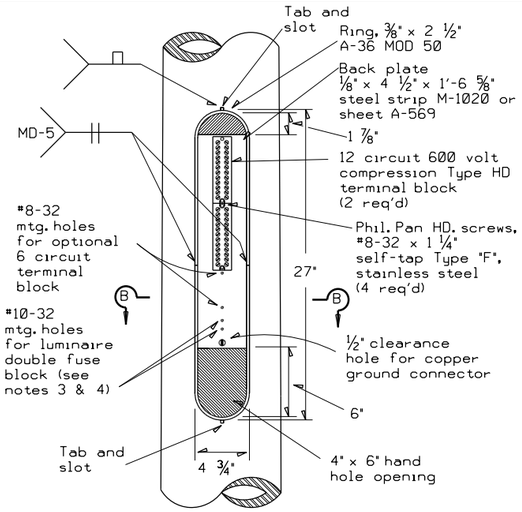


DETAIL A

(for pole with luminaire)



DETAIL H

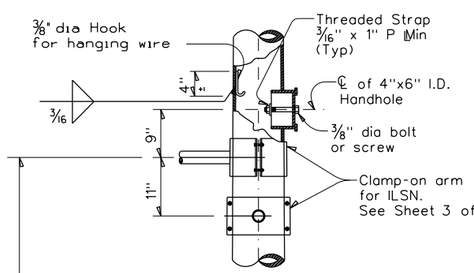


ACCESS COMPARTMENT

MATERIALS	
Round Shafts or Polygonal Shafts (7)	ASTM A595 Gr.A, A588, A1008 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A1011 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A572 Gr.50 or A1011 SS Gr.50 (8)
Plates (7)	ASTM A36, A588, or A572 Gr.50
Connection Bolts	ASTM A325, or A449 except where noted
Pin Bolts	ASTM A325
Pipe (7)	ASTM A53 Gr.B, A501, A1008 HSLAS-F Gr.50, A1011 HSLAS-F Gr.50
Misc. Hardware	Galvanized steel or stainless steel or as noted

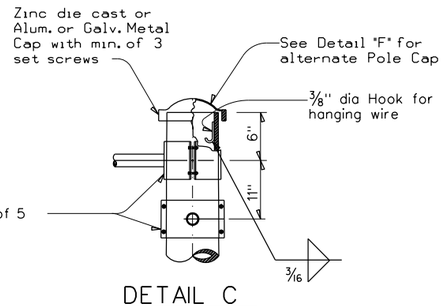
(7) ASTM A572, A1008 HSLAS, A1011 HSLAS, A1008 HSLAS-F, A1011 HSLAS-F, or A1011 SS may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.

(8) ASTM A1011 SS Gr.50 shall also have a minimum elongation of 18 percent in 8 inches or 23 percent in 2 inches. Material thickness in excess of those stipulated under A1011 SS will be acceptable providing the material meets all other A1011 SS requirements and the requirements of this item.

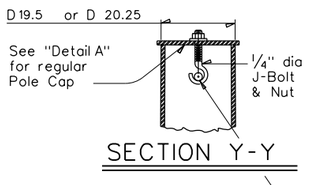


DETAIL B

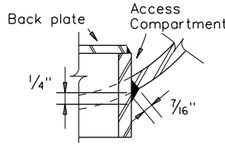
(If ILSN applied)



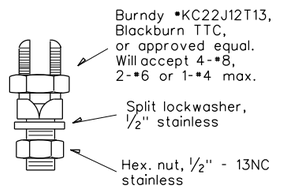
DETAIL C



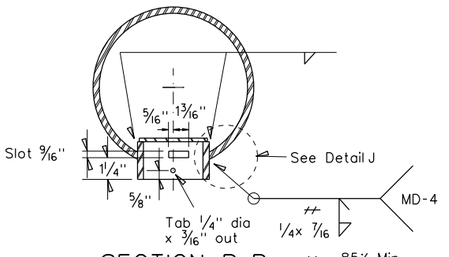
SECTION Y-Y



DETAIL J



COPPER GROUND CONNECTOR

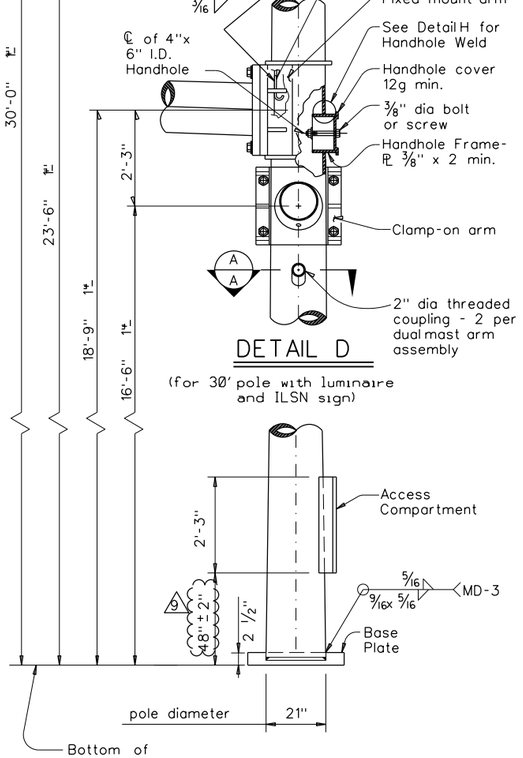


SECTION B-B

Opening for access compartment shall be no more than 1/16 inch wider than the access compartment itself.

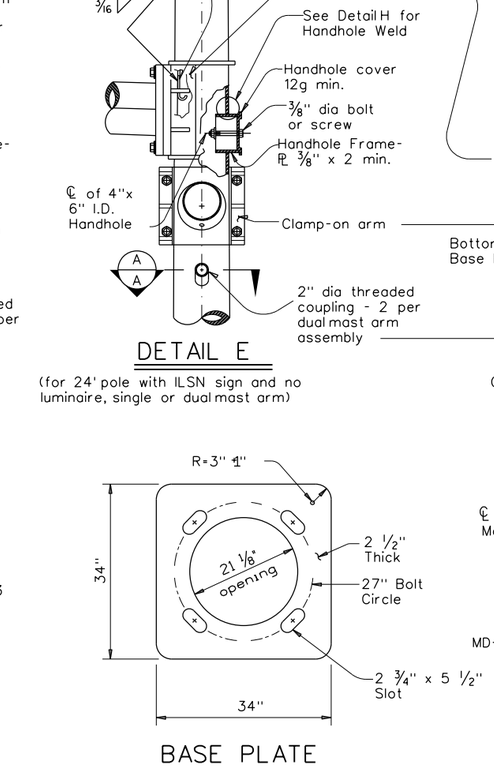
ACCESS COMPARTMENT NOTES:

1. The cover shall be one piece formed from ABS plastic, shall be a pearl gray color, and shall be suitable for exposure to harsh sunlight and extreme weather. Cover shall latch with two screw latches and shall fit tightly to the enclosure ring to create a rainproof seal. Latch screws shall be 1/4-20 stainless flat socket head screws with tamper proof feature.
2. The pole manufacturer shall provide with each pole a separate kit consisting of: one cover with two latching assemblies, two terminal strips (Marathon #985GP12CU or approved equal), four #8-32 x 1 1/4" self tapping type "F" stainless steel pan head screws, and one ground connector (Blackburn TTC, Burndy KC22J12T13, or Ilsco SSS-5). The traffic signal contractor shall install the kit items in the field.
3. The screw hole spacing on the enclosure back plate shall be for two Marathon #985GP12 terminal strips, one Marathon #985GP06CU terminal strip, and one Bussmann #BM6032B fuse block.
4. Install one Bussmann #BM6032B, Littelfuse #L60030M-2C, or Ferraz-Shawmut #30352 fuse block for poles where luminaires are to be installed.



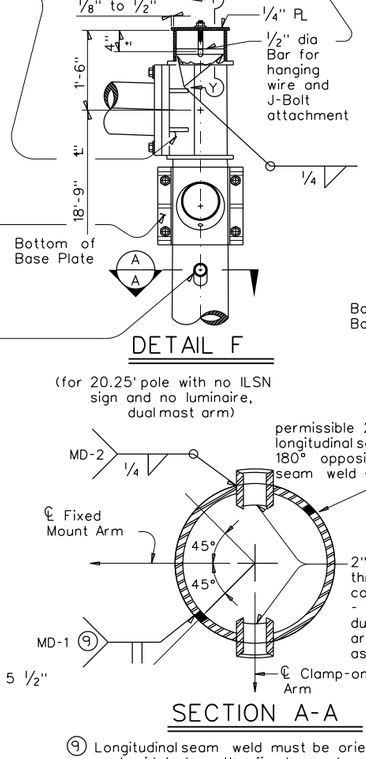
DETAIL D

(for 30' pole with luminaire and ILSN sign)



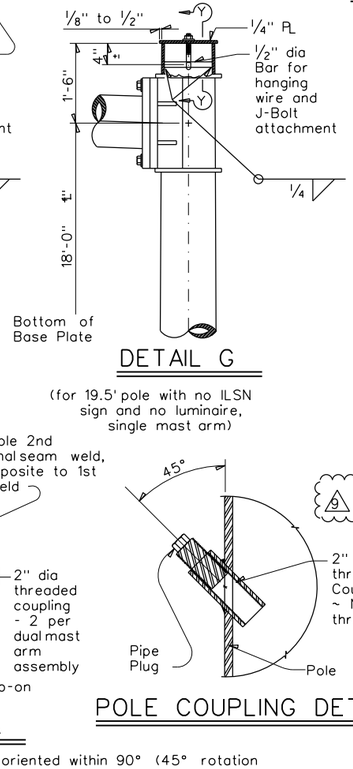
DETAIL E

(for 24' pole with ILSN sign and no luminaire, single or dual mast arm)



DETAIL F

(for 20.25' pole with no ILSN sign and no luminaire, dual mast arm)

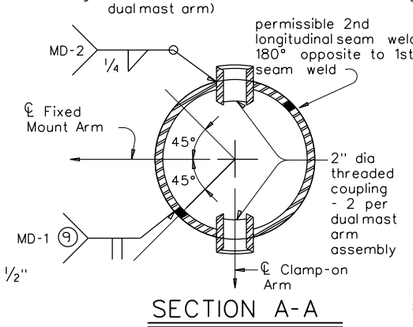


DETAIL G

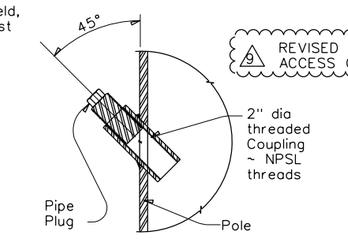
(for 19.5' pole with no ILSN sign and no luminaire, single mast arm)

POLE ELEVATION

BASE PLATE



SECTION A-A



POLE COUPLING DETAIL

(9) Longitudinal seam weld must be oriented within 90° (45° rotation each side) along the fixed mount arm. 60% min penetration required, 100% penetration within 6" of circumferential base weld.

(9) REVISED THE ELEVATION OF ACCESS COMPARTMENT(2/12).

Texas Department of Transportation

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (50 TO 65 FT) (80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)

LMA(2)-12(DAL)

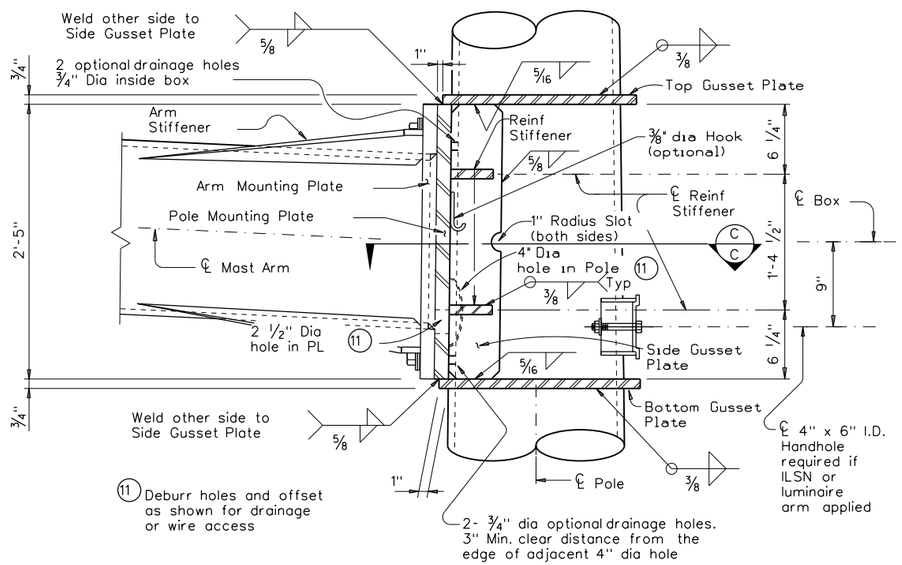
Sheet 2 of 5

DN: JK	CK: GRB	DW: FDN	CK: CAL

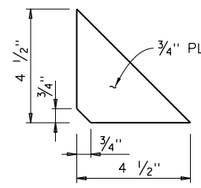
REVISIONS
4-20-01
1-12

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
18	COLLIN		99

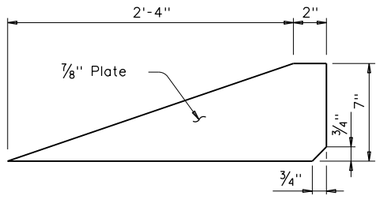
131B



BUILT-UP BOX CONNECTION



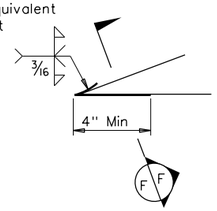
REINFORCING STIFFENER



ARM STIFFENER

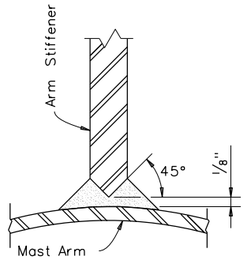
(Cut to match arm inclination and taper)

Provide Detail shown in SECTION F-F or equivalent 100% complete joint penetration weld from both sides.



Only 4" length at tip of Arm Stiffener requires a complete joint penetration weld. Smooth weld radius to connect Stiffener. Only a fillet weld is required for the remaining weld length.

DETAIL "K"



SECTION F-F

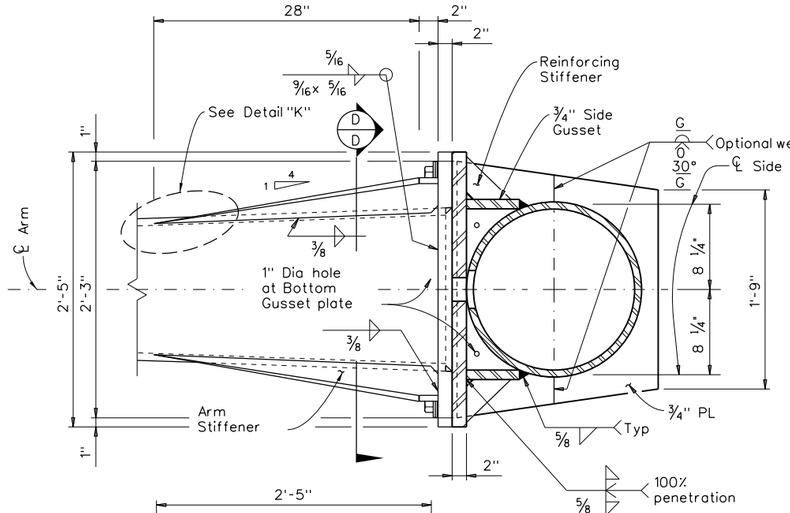
Fixed Mount Arm L_F	ROUND POLES (13)					Foundation Type
	D_B	$D_{19.5}$ or $D_{20.25}$	D_{24}	D_{30}	(12) thk	
ft.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	
50',55' 60',65'	21.0	18.2	17.6	16.8	.3125	48-A

Fixed Mount Arm L_F	ROUND ARMS (13)					
	L_1	D_1	D_2	(12) thk	Rise	
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.		
50	49	18.5	11.7	.3125	3'- 3"	
55	54	18.5	11.0	.3125	3'- 7"	
60	59	18.5	10.3	.3125	3'-11"	
65	64	18.5	9.6	.3125	4'- 4"	

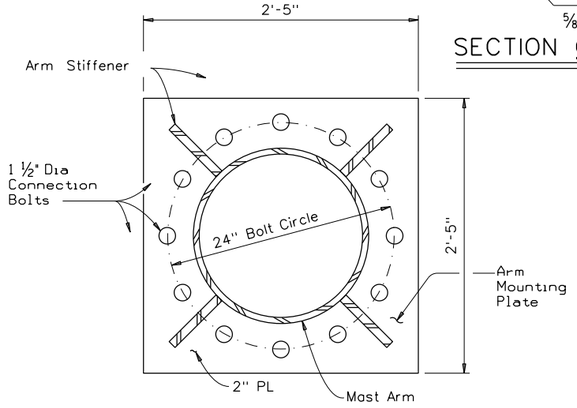
D_B = Pole Base O.D.
$D_{19.5}$ = Pole Top O.D. with no Luminaire and no ILSN (single mast arm)
$D_{20.25}$ = Pole Top O.D. with no Luminaire and no ILSN (dual mast arm)
D_{24} = Pole Top O.D. with ILSN w/out Luminaire
D_{30} = Pole Top O.D. with Luminaire
D_1 = Arm Base O.D.
D_2 = Arm End O.D.
L_1 = Shaft Length
L_F = Fixed Arm Length

(12) Thickness shown is minimum, thicker materials may be used.

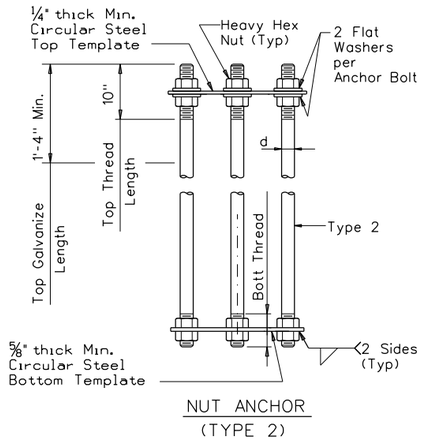
(13) Shaft profile 16-sided or 18-sided is considered to be equivalent to round section.



SECTION C-C



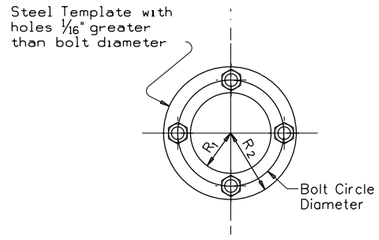
SECTION D-D



NUT ANCHOR

(TYPE 2)

ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY



TEMPLATE DETAIL

FOUNDATION DESIGN TABLE													
FDN TYPE	DRILLED SHAFT DIA	REINFORCING STEEL		DRILLED SHAFT LENGTH-ft (16), (17), (18)			ANCHOR BOLT DESIGN (14)				FOUNDATION DESIGN LOAD (15)		TYPICAL APPLICATION
		VERT BARS	SPIRAL & PITCH	TEXAS CONE PENETROMETER N blows/ft			ANCHOR BOLT DIA	Fy (ksi)	BOLT CIR DIA	ANCHOR TYPE	MOMENT K-ft	SHEAR Kips	
				10	15	40							
48-A	48"	20 #9	#4 @ 6"	21.9	19.5	14.7	2 1/2"	55	27"	2	490	10	50' to 65' Mast arm assembly.

SEE SHEET "TS-FD" FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.

(14) Anchor bolt design develops the foundation capacity given under Foundation Design Loads.

(15) Foundation Design Loads are the allowable moments and shears at the base of the structure.

(16) Field Penetrometer readings at a depth of approximately 3 to 5 feet may be used to adjust shaft lengths.

(17) If rock is encountered, the Drilled Shaft shall extend a minimum of two diameters into solid rock.

(18) Decimal lengths in Design Table are to allow interpolation for other penetrometer values. Round to nearest foot for entry into Summary Table.

ANCHOR BOLT & TEMPLATE SIZE						
Bolt Dia in.	Length ‡	Top Thread	Bottom Thread	Bolt Circle	R_2	R_1
2 1/2"	5'-2"	10"	6 1/2"	27"	16"	11"

‡ Min dimension given, longer bolts are acceptable.

GENERAL NOTES:

Built-up Box Connection: For the welded arm-to-pole connection as a build-up box configuration illustrated here is an example only, fabricators are required to submit a shop drawing of box connection for approval. The drawing shall specify the details of each box element, welds of arm-to-pole connection, arm-to-plate socket connection, and arm rise creation. Specify the proper location of drain holes along the pole. 2 1/2" dia hole in the pole mounting plate and 4" dia hole in the pole need to be aligned for wiring access or drainage. Arm stiffeners cut to match arm inclination and taper shall also be included.

The deviation from flat for either arm or pole mounting plate shall not exceed 3/32in., which is measured along the center of mounting plate to a radial distance of 13.5 in. The deformed-from-flat connection between arm and pole mounting plates shall not be allowed if the center of both mounting plates cannot contact directly.

Fixed mount details are used for single mast arm assemblies and for the first arm on dual mast arm assemblies.

Texas Department of Transportation

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (50 TO 65 FT)

(80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)

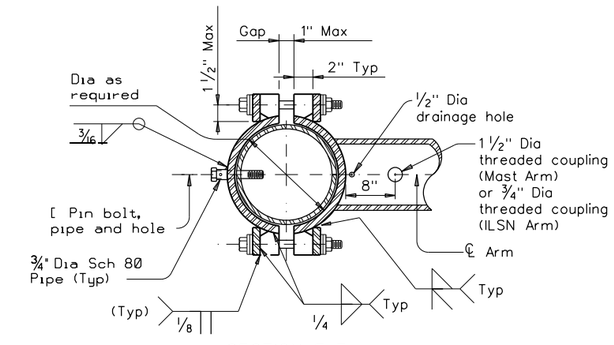
Sheet 3 of 5

LMA(3)-12

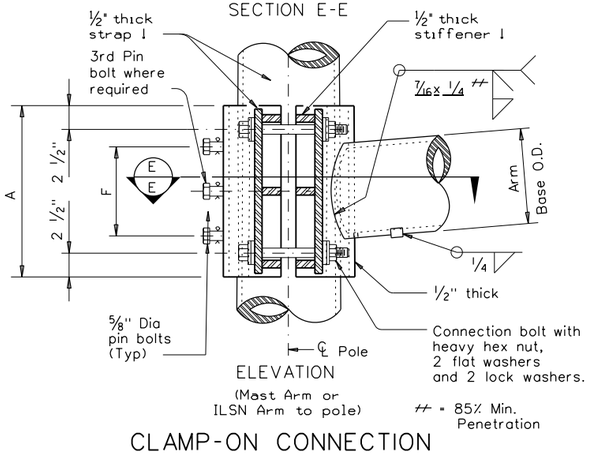
DN: JK	CK: GRB	DW: FDN	CK: CAL

REVISIONS	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
4-20-01 1-12	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	18	COLLIN		100

131C



SECTION E-E



ELEVATION
(Mast Arm or ILSN Arm to pole)

= 85% Min. Penetration

CLAMP-ON CONNECTION

80 MPH WIND

Clamp-on Arm LC	ROUND ARMS					POLYGONAL ARMS				
	L_1	D_1	D_2	thk (12)	Rise	L_1	D_1	D_2	thk (12)	Rise
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.		ft.	in.	in.	in.	
20	19.1	6.5	3.8	.179	1'-9"	19.1	7.0	3.5	.179	1'-8"
24	23.1	7.5	4.3	.179	1'-10"	23.1	7.5	3.5	.179	1'-9"
28	27.1	8.0	4.2	.179	1'-11"	27.1	8.0	3.5	.179	1'-10"
32	31.0	9.0	4.7	.179	2'-1"	31.0	9.0	3.5	.179	2'-0"
36	35.0	9.5	4.6	.179	2'-4"	35.0	10.0	3.5	.179	2'-1"
40	39.0	9.5	4.1	.239	2'-8"	39.0	9.5	3.5	.239	2'-3"
44	43.0	10.0	4.1	.239	2'-11"	43.0	10.0	3.5	.239	2'-6"

100 MPH WIND

Clamp-on Arm LC	ROUND ARMS					POLYGONAL ARMS				
	L_1	D_1	D_2	thk (12)	Rise	L_1	D_1	D_2	thk (12)	Rise
ft.	ft.	in.	in.	in.		ft.	in.	in.	in.	
20	19.1	8.0	5.3	.179	1'-8"	19.1	8.0	3.5	.179	1'-7"
24	23.1	9.0	5.8	.179	1'-9"	23.1	9.0	3.5	.179	1'-8"
28	27.1	9.5	5.7	.179	1'-10"	27.1	10.0	3.5	.179	1'-9"
32	31.0	9.5	5.2	.239	1'-11"	31.0	9.5	3.5	.239	1'-10"
36	35.0	10.0	5.1	.239	2'-0"	35.0	10.0	3.5	.239	1'-11"
40	39.0	10.5	5.1	.239	2'-3"	39.0	11.0	3.5	.239	2'-1"
44	43.0	11.0	5.1	.239	2'-8"	43.0	11.5	4.0	.239	2'-3"

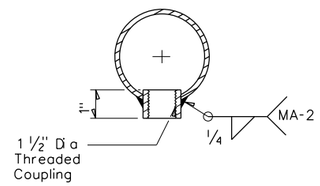
D1 = Arm Base O.D.
D2 = Arm End O.D.
L1 = Shaft Length
LC = Clamp-on Arm Length

(12) Thickness shown is minimum, thicker materials may be used.

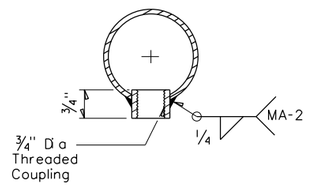
CLAMP-ON ARM CONNECTION

ILSN Arm Size		A	F	4 Conn. Bolts	5/8" Dia. Pin Bolts
Sch 40 pipe Dia	Thick			Dia	No.
in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	ea
3	.216	10	4	¾	2

Mast Arm Size		A	F	4 Conn. Bolts	5/8" Dia. Pin Bolts
Base Dia	Thick			Dia	No.
in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	ea
6.5	.179	12	6	1	2
7.5	.179	14	8	1	2
8.0	.179	14	8	1	2
9.0	.179	16	10	1	2
9.5	.179	18	12	1 ¼	3
9.5	.239	18	12	1 ¼	3
10.0	.239	18	12	1 ¼	3
10.5	.239	18	12	1 ¼	3
11.0	.239	18	12	1 ¼	3
11.5	.239	18	12	1 ¼	3



ARM COUPLING DETAIL



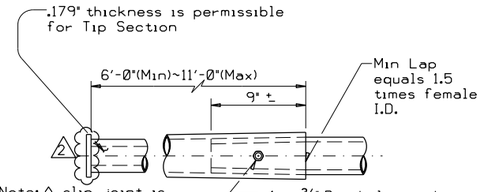
ILSN ARM COUPLING DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES:

Clamp-on details are used for the second arm on dual mast arm assemblies or ILSN arm support. For a clamp-on mast arm, a maximum 1 ½" wide vertical slotted hole may be cut in the front clamp plate to facilitate drainage during galvanizing. The slot shall be centered behind the arm and shall be no longer than the arm diameter minus 1". For an ILSN arm, a 1 ½" diameter hole shall be cut in the front clamp plate for wire access. A matched hole shall be field drilled through the pole to provide wire access after arm is oriented. Deburr both holes.

Where duplicate parts occur on a detail, welds shown for part shall apply to all similar parts on the detail.

Pin bolts are required to prevent rotation of clamp-on arms under design wind forces. Pin bolts shall be ASTM A325 with threads excluded from the shear plane. Pin bolt and ¾" diameter pipe shall have 3/16" diameter holes for a 1/8" diameter galvanized cotter pin. Back clamp plate shall be furnished with a ¾" diameter hole for each pin bolt. An 11/16" diameter hole for each pin bolt shall be field drilled through the pole after arm orientations have been approved by the Engineer.

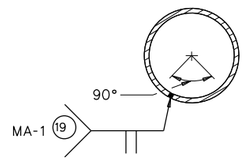


Note: A slip joint is permissible for arms 40' and greater in length. The slip joint shall be made in the shop, but may be match marked and shipped disassembled.

SLIP JOINT DETAIL(CLAMP-ON ARM)

Stainless steel bands (or Cables) and cast bracket as in "Astro-Brac", "Sky Bracket" or "Easy Bracket" with 1 ½" Dia Threaded Coupling.

BRACKET ASSEMBLY



ARM WELD DETAIL

(19) Longitudinal Seam Weld must be oriented within the lower 90° of the signal arm.
60% Min penetration
100% penetration within 6" of circumferential base welds.

2 REPLACED TENON DETAIL WITH PLATE WELD DETAIL(2/12).

Texas Department of Transportation

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY (50 TO 65 FT)

(80 AND 100 MPH WIND ZONE)

Sheet 4 of 5 LMA(4)-12(DAL)

DN: JK	CK: GRB	DW: FDN	CK: CAL

REVISIONS
4-20-01
1-12

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
18	COLLIN		101

131D

Shipping Parts List

Ship each pole with the following attached: enlarged hand hole, pole cap, fixed arm connection bolts and washers, and any additional hardware listed in the table.

Nominal Arm Length	30' Poles with Luminaire	24' Poles with ILSN	19.50' (Single Mast Arm) 20.25' (Dual Mast Arm) Poles with no Luminaire and no ILSN
	See note above plus: one (or two if ILSN attached) small hand hole, clamp-on simplex	See note above plus one small hand hole	See note above

Single Mast Arm

Lf ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
50	50L		50S		50	
55	55L	2	55S		55	
60	60L		60S		60	
65	65L		65S		65	

Dual Mast Arm

Lf ft.	Lc ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
50	20	5020L		5020S		5020	
	24	5024L		5024S		5024	
	28	5028L		5028S		5028	
	32	5032L		5032S		5032	
	36	5036L		5036S		5036	
	40	5040L		5040S		5040	
	44	5044L		5044S		5044	
55	20	5520L		5520S		5520	
	24	5524L		5524S		5524	
	28	5528L		5528S		5528	
	32	5532L		5532S		5532	
	36	5536L		5536S		5536	
	40	5540L		5540S		5540	
	44	5544L		5544S		5544	
60	20	6020L		6020S		6020	
	24	6024L		6024S		6024	
	28	6028L		6028S		6028	
	32	6032L		6032S		6032	
	36	6036L		6036S		6036	
	40	6040L		6040S		6040	
	44	6044L		6044S		6044	
65	20	6520L		6520S		6520	
	24	6524L		6524S		6524	
	28	6528L		6528S		6528	
	32	6532L		6532S		6532	
	36	6536L		6536S		6536	
	40	6540L		6540S		6540	
	44	6544L		6544S		6544	

Foundation Summary Table **

Location Ident.	Avg. N Blow/ft.	No. Each	Drill Shaft Length (feet)	***	Notes
					48-A
P1- SH 78 AT BURNETT DR.		10	1		22
P3- SH 78 AT BURNETT DR.		10	1		22
Total Drill Shaft Length					44

** Foundations may be listed separately or grouped according to similarity of location and type. Quantities are for the Contractor's information only.

*** Decimal lengths in Design Table are to allow interpolation for other penetrometer values. Round to nearest foot for entry into Summary Table.

Shipping Parts List

Traffic Signal Arms (Fixed Mount) (1 per pole)
Ship each arm with listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length	Type IV Arm (4 Signals) 1 4 Bracket Assemblies	
ft.	Designation	Quantity
50	50IV	
55	55IV	
60	60IV	2
65	65IV	

Luminaire Arms (1 per 30' pole)

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
8' Arm	2

ILSN Arm (Max. 2 per pole) Ship with clamps, bolts and washers

Nominal Arm Length	Quantity
7' Arm	
9' Arm	

Traffic Signal Arms (80 MPH Clamp-On Mount) (1 per pole) Ship each arm with listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm Length 1	Type I Arm (1 Signal) 1 Bracket Assembly and 1clamp w/bolts and washers		Type II Arm (2 Signals) 2 Bracket Assemblies and 1clamp w/bolts and washers		Type III Arm (3 Signals) 3 Bracket Assemblies and 1clamp w/bolts and washers	
ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20I-80					
24	24I-80		24II-80			
28	28I-80		28II-80			
32			32II-80		32III-80	
36			36II-80		36III-80	
40					40III-80	
44					44III-80	

Traffic Signal Arms (100 MPH Clamp-On Mount) (1 per pole) Ship each arm with listed equipment attached

Nominal Arm 1	Type I Arm (1 Signal) 1 Bracket Assembly and 1clamp w/bolts and washers		Type II Arm (2 Signals) 2 Bracket Assemblies and 1clamp w/bolts and washers		Type III Arm (3 Signals) 3 Bracket Assemblies and 1clamp w/bolts and washers	
ft.	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity	Designation	Quantity
20	20I-100					
24	24I-100		24II-100			
28	28I-100		28II-100			
32			32II-100		32III-100	
36			36II-100		36III-100	
40					40III-100	
44					44III-100	

Anchor Bolt Assemblies (1 per pole) Each anchor bolt assembly consists of the following: Top and bottom templates, 4 anchor bolts, 8 nuts, 8 flat washers and 4 nut anchor devices (type 2) per Standard Drawing "TS-FD". Templates may be removed for shipment.

Anchor Bolt Diameter	Anchor Bolt Length	Quantity
2 1/2 "	5' - 3"	2

Abbreviations
Lf= Fixed Arm Length
Lc= Clamp-on Arm Length (44' Max.)

1 REPLACED CGB CONNECTOR WITH BRACKET ASSEMBLY(2/12).

Texas Department of Transportation

LONG MAST ARM ASSEMBLY PARTS LIST LMA(5)-12(DAL)

Sheet 5 of 5

DN: JK	CK: GRB	DW: FDN	CK: CAL

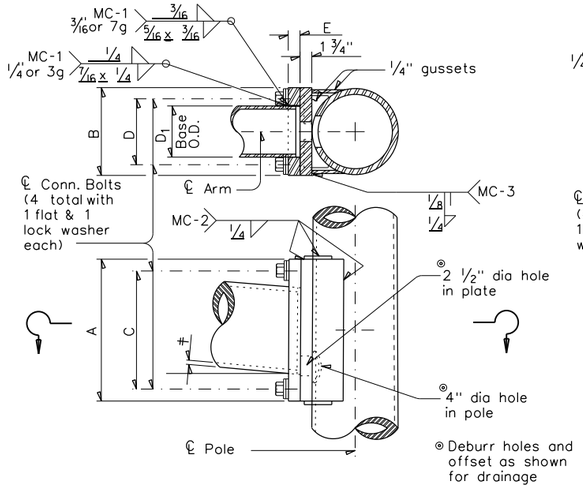
REVISIONS
4-20-01
1-12

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		102

131E

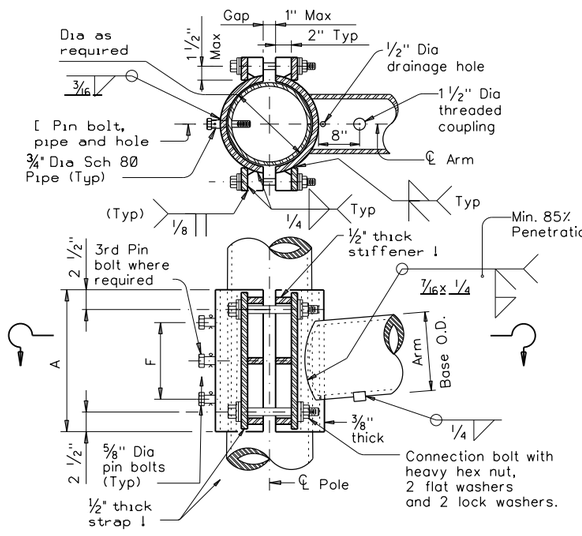
DATE: 6/21/2023 10:44:48 AM
FILE: T:\DALTRAFSD\Sarah\SH 78 at Burnett (Collin County - Lavon)\SH 78 at Burnett Dr. Sheets.dgn

ARM SIZE D_1	ARM SIZE ∓	A	B	C	D	E	CONN BOLT DIA
in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	in.
6.5	.179	12	9	9	6	1 3/4	1
7.5	.179	13	9	10	6	1 3/4	1
8.0	.179	14	10	11	7	2	1 1/4
9.0	.179	16	11	13	8	2	1 1/4
9.5	.179	17	12	14	9	2	1 1/4
9.5	.239	18	12	15	9	2	1 1/4
10.0	.239	18	12	15	9	2	1 1/4
10.5	.239	18	13	15	10	3	1 1/2
11.0	.239	18	13	15	10	3	1 1/2



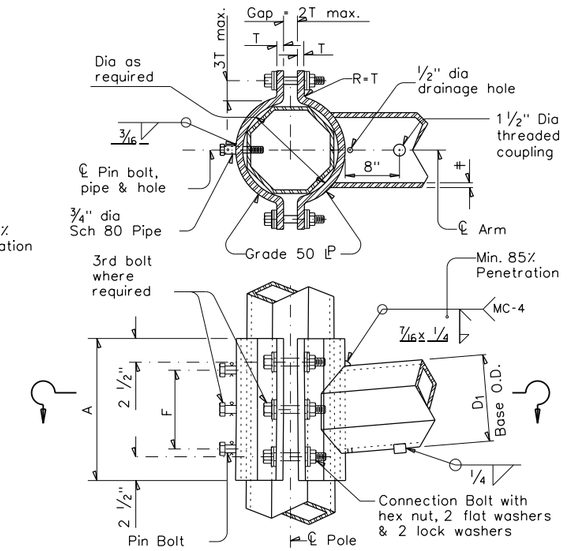
FIXED MOUNT DETAIL 1

ARM SIZE D_1	ARM SIZE ∓	A	F	CONN. BOLTS No.	CONN. BOLTS Dia	PIN BOLTS No.	PIN BOLTS Dia
in.	in.	in.	in.	ea.	in.	ea.	in.
6.5	.179	12	6	4	1	2	5/8
7.5	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
8.0	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
9.0	.179	16	10	4	1	2	5/8
9.5	.179	18	12	4	1 1/4	3	5/8
9.5	.239	18	12	4	1 1/4	3	5/8
10.0	.239	18	12	4	1 1/4	3	5/8



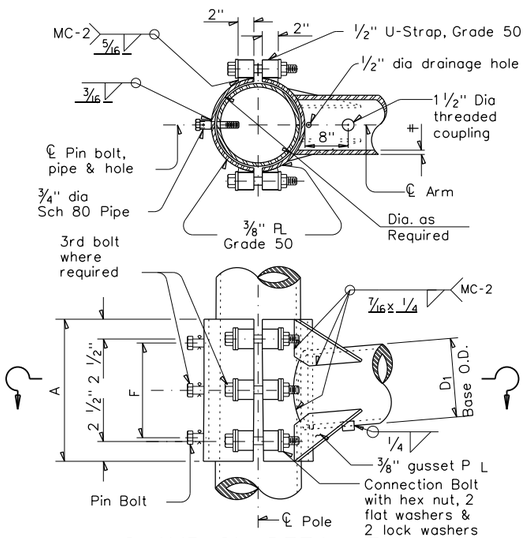
CLAMP-ON DETAIL 1

ARM SIZE D_1	ARM SIZE ∓	A	F	T	CONN. BOLTS No.	CONN. BOLTS Dia	PIN BOLTS No.	PIN BOLTS Dia
in.	in.	in.	in.	in.	ea.	in.	ea.	in.
7.0	.179	12	6	3/4	4	3/4	2	5/8
7.5	.179	14	8	3/4	4	3/4	2	5/8
8.0	.179	14	8	3/4	4	3/4	2	5/8
9.0	.179	16	10	7/8	4	1	2	5/8
10.0	.179	18	10	7/8	4	1	2	5/8
9.5	.239	18	10	1	6	1	3	5/8
10.0	.239	18	10	1	6	1	3	5/8

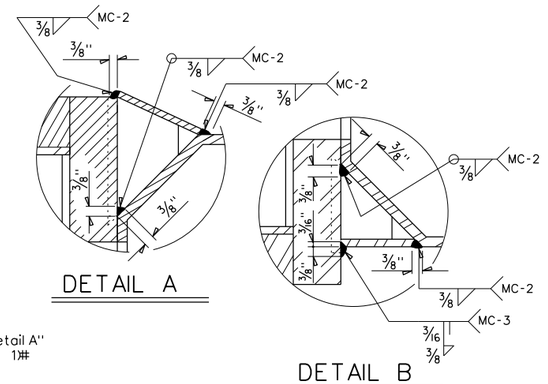


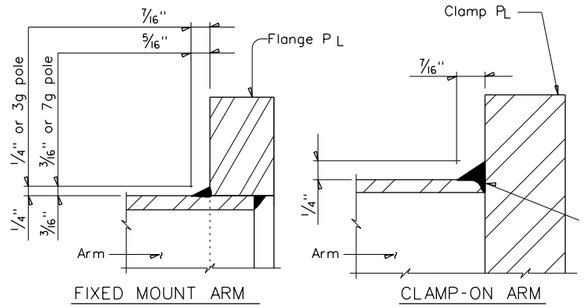
CLAMP-ON DETAIL 2

ARM SIZE D_1	ARM SIZE ∓	A	F	CONN. BOLTS No.	CONN. BOLTS Dia	PIN BOLTS No.	PIN BOLTS Dia
in.	in.	in.	in.	ea.	in.	ea.	in.
6.5	.179	12	6	4	1	2	5/8
7.5	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
8.0	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
9.0	.179	16	10	4	1	2	5/8
9.5	.179	18	12	6	1	3	5/8
9.5	.239	18	12	6	1	3	5/8
10.0	.239	18	12	6	1	3	5/8



CLAMP-ON DETAIL 3





ARM BASE WELD DETAILS

ARM SIZE D_1	ARM SIZE ∓	A	F	CONN. BOLTS No.	CONN. BOLTS Dia	PIN BOLTS No.	PIN BOLTS Dia
in.	in.	in.	in.	ea.	in.	ea.	in.
6.5	.179	12	6	4	1	2	5/8
7.5	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
8.0	.179	14	8	4	1	2	5/8
9.0	.179	16	10	4	1	2	5/8
9.5	.179	18	12	6	1	3	5/8
9.5	.239	18	12	6	1	3	5/8
10.0	.239	18	12	6	1	3	5/8

MATERIALS	
Round Shafts or Polygonal Shafts ①	ASTM A595 Gr.A, A588, A1008 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A1011 HSLAS Gr.50 Class 2, A572 Gr.50 or A1011 SS Gr.50 ②
Plates ①	ASTM A36, A588, or A572 Gr.50
Connection Bolts	ASTM A325 or A449, except where noted
Pin Bolts	ASTM A325
Pipe ①	ASTM A53 Gr.B, A501, A1008 HSLAS-F Gr.50, A1011 HSLAS-F Gr.50
Misc. Hardware	Galvanized steel or stainless steel or as noted

① ASTM A572, A1008 HSLAS, A1011 HSLAS, A1008 HSLAS-F, A1011 HSLAS-F or A1011 SS may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.

② ASTM A1011 SS Gr.50 material shall also have a minimum elongation of 18 percent in 8 inches or 23 percent in 2 inches. Material thickness in excess of those stipulated under A1011 SS will be acceptable providing the material meets all other A1011 SS requirements and the requirements of this item.

GENERAL NOTES:

Clamp-on details are used for the second arm on dual mast arm assemblies. A Maximum 1 1/2" wide vertical slotted hole shall be cut in the front clamp plate to facilitate drainage during galvanizing. The slot shall be centered behind the arm and shall be no longer than the arm diameter minus 1"

Fixed mount details are used for single mast arm assemblies and for the first arm on dual mast arm assemblies.

Where duplicate parts occur on a detail, welds shown for one part shall apply to all similar parts on the detail.

Pin bolts are required to prevent rotation of clamp-on arms under design wind forces.

NOTE:

Pin bolts shall be A325 with threads excluded from the shear plane. Pin bolt and 3/4" dia pipe shall have 3/16" dia holes for a 1/8" dia galvanized cotter pin. Back clamp plate shall be furnished with a 3/4" dia hole for each pin bolt. An 11/16" dia hole for each pin bolt shall be field drilled through the pole after arm orientations have been approved by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

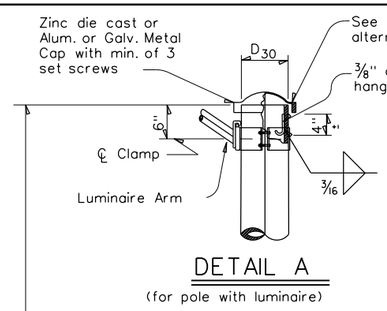
STANDARD ASSEMBLY FOR TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES

MAST ARM CONNECTIONS

MA-C-12

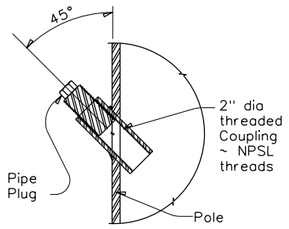
REVISIONS	DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MMF	CK: JSY
5-96	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
5-09	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
1-12	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		103

126A

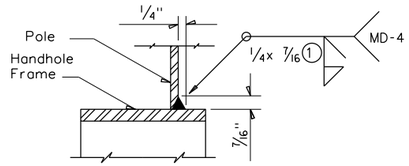


DETAIL A

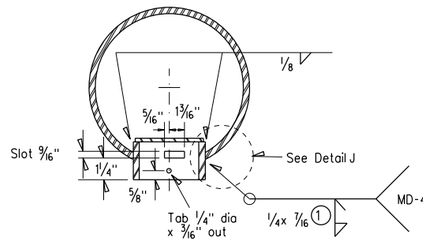
(for pole with luminaire)



POLE COUPLING DETAIL

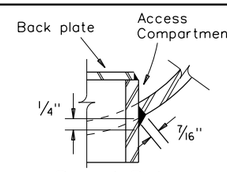


DETAIL G

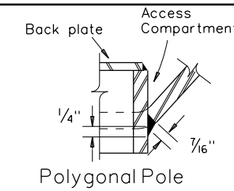


SECTION X-X

Opening for access compartment shall be no more than 1/16inch wider than the access compartment itself.

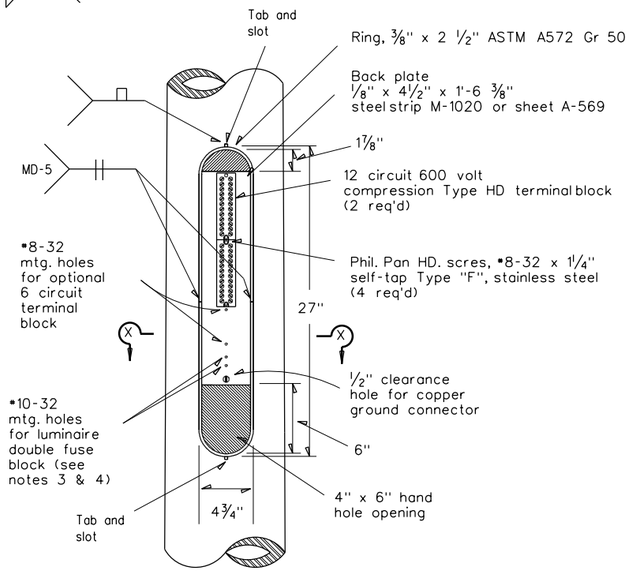


Round Pole

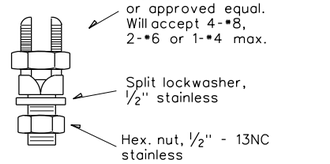


Polygonal Pole

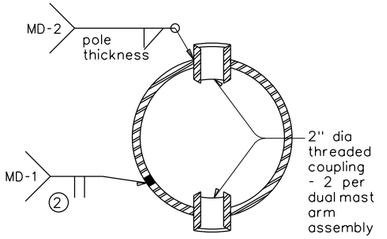
DETAIL J



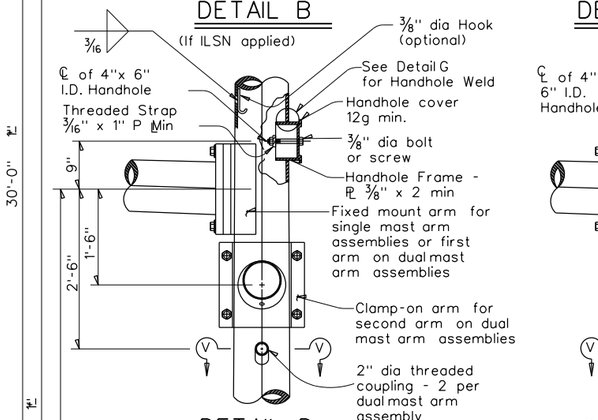
ACCESS COMPARTMENT



COPPER GROUND CONNECTOR

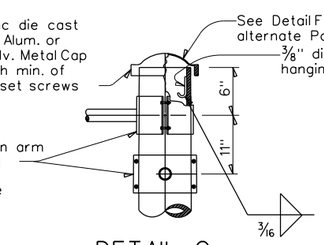


SECTION V-V

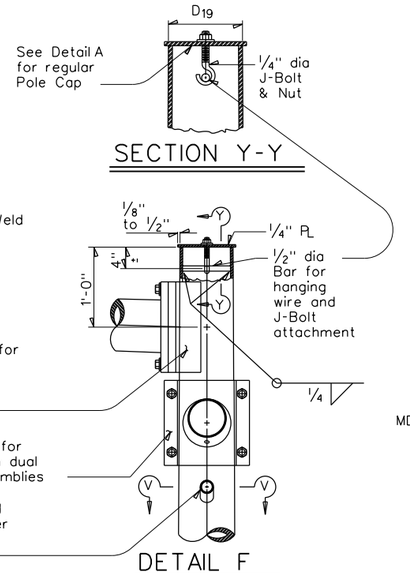


DETAIL B

(If ILSN applied)



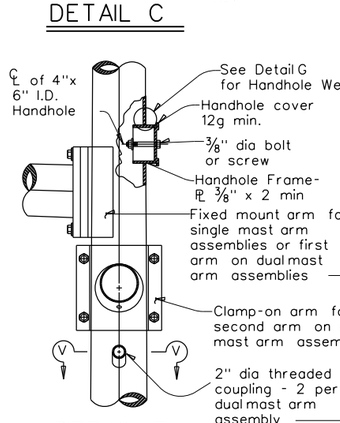
DETAIL C



SECTION Y-Y

DETAIL D

(for 30' pole with luminaire and ILSN sign)

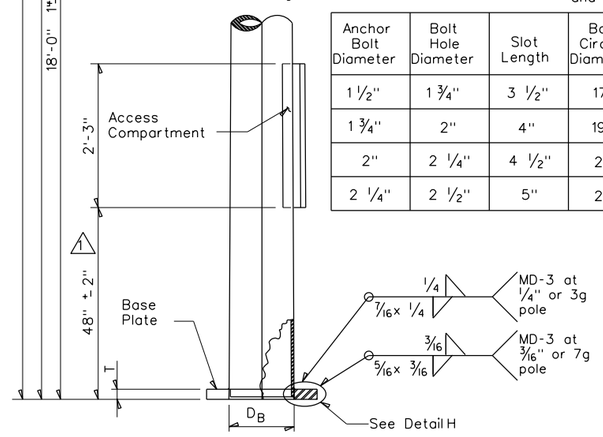


DETAIL E

(for 24' pole with ILSN sign and no luminaire)

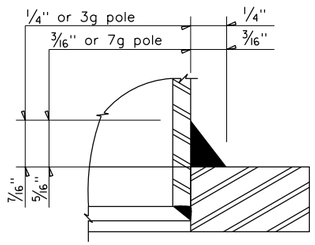
DETAIL F

(for 19' pole with no ILSN sign and no luminaire)

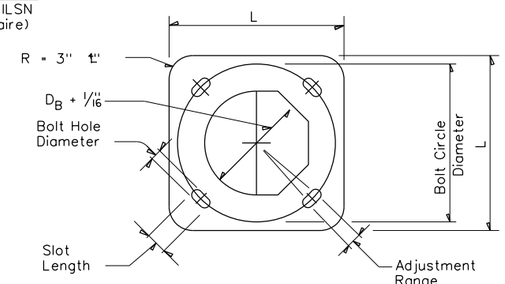


POLE ELEVATION

Anchor Bolt Diameter	Bolt Hole Diameter	Slot Length	Bolt Circle Diameter	Base PL Dim. L x T	Adjust. Range
1 1/2"	1 3/4"	3 1/2"	17"	18" x 1 1/2"	13.4°
1 3/4"	2"	4"	19"	20" x 1 3/4"	13.5°
2"	2 1/4"	4 1/2"	21"	22" x 2"	13.6°
2 1/4"	2 1/2"	5"	23"	24" x 2 1/4"	13.7°



DETAIL H



BASE PLATE PLAN

① 85% Min. penetration

② 60% Min. penetration 100% pemetration within 6" of circumferential base welds.

1 REVISED THE ELEVATION OF ACCESS COMPARTMENT(2/12).

NOTES:

1. The cover shall be one piece formed from ABS plastic, shall be a pearl gray color, and shall be suitable for exposure to harsh sunlight and extreme weather. Cover shall latch with two screw latches and shall fit tightly to the enclosure ring to create a rainproof seal. Latch screws shall be 1/4-20 stainless flat socket head screws with tamper proof feature.

2. The pole manufacturer shall provide with each pole a separate kit consisting of: one cover with two latching assemblies, two terminal strips (Marathon •985GP12CU or approved equal), four •8-32 x 1 1/4" self tapping type "F" stainless steel pan head screws, and one ground connector (Blackburn TTC, Burndy KC22J12T13, or Ilsco SSS-5). The traffic signal contractor shall install the kit items in the field.

3. The screw hole spacing on the enclosure back plate shall be for two Marathon •985GP12 terminal strips, one Marathon •985GP06CU terminal strip, and one Bussmann •BM6032B fuse block.

4. Install one Bussmann •BM6032B, Littelfuse •L60030M-2C, or Ferraz-Shawmut •30352 fuse block for poles where luminaires are to be installed.

Texas Department of Transportation

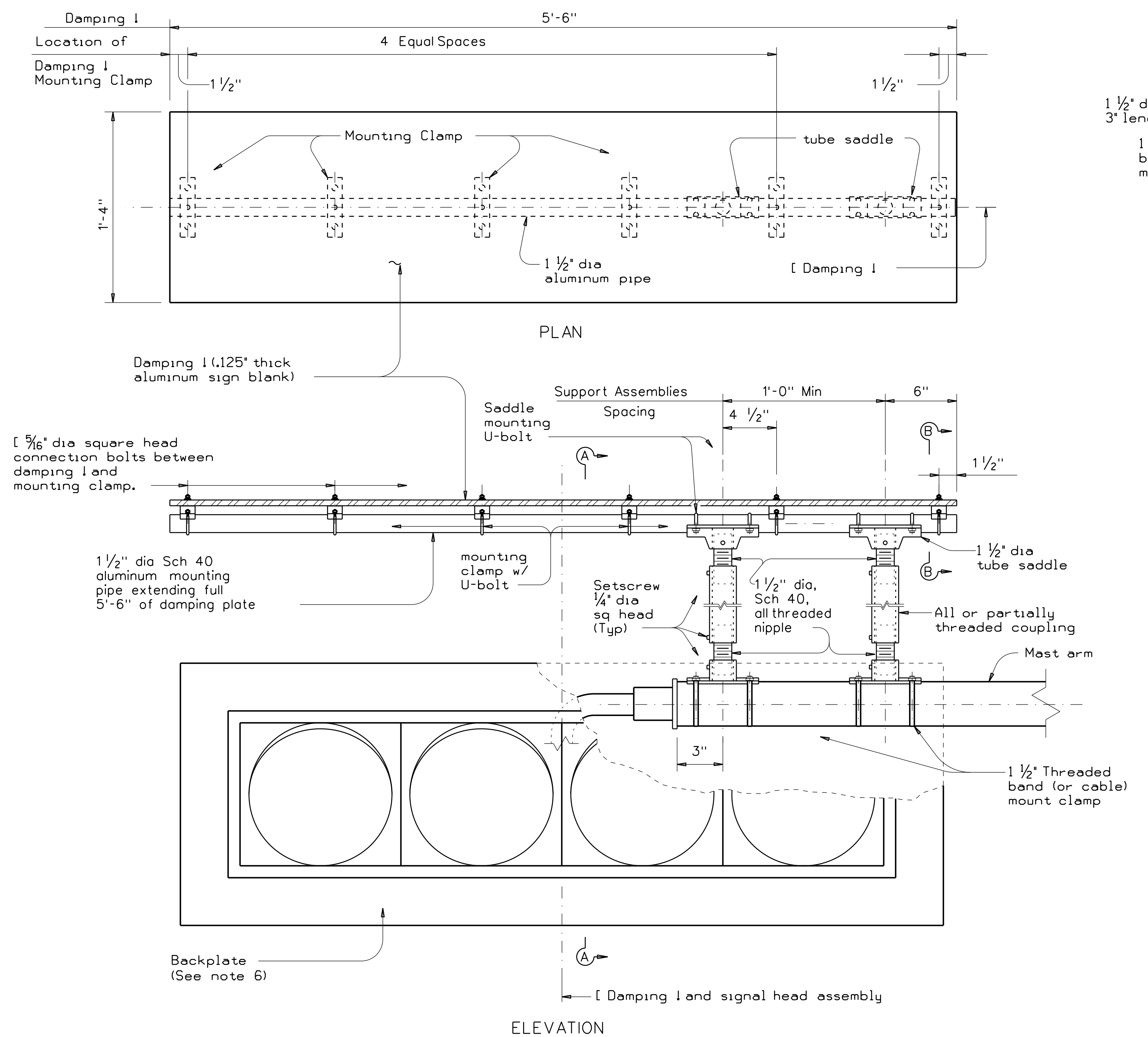
TRAFFIC SIGNAL SUPPORT STRUCTURES MAST ARM POLE DETAILS

MA-D-12(DAL)

DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: FDN	CK: CAL

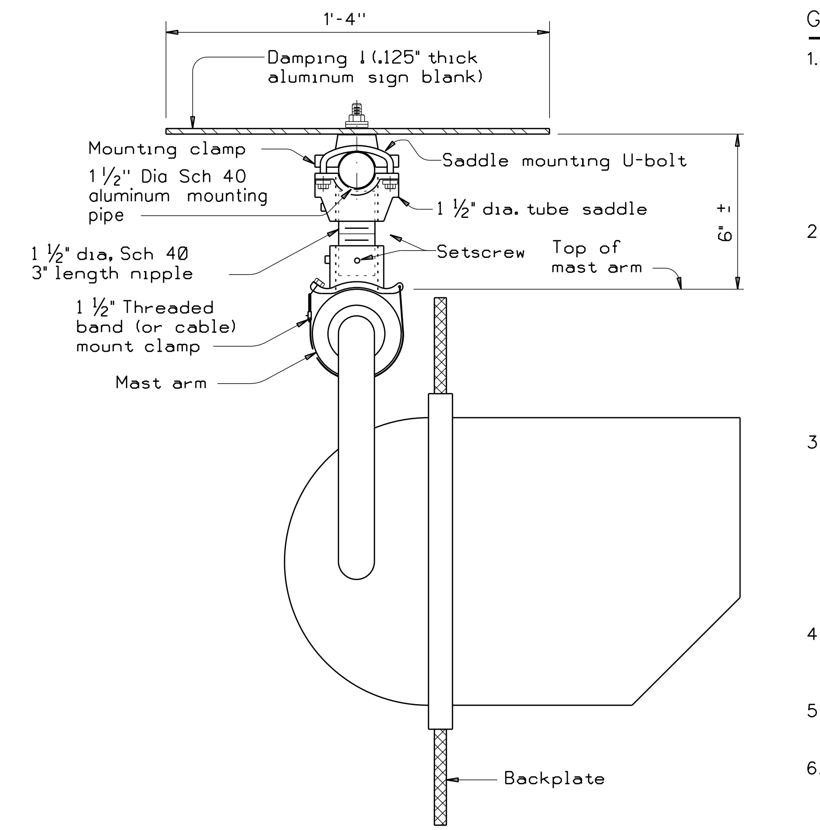
REVISIONS: 8-99, 1-12

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
18	COLLIN		104

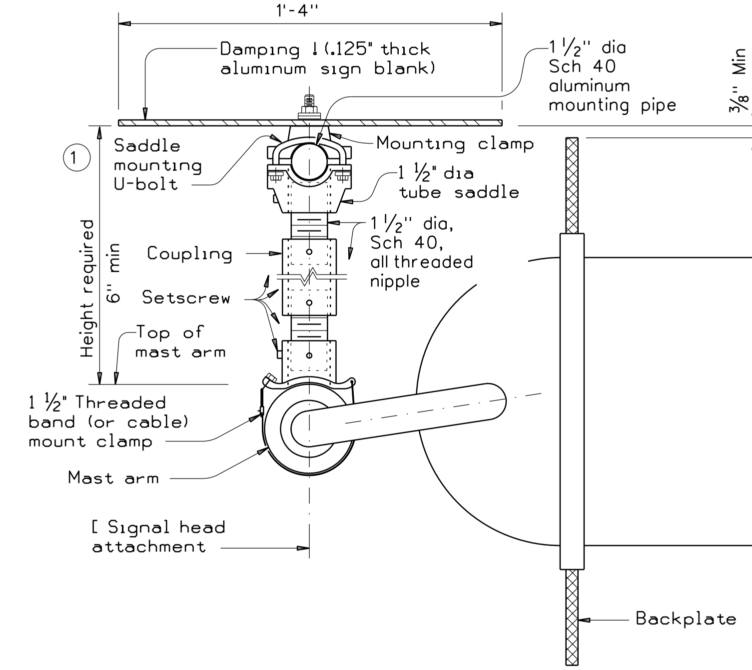


DAMPING PLATE MOUNTING DETAILS

(Showing alternate placement of signal head)



SECTION A-A
(Showing standard placement of signal head)
(Mounting clamp U-bolt is not shown for clarity)



SECTION A-A
(Showing alternate placement of signal head)
(Mounting clamp U-bolt is not shown for clarity)

① Recommended supporting assemblies to achieve required height for horizontal section heads			
Height required	One nipple each length	Two nipples each length plus	One coupling each length
6"-6 ¾"	3"	-	-
7"-8 ½"	4"	-	-
9"-10 ½"	6"	-	-
11"-15 ½"	-	4"	5"
16"-24"	-	6"	10"

GENERAL NOTES:

1. In accordance with the findings of TxDOT sponsored research, the installation of a damping plate in accordance with the details shown here at the end of signal mast arms of SMA and DMA standard structures reduces excessive harmonic vertical vibration, and thus fatigue damage. Any deviation from these details may reduce the effectiveness of this damping device.

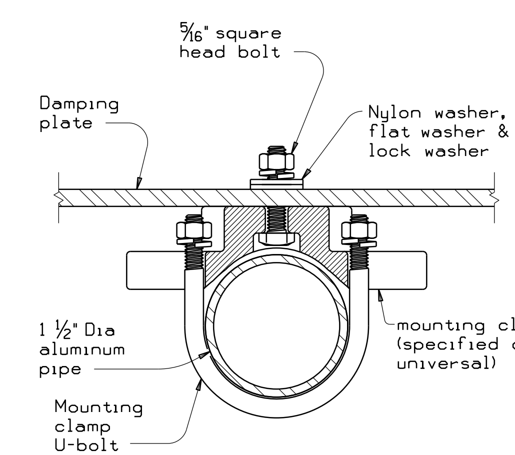
2. Aluminum sign blank for damping plate will conform to Departmental Material Specifications DMS-7110. Materials for mast arm mounting clamp and tube saddle will be aluminum castings or aluminum alloys as in accordance with manufacturers' stipulations. Mounting pipe, pipe nipple and coupling will be aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 6063-T6. Damping plate mounting clamp and u-bolt assemblies will conform to Standard sheet SMD(GEN). U-bolts for saddle mounting will have a minimum yield strength of 36 ksi.

3. Damping plate will be mounted horizontally. Position centerline of damping plate to align with centerline of mast arm or horizontal signal head assembly. Vertical clearance between signal head (with or without backing plate)and bottom of damping plate will be maintained as shown. The attachments shown here are examples only, other supporting details which meet both alignment and vertical clearance requirements are also acceptable.

4. Unless stipulated by the manufacturers, all steel parts will be galvanized finish in accordance with Standard Specification Item 445, "Galvanizing".

5. Contractor will verify applicable field dimensions before the installation.

6. Backplates are optional for traffic signals. When backplates are used, Backplates will have a 2-inch fluorescent yellow AASHTO Type B or C FL FL retroreflective border conforming to TxDOT DMS-8300 "Sign Face Materials." See Sheet TS-BP-20 for backplate details.



SECTION B-B
(Showing damping plate attachment)

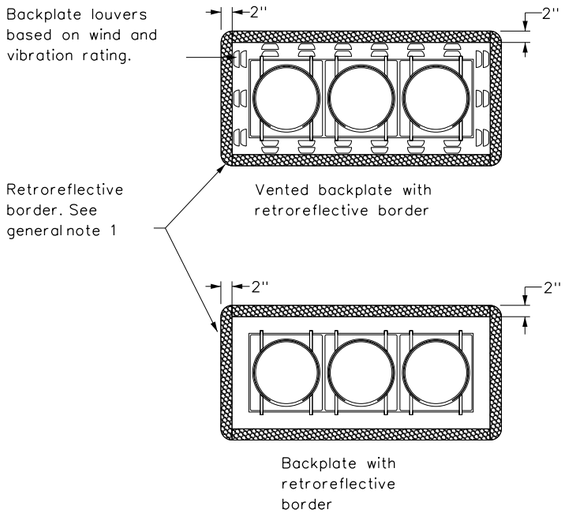
Texas Department of Transportation — Traffic Safety Division Standard

MAST ARM DAMPING PLATE DETAILS

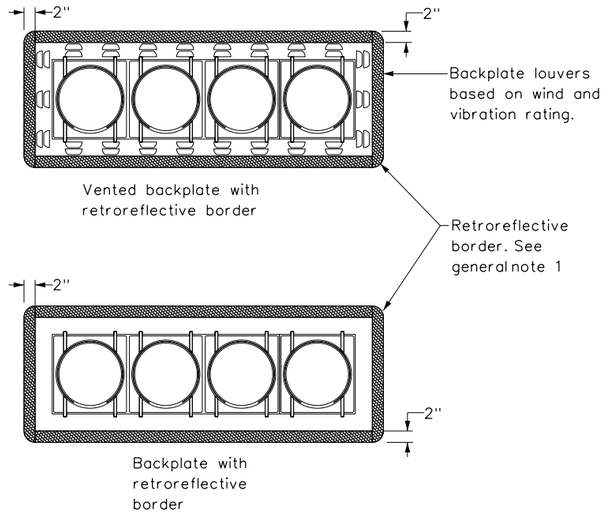
MA-DPD-20

FILE: ma-dpd-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT January 2012	CONT 0281	SECT 01	JOB 040, etc.	HIGHWAY SH 78, ETC.
REVISIONS 6-20	DIST 18		COUNTY COLLIN	SHEET NO. 105

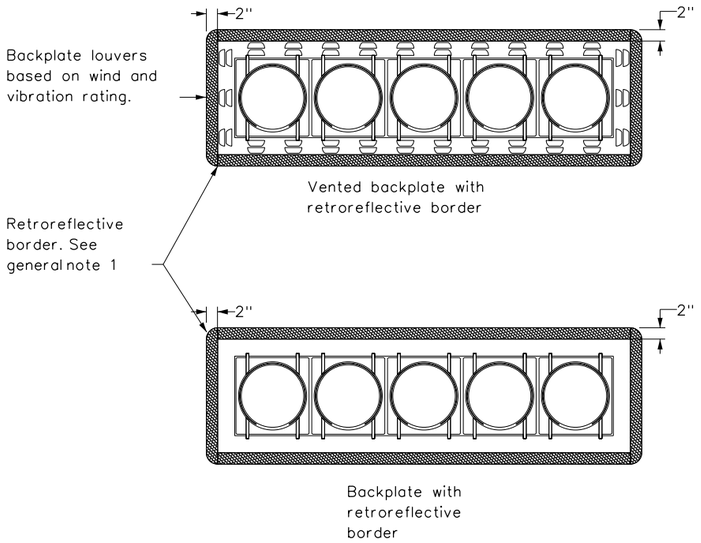
DATE: 2023/03/09
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME



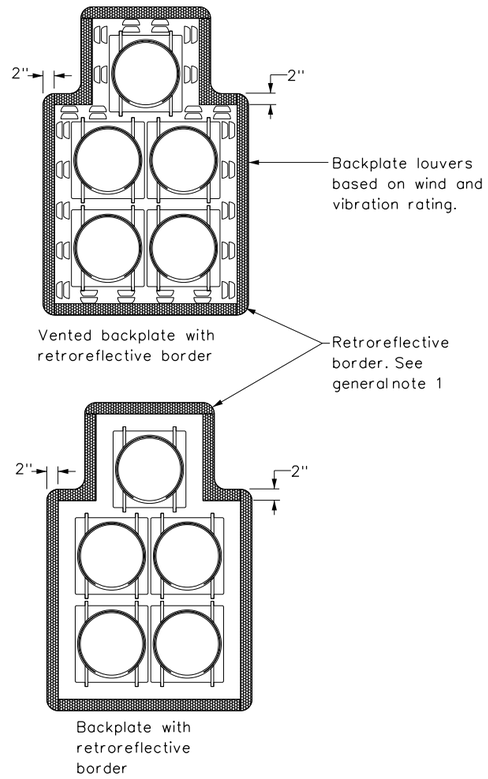
THREE-SECTION HEAD
HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL



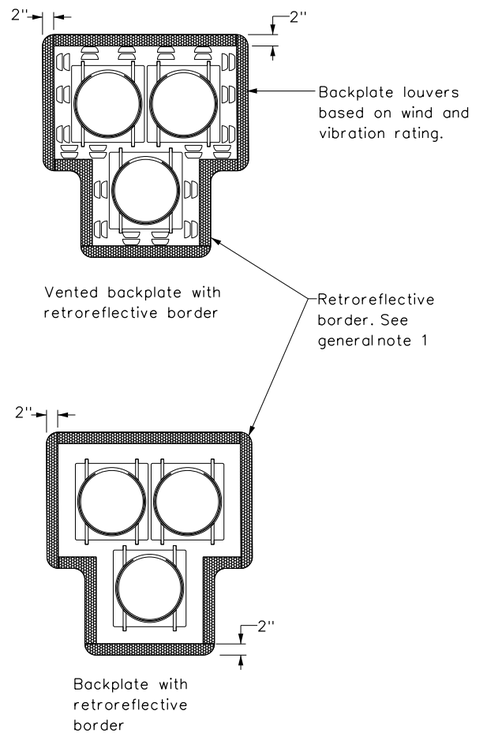
FOUR-SECTION HEAD
HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL



FIVE-SECTION HEAD
HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL



FIVE-SECTION HEAD
CLUSTER



PEDESTRIAN HYBRID
BEACON

GENERAL NOTES:

1. Backplates are optional for traffic signals and pedestrian hybrid beacons. When backplates are used, a 2-inch wide fluorescent yellow AASHTO Type B or $\frac{C}{L}$ $\frac{L}{R}$ retroreflective border conforming to TxDOT DMS-8300 is required. Place on all approaches when used.
2. Signal head and backplate compatability must be verified by the contractor prior to installation.
3. When using backplates on signal heads, venting is preferred to reduce cyclic vibration stress.
4. When a vented backplate is used, the retroreflective border must not be placed over the louvers.
5. This standard sheet applies to all signal heads with backplates, including but not limited to:
   - Pole mounted
   - Overhead mounted
   - Span wire mounted
   - Mast arm mounted
   - Vertical signal heads
   - Horizontal signal heads
   - Clustered signal heads
   - Pedestrian hybrid beacons

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD WITH BACKPLATE

TS-BP-20

FILE: ts-bp-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	
©TxDOT June 2020	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	18	COLLIN		106	

DATE: 2023/03/09
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME

DATE: 6/21/2023 10:45:42 AM
FILE: T:\DALTRAFSD\Sarah\SH 78 at Burnett (Collin County - Lavon)\SH 78 at Burnett Dr. Sheets.dgn

FOUNDATION DESIGN TABLE

FDN TYPE	DRILLED SHAFT DIA	REINFORCING STEEL		EMBEDDED DRILLED SHAFT LENGTH-ft (4) (5) (6)			ANCHOR BOLT DESIGN (1)				FOUNDATION DESIGN LOAD (2)		TYPICAL APPLICATION
		VERT BARS	SPIRAL & PITCH	TEXAS CONE PENETROMETER N blows/ft			ANCHOR BOLT DIA	Fy (ksi)	BOLT CIR DIA	ANCHOR TYPE	MOMENT K-ft	SHEAR Kips	
				10	15	40							
24-A	24"	4- #5	#2 at 12"	5.7	5.3	4.5	¾"	36	12 ¾"	1	10	1	Pedestal pole, pedestal mounted controller.
30-A	30"	8- #9	#3 at 6"	11.3	10.3	8.0	1 ½"	55	17"	2	87	3	Mast arm assembly. (see Selection Table)
36-A	36"	10- #9	#3 at 6"	13.2	12.0	9.4	1 ¾"	55	19"	2	131	5	Mast arm assembly. (see Selection Table) 30' strain pole with or without luminaire.
36-B	36"	12- #9	#3 at 6"	15.2	13.6	10.4	2"	55	21"	2	190	7	Mast arm assembly. (see Selection Table) Strain pole taller than 30' & strain pole with mast arm
42-A	42"	14- #9	#3 at 6"	17.4	15.6	11.9	2 ¼"	55	23"	2	271	9	Mast arm assembly. (see Selection Table)

NOTES:

(1) Anchor bolt design develops the foundation capacity given under Foundation Design Loads.

(2) Foundation Design Loads are the allowable moments and shears at the base of the structure.

(3) Foundations may be listed separately or grouped according to similarity of location and type. Quantities are for the Contractor's information only.

(4) Field Penetrometer readings at a depth of approximately 3 to 5 feet may be used to adjust shaft lengths.

(5) If rock is encountered, the Drilled Shaft shall extend a minimum of two diameters into solid rock.

(6) Decimal lengths in Design Table are to allow interpolation for other penetrometer values. Round to nearest foot for entry into Summary Table.

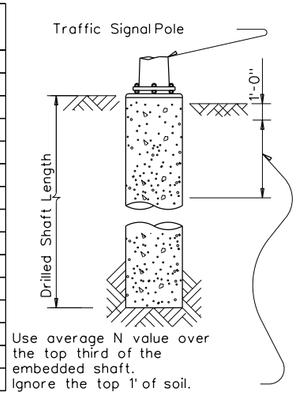
FOUNDATION SUMMARY TABLE (3)

LOCATION IDENTIFICATION	AVG. N BLOW /ft.	FDN TYPE	NO. EA	DRILLED SHAFT LENGTH (FEET) (6)				
				24-A	30-A	36-A	36-B	42-A
P2	10	30A	1		11			
P4	10	36A	1			13		
P5	10	24A	1	6				
P6	10	24A	1	6				
P7	10	24A	1	6				
P8	10	24A	1	6				
P9	10	24A	1	6				
P10	10	24A	1	6				
P11	10	24A	1	6				
P12	10	24A	1	6				
TOTAL DRILLED SHAFT LENGTHS				48*	11	13		

* SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 687

FOUNDATION SELECTION TABLE FOR STANDARD MAST ARM PLUS ILSN SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES (ft)

		FDN 30-A	FDN 36-A	FDN 36-B	FDN 42-A
80 MPH DESIGN WIND SPEED	MAX SINGLE ARM LENGTH	32'	48'		
	MAXIMUM DOUBLE ARM LENGTH COMBINATIONS	24' X 24'			
		28' X 28'			
		32' X 28'	32' X 32'		
			36' X 36'		
			40' X 36'		
			44' X 28'	44' X 36'	
100 MPH DESIGN WIND SPEED	MAX SINGLE ARM LENGTH		36'	44'	
	MAXIMUM DOUBLE ARM LENGTH COMBINATIONS		24' X 24'		
			28' X 28'		
			32' X 24'	32' X 32'	
				36' X 36'	
				40' x24'	40' X 36'
					44' x 36'



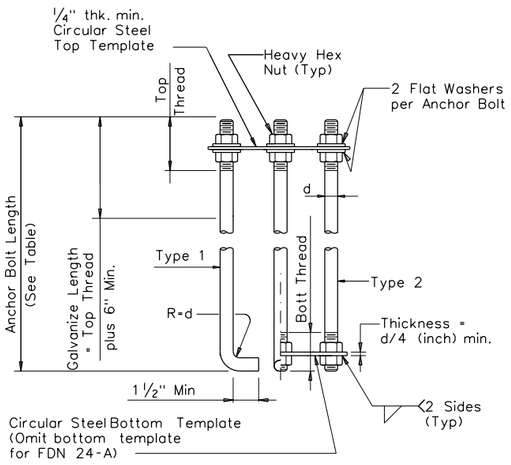
Use average N value over the top third of the embedded shaft. Ignore the top 1' of soil.

ANCHOR BOLT & TEMPLATE SIZES

BOLT DIA IN.	(7) BOLT LENGTH	TOP THREAD	BOTTOM THREAD	BOLT CIRCLE	R2	R1
¾"	1'-6"	3"	—	12 ¾"	7 ⅛"	5 ⅝"
1 ½"	3'-4"	6"	4"	17"	10"	7"
1 ¾"	3'-10"	7"	4 ½"	19"	11 ¼"	7 ¾"
2"	4'-3"	8"	5"	21"	12 ½"	8 ½"
2 ¼"	4'-9"	9"	5 ½"	23"	13 ¾"	9 ¼"

(7) Min dimensions given, longer bolts are acceptable.

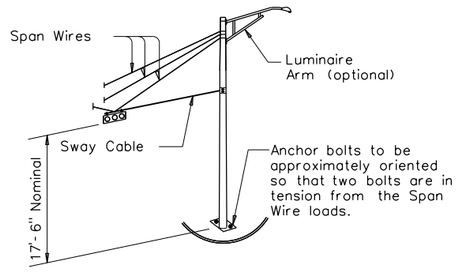
EXAMPLE:
1. For 80mph design wind speed, foundation 30-A can support up to a 32' arm with another arm up to 28'
2. For 100mph design wind speed, foundation 36-A can support a single 36' mast arm.



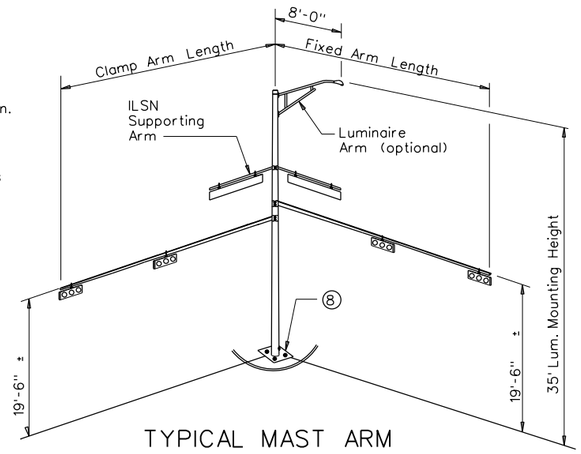
HOOKED ANCHOR (TYPE 1) NUT ANCHOR (TYPE 2)

ANCHOR BOLT ASSEMBLY

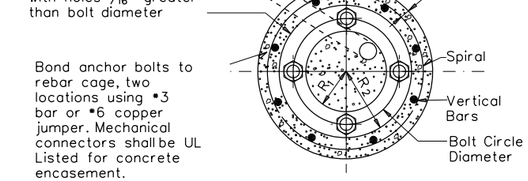
(8) Orient anchor bolts orthogonal with the fixed arm direction to ensure that two bolts are in tension under dead load.



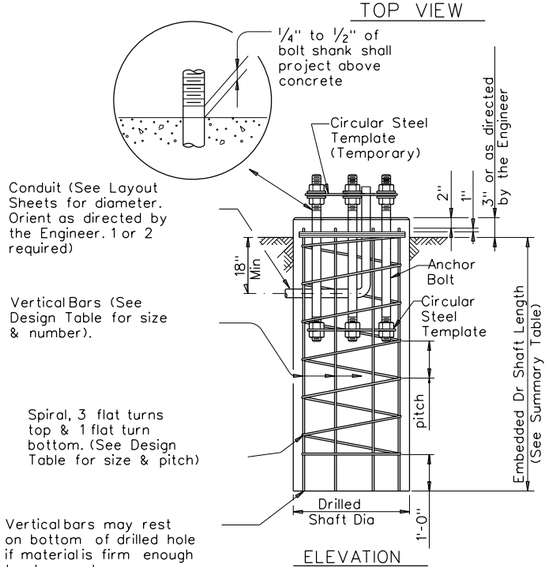
TYPICAL STRAIN POLE ASSEMBLY



TYPICAL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY



TOP VIEW



ELEVATION

FOUNDATION DETAILS

GENERAL NOTES:

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals and interim revisions thereto.

Reinforcing steel shall conform to Item 440, "Reinforcing Steel".

Concrete shall be Class "C".

Threads for anchor bolts and nuts shall be rolled or cut threads of 8UN series up to 2" in diameter or UNC series for all sizes. Bolts and nuts shall have Class 2A and 2B fit tolerances. Galvanized nuts shall be tapped after galvanizing.

Anchor bolts that are larger than 1" in diameter shall conform to "alloy steel" or "medium-strength mild steel" per Item 449, "Anchor Bolts". Anchor bolts that are 1" in diameter or less shall conform to ASTM A36. Galvanize a minimum of the top end thread length plus 6" for all anchor bolts unless otherwise noted. Exposed washers and exposed nuts shall be galvanized. All galvanizing shall be in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing".

Templates and embedded nuts need not be galvanized. Lubricate and tighten anchor bolts when erecting the structure in accordance with Item 449, "Anchor Bolts".

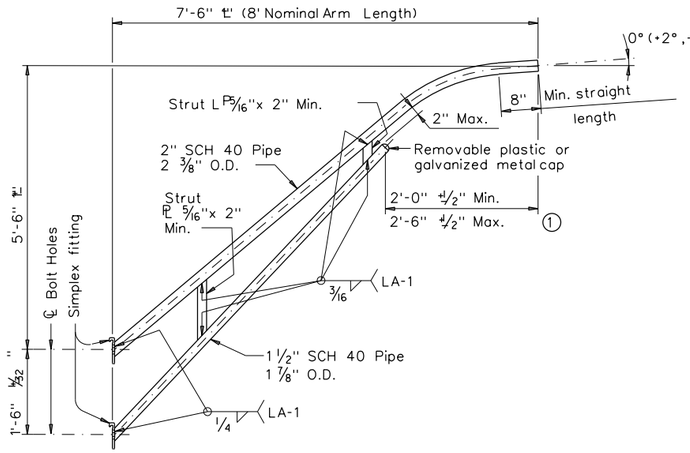
Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE FOUNDATION

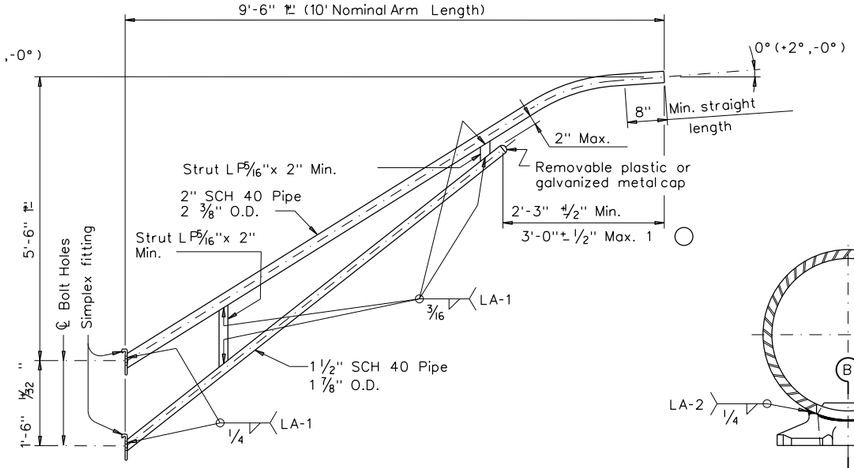
TS-FD-12

REVISIONS	DN: MS	CK: JSY	DW: MAQ/MMF	CK: JSY/TEB
5-96 11-99 1-12	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		107

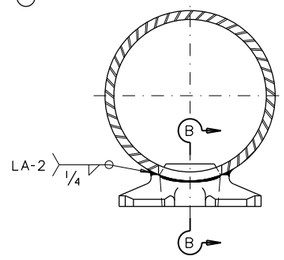
DATE: 6/21/2023 10:45:55 AM
FILE: T:\DALTRAFSD\Sarah\SH 78 at Burnett (Collin County - Lavon)\SH 78 at Burnett Dr. Sheets.dgn



8-FOOT LUMINAIRE ARM



10-FOOT LUMINAIRE ARM



DIRECT ATTACHMENT DETAIL

MATERIALS	
Pole or Arm Simplex	ASTM A27 Gr.65-35 or A148 Gr.80-50, A576 Gr.1021 3 ◯ or A36 (Arm only)
Arm Pipes	ASTM A53 Gr.B, A501, A1008 HSLAS-F Gr.50 4 ◯ or A1011 HSLAS-F Gr.50 4 ◯
Arm Strut Plates 2 ◯	ASTM A36, A572 Gr.50 4 ◯ or A588
Misc.	ASTM designations as noted

1. Dimensional limits are given to show acceptable variation in design. All of a Fabricator's production of a particular arm length shall have the same dimensions within specified tolerances.
2. Any of the materials listed for plates may be used where the drawings do not specify a particular ASTM designation.
3. A576 must be suitable for forging and also meet minimum tensile strength of 65 ksi, minimum yield of 35 ksi, and elongation in 2 inches of 22 percent.
4. ASTM A572, A1008 HSLAS-F, and A1011 HSLAS-F may have higher yield strengths but shall not have less elongation than the grade indicated.

GENERAL NOTES:

Design conforms to 1994 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals and Interim Revisions thereto. Design Wind Speed equals 90 mph plus a 1.3 gust factor. Arms are designed to support a 60 lb. luminaire having an effective projected area (actual area times drag coefficient) of 1.6 sq. ft.

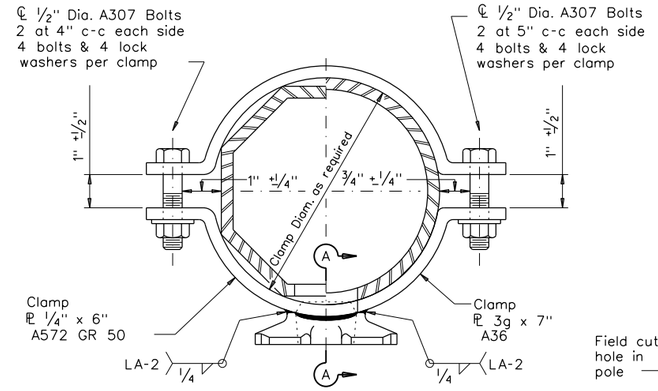
Materials and fabrication shall be in accordance with Item 686, "Traffic Signal Pole Assemblies (Steel)" and with the details, dimensions, and weld procedures shown herein. Weld references call for preapproved weld procedures which the Fabricator must obtain prior to fabrication. In the absense of specified Fabricaton tolerances, dimensions shall be within the tolerances generally obtainable in normal fabrication practice.

Unless otherwise noted, all parts shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing".

Deviation from the details and dimensions shown herein require submission of shop drawings in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures". Alternate designs are not acceptable.

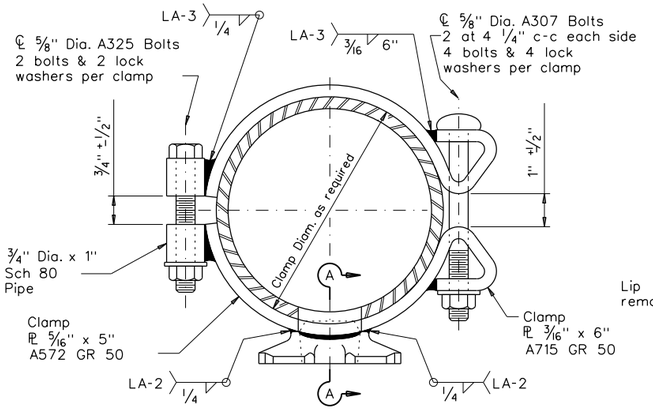
Each pole simplex fitting shall be supplied with 2 ASTM A325 bolts and 2 lock washers of the size specified. The bolts and lock washers shall be secured to the pole with the other hardware items called for in the plans. When clamp attachment is specified, the Fabricator shall ship the clamp assembly securely attached to the pole at the location shown on the plans.

If clamp assemblies are ordered without poles, the Fabricator shall ship one upper and one lower clamp assembly together in a single package, including all nuts and washers required for the clamps and simplex fittings.



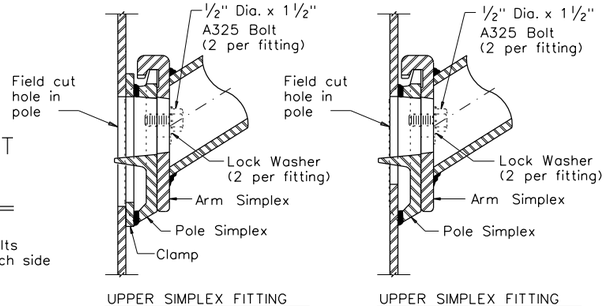
CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO.1 (HALF SECTION)

CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO.2 (HALF SECTION)



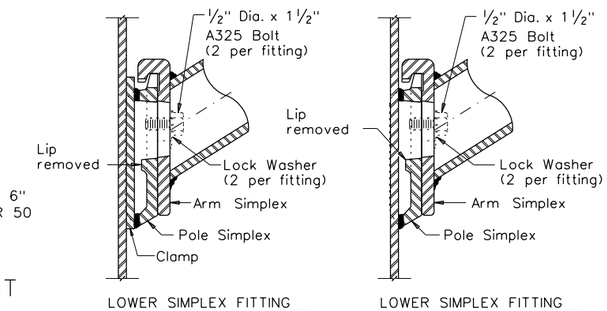
CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO.3 (HALF SECTION)

CLAMP ATTACHMENT DETAIL NO.4 (HALF SECTION)



UPPER SIMPLEX FITTING

UPPER SIMPLEX FITTING

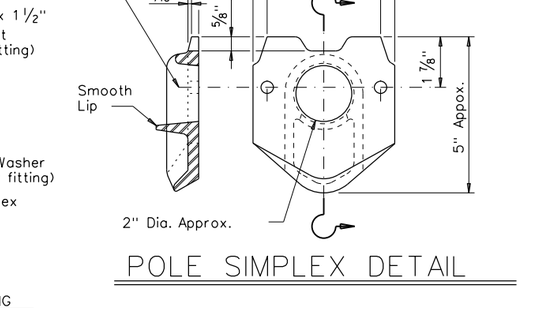


LOWER SIMPLEX FITTING

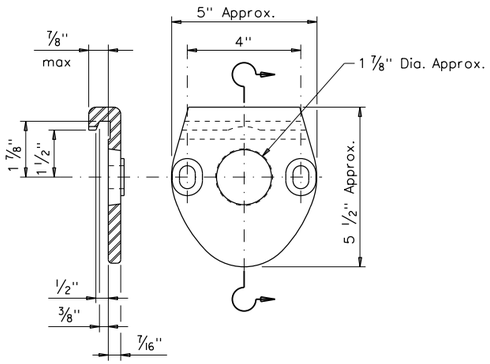
SECTON A-A

LOWER SIMPLEX FITTING

SECTON B-B



POLE SIMPLEX DETAIL



ARM SIMPLEX DETAIL

Texas Department of Transportation
Traffic Operations Division

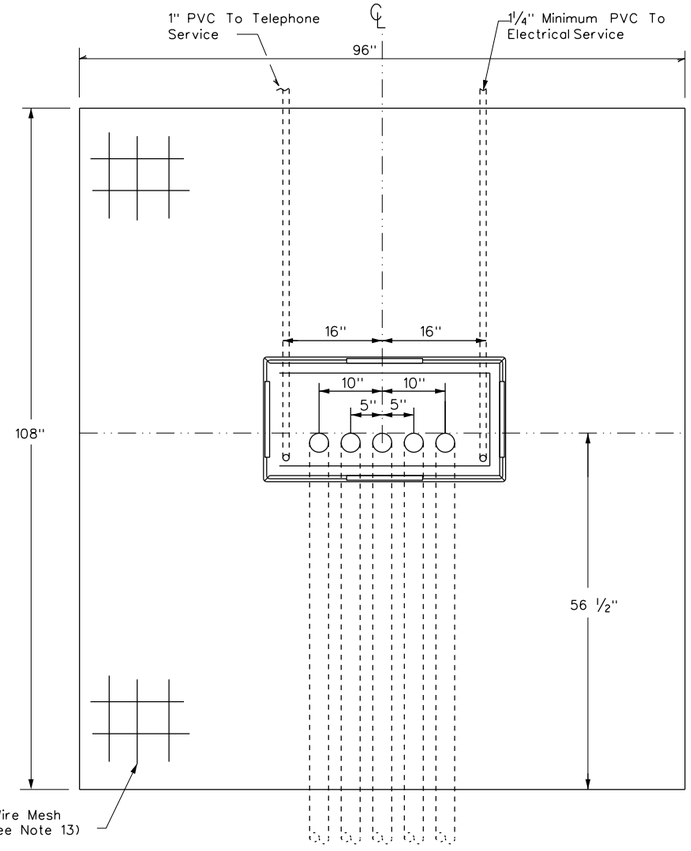
STANDARD ASSEMBLY DRAWINGS FOR LUMINAIRE SUPPORT STRUCTURES

ARM DETAILS

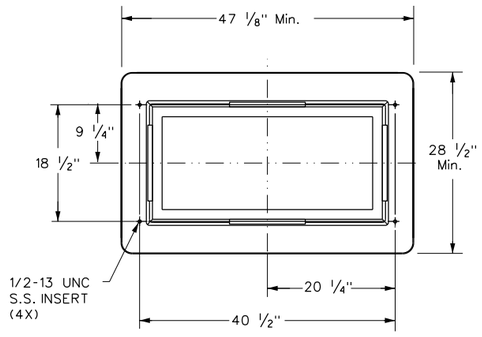
LUM-A-12

DN: LEH.	CK: JSY.	DW: LII.	CK: TEB
REVISIONS: 5-96, 1-99, 1-12			

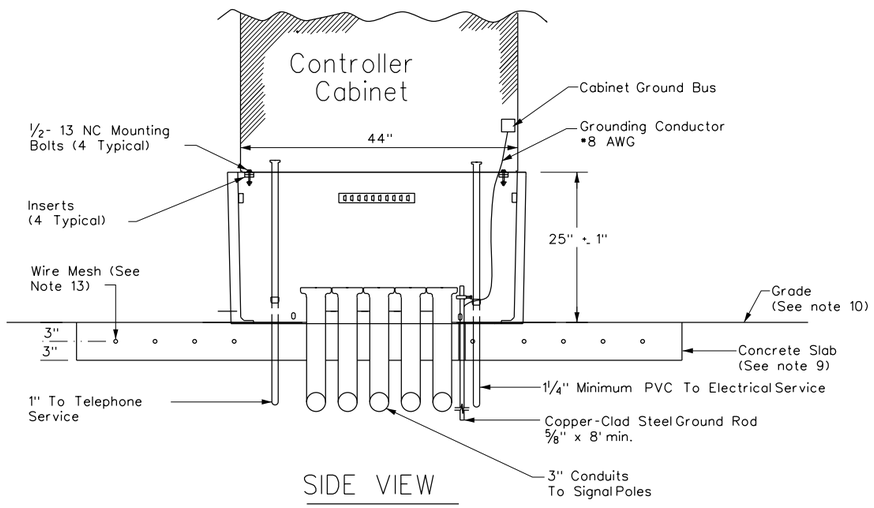
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
18	COLLIN		108



TOP VIEW



CABINET BASE



SIDE VIEW

TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER BASE:

1. Provide a traffic signal controller base (cabinet base) manufactured of polymer concrete material consisting of calcareous and siliceous stone; glass fibers and thermoset polyester resin. The polymer concrete cabinet base must be reinforced on the inside of the cabinet base with fiberglass matting. Provide one of the following bases: Armorcast Part # A6001848X24, Quazite Model # PG3048Z709, or other as approved by TxDOT Traffic Safety Division.

2. The polymer concrete material must have a minimum compressive strength of 10,300 pounds per square inch (psi), minimum flexural strength of 3600 psi, and minimum shear strength of 3600 psi.

3. The polymer concrete cabinet base must conform to the dimensions shown and must accommodate a standard TxDOT basemount cabinet.

4. Supply the cabinet base with four #2"-13 UNC stainless steel inserts for attachment of the cabinet to the base. Inserts must withstand a minimum torque of 50 ft-lb and a minimum straight pull out strength of 750 lbs.

5. Provide the cabinet base with 4 cable racks mounted one on each side of the base 2" to 7 " from the top edge of the base. Unless approved otherwise, cable racks must be 1-1/2 x 9#16x 3#16inch steel channel with eight T-slots spaced at 1-1/2 inches. The cable racks must easily accommodate the insertion of tie wraps to attach field wiring to the racks to serve as strain relief. Secure cable racks to the base using #2"-13 UNC stainless steel screws and inserts.

6. The cabinet base, when secured to the concrete slab with controller cabinet attached, must withstand a minimum wind load of 125 mph or a 850 lb force applied at 49" above the bottom of the base without causing the base or cabinet to come out of their anchored position or cause any permanent deformation. The manufacturer must supply certification by an independent testing laboratory or sealed by a Texas Licensed Professional Engineer. Provide the cabinet base with hardware for attachment to a concrete slab.

7. The traffic signal base must be permanently marked either by impress or by permanent ink with the manufacturer's model number and name or logo.

8. Seal the base to the concrete with a silicone caulk bead and fastened to the slab per manufacturer's instructions.

CONCRETE SLAB:

9. Traffic signal controller pad must be a portland cement concrete slab poured in place, must conform to the dimensions shown, and must be level.

10. Grade earthwork such that it is flush with the concrete pad on all four sides, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Subsidiary to ITEM 680, four inch rip rap may be used in lieu of earthwork. Slopes shall gradually contour to match plans.

11. Bond a #8 AWG copper ground wire and an 8 ft ground rod bonded to the reinforcing mesh by a suitable UL Listed clamp and terminated to the cabinet grounding bus for the purpose of providing a local ground for the electrical grounding conductor. The electrical grounding conductor specified in Item 680-3.A.4 is required and must be terminated to the cabinet ground bus.

12. Install a PVC sleeve to prevent the ground rod from direct embedment in the slab.

13. Provide welded wire mesh 6X6-W2.9 X W2.9 for reinforcement. Provide joints and splices in the mesh with a minimum 6-inch overlap. Center the mesh between top and bottom and provide a minimum 3 inch cover on the edges.

14. Provide Class B concrete minimum for the slab in accordance with Item 421. Construct the slab in accordance with Item 531.

CONDUITS:

15. Stub up and run 3-inch conduits through the slab to the various traffic signal poles and ground boxes as shown on the layouts. Install the number of conduits as shown on layouts plus two additional 3 inch conduits for future use. Terminate the conduits with a bushing between 2 and 4-inches above the slab.

16. Extend conduits for future use at least 18-inches from the edge of the slab, terminate underground with a coupling, and cap and seal so that the seal can be removed without damaging the coupling. This must also apply to unused telephone conduit.

17. Stub up two separate conduits through the slab from the electrical and telephone services. Run the conduit for the electrical feed directly to the electrical service enclosure. Run the conduit for the telephone line directly to the telephone service, usually located on the same pole as the electrical service. Telephone must not under any circumstance share a conduit with any other function.

18. Terminate electric and telephone conduits above the slab with a coupling. After the base is installed, extend the conduits above the top of the base and secure to the base using a steel one-hole strap or similar suitable substitute.

CONTROLLER CABINET:

19. Anchor the controller cabinet to the base using four stainless steel 1/2-13 NC bolts.

20. The silicone caulk bead specified in Item 680.3.B must be RTV 133.

PAYMENT:

21. Bid TS-CF as subsidiary to Item 680.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER CABINET BASE AND PAD
TS-CF-21

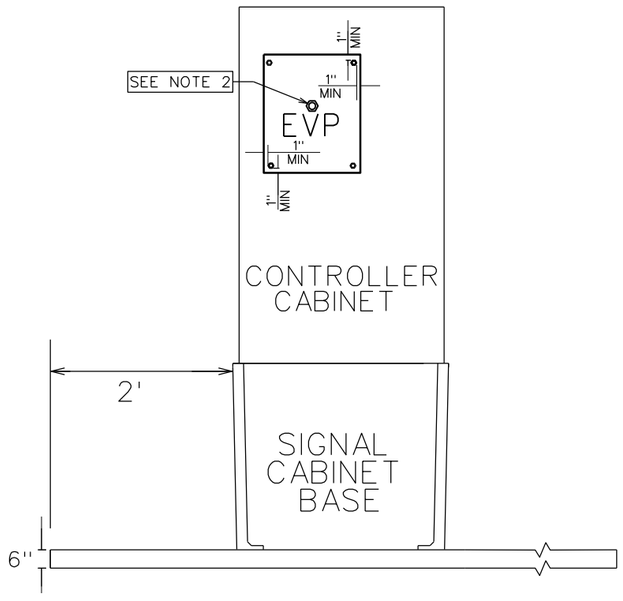
FILE: ts-cf-21.dgn	DN: LEH	CK: JSY	DW: LII	CK: TXB
©TxDOT October 2000	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
12-04 2-21	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	18	COLLIN		109

132

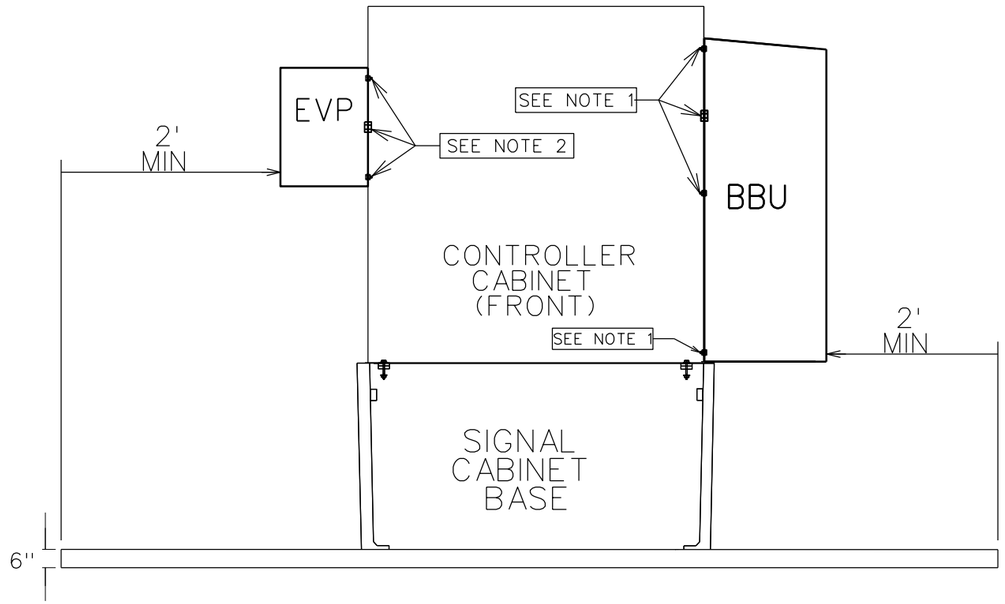
DATE: 2023/03/09
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME

NOTES:

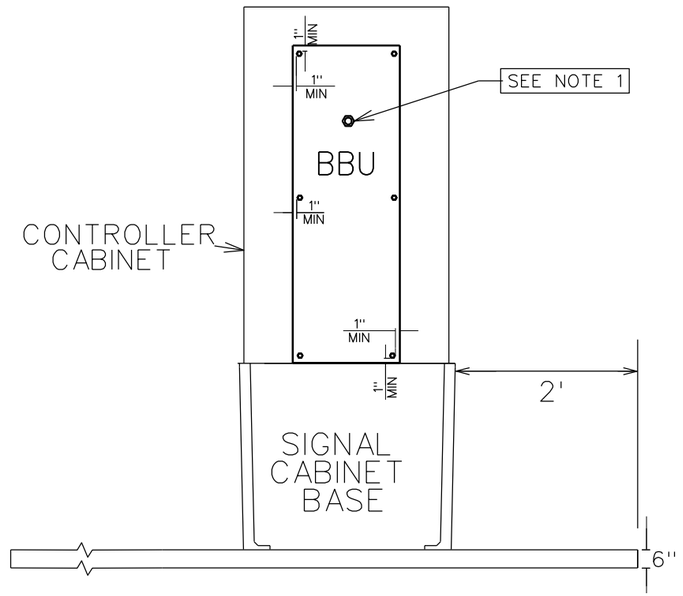
1. INSTALL 1½" ALL THREAD NIPPLE WITH BONDING BUSHINGS ON BOTH ENDS AND 6 EA OF ½" X 1½" 13 UNC MOUNTING BOLTS BETWEEN THE TWO CABINETS (SIGNAL AND BBU).
2. INSTALL 2 " FITTING FOR EVP CABLES/WIRES AND 4 EA OF ½" X 1½" 13 UNC MOUNTING BOLTS BETWEEN THE TWO CABINETS (SIGNAL AND EVP).
3. USE SILICON SEALANT TO SEAL BETWEEN THE CABINETS OF THE CONTROLLER, EVP AND BBU UNIT.
4. THE ABOVE WORK PERFORMED AND MATERIALS FURNISHED WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY, BUT WILL BE SUBSIDIARY TO PERTINENT ITEMS.



SIDE VIEW (EVP)



ELEVATION VIEW

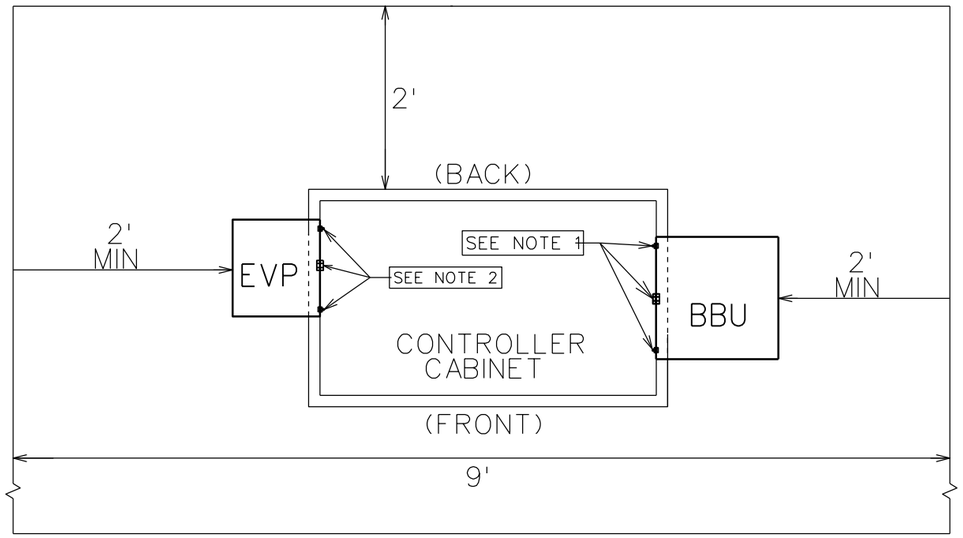


SIDE VIEW (BBU)

REQUIRED CABLE/CONDUCTORS FOR EVP			
QUANTITY EACH	WIRE SIZE	COLOR	FUNCTION
1	#14	BLACK	120 VAC FOR EVP
1	#14	RED	120 VAC FOR FAN & CABINET LIGHT
1	#14	WHITE	AC NEUTRAL
1	#14	GREEN	CHASIS GROUND
1	#18	GRAY	LOGIC GROUND
4	#18	BLUE	PREEMPT COMMANDS
4	-	-	CABLE FROM DETECTOR UNIT

REQUIRED CONDUCTORS FOR BBU			
QUANTITY EACH	WIRE SIZE	COLOR	FUNCTION
1	-	BLACK	120 VAC FROM SERVICE
1	-	WHITE	AC NEUTRAL FROM SERVICE
1	#6	BLACK	120 VAC TO CONTROLLER
1	#6	WHITE	AC NEUTRAL TO CONTROLLER
1	#6	GREEN	GROUND

LEGEND:
EVP-EMERGENCY VEHICLE PREEMPTION CABINET.
BBU-BATTERY BACKUP UNIT.



PLAN VIEW

INSTALLATION OF BBU/EVP

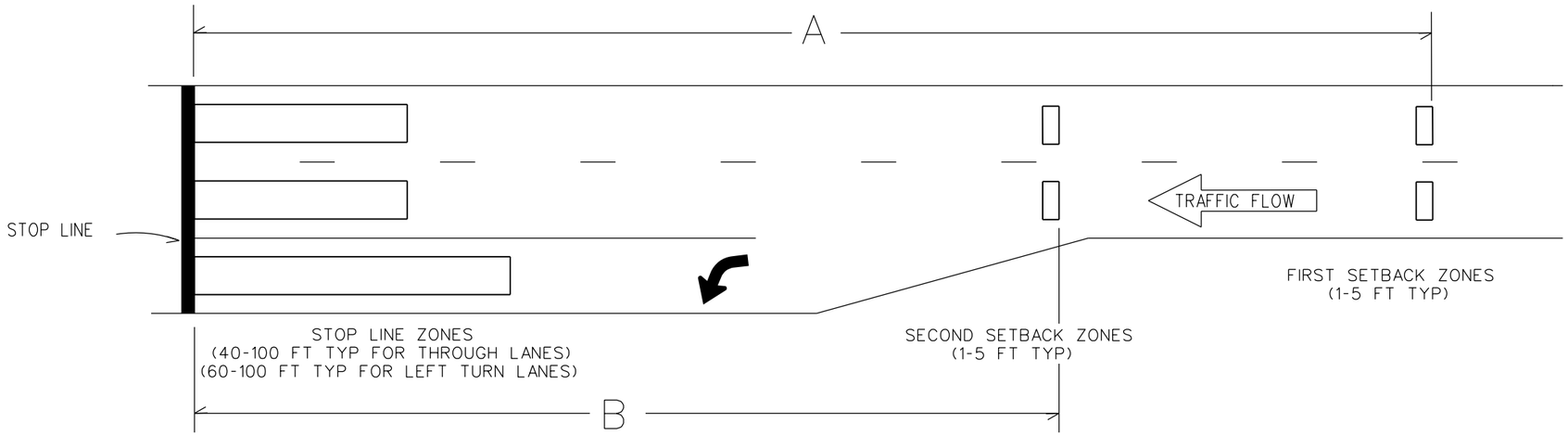
EXTERNAL SIDE MOUNT CABINET INSTALLATION DETAILS

DALLAS DISTRICT STANDARD

N.T.S. SHEET 1 OF 3

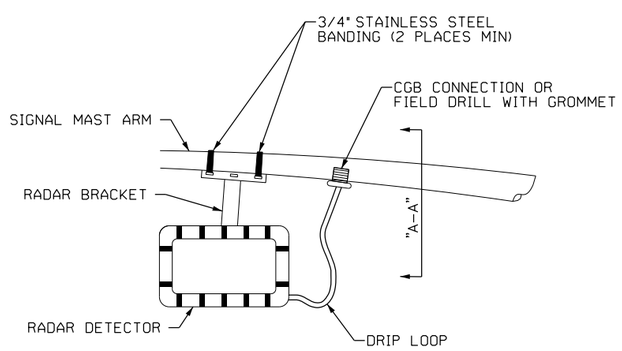
FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.	HIGHWAY NO.
6	(SEE TITLE SHEET)	SH 78, ETC.
STATE	DISTRICT / COUNTY	SHEET NO.
TEXAS	18 / COLLIN	110
CONTROL	SECTION / JOB	
0281	01 / 040, etc.	

RADAR DETECTION ZONE LOCATIONS

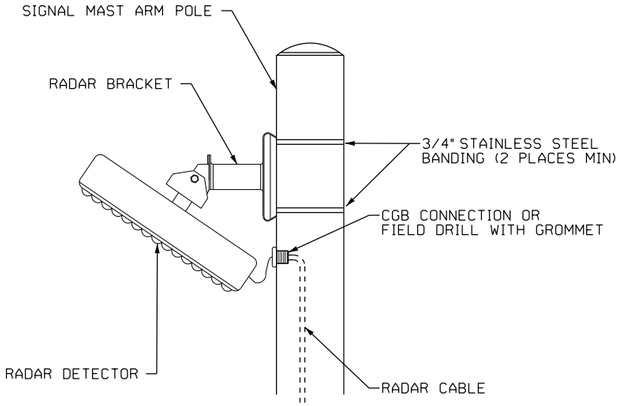


APPROACH SPEED LIMIT (MPH)	DISTANCE A (FT)	DISTANCE B (FT)	MINIMUM RANGE OF DETECTION (LF)
45	360	245	400
50	405	300	440
55	445	325	490
60	485	355	530
65	525	380	575
70	565	410	620

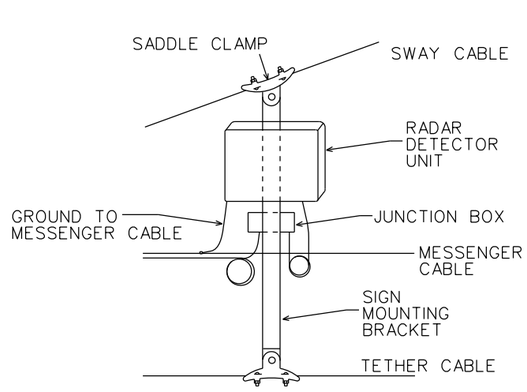
RADAR DETECTION INSTALLATION DETAILS



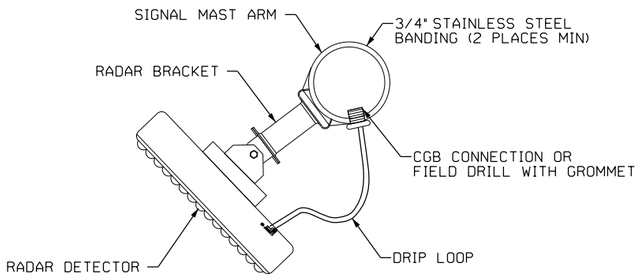
MAST ARM MOUNT



POLE MOUNT



SPAN WIRE MOUNT FOR ADVANCE RADAR



SECTION "A-A"

NOTES:

1. THE RADAR SENSOR MOUNTING BRACKET MUST BE ADJUSTABLE TO TILT UP, DOWN, LEFT, RIGHT, AND TO ROTATE.

2. THE RADAR DETECTOR UNITS SHOWN ARE NOT INTENDED TO REPRESENT ANY SPECIFIC BRAND OR PRODUCT, AND ALTERNATE MOUNTING METHODS MAY BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL.

DALLAS DISTRICT STANDARD

Texas Department of Transportation

Dallas District

RADAR VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM
RVDS-18 (DAL)

©TxDOT May 2018	DN: EF	CK: ---	DW: EF	CK: TRF-Aus.
REVISIONS	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
	6	(SEE TITLE SHEET)		SH 78, ETC.
	STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
	TEXAS	18	COLLIN	111
	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	
	0281	01	040, etc.	

GENERAL NOTES FOR ALL ELECTRICAL WORK

1. The location of all conduits, junction boxes, ground boxes, and electrical services is diagrammatic and may be shifted to accommodate field conditions.

2. Provide new and unused materials. Ensure that all materials and installations comply with the applicable articles of the National Electrical Code (NEC), TxDOT standards and specifications, National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and are listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL). NRTLs such as Canadian Standard Association (CSA), Intertek Testing Services NA Inc., or FM Approvals LLC can be considered equivalent to UL. Where reference is made to NEMA listed devices, International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) listed devices will not be considered an acceptable equal to a NEMA listed device. Acceptable devices may have both a NEMA and IEC listing. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection. Replace or reinstall rejected material or equipment at no additional cost to the Department.

3. Miscellaneous nuts, bolts and hardware, except for high strength bolts, may be stainless steel when plans specify galvanized, provided the bolt size is ½ in. or less in diameter.

4. Provide the following test equipment as required by the Engineer to confirm compliance with the contract and the NEC: voltmeter, ammeter, megohm meter (1000 volt DC), ground resistance tester, torque wrenches, and torque screwdrivers. Ensure all equipment has been properly calibrated within the last year. Provide calibration certification to the Engineer upon request. Operate test equipment during inspection as requested by the Engineer.

5. Install grounding as shown on the plans and in accordance with the NEC. Ensure all metallic conduits; metal poles; luminaires; and metal enclosures are bonded to the equipment grounding conductor. Provide stranded bare copper or green insulated grounding conductors. Ground rods, connectors, and bonding jumpers are subsidiary to the various bid items.

6. When required by the Engineer, notify the Department in writing of materials from the Material Producers List (MPL) intended for use on each project. Prequalified materials are listed on the MPL on TxDOT's website under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." No substitutions will be allowed for materials on this list.

CONDUIT

A. MATERIALS

1. Provide conduit, junction boxes, fittings, and hardware as per TxDOT Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11030 "Conduit" and Item 618 "Conduit" of TxDOT's "Standard Specifications For Construction And Maintenance Of Highways, Streets, And Bridges," latest edition. Provide conduits listed under Item 618 on the MPL under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies." Provide conduit types according to the descriptive code or as shown on the plans. Do not substitute other types of conduits for those shown. Provide liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) when flexible conduit is called for on galvanized steel rigid metallic conduit (RMC) systems. Provide liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) when flexible conduit is called for on polyvinyl chloride (PVC) systems.

2. Provide galvanized steel RMC for all exposed conduits, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Properly bond all metal conduits.

3. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, provide junction boxes with a minimum size as shown in the following table, which applies to the greatest number of conductors entering the box through one conduit with no more than four conduits per box. When a mixture of conductor sizes is present, count the conductors as if all are of the larger size. For situations not applicable to the table, size junction boxes in accordance with NEC.

AWG	3 CONDUCTORS	5 CONDUCTORS	7 CONDUCTORS
#1	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"	16" x 16" x 4"
#2	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	12" x 12" x 4"
#4	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#6	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	10" x 10" x 4"
#8	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"	8" x 8" x 4"

4. Junction boxes with an internal volume of less than 100 cu. in. and supported by entering raceways must have threaded entries or hubs identified for the intended purpose and supported by connection of two or more rigid metal conduits. Secure conduit within 3 ft. of the enclosure or within 18 in. of the enclosure if all conduit entries are on the same side. Mechanically secure all junction boxes with an internal volume greater than 100 cu. inches.

5. Provide hot dipped galvanized cast iron or sand cast aluminum outlet boxes for junction boxes containing only 10 AWG or 12 AWG conductors. Do not use die cast aluminum boxes. Size outlet boxes according to the NEC.

6. Do not use intermediate metal conduit (IMC) or electrical metallic tubing (EMT) unless specifically required by the plan sheets. When EMT is called for, provide junction boxes made from galvanized steel sheeting, listed and approved for outdoor use, unless otherwise noted on the plans. Size all galvanized steel junction boxes in accordance with the NEC. Provide junction boxes for IMC conduit systems that meet the same requirements for junction boxes used with RMC systems.

7. Provide PVC junction boxes intended for outdoor use on PVC conduit systems, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

8. Provide PVC elbows in PVC conduit systems, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Use only a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape for pulling conductors through the PVC conduit system. When galvanized steel RMC elbows are specifically called for in the plans and any portion of the RMC elbow is buried less than 18 in., ground the RMC elbow by means of a grounding bushing on a rigid metal extension. Grounding of the rigid metal elbow is not required if the entire RMC elbow is encased in a minimum of 2 in. of concrete. PVC extensions are allowed on these concrete encased rigid metal elbows. RMC or PVC elbows are subsidiary to various bid items.

9. When required, provide High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) conduit with factory installed internal conductors according to Item 622 "Duct Cable." At the Contractor's request and with approval by the Engineer, substitute HDPE conduit with no conductors for bored schedule 40 or schedule 80 PVC conduit bid under Item 618. Ensure bored HDPE substituted for PVC is schedule 40 and of the same size PVC called for in the plans. Ensure the substituted HDPE meets the requirements of Item 622, except that the conduit is supplied without factory-installed conductors. Make the transition of the HDPE conduit to PVC (or RMC elbow when required) at the bore pit. Provide conduit of the size and schedule as shown on the plans. Do not extend substituted conduit into ground boxes or foundations. Provide PVC or galvanized steel RMC elbows as called for at all ground boxes and foundations.

10. Use two-hole straps when supporting 2 in. and larger conduits. On electrical service poles, properly sized stainless steel or hot dipped galvanized one-hole standoff straps are allowed on the service riser conduit.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Provide and install expansion joint conduit fittings on all structure-mounted conduits at the structure's expansion joints to allow for movement of the conduit. In addition, provide and install expansion joint fittings on all continuous runs of galvanized steel RMC conduit externally exposed on structures such as bridges at maximum intervals of 150 ft. When requested by the project Engineer, supply manufacturer's specification sheet for expansion joint conduit fittings. Repair or replace expansion joint fittings that do not allow for movement at no additional cost to the Department. Provide the method of determining the amount of expansion to the Engineer upon request. Do not use LFMC or LFNC as a substitute for the required expansion conduit fittings.

2. Space all conduit supports at maximum intervals of 5 ft. Install conduit spacers when attaching metal conduit to surface of concrete structures. See "Conduit Mounting Options" on ED(2). Install conduit support within 3 ft. of all enclosures and conduit terminations.

3. Do not attach conduit supports directly to pre-stressed concrete beams except as shown specifically in the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

4. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, jack or bore conduit placed beneath existing roadways, driveways, sidewalks, or after the base or surfacing operation has begun. Backfill and compact the bore pits below the conduit per Item 476 "Jacking, Boring, or Tunneling Pipe or Box" prior to installing conduit or duct cable to prevent bending of the connections.

5. When placing conduit in the sub-grade of new roadways, backfill all trenches with excavated material unless otherwise noted on the plans. When placing conduit in the sub-base of new roadways, backfill all trenches with cement-stabilized base as per requirements of Items 110 "Excavation", 400 "Excavation and Backfill for Structures", 401 "Flowable Backfill", 402 "Trench Excavation Protection", and 403 "Temporary Special Shoring."

6. Provide and place warning tape approximately 10 in. above all trenched conduit as per Item 618.

7. During construction, temporarily cap or plug open ends of all conduit and raceways immediately after installation to prevent entry of dirt, debris and animals. Temporary caps constructed of durable duct tape are allowed. Tightly fix the tape to the conduit opening. Clean out the conduit and prove it clear in accordance with Item 618 prior to installing any conductors.

8. Ensure conduit entry into the top of any enclosure is waterproof by installing conduit sealing hubs or using boxes with threaded bosses. This includes surface mounted safety switches, meter cans, service enclosures, auxiliary enclosures and junction boxes. Grounding bushings on water tight sealing hubs are not required.

9. Fit the ends of all PVC conduit terminations with bushings or bell end fittings. Provide and install a grounding type bushing on all metal conduit terminations.

10. Install a bonding jumper from each grounding bushing to the nearest ground rod, grounding lug, or equipment grounding conductor. Ensure all bonding jumpers are the same size as the equipment grounding conductor. Bonding of conduit used as a casing under roadways for duct cable is not required, if the duct extends the full length through the casing.

11. At all electrical services, install a 6 AWG solid copper grounding electrode conductor.

12. Place conduits entering ground boxes so that the conduit openings are between 3 in. and 6 in. from the bottom of the box. See the ground box detail on sheet ED(4).

13. Seal ends of all conduits with duct seal, expandable foam, or by other methods approved by the Engineer. Seal conduit immediately after completion of conductor installation and pull tests. Do not use duct tape as a permanent conduit sealant. Do not use silicone caulk as a conduit sealant.

14. File smooth the cut ends of all mounting strut and conduit. Before installing, paint the field cut ends of all mounting strut and RMC (threaded or non-threaded) with zinc rich paint (94% or more zinc content) to alleviate overspray. Use zinc rich paint to touch up galvanized material as allowed under Item 445 "Galvanizing." Do not paint non-galvanized material with a zinc rich paint as an alternative for materials required to be galvanized.

DATE: 2023/03/09
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME

Texas Department of Transportation

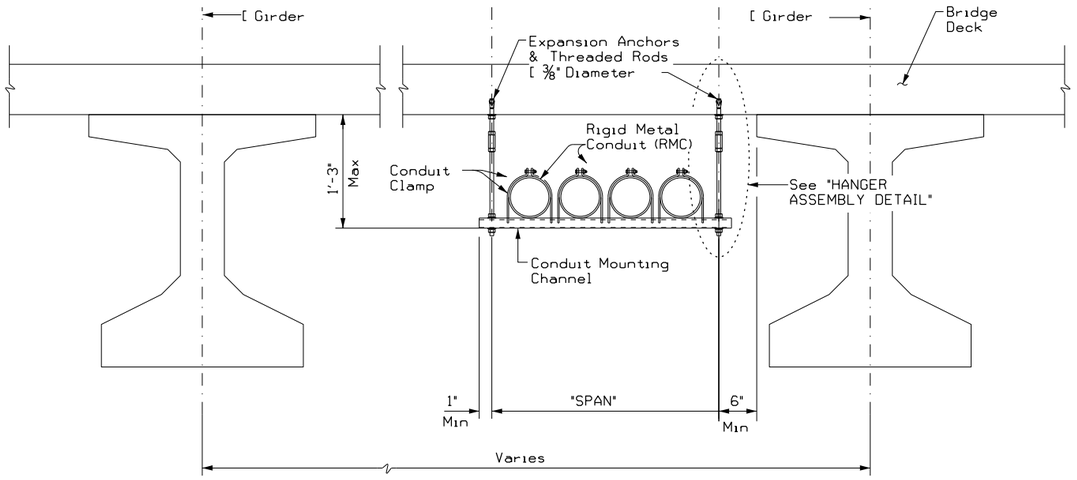
Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS CONDUITS & NOTES

ED(1)-14

FILE: ed1-14.dgn	DN:	CK:	DW:	CK:
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	18	COLLIN		112

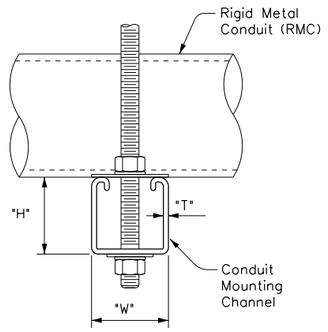
71A

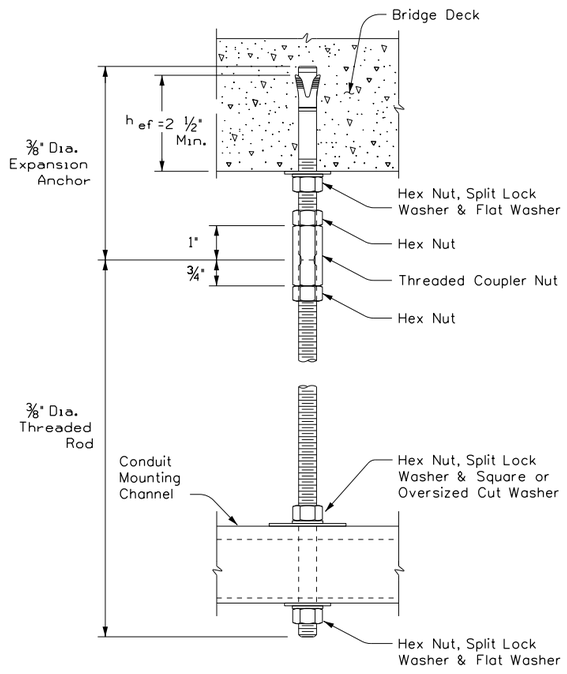


CONDUIT HANGING DETAIL

CONDUIT MOUNTING CHANNEL		
"SPAN"	"W" x "H"	"T"
less than 2'	1 5/8" x 1 3/8"	12 Ga.
2'-0" to 2'-6"	1 5/8" x 1 5/8"	12 Ga.
>2'-6" to 3'-0"	1 5/8" x 2 7/16"	12 Ga.

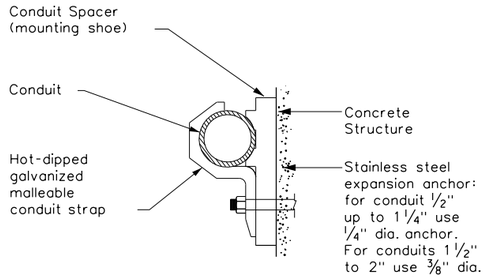
Channels with round or short slotted hole patterns are allowed, if the load carrying capacity is not reduced by more than 15%.

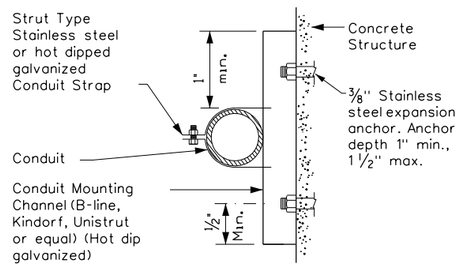




HANGER ASSEMBLY DETAIL

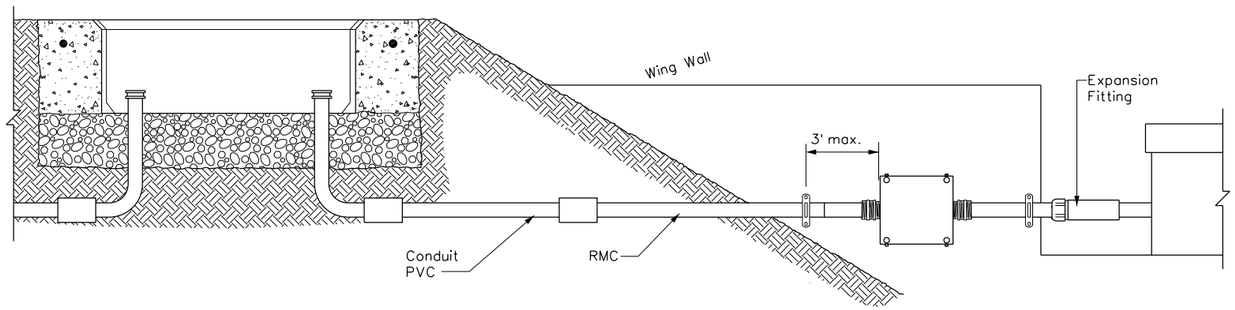
ELECTRIC CONDUIT TO BRIDGE DECK ATTACHMENT





CONDUIT MOUNTING OPTIONS

Attachment to concrete surfaces
See ED(1)B.2



TYPICAL CONDUIT ENTRY TO BRIDGE STRUCTURE DETAIL

EXPANSION ANCHOR NOTES FOR BRIDGE DECK ATTACHMENT

1. Use torque controlled mechanical expansion anchors that are approved for use in cracked concrete by the International Code Council, Evaluation Service (ICC-ES). The chosen anchor product shall have a designated ICC-ES Evaluation Report number, and its approval status shall be maintained on the ICC-ES website under Division 031600 for Concrete Anchors.

2. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer: do not use adhesive anchors; do not use expansion anchors that are not included in the ICC-ES approval list; and do not use expansion anchors that are only approved for use in uncracked concrete.

3. Use anchors manufactured with stainless steel expansion wedges. Anchors manufactured with carbon steel expansion wedges are not allowed. Anchor bodies can be either zinc-plated carbon steel or stainless steel. For application in marine environment, both the anchor body and expansion wedge shall be stainless steel.

4. Install anchors as shown on the plans and in accordance with the anchor manufacturer's published installation instructions. Arrange a field demonstration test to evaluate the procedures and tools. The test shall be witnessed and approved by the Engineer prior to furnishing anchors on the structure.

5. Prior to hole drilling, use rebar locator to ensure clearing of existing deck strands or reinforcement. Install anchors to ensure a minimum effective embedment depth, (ef)h , as shown. Increase (ef)h as needed to ensure sufficient thread length for proper torqueing and tightening of anchors.

6. Use anchors of minimum 1600 Lbs tensile capacity (minimum of steel, concrete breakout, and concrete pullout strengths as determined by ACI 318 Appendix D) at the required minimum embedment depth (ef)h . No lateral loads shall be introduced after conduit installation.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS
CONDUIT SUPPORTS

ED(2)-14

FILE: ed2-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	18	COLLIN		113

71B

DATE: 2023/03/09
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME

DATE:
FILE:

ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS

A. MATERIAL INFORMATION

1. Provide Type XHHW insulated conductors in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS)11040 "Conductors" and Item 620 "Electrical Conductors." Provide conductors as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies" Item 620. Color code insulated conductors in conformance with the NEC. Identify grounded (neutral) conductors with white insulation. Identify grounding conductors (ground wires) with green insulation or bare conductors. Identify ungrounded (hot) conductors with any color insulation except green, white, or gray. Keep color scheme consistent throughout the wiring system. Identify conductors 6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) and smaller by continuous color jacket. Identify electrical conductors 4 AWG and larger by continuous color jacket or by colored tape. When identifying conductors with colored tape, mark at least 6 in. of the conductor's insulation with half laps of tape.

2. Provide a solid copper 6 AWG grounding electrode conductor to bond the electrical service equipment to the concrete encased grounding electrode or the ground rod at the service location. Connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground rod with a UL listed connector in accordance with DMS 11040. Connect the grounding electrode conductor to the concrete encased grounding electrode as shown in the plans.

3. Where two or more circuits are present in one conduit or enclosure, permanently identify the conductors of each branch circuit by attaching a non-metallic tag around both circuit conductors at each accessible location. Provide tags with two straps, large enough to indicate circuit number, letter, or other identification as shown in the plans. Print circuit identification on the tag with a permanent marker.

4. Use listed compression or screw type pressure connectors, terminal blocks, or split bolt connectors for splicing as specified in DMS 11040. Use hot melt adhesive tape to fill the gap and seal the ends of heat shrink tubing. Provide UL listed gel-filled insulating splice covers. Splicing materials, insulating materials, breakaway disconnects, splice covers, and fuse holders are subsidiary to various bid items.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Use only a flat, high tensile strength polyester fiber pull tape for pulling conductors through the conduit system. After installing conductors in conduit, perform conductor pull test. If a conductor cannot be freely pulled, make any needed alterations or repairs at no additional cost to the department. Perform insulation resistance tests in accordance with Item 620. Coordinate with the Engineer to witness the tests.

2. Leave 2 ft. minimum, 3 ft. maximum length for each conductor up to the splice in ground boxes. Leave 3 ft. minimum, 4 ft. maximum length of conductor in ground boxes when pulled through with no splice. Leave 1 ft. minimum, 1.5 ft. maximum length of conductor at enclosures, weatherheads and pole bases.

3. Make splices only in junction boxes, ground boxes, pole bases, or electrical enclosures and use only listed compression or screw type pressure connectors, terminal blocks, or split bolt connectors. Insulate splices with heavy wall heat shrink tubing or gel-filled insulating splice covers to provide a watertight splice. Overlap conductor insulation with heat shrink tubing a minimum of 2 in. past both sides of the splice. Where heat shrink tubing may not shrink sufficiently to provide a watertight seal around the individual conductors, prior to heating the tubing, increase the diameter of the conductor insulation using hot melt adhesive tape to provide a watertight seal between the individual conductors and the heat shrink tubing. Ensure the tape extends past the heat shrink tubing. Use hot melt adhesive tape to fill the gap and seal the ends of heat shrink tubing. Heat shrink tubing that appears to have been burned, or overheated, is considered defective and must be replaced.

4. Size and install gel-filled insulating splice covers according to manufacturer's specifications when used in place of heat shrink tubing.

5. Wire nuts with factory applied waterproof sealant may be used for 8 AWG or smaller conductors in above ground junction boxes, but not in pole bases or ground boxes. Install wire nuts in an upright position to prevent the accumulation of water.

6. Support conductors in illumination poles with a J-hook at the top of the pole.

7. When terminating conductors, remove the insulation and jacketing material without nicking the individual strands of the conductor. Conductors with nicked individual conductor strands or removed strands will be considered damaged.

8. Replace conductors and cables that are damaged beyond repair or that fail an insulation resistance test at no additional cost to the department.

9. Do not repair damaged conductors with duct tape, electrical tape, or wire nuts. Use only approved splicing methods.

10. Do not terminate more than one conductor under a single connector, unless the connector is rated for multiple conductors. Do not exceed the pressure connector's listing for maximum number and size of conductors allowed.

11. Install breakaway connectors on conductors bid under Item 620 whenever those conductors pass through a breakaway support device. Follow manufacturer's instructions when terminating conductors to breakaway connectors. Properly torque threaded connections. Proper terminations are critical to the safe operation of breakaway devices. Trim waterproofing boots on breakaway connectors to fit snugly around the conductor to ensure waterproof connection. Only one conductor may enter a single opening in a boot. Provide waterproof boots with the correct number of openings. Leave unused openings factory sealed. Use prequalified breakaway connectors as shown on the MPL.

12. Provide and install a separate stranded equipment grounding conductor (EGC) in all conduits that contain circuit wiring of 50 volts or more. Unless shown elsewhere, size the EGC to be the same size as the largest current carrying conductor contained in the conduit. Ensure all EGCs are bonded together at every accessible location. For traffic signal installations, provide a minimum size 8 AWG EGC. The EGC is paid for under Item 620.

C. TEMPORARY WIRING

1. Install temporary conductors and electrical equipment in accordance with the NEC article "Temporary Installations" and Department standard sheets.

2. Provide a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) for power outlets for portable electrical equipment, power tools, ice machines, ice storage bins and refrigerators located outdoors at grade. GFCI may be any one of the following: molded cord and plug set, receptacle, or circuit breaker type.

3. Use listed wire nuts with factory applied sealant for temporary wiring where approved.

4. Enclose conductor splices within a listed enclosure or ground box, or ensure the splices are more than 10 ft. above grade vertically and more than 5 ft. horizontally from any metal structure. Where installing temporary conductors in areas subject to vehicle traffic or mobile construction equipment, ensure the vertical clearance to ground is at least 18 ft. when measured at the lowest point. Ground messenger wires that support power conductors in conformance with the NEC.

5. Protect and when necessary repair any existing electrical conduits uncovered during the construction process in a timely manner and in conformance with the NEC.

GROUND RODS & GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. MATERIAL INFORMATION

1. Provide and install a grounding electrode at electrical services. Provide ground rods according to DMS 11040 and the plans. Larger diameter or longer length rods may be called for in some specific locations, see the individual plans sheets. Concrete encased grounding electrodes may be called for in specific locations including electrical service, see individual plan sheets.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Furnish auxiliary ground rods for lightning protection and install in soil, concrete, or both, as called for in the plans. For ground rods installed in concrete, ensure the connection of the conductor to the ground rod is readily accessible for inspection or repairs. For ground rods installed in soil, ensure that the upper end is between 2 to 4 in. below finished grade.

2. Do not place ground rods in the same drilled hole as a timber pole.

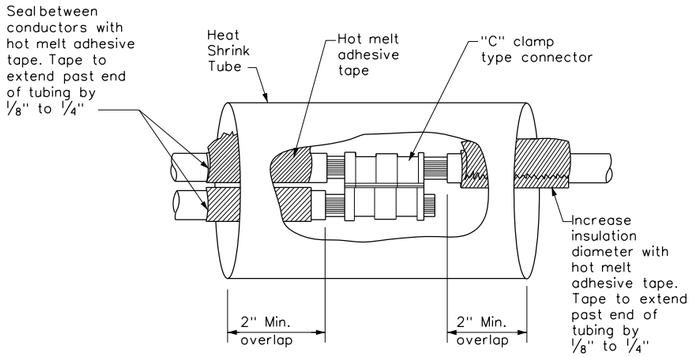
3. Install ground rods so the imprinted part number is at the upper end of the rod.

4. Remove all non-conductive coatings such as concrete splatter from the rod at the clamp location.

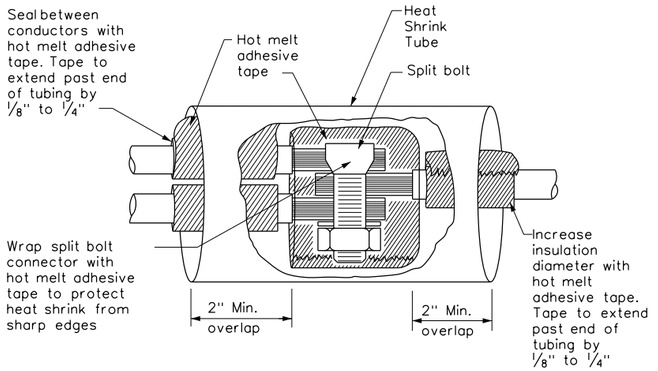
5. Route all conductors as short and straight as possible for connection to lightning protection ground rods. When a bend is required, ensure a minimum radius bend of four inches for these conductors.

6. Unless otherwise called for in the plans, protect grounding electrode conductors with non-metallic conduit. When protecting grounding electrode conductors with metal conduit, provide and install a grounding type bushing and properly sized bonding jumper on each end of the metal conduit.

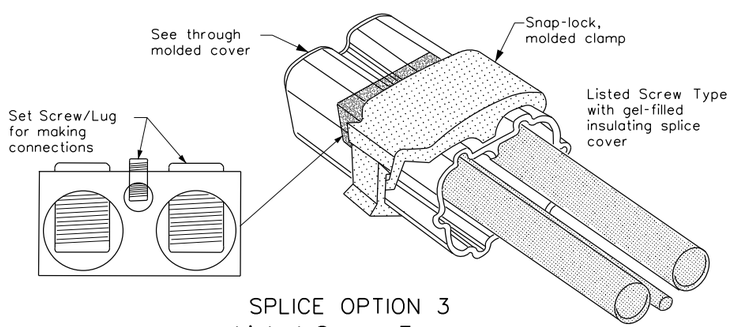
7. Written authorization is required before installing a ground rod in a horizontal trench for rocky soil or a solid rock bottom.



SPLICE OPTION 1
Compression Type



SPLICE OPTION 2
Split Bolt Type



SPLICE OPTION 3
Listed Screw Type

Texas Department of Transportation

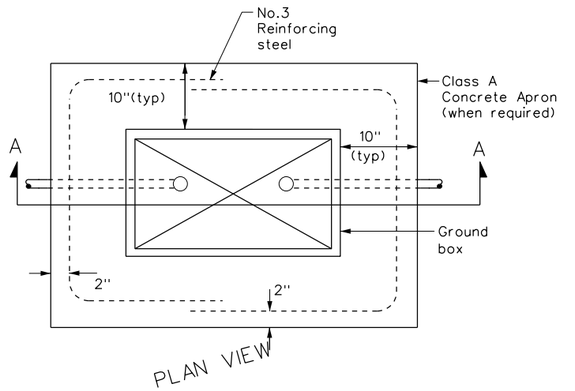
Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS
CONDUCTORS

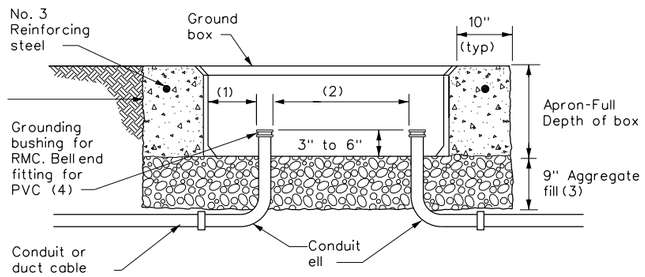
ED(3)-14

FILE: ed3-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	18	COLLIN		114

7.1C



PLAN VIEW



SECTION A - A

APRON FOR GROUND BOX

(1) Uniformly space ends of conduits within the ground box. Position ends of conduits so that ground box walls do not interfere with the installation of grounding bushings or bell end fittings.

(2) Maintain sufficient space between conduits to allow for proper installation of bushing.

(3) Place aggregate under the box, not in the box. Aggregate should not encroach on the interior volume of the box.

(4) Install a grounding bushing on the upper end of all RMC terminating in a ground box. Ground RMC elbows when any part of the elbow is less than 18 in. below the bottom of the ground box. Install a PVC bushing or bell end fitting on the upper end of all PVC conduits terminating in a ground box.

GROUND BOXES

A. MATERIALS

1. Provide polymer concrete ground boxes measuring 16x30x24 in. (WxLxD) or smaller in accordance with Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11070 "Ground Boxes" and Item 624 "Ground Boxes."

2. Provide Type A, B, C, D, and E ground boxes as shown in the plans, and as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 624.

3. Ensure ground box cover is correctly labeled in accordance with DMS 11070.

4. Provide larger ground boxes in accordance with Item 624 and as shown in the plans.

B. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

1. Remove all gravel and dirt from conduit. Cap all conduits prior to placing aggregate and setting ground box. Provide Grade 3 or 4 coarse aggregate as shown on Table 2 of Item 302 "Aggregates for Surface Treatments." Ensure aggregate bed is in place and at least 9 inches deep, prior to setting the ground box. Install ground box on top of aggregate.

2. Cast ground box aprons in place. Reinforcing steel may be field bent. Ensure the depth of concrete for the apron extends from finished grade to the top of the aggregate bed under the box. Ground box aprons, including concrete and reinforcing steel, are subsidiary to ground boxes when called for by descriptive code.

3. Keep bolt holes in the box clear of dirt. Bolt covers down when not working in ground boxes.

4. Install all conduits and ells in a neat and workmanlike manner. Uniformly space conduits so grounding bushings and bell end fittings can easily be installed.

5. Temporarily seal all conduits in the ground box until conductors are installed.

6. Permanently seal conduits immediately after the completion of conductor installation and pull tests. Permanently seal the ends of all conduits with duct seal, expandable foam, or other method as approved. Do not use duct tape as a permanent conduit sealant. Do not use silicone caulk as a sealant.

7. When a ground rod is present in a ground box, bond all equipment grounding conductors together and to the ground rod with listed connectors.

8. When a type B or D ground box is stacked to meet volume requirements, it is allowable to cut an appropriately sized hole for conduit entry in the side wall at least 18 inches below grade.

9. If an existing ground box in the contract has a metal cover, bond the cover to the equipment grounding conductor with a 3 ft. long stranded bonding jumper the same size as the grounding conductor. The bonding jumper is subsidiary to various bid items. Verify existing ground boxes with metal covers are shown on the plans, with notes fully describing the work required.

10. If other ground boxes with metal covers are within the project limits but are not part of the contract, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to bond the metal covers, identifying the specific boxes in writing. This work will be paid for separately.

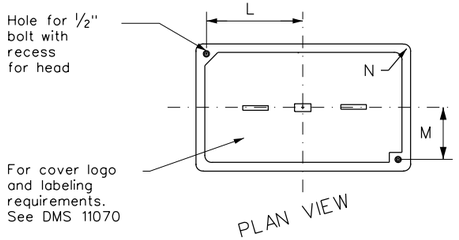
11. Bond metal ground box covers to the grounding conductor with a tank ground type lug.

GROUND BOX DIMENSIONS

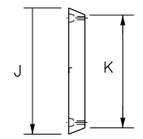
TYPE	OUTSIDE DIMENSIONS (INCHES) (Width x Length X Depth)
A	12 X 23 X 11
B	12 X 23 X 22
C	16 X 29 X 11
D	16 X 29 X 22
E	12 X 23 X 17

GROUND BOX COVER DIMENSIONS

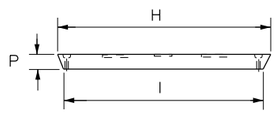
TYPE	DIMENSIONS (INCHES)							
	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	P
A, B & E	23 1/4	23	13 3/4	13 1/2	9 7/8	5 1/8	1 3/8	2
C & D	30 1/2	30 1/4	17 1/2	17 1/4	13 1/4	6 3/4	1 3/8	2



PLAN VIEW



END



SIDE

GROUND BOX COVER

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS GROUND BOXES

ED(4)-14

FILE: ed4-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	18	COLLIN		115

71D

DATE: 2023/03/09
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME

DATE:
FILE:

ELECTRICAL SERVICES NOTES

1.Provide new materials. Ensure installation and materials comply with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code (NEC) and National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) standards. Ensure material is Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listed. Provide and install electrical service conduits, conductors, disconnects, contactors, circuit breaker panels, and branch circuit breakers as shown on the Electrical Service Data chart in the plans. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection. Where manufacturers provide warranties and guarantees as a customary trade practice, furnish these to the State.

2.Provide electrical services in accordance with Electrical Details standard sheets, Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11080 "Electrical Services,"DMS 11081 "Electrical Services-Type A," DMS 11082 "Electrical Services-Type C," DMS 11083 "Electrical Services-Type D," DMS 11084 "Electrical Services-Type T," DMS 11085 "Electrical Services-Pedestal (PS)", and Item 628 "Electrical Services" of the Standard Specifications. Provide electrical service types A, C, and D, as listed on the Material Producers List (MPL) on the Department web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 628. Provide other service types as detailed on the plans.

3.Provide all work, materials, services, and any incidentals needed to install a complete electrical service as specified in the plans.

4.Coordinate with the Engineer and the utility provider for metering and compliance with utility requirements. Primary line extensions, connection charges, meter charges, and other charges by the utility company to provide power to the location are paid for in accordance with Item 628. Get approval for the costs associated with these charges prior to engaging the utility company to do the work. Consult with the utility provider to determine costs and requirements, and coordinate the work as approved.

5.The enclosure manufacturer will provide Master Lock Type 2 with brass tumblers keyed •2195 for all custom electrical enclosures. Installing Contractor is to provide Master Lock •2195 Type 2 with brass tumblers for "off the shelf" enclosures. Master Lock •2195 keys and locks become property of the State. Unless otherwise approved, do not energize electrical service equipment until locks are installed.

6.Enclosures with external disconnects that de-energize all equipment inside the enclosure do not need a dead front trim. Protect incoming line terminations from incidental contact as required by the NEC.

7.When galvanized is specified for nuts, screws, bolts or miscellaneous hardware, stainless steel may be used.

8.Provide wiring and electrical components rated for 75° C. Provide red, black, and white colored XHHW service entrance conductors of minimum size 6 American Wire Gauge (AWG). Identify size 6 AWG conductors by continuous color jacket. Identify electrical conductors sized 4 AWG and larger by continuous color jacket or by colored tape. Mark at least 6 inches of the conductor's insulation with half laps of colored tape, when identifying conductors. Ensure each service entrance conductor exits through a separately bushed non-metallic opening in the weatherhead. The lengths of the conductors outside the weatherhead are to be 12 inches minimum, 18 inches maximum, or as required by utility.

9.All electrical service conduit and conductors attached to the electrical service including the riser or the elbow below ground are subsidiary to the electrical service. For an underground utility feed, all service conduit and conductors after the elbow, including service conduit and conductors for the utility pole riser when furnished by the Contractor, will be paid for separately.

10.Provide rigid metal conduit (RMC) for all conduits on service, except for the ½ in. PVC conduit containing the electrical service grounding electrode conductor. Size the service entrance conduit as shown in the plans. Ensure conduit for branch circuit entry to enclosure is the same size as that shown on the layout sheets for branch circuit conduit. Extend all rigid metal conduits a minimum of 6 inches underground and then couple to the type and schedule of the conduit shown on the layout for that particular branch circuit. Install a grounding bushing on the RMC where it terminates in the service enclosure.

11.Use of liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) is allowed between the meter and service enclosure when they are mounted 90 to 180 degrees to each other. Size the LFMC the same size as service entrance conduit. LFMC must not exceed 3 feet in length. Strap LFMC within 1 foot of each end. LFMC less than 12 inches in length need not be strapped. Each end of LFMC must have a grounding bushing or be terminated with a grounding fitting. The LFMC must contain a grounded (neutral) conductor. Ensure any bend in LFMC never exceeds 180 degrees. A pull test is required on all installed conductors, with at least six inches of free conductor movement demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

12.Ensure all mounting hardware and installation details of services conform to utility company specifications.

13.For all electrical service enclosures listed under Item 628 on the MPL, the UL 508 enclosure manufacturers will prepare and submit a schematic drawing unique to each service. Before shipment to the job site, place the applicable laminated schematic drawings and the laminated plan sheet showing the electrical service data chart used to build the enclosure in the enclosure's data pocket. The installing contractor will copy and laminate the actual project plan sheets detailing all equipment and branch circuits supplied by that service. The laminated plan sheets are to be placed in the service enclosure's document pocket. Reduce 11 in. x 17 in. plan sheets to 8 ½ in. x 11 in. before laminating. If the installation differs from the plan sheets, the installing contractor is to redline plan sheets before laminating.

14.When providing an "Off The Shelf" Type D or Type T service, provide laminated plan sheets detailing equipment and branch circuits supplied by that service. Reduce 11 in. x 17 in. plan sheets to 8 ½ in. x 11 in before laminating. Deliver these drawings before completion of the work to the Engineer, instead of placing in enclosure that has no door pocket.

15.Do not install conduit in the back wall of a service enclosure where it would penetrate the equipment mounting panel inside the enclosure. Provide grounding bushings on all metal conduits, and terminate bonding jumpers to grounding bus. Grounding bushings are not required when the end of the metal conduit is fitted with a conduit sealing hub or threaded boss, such as a meter base hub.

SERVICE ASSEMBLY ENCLOSURE

1.Provide threaded hub for all conduit entries into the top of enclosure.

2.Type galvanized steel (GS) enclosures may be used for Type C panelboards and for Type D and T services that do not use an enclosure mounted photocell or lighting contactor. Provide GS enclosures in accordance with DMS 11080, 11082, 11083, and 11084.

3.Provide aluminum (AL) and stainless steel (SS) enclosures for Types A, C, and D in accordance with DMS 11080, 11081, 11082, 11083, and 11084. Do not paint stainless steel.

4.Provide pedestal service (PS) enclosures in accordance with ED(9) and DMS 11080 and 11085. Do not provide GS pedestal services. If GS is shown in the PS descriptive code, provide an AL enclosure.

MAIN DISCONNECT & BRANCH CIRCUIT BREAKERS

1.Field drill flange-mounted remote operator handle if needed, to ensure handle is lockable in both the "On" and "Off" positions.

2.When the utility company provides a transformer larger than 50 KVA, verify that the available fault current is less than the circuit breaker's ampere interrupting capacity (AIC) rating and provide documentation from the electric utility provider to the Engineer.

PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROL

1.Provide photocell as listed on the MPL. Move, adjust, or shield the photocell from stray or ambient night time light to ensure proper operation. Mount photocell facing north when practical. Mount top of pole photocells as shown on Top Mounted Photocell Detail.

* ELECTRICAL SERVICE DATA

Elec. Service ID	Plan Sheet Number	Electrical Service Description	Service Conduit * * Size	Service Conductors No./Size	Safety Switch Amps	Main Ckt. Bkr. Pole/Amps	Two-Pole Contractor Amps	Panelbd/ Loadcenter Amp Rating	Branch Circuit ID	Branch Ckt. Bkr. Pole/Amps	Branch Circuit Amps	KVA Load
SB 183	289	ELC SRV TY A 240/480 100(SS)AL(E)SF(U)	2"	3/•2	100	2P/100	100	N/A	Lighting NB	2P/40	26	28.1
									Lighting SB	2P/40	25	
									Underpass	1P/20	15	
NB Access	30	ELC SRV TY D 120/240 060(NS)SS(E)TS(O)	1 ¼"	3/•6	N/A	2P/60		100	Sig. Controller	1P/30	23	5.3
							30		Luminaires	2P/20	9	
									CCTV	1P/20	3	
2nd & Main	58	ELC SRV TY T 120/240 000(NS)GS(N)SP(O)	1 ¼"	3/•6	N/A	N/A	N/A	70	Flashing Beacon 1	1P/20	4	1.0
									Flashing Beacon 2	1P/20	4	

* Example only, not for construction. All new electrical services must have electrical service data chart specific to that service as shown in the plans.

* * Verify service conduit size with utility. Size may change due to utility meter requirements. Ensure conduit size meets the National ELectrical Code.

EXPLANATION OF ELECTRICAL SERVICE DESCRIPTIVE CODE

ELEC SERV TY X XXX/XXX XXX (XX) XX (X) XX (X)

Schematic Type

Service Voltage V / V

Disconnect Amp Rating
000 indicates main lug only/
Typically Type T

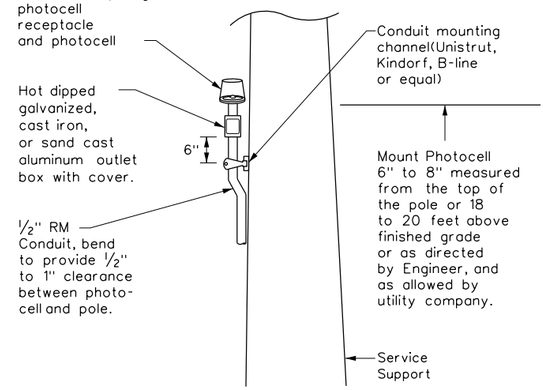
(SS)= Safety Switch Ahead of Meter-Check with Utility
(NS)= No safety Switch Ahead of Meter-Check with Utility

Enclosure Type
GS= Galvanized steel("off the shelf")
SS= Stainless steel(Custom Enclosure)See MPL
AL= Aluminum (Custom Enclosure)See MPL

Photocell Mounting Location
(E)= Inside Service/Enclosure Mounted
(T)= Top of pole
(L)= Luminaire mounted
(N)= None/No Photocell or Lighting Contactor Required

Service Support Type
GC= Granite concrete
OC= Other concrete
TP= Timber pole
SP= Steel pole
SF= Steel frame
OT= Pole by others or paid for separately
EX= Existing pole
TS= Service on traffic signal pole
PS= Pedestal Service

O= Overhead Service Feed from Utility
U= Underground Service Feed from Utility



TOP MOUNTED PHOTOCELL

Install conduit strap maximum 3 feet from box. 5 foot maximum spacing between straps supporting conduit.

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

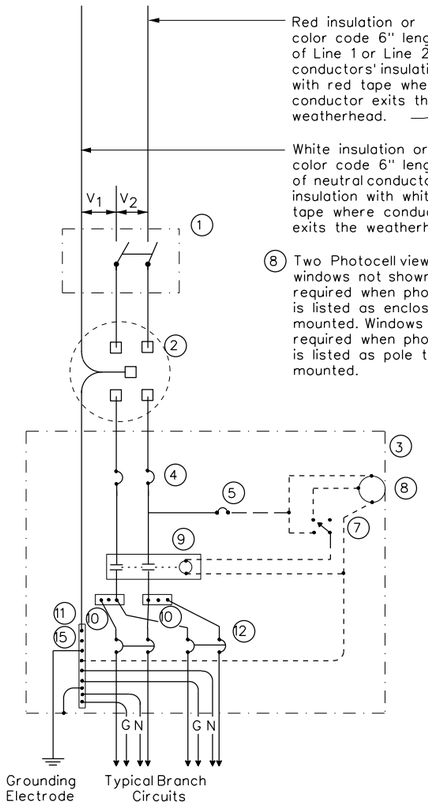
ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE NOTES & DATA

ED(5)-14

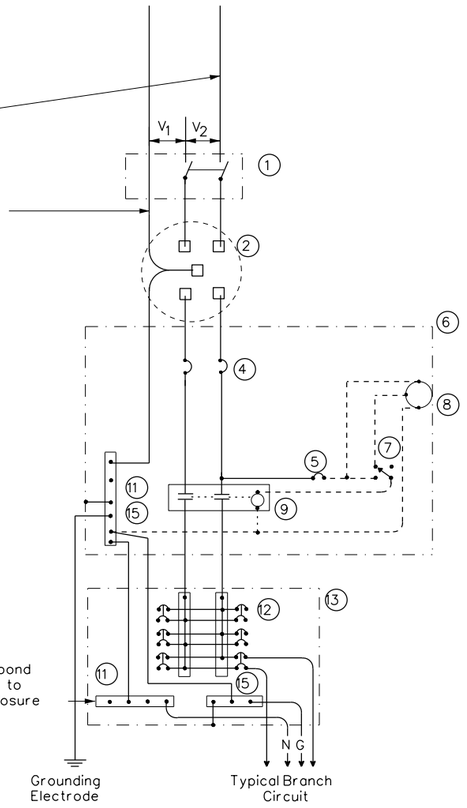
FILE: ed5-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	18	COLLIN		116

71E

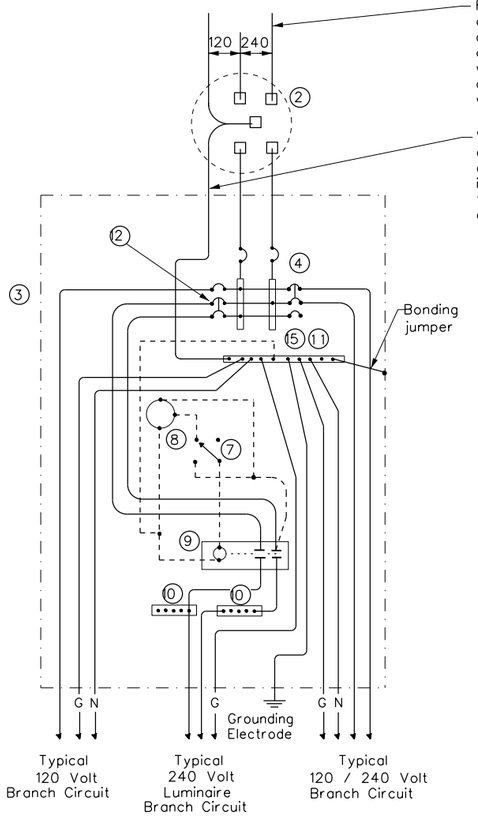
DATE: 2023/03/09
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME



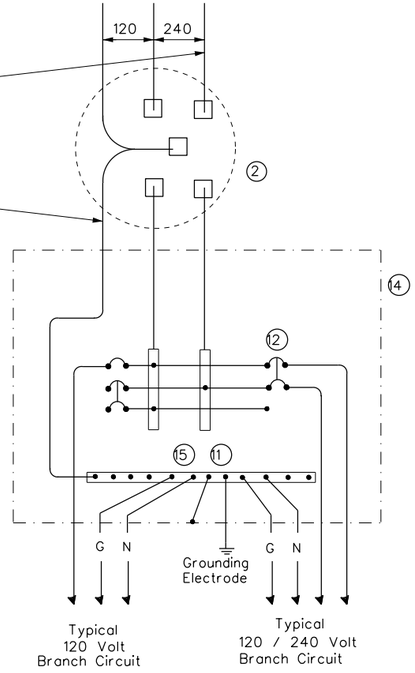
SCHEMATIC TYPE A
THREE WIRE



SCHEMATIC TYPE C
THREE WIRE



SCHEMATIC TYPE D - CUSTOM
120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE



SCHEMATIC TYPE T
120/240 VOLTS - THREE WIRE

Galvanized steel-"Buy Off The Shelf" only. When required install photocell top of the pole or on luminaire only, no lighting contractor will be installed.

WIRING LEGEND	
———	Power Wiring
- - - - - - -	Control Wiring
——N——	Neutral Conductor
——G——	Equipment grounding conductor-always required

SCHEMATIC LEGEND	
1	Safety Switch (when required)
2	Meter (when required-verify with electric utility provider)
3	Service Assembly Enclosure
4	Main Disconnect Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
5	Circuit Breaker, 15 Amp (Control Circuit)
6	Auxiliary Enclosure
7	Control Station ("H-O-A" Switch)
8	Photo Electric Control (enclosure-mounted shown)
9	Lighting Contactor
10	Power Distribution Terminal Blocks
11	Neutral Bus
12	Branch Circuit Breaker (See Electrical Service Data)
13	Separate Circuit Breaker Panelboard
14	Load Center
15	Ground Bus

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS SERVICE ENCLOSURE AND NOTES

ED(6)-14

FILE: ed6-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	18	COLLIN		117

71F

TRAFFIC SIGNAL NOTES

1. Do not pass luminaire conductors through the signal controller cabinet.

2. Include an equipment grounding conductor in all conduits throughout the electrical system. Bond all exposed metal parts to the grounding conductor.

3. Provide roadway luminaires, when required, in accordance with the material and construction sections of Item 610, "Roadway Illumination Assemblies," except for performance testing of luminaires. Test installed roadway luminaires for proper operation as a part of the associated traffic signal system test.

4. If internally illuminated street name signs are approved for use, ground the fixture to the pole with a 12 AWG green XHHW conductor.

5. Bond anchor bolts to rebar cage in two locations using #3 bars or 6 AWG stranded copper conductors. Use listed mechanical connectors rated for embedment in concrete. See TXDOT standard TS-FD for further details.

6. Drill and tap signal poles for 1/2 in. X 13 UNC tank ground fitting. Provide and install tank ground fitting 4 in. to 6 in. directly below electrical service enclosure. Provide properly sized hole through the bottom of the enclosure for the service grounding electrode conductor. Connect the electrical service grounding electrode conductor to the tank ground fitting. Ensure electrical service grounding electrode conductor is as short and straight as possible from the enclosure to the tank ground fitting. See Inset A detail for further information. Size service entrance conduit and branch circuit conduit as shown in the plans.

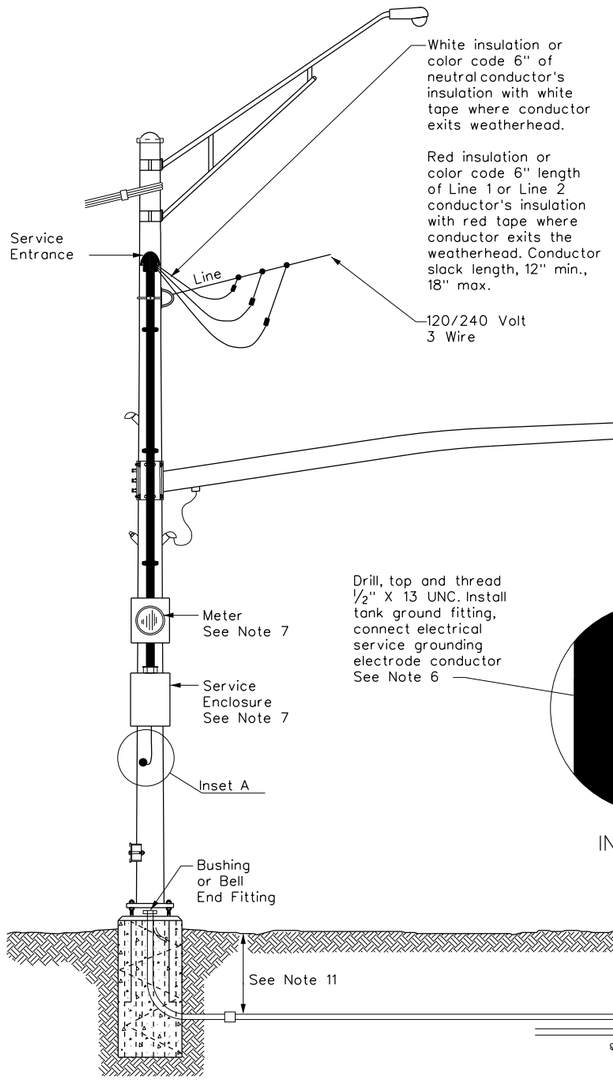
7. Mount electrical service enclosure and meter to signal pole with stainless steel bands. Ensure bands are a minimum width of 3/4 in. Secure enclosures to bands using two-bolt brackets. Install brackets near top and bottom of each enclosure. Install properly sized stainless steel washers on each bolt in the enclosure. Band or drill and tap properly sized stand-off straps to signal pole for attaching conduit.

8. Conduct pull tests and insulation resistance tests on all illumination and power conductors as required in Item 620 "Electrical Conductors" and ED(3). To prevent electronics damage, do not conduct insulation resistance tests on traffic signal cables after termination.

9. Lock all enclosures and bolt down all ground box covers before applying power to the signal installation.

10. Terminate conduits entering the top of enclosures with a conduit-sealing hub or threaded boss such as meter hub. Install a grounding bushing on all metal conduits not connected to conduit-sealing hub or threaded boss. Bond the grounding bushing to the ground bus with a bonding jumper. Seal all conduits entering enclosures with duct seal or expanding foam. Do not use silicone to seal conduit ends.

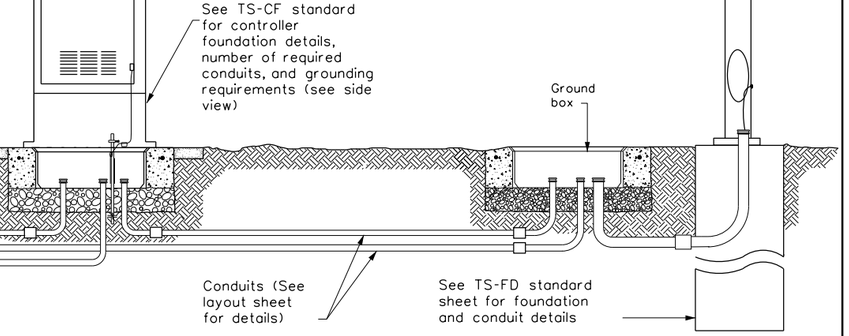
11. For all conduits, ensure the burial depth is a minimum of 18". Ensure the minimum burial depth for conduit placed under a roadway is 24".



INSET A

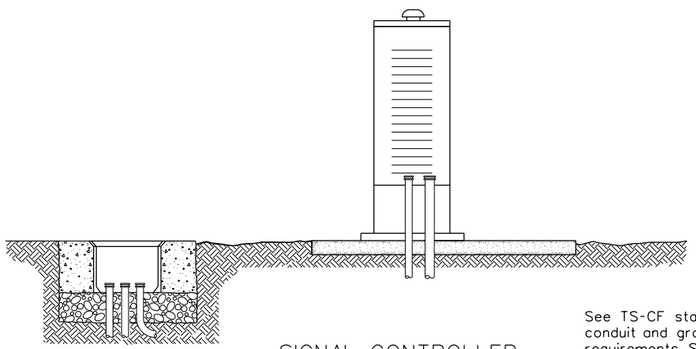
SIGNAL POLE WITH SERVICE

Type T electrical service mounted on signal pole shown as an example. See electrical details, layout sheets, and electrical service data chart for additional details.



SIGNAL CONTROLLER FRONT VIEW

SIGNAL POLE



SIGNAL CONTROLLER SIDE VIEW

See TS-CF standard for conduit and grounding requirements. See layout sheets for ground box locations and any additional conduits that are required.

DATE: 2023/03/09
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS
TYPICAL TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM DETAILS
ED(8)-14

FILE: ed8-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	18	COLLIN		118

71H

PEDESTAL SERVICE NOTES

1. Manufacture pedestal electrical services in accordance with Departmental Material Specifications (DMS)11080 "Electrical Services", 11085 "Electrical Services-Pedestal (PS)" and Item 628 "Electrical Services. "Provide pedestal electrical services as listed on the Material Producers list (MPL) on the Department's web site under "Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies," Item 628. Ensure all mounting hardware and installation details of services meet utility company specifications. Contact the local utility company for approval of pedestal details prior to installing the electrical pedestal service. Submit any changes required by the utility company prior to manufacturing the pedestal enclosure.

2. When a meter socket is required, provide a socket with a minimum 100 amp rating that complies with local utility requirements.

3. Provide Class A or C concrete for pedestal service foundations in accordance with Item 420, "Concrete Substructures," except that concrete will not be paid for directly but is considered subsidiary to Item 628.

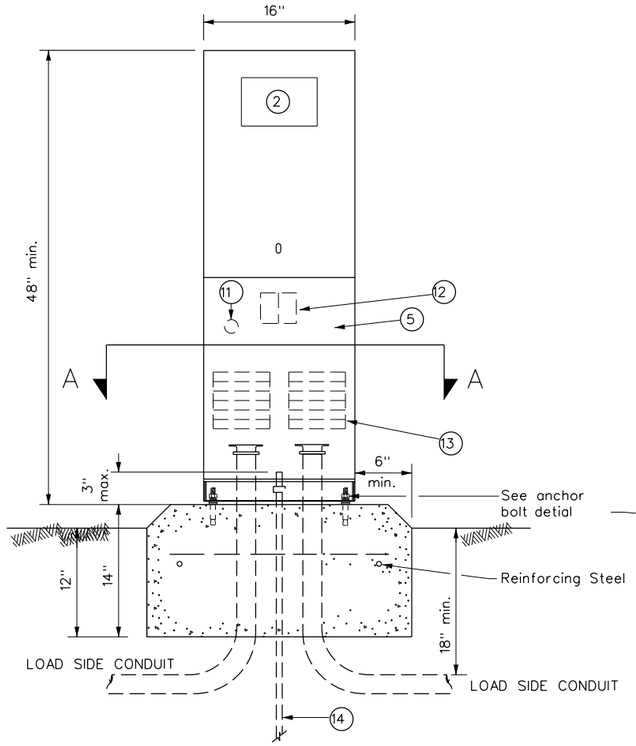
4. Provide #4 reinforcing steel for foundations in accordance with Item 440, "Reinforcement for Concrete."

5. Install $\frac{1}{2}$ in. X 2 $\frac{1}{16}$ in. minimum length concrete single expansion type anchors for mounting pedestal enclosure to foundation. Anchor location to match mounting holes in each corner of enclosure. Secure each of the four corners of the pedestal enclosure to the anchors in the foundation with a $\frac{1}{2}$ in. galvanized or stainless steel machine thread bolt, a properly sized locknut and a flat washer.

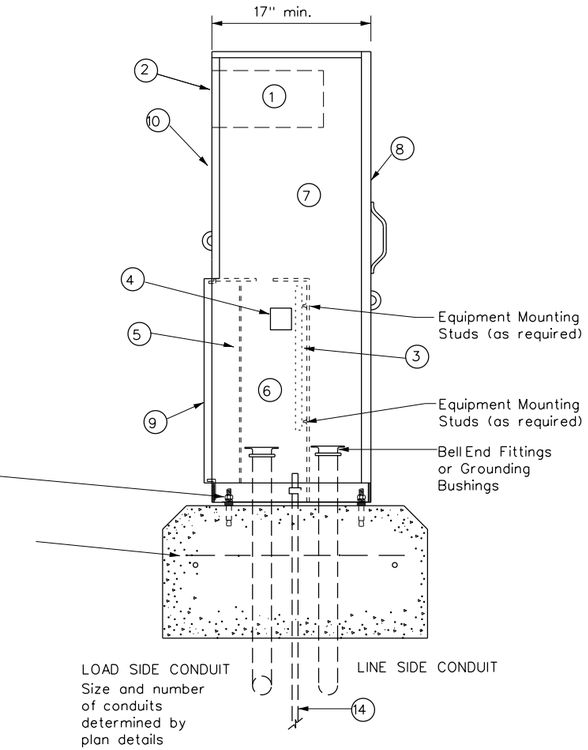
6. Finish top of concrete foundation in a neat and workmanlike manner. If leveling washers are used, ensure no more than $\frac{1}{8}$ in. gap at any corner. Do not exceed a maximum dip or rise in the foundation of $\frac{1}{8}$ in. per foot. When properly installed, ensure the top of the service enclosure is level front to back and side to side within $\frac{1}{4}$ in. Repair rocking or movement of the service enclosure at no additional cost to the department.

7. Do not use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC) on pedestal type services.

8. Ensure all elbows in the foundation are sized as per utility provider's conduit requirements for underground conduit and feeders. PVC extensions may be installed provided the ends of the rigid metal conduits are more than 2 in. below the top of the concrete foundation. Where extension conduits are metal, grounding bushings must be installed with a bonding jumper properly terminated.

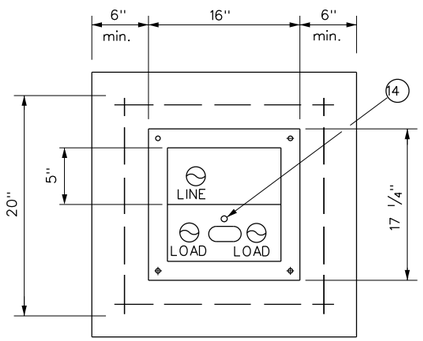


FRONT VIEW

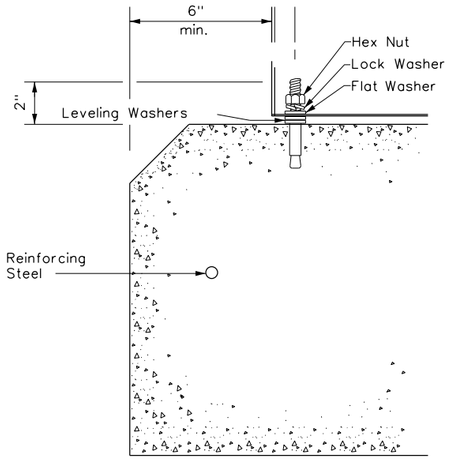


SIDE VIEW

TYPE C shown, TYPE A similar except that TYPE A shall have individual circuit breakers (CB) mounted on an equipment mounting panel. CB Handles shall protrude through hinged deadfront trim.



SECTION A-A



ANCHOR BOLT DETAIL

LEGEND	
1	Meter Socket, (when required)
2	Meter Socket Window, (when required)
3	Equipment Mounting Panel
4	Photo Electric Control Window, (When required)
5	Hinged Deadfront Trim
6	Load Side Conduit Trim
7	Line Side Conduit Area
8	Utility Access Door, with handle
9	Pedestal Door
10	Hinged Meter Access
11	Control Station (H-O-A Switch)
12	Main Disconnect
13	Branch Circuit Breakers
14	Copper Clad Ground Rod - 5/8" X 10'

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

ELECTRICAL DETAILS
ELECTRICAL SERVICE SUPPORT
PEDESTAL SERVICE TYPE PS

ED(9)-14

FILE: ed9-14.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
©TxDOT October 2014	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	18	COLLIN		119

71J

DATE: 2023/03/09
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME

DATE: DATE TIME
FILE: DOCUMENT NAME

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION ASSEMBLY NOTES

1. Details apply to roadway lighting installations bid or referenced under Item 610, "Roadway Illumination Assemblies." Provide, furnish, and install all other materials not shown on the plans which may be necessary for complete and proper construction. Where manufacturers provide warranties or guarantees as a customary trade practice, furnish to the State such warranties or guarantees.

2. The locations of poles and fixtures may be shifted by the Engineer to accommodate local conditions. Install or remove poles and luminaires located near overhead electrical lines using established industry and utility safety practices and in accordance with laws governing such work. Consult with the appropriate utility company prior to beginning such work.

3. Provide new and unused materials. Ensure that all materials and installations comply with the applicable articles of the National Electrical Code (NEC), TxDOT standards and specifications, National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and are listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL). NRTLs such as Canadian Standard Association, Intertek Testing Services NA Inc., or FM Approvals LLC can be considered equivalent to UL. Faulty fabrication or poor workmanship in any material, equipment, or installation is justification for rejection.

4. Provide Roadway Illumination Light Fixtures as per TxDOT Departmental Material Specification (DMS) 11010, Item 610, and as shown on the Material Producers List (MPL) for Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies.

5. Fabricate steel roadway illumination poles in accordance with Roadway Illumination Poles (RIP) standards and Item 610. Poles fabricated according to RIP standards do not require shop drawing submittals.

   a. Alternate designs to RIP standards or the use of aluminum to fabricate poles will require the submission of shop drawings electronically. For instructions on submitting shop drawings electronically see "Guide to Electronic Shop Drawing Submittal" on the TxDOT web site.

   b. Limitations on use of the RIP standard: The RIP standard details were developed for installations in locations where the 3-second gust basic maximum wind speed is 110 mph, and where the elevation of the base of the pole is less than (i.e. not more than) 25' above the elevation of the surrounding terrain, in accordance with the "AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals," 6th Edition (2013) of the AASHTO Design Specifications. For poles to be installed in regions where the maximum basic wind speed exceeds 110 mph or to be mounted more than 25' above the surrounding terrain, provide poles meeting the following requirements:

      i. Submittals. Following the electronic shop drawing submittal process (see Guide to Electronic Shop Drawing Submittal on the TxDOT web site), submit to the Engineer for approval fabrication drawings and calculations for the poles, sealed by a Texas licensed professional engineer (P.E.).

      ii. Luminaire Structural Support Requirements. Provide light poles, arms, and anchor bolt assemblies with a 25 year design life to safely resist dead loads, ice loads and the required basic wind speeds at the location of installation in accordance with the 6th edition (2013) of the AASHTO Design Specifications. For transformer base poles, include transformer base and connecting hardware in calculations and shop drawing submittals. Structurally test all transformer bases to resist the theoretical plastic moment capacity of the pole. Submit certification of the plastic moment load test and FHWA breakaway requirement test of the model of base being furnished with the shop drawings. Show breakaway base model number, manufacturer's name, and logo on shop drawings. Include on manufacturer's shop drawings the ASTM designations for all materials to be used.

6. For both transformer and shoe-base type illumination poles, provide and install double-pole breakaway fuse holders as specified by DMS-11040. Breakaway fuse holders are listed on the MPL for Roadway Illumination and Electrical Supplies under Items 610 & 620. Provide 10 amp time delay fuses for breakaway connectors in light poles, or inside the light fixture for underpass luminaires. In each pole, connect luminaires to the breakaway connector with continuous stranded 12 AWG copper conductors as listed on the MPL. Bond all equipment grounding conductors together and to the ground lug in the transformer base or hand hole.

7. Tighten anchor bolts for shoe base, concrete traffic barrier base, and bridge mount roadway illumination poles, in accordance with Item 449.

8. Install T-Base with following procedure:

   a. Anchor Bolt Tightening.

      i. Coat the threads of the anchor bolts with electrically conductive lubricant.

      ii. Place the T-base over the anchor bolts. Foundation must be level and flat. The maximum permissible gap under any one corner of the t-base is 1/8" before nuts are tightened.

      iii. Coat the bearing surfaces of the nuts and washers with electrically conductive lubricant. Install (1) 1/2" hold down washer, (1) lock washer, and (1) nut on each anchor bolt. Turn the nuts onto the bolts so that each is hand-tight against the washer.

      iv. Using a torque wrench, tighten each nut to 150 ft-lb. Uniform contact is required between the foundation and the T-base in the corner regions of the T-base, and all corner gaps must be closed after applying torque. If a gap still exists after torquing to 150 ft-lbs, continue torquing each bolt incrementally until gap is closed or maximum allowable torque of 250 ft. pound is reached, whichever comes first. If 250 ft-lbs is not enough to close the gap the foundation must be leveled. Gaps along the straight sides of the T-bases and the foundation are permissible. Ensure that no high point of contact occurs between the straight sides of the T-base and the foundation.

      v. Check top of T-base for level. If not level then foundation must be leveled.

   b. Top Bolt Procedure

      i. Erect pole over T-base with crane. Coat bolts, nuts, washers, and lock washers with electrically conductive lubricant.

      ii. Install bolts and 1/2" connecting washers from the inside of the T-base, thread up through the pole base. Install flat washers, lock washers and nuts snug tight according to Item 447, "Structural Bolting."

      iii. Tighten each nut to 150 ft-lb. using a torque wrench.

   c. Level and Plumb

      i. Ensure pole is plumb and mast arm is perpendicular to the roadway according to plans to within 5 degrees.

9. Construct luminaire pole foundations in accordance with Item 416, "Drilled Shaft Foundations," and TxDOT standard sheet RID(2).

10. Provide and install underpass luminaires in accordance with Item 610, DMS-11010, and TxDOT standard sheet RID(3). Typical luminaire size for underpass luminaires is 150W HPS or 150W EQ LED.

11. Mount luminaires on arms level as shown by the luminaire level indicator.

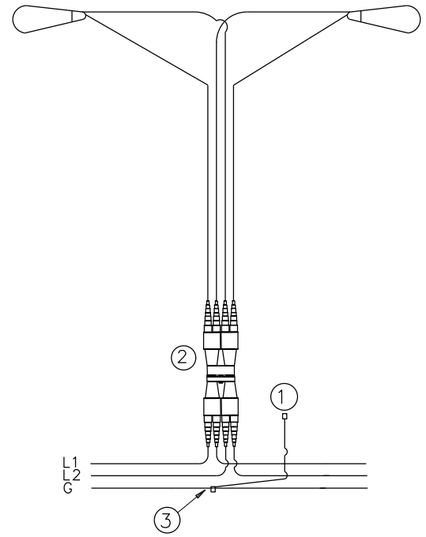
12. Orient luminaires perpendicular to the roadway intended to be lit unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Wiring Diagram Notes:

(1) Use 1/2 in.-13 UNC threaded, copper or tin-plated copper, pole bonding connector, sized appropriately for conductors, bonded to T-base, or use ground lug in handhole as available.

(2) Use pre-qualified two-pole breakaway connectors for all luminaire pole installations. For luminaires fed by a circuit with a neutral conductor, use double pole breakaway connectors with the neutral side unfused and marked white.

(3) Split Bolt or other connector.



L1,L2 = Hot Conductors
G = Grounding Conductor

TYPICAL WIRING DIAGRAM

LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 480V ON 240/480 VOLT SERVICE OR LUMINAIRES SERVED AT 240V FOR 120/240 VOLT SERVICE.

Decorative LED Lighting Notes:

1. LED Drivers in Remote Outdoor enclosures (for drivers that do not include an enclosure as part of a factory assembly):

   a. Provide NEMA 3R outdoor enclosure or as approved.

   b. Install enclosure at least 12" above ground or other horizontal surface. Mount vertically or on ceiling, and avoid direct sun where possible.

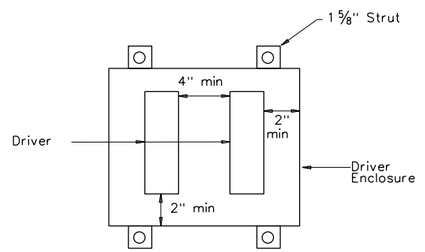
   c. Install drivers with at least 2 inches of space from enclosure walls.

   d. For multiple drivers in an enclosure, provide at least 4 inches side to side and 1 inch end to end from other drivers or electronic equipment

   e. For drivers mounted on back wall of enclosure, mount enclosure on 1 5/8" strut or other standoff to dissipate heat, or mount driver to side of the enclosure or to the metal cover.

   f. Provide remote drivers with a maximum of 100 watts

   g. Provide drivers with documentation of 100,000 hr lifetime at Tcase of 65C or higher.



Driver Spacing In Remote Enclosure

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

ROADWAY ILLUMINATION DETAILS

RID(1)-20

FILE: rid1-20.dgn	DN: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT	DW: TxDOT	CK: TxDOT
© TxDOT January 2007	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, etc.	SH 78, ETC.
7-17	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
12-20	DAL	COLLIN		120

72A

DISCLAIMER:
The use of this standard is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any kind is made by TxDOT for any purpose whatsoever. TxDOT assumes no responsibility for the conversion of this standard to other formats or for incorrect results or damage resulting from its use.

Notes To Designer:
1. Do not alter Sheet Design or Font style, size or weight - match text attributes.
2. If additional space is needed for a numbered section, fence and adjust sections up or down as needed for proportioning and readability but do not relocate from its relative position.
3. All areas should be addressed thoroughly and verify the necessary pay items are set up to support actions needed.

Filled Out: XX/XX/XXXX
Prepared by: Name/Section

I. STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN-CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 402

TPDES TXR 150000: Stormwater Discharge Permit or Construction General Permit required for projects with 1 or more acres disturbed soil. Projects with any disturbed soil must protect for erosion and sedimentation in accordance with Item 506.
List adjacent MS 4 Operator(s) that receive discharges from this project. They need to be notified prior to construction activities.
(Note: Leave blank only if no adjacent MS 4 Operator(s) are affected.)

1. City of Lavon Phase II MS 4 - Contact Terry McCalpin

☐ No Action Required ☒ Required Action

Action Number:

1. Prevent stormwater pollution by controlling erosion and sedimentation in accordance with TPDES Permit TXR 150000.
2. Comply with the SW3P and revise when necessary to control pollution or required by the Engineer.
3. Post Construction Site Notice (CSN) with SW3P information on or near the site, accessible to the public and TCEQ, EPA or other inspectors.
4. When Contractor project specific locations (PSL's) increase disturbed soil area to 5 acres or more, submit NOI to TCEQ and the Engineer.

II. WORK IN OR NEAR STREAMS, WATERBODIES AND WETLANDS CLEAN WATER ACT SECTIONS 401 AND 404

USACE Permit required for filling, dredging, excavating or other work in any water bodies, rivers, creeks, streams, wetlands or wet areas. No equipment is allowed in any sream channel below the ordinary High Water Mark except on approved temporary stream crossings or drill pads.

The Contractor must adhere to all of the terms and conditions associated with the following permit(s):

☒ No Permit Required
☐ Nationwide Permit 14 - PCN not Required (less than 1/10th acre waters or wetlands affected)
☐ Nationwide Permit 14 - PCN Required (1/10 to <1/2 acre, 1/3 in tidal waters)
☐ Individual 404 Permit Required
☐ Other Nationwide Permit Required: NWP# 3(a)

Required Actions: List Waters of the US Permit applies to, location in project and check Best Management Practices planned to control erosion, sedimentation and post-project TSS.
1.

2.

3.

The elevation of the ordinary high water marks of any areas requiring work to be performed in the waters of the US requiring the use of a nationwide permit can be found on the Bridge Layouts.

Best Management Practices for applicable 401 General Conditions:
(Note: If CORP Permit not required, do not check boxes.)

Erosion	Sedimentation	Post-Construction TSS
☐ Temporary Vegetation	☐ Silt Fence	☐ Vegetative Filter Strips
☐ Blankets/Matting	☐ Rock Berm	☐ Retention/Irrigation Systems
☐ Mulch	☐ Triangular Filter Dike	☐ Extended Detention Basin
☐ Sodding	☐ Sand Bag Berm	☐ Constructed Wetlands
☐ Interceptor Swale	☐ Straw Bale Dike	☐ Wet Basin
☐ Diversion Dike	☐ Brush Berms	☐ Erosion Control Compost
☐ Erosion Control Compost	☐ Erosion Control Compost	☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks
☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Mulch Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks
☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Compost Filter Berm and Socks	☐ Vegetation Lined Ditches
	☐ Stone Outlet Sediment Traps	☐ Sand Filter Systems
	☐ Sediment Basins	☐ Grassy Swales

III. CULTURAL RESOURCES

Refer to TxDOT Standard Specifications in the event historical issues or archeological artifacts are found during construction. Upon discovery of archeological artifacts (bones, burnt rock, flint, pottery, etc.) cease work in the immediate area and contact the Engineer immediately.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action Number:

1.

IV. VEGETATION RESOURCES

Preserve native vegetation to the extent practical.
Contractor must adhere to Construction Specification Requirements Specs 162, 164, 192, 193, 506, 730, 751 & 752 in order to comply with requirements for invasive species, beneficial landscaping and tree/brush removal commitments.

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action Number:

1.

V. FEDERAL LISTED, PROPOSED THREATENED, ENDANGERED SPECIES, CRITICAL HABITAT, STATE LISTED SPECIES, CANDIDATE SPECIES AND MIGRATORY BIRDS TREATY ACT.

☐ No Action Required ☒ Required Action

Action Number:

1. The following species could occur in the project area: Monarch butterfly, Woodhouse's toad, Eastern spotted skunk, Western hog-nosed skunk, Eastern box turtle, Western box turtle, and American bumblebee. Follow the special note on the EPIC sheet and the BMPs listed below to protect these species.

2. Contractor to implement the following BMPs from "Beneficial Management Practices: Avoiding, Minimizing, and Mitigating Impacts of Transportation Projects on State Natural Resources"
available at https://ftp.txdot.gov/pub/txdot-info/env/toolkit/300-01-bmp.pdf.
a. Section 2.6.1 Aquatic Amphibian and Reptile BMP (barrier fencing is not required)
b. Section 2.6.2 Terrestrial Amphibian and Reptile BMP
c. Section 1.4 Water Quality BMP
d. Section 1.2 Vegetation BMP
e. Section 2.4.4 Insect Pollinator BMP

Special Notes:

1. Avoid harming all wildlife species if encountered and allow them to safely leave the project site. Due diligence should be used to avoid killing or harming any wildlife species in the implementation of transportation projects.

2. If any of the listed species are observed, cease work in the immediate area, do not disturb species or habitat and contact the Engineer immediately. The work may not remove active nests from bridges and other structures during nesting season of the birds associated with the nests. If caves or sinkholes are discovered, cease work in the immediated area, and contact the Engineer immediately.

3. The Migratory Bird Act of 1918 states that it is unlawful to kill, capture, collect, possess, buy, sell, trade or transport any migratory bird, nest, young, feather or egg in part or in whole, without a federal permit issued in accordance within the Act's policies and regulations. The contractor would remove all old migratory bird nests from any structure or trees where work would be done from October 1 to February 15. In addition, the contractor would be prepared to prevent migratory birds from building nest(s) between February 15 to October 1. In the event that migratory birds are encountered on-site during project construction, efforts to avoid adverse impacts on protected birds, active nests, eggs and/or young would be observed.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

BMP:	Best Management Practice	SPCC:	Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure
CGP:	Construction General Permit	SW3P:	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
DSHS:	Texas Department of State Health Services	PCN:	Pre-Construction Notification
FHWA:	Federal Highway Administration	PSL:	Project Specific Location
MOA:	Memorandum of Agreement	TCEQ:	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
MOU:	Memorandum of Understanding	TPDES:	Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
MS4:	Municipal Separate Stormwater Sewer System	TPWD:	Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
MBTA:	Migratory Bird Treaty Act	TxDOT:	Texas Department of Transportation
NOT:	Notice of Termination	T&E:	Threatened and Endangered Species
NWP:	Nationwide Permit	USACE:	U.S. Army Corp of Engineers
NOI:	Notice of Intent	USFWS:	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

VI. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS OR CONTAMINATION ISSUES

General (applies to all projects):
Comply with the Hazard Communication Act (the Act) for personnel who will be working with hazardous materials by conducting safety meetings prior to beginning construction and making workers aware of potential hazards in the workplace. Ensure that all workers are provided with personal protective equipment appropriate for any hazardous materials used.

Obtain and keep on-site Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all hazardous products used on the project, which may include, but are not limited to the following categories: Paints, acids, solvents, asphalt products, chemical additives, fuels and concrete curing compounds or additives. Provide protected storage, off bare ground and covered, for products which may be hazardous. Maintain product labelling as required by the Act. Maintain an adequate supply of on-site spill response materials, as indicated in the SDS. In the event of a spill, take actions to mitigate the spill as indicated in the SDS, in accordance with safe work practices, and contact the District Spill Coordinator immediately. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper containment and cleanup of all product spills.

Contact the Engineer if any of the following are detected:
* Dead or distressed vegetation (not identified as normal)
* Trash piles, drums, canisters, barrels, etc.
* Undesirable smells or odors
* Evidence of leaching or seepage of substances

Does the project involve any bridge class structure rehabilitation(s) or replacement(s) (bridge class structures not including box culverts)?
☐ Yes ☒ No

If "No", then no further action is required.
If "Yes", then TxDOT is responsible for completing asbestos assessment/inspection.

Are the results of the asbestos inspection positive (is asbestos present)?
☐ Yes ☐ No

If "Yes", then TxDOT must retain a DSHS licensed asbestos consultant to assist with the notification, develop abatement/mitigation procedures, and perform management activities as necessary. The notification form to DSHS must be postmarked at least 15 working days prior to scheduled demolition.

If "No", then TxDOT is still required to notify DSHS 15 working days prior to any scheduled demolition.

In either case, the Contractor is responsible for providing the date(s) for abatement activities and/or demolition with careful coordination between the Engineer and asbestos consultant in order to minimize construction delays and subsequent claims.

Any other evidence indicating possible hazardous materials or contamination discovered on site. Hazardous Materials or Contamination Issues Specific to this Project:

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action Number:

1.

2.

3.

VII. OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

(includes regional issues such as Edwards Aquifer District, etc.)

☒ No Action Required ☐ Required Action

Action Number:

1.

GENERAL NOTE:

Any change orders and/or deviations from the final design must be reported to the Engineer prior to commencement of construction activities, as additional environmental clearance may be required.

LAST REVISION: 1/15/15

 Texas Department of Transportation
Dallas District

ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, ISSUES AND COMMITMENTS (EPIC)

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
6	SEE TITLE SHEET		SH 78, ETC.
STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	
TEXAS	DALLAS	Collin	
CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	SHEET NO.
0281	01	040, ETC.	121

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3):

This SWP3 has been developed in accordance with the TPDES Construction General Permit TXR150000 (CGP). The Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) ensures that project specifications include adequate best management practices (BMPs) for this project.

For all projects with any soil disturbing activities, TxDOT will maintain a SWP3 with all pertinent records, correspondence, environmental documents, etc. at the project field office. If no field office is available, then this SWP3 shall be kept in the appropriate TxDOT Area Office.

This SWP3 is consistent with requirements specified in applicable stormwater plans and the projects environmental permits, issues, and commitments (EPICs). A copy of the CGP is included in Attachment 2.12 of the SWP3 binder.

1.0 SITE/PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.1 PROJECT CONTROL SECTION JOB (CSJ):
0281-01-040, ETC. (SH 78)

1.2 PROJECT LIMITS:

From: **N OF BENTLY DRIVE**

To: **BENTLEY DRIVE**

1.3 PROJECT COORDINATES:

BEGIN: (Lat) **33.0367628** ,(Long) **-96.4287367**

END: (Lat) **33.0339460** ,(Long) **-96.4310702**

1.4 TOTAL PROJECT AREA (Acres): **6.20**

1.5 TOTAL AREA TO BE DISTURBED (Acres): **1.30**

1.6 NATURE OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY:
INTERSECTION & OPERATIONAL IMPROVEMENTS

1.7 MAJOR SOIL TYPES:

Soil Type	Description
HoB	HOUSTON BLACK CLAY, 1 TO 3 PERCENT SLOPES
HcC2	HEIDEN CLAY 3 TO 5 PERCENT SLOPES,ERODED
HoA	HOUSTON BLACK CLAY, 0 TO 1 PERCENT SLOPES
Tf	TINN CLAY, 0 TO 1 PERCENT SLOPES, FREQUENTLY FLOODED
HcD2	HEIDEN CLAY 5 TO 8 PERCENT SLOPES,ERODED
Te	TINN CLAY, 0 TO 1 PERCENT SLOPES, OCCASIONALLY FLOODED
HoB2	HOUSTON BLACK CLAY, 2 TO 4 PERCENT SLOPES, ERODED

1.8 PROJECT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS (PSLs):

PSLs must be depicted on the Environmental Layout Sheets in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3. PSLs may be identified during preconstruction meetings or during the construction process. Please choose from the options below:

☐ PSLs determined during preconstruction meeting
☒ PSLs determined during construction
☐ No PSLs planned for construction

Type	Sheet #s

All off-ROW PSLs required by the Contractor are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall secure all permits required by local, state, federal laws for off-ROW PSLs. The contractor shall provide diagrams, areas of disturbance, acreage, and BMPs for all off-ROW PSLs within one mile of the project.

1.9 CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES:

(Use the following list as a starting point when developing the Construction Activity Schedule and Ceasing Record in Attachment 2.5.)

☒ Mobilization
☒ Install sediment and erosion controls
☒ Blade existing topsoil into windrows, prep ROW, clear and grub
☒ Remove existing pavement
☒ Grading operations, excavation, and embankment
☒ Excavate and prepare subgrade for proposed pavement widening
☒ Remove existing culverts, safety end treatments (SETs)
☒ Remove existing metal beam guard fence (MBGF), bridge rail
☒ Install proposed pavement per plans
☐ Install culverts, culvert extensions, SETs
☒ Install mow strip, MBGF, bridge rail
☒ Place flex base
☒ Rework slopes, grade ditches
☒ Blade windrowed material back across slopes
☒ Revegetation of unpaved areas
☒ Achieve site stabilization and remove sediment and erosion control measures
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____

1.10 POTENTIAL POLLUTANTS AND SOURCES:

☒ Sediment laden stormwater from stormwater conveyance over disturbed area
☒ Fuels, oils, and lubricants from construction vehicles, equipment, and storage
☒ Solvents, paints, adhesives, etc. from various construction activities
☒ Transported soils from offsite vehicle tracking
☒ Construction debris and waste from various construction activities
☒ Contaminated water from excavation or dewatering pump-out water
☒ Sanitary waste from onsite restroom facilities
☒ Trash from various construction activities/receptacles
☒ Long-term stockpiles of material and waste
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____

1.11 RECEIVING WATERS:

Receiving waters must be depicted on the Environmental Layout Sheets in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3. Include Segment # for receiving waters.

Tributaries	Classified Waterbody

* Add (*) for impaired waterbodies with pollutant in ().

1.12 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES: TxDOT

☒ Development of plans and specifications
☒ Submit Notice of Intent (NOI) to TCEQ (≥5 acres)
☒ Post Construction Site Notice
☒ Submit NOI/CSN to local MS4
☒ Perform SWP3 inspections
☒ Maintain SWP3 records and update to reflect daily operations
☒ Complete and submit Notice of Termination to TCEQ
☒ Maintain SWP3 records for 3 years
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____

1.13 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES: CONTRACTOR

☒ Day To Day Operational Control
☒ Submit Notice of Intent (NOI) to TCEQ (≥5 acres)
☒ Post Construction Site Notice
☒ Submit NOI/CSN to local MS4
☒ Maintain schedule of major construction activities
☒ Install, maintain and modify BMPs
☒ Complete and submit Notice of Termination to TCEQ
☒ Maintain SWP3 records for 3 years
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____
☐ Other: _____

1.14 LOCAL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER SYSTEM (MS4) OPERATOR COORDINATION:

MS4 Entity
CITY OF LAVON PHASE II MS 4 **CONTACT TERRY McCALPIN**

STATE OF TEXAS
CHRISTOPHER SCOTT SHIREY
137165
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

08/17/2023

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

Sheet 1 of 2

Texas Department of Transportation

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
6	SEE TITLE SHEET		122
STATE	STATE DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	DALLAS	COLLIN	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3):

2.0 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs) AND CONTROLS, INSPECTION, AND MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall be the responsible party for implementing the BMPs described herein and for complying with the SWP3 for control of erosion and sedimentation during day-to-day operations. The Contractor shall implement changes to this SWP3 approved by TxDOT within the times specified in this SWP3 or the CGP.

2.1 EROSION CONTROL AND SOIL STABILIZATION BMPs:

T / P

- X ☐ Protection of Existing Vegetation
- ☐ ☐ Vegetated Buffer Zones
- ☐ ☐ Soil Retention Blankets
- ☐ ☐ Geotextiles
- ☐ ☐ Mulching/ Hydromulching
- ☐ ☐ Soil Surface Treatments
- X ☐ Temporary Seeding
- ☐ X Permanent Planting, Sodding or Seeding
- X ☐ Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs
- X ☐ Rock Filter Dams/ Rock Check Dams
- X ☐ Vertical Tracking
- ☐ ☐ Interceptor Swale
- ☐ ☐ Riprap
- ☐ ☐ Diversion Dike
- ☐ ☐ Temporary Pipe Slope Drain
- ☐ X Embankment for Erosion Control
- ☐ ☐ Paved Flumes
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____

2.2 SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs:

T / P

- X ☐ Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs
- X ☐ Dewatering Controls
- X ☐ Inlet Protection
- X ☐ Rock Filter Dams/ Rock Check Dams
- ☐ ☐ Sandbag Berms
- X ☐ Sediment Control Fence
- X ☐ Stabilized Construction Exit
- ☐ ☐ Floating Turbidity Barrier
- ☐ ☐ Vegetated Buffer Zones
- ☐ ☐ Vegetated Filter Strips
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ ☐ Other: _____

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

Sediment control BMPs requiring design capacity calculations (See SWP3 Attachment 1.3.):

T / P

- ☐ ☐ Sediment Trap
  - ☐ Calculated volume runoff from 2-year, 24-hour storm for each acre of disturbed area
  - ☐ 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained
- ☐ ☐ Sedimentation Basin
  - X Not required (<10 acres disturbed)
  - ☐ Required (>10 acres) and implemented.
    - ☐ Calculated volume runoff from 2-year, 24-hour storm for each acre of disturbed area
    - ☐ 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained
  - ☐ Required (>10 acres), but not feasible due to:
    - ☐ Available area/Site geometry
    - ☐ Site slope/Drainage patterns
    - ☐ Site soils/Geotechnical factors
    - ☐ Public safety
    - ☐ Other: _____

2.3 PERMANENT CONTROLS:

(Coordinate post-construction BMPs with appropriate TxDOT maintenance sections.)

BMPs To Be Left In Place Post Construction:

Type	Stationing	
	From	To
Permanent Block Sod	Sta. 27+52.25	Sta. 37+65.00
Permanent Block Sod	Sta. 864+50	Sta. 868+90

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

2.4 OFFSITE VEHICLE TRACKING CONTROLS:

- X Excess dirt/mud on road removed daily
- ☐ Haul roads dampened for dust control
- X Loaded haul trucks to be covered with tarpaulin
- X Stabilized construction exit
- X Other: Site dampened for dust control
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____
- ☐ Other: _____

2.5 POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES:

- X Chemical Management
- X Concrete and Materials Waste Management
- X Debris and Trash Management
- X Dust Control
- ☐ Sanitary Facilities
- X Other: Avoid storing portable sanitary units, concrete washouts or chemicals within 50 feet upgradient of a receiving water or drainage conveyance without adequate pollution controls.
- X Other: Capture saw-cutting debris and slurry for proper disposal.
- X Other: Maintain roadways, active pedestrian facilities and adjacent properties free of project sedimentation and loose materials.

2.6 VEGETATED BUFFER ZONES:

Natural vegetated buffers shall be maintained as feasible to protect adjacent surface waters. If vegetated natural buffer zones are not feasible due to site geometry, the appropriate additional sediment control measures have been incorporated into this SWP3.

Type	Stationing	
	From	To

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

2.7 ALLOWABLE NON-STORMWATER DISCHARGES:

- X Fire hydrant flushings
- X Irrigation drainage
- X Pavement washwater (where spills or leaks have not occurred, and detergents are not used)
- X Potable water sources
- X Springs
- X Uncontaminated groundwater
- X Water used to wash vehicles or control dust
- X Other allowable non-stormwater discharges as allowed by TPDES GP TXR150000.

2.8 INSPECTIONS:

All disturbed areas and erosion and sediment control devices shall be inspected at least once every seven (7) days. Inspections shall be performed by TxDOT as indicated on the Field Inspection and Maintenance Report Form 2118 and retained in Attachment 2.5 of this SWP3 .

2.9 MAINTENANCE:

Control measures shall be properly installed according to specifications. If it is determined that a BMP or control measure is not operating effectively, maintenance must be accomplished as soon as possible and before the next anticipated rain event, but in no case later than 7 calendar days after being able to access the site. Maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor as indicated on the Field Inspection and Maintenance Report Form 2118 and retained in Attachment 2.5 of this SWP3.

08/17/2023

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

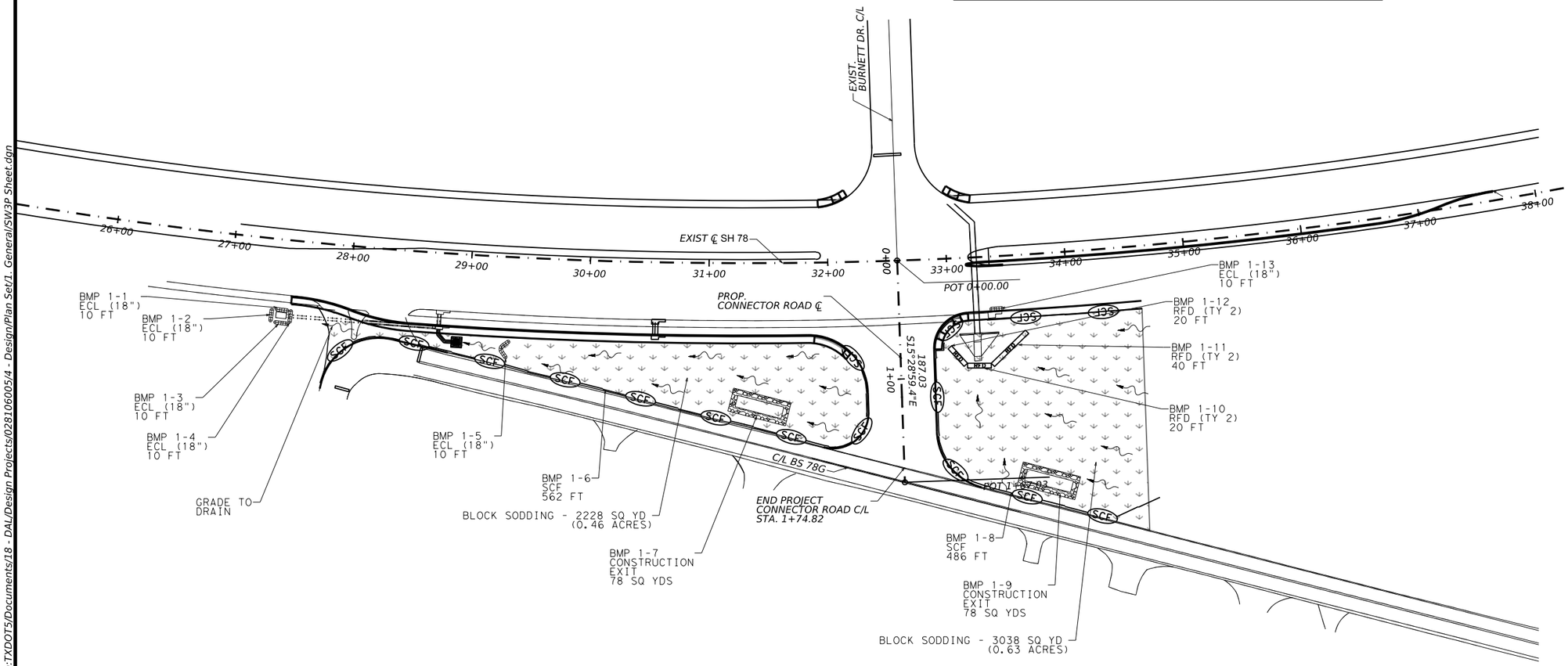
Texas Department of Transportation

FED. RD. DIV. NO.	PROJECT NO.		SHEET NO.
6	SEE TITLE SHEET		123
STATE	STATE DIST.	COUNTY	
TEXAS	DALLAS	COLLIN	
CONT.	SECT.	JOB	HIGHWAY NO.
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.

DATE DISTURBED: _____

DATE STABILIZED: _____

BMP #	BMP TYPE	LENGTH	DATE INSTALLED	DATE REMOVED
BMP 1-1	ECL	10 FT		
BMP 1-2	ECL	10 FT		
BMP 1-3	ECL	10 FT		
BMP 1-4	ECL	10 FT		
BMP 1-5	ECL	10 FT		
BMP 1-6	SCF	562 FT		
BMP 1-7	CONSTRUCTION EXIT	78 SQ YDS		
BMP 1-8	SCF	486 FT		
BMP 1-9	CONSTRUCTION EXIT	78 SQ YDS		
BMP 1-10	RFD	20 FT		
BMP 1-11	RFD	40 FT		
BMP 1-12	RFD	20 FT		
BMP 1-13	ECL	10 LF		



0 50 100

LEGEND:

- CONSTRUCTION EXIT
- WATER FLOW DIRECTION
- EROSION CONTROL LOG
- RFD — ROCK FILTER DAM (TY2)
- SCF — SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

NOTES:

1. BMP'S SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED ANY SOONER THAN 2 WEEKS PRIOR TO SOIL DISTURBANCE OR POTENTIAL POLLUTANT-GENERATING ACTIVITIES IN THEIR CONTROL AREAS.
2. 10 LF OF EROSION CONTROL LOG TO BE PLACED IN THE DITCH ON BOTH SIDES OF THE ROAD APPROXIMATELY EVERY 500', THE BEGINNING AND END OF PROJECT, AND ON EACH CORNER OF THE INTERSECTION. ACTUAL LOCATIONS OF THE EROSION CONTROL LOG MAY BE ADJUSTED WITH ENGINEER APPROVAL.
3. CONSTRUCTION EXIT LOCATIONS TO BE DETERMINED BY CONTRACTOR AND APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
4. SEE DAILY WORK REPORTS FOR INITIAL STABILIZATION TIME FRAMES.
5. SEE TYPICAL SECTIONS FOR THE DISTURBANCE AND SEEDING LIMITS.
6. MINIMIMIZE UNNECESSARY DISTURBANCE OF EXISTING TREES AND VEGETATION OUTSIDE OF THE MUTCD "CLEAR ZONE" TO THE EXTENT POSSIBLE.

STATE OF TEXAS
CHRISTOPHER SCOTT SHIREY
137165
LICENSED
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

08/24/2023

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

SW3P SITE MAP

(CONNECTOR ROAD)

SCALE: 1" = 100' SHEET 1 OF 2

CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	COLLIN		124

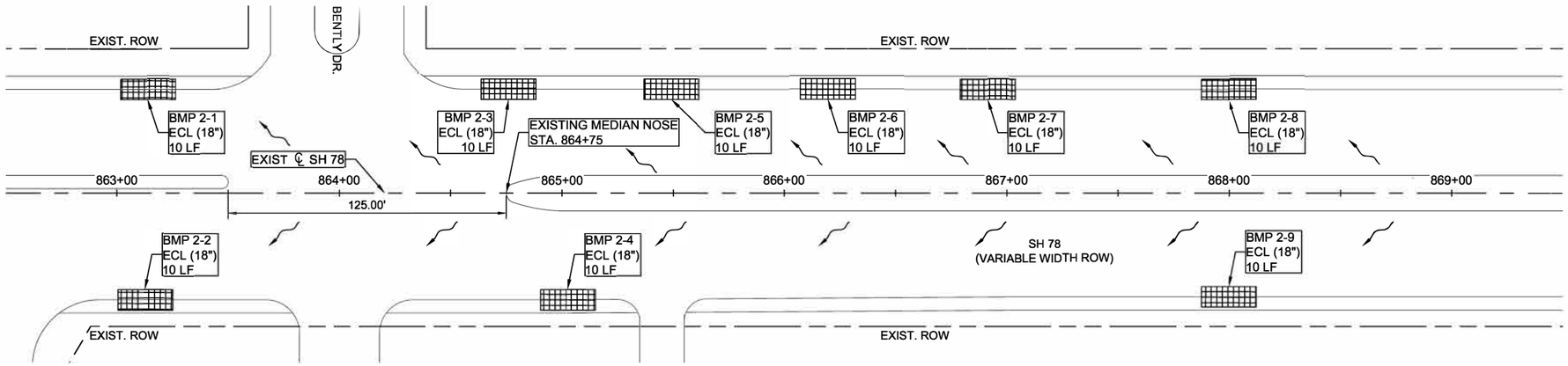
DATE: 8/24/2023 2:26:15 PM
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060005/4 - Design/Plan Set/1. General/SW3P Sheet.dgn

CK:
DW:
CK:
DW:

DATE DISTURBED: _____

DATE STABILIZED: _____

BMP #	BMP TYPE	LENGTH	DATE INSTALLED	DATE REMOVED
BMP 2-1	ECL	10 LF		
BMP 2-2	ECL	10 LF		
BMP 2-3	ECL	10 LF		
BMP 2-4	ECL	10 LF		
BMP 2-5	ECL	10 LF		
BMP 2-6	ECL	10 LF		
BMP 2-7	ECL	10 LF		
BMP 2-8	ECL	10 LF		
BMP 2-9	ECL	10 LF		



0 30 60 Feet

LEGEND	
EROSION C ONTROLLOG (18") 10 LF	

1. BMP'S SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED ANY SOONER THAN 2 WEEKS PRIOR TO SOIL DISTURBANCE OR POTENTIAL POLLUTANT-GENERATING ACTIVITIES IN THEIR CONTROL AREAS.
2. 10 LF OF EROSION CONTROL LOG TO BE PLACED IN THE DITCH ON BOTH SIDES OF THE ROAD APPROXIMATELY EVERY 500', THE BEGINNING AND THE END OF THE PROJECT, AND ON EACH CORNER OF THE INTERSECTION. ACTUAL LOCATIONS OF THE EROSION CONTROL LOG MAY BE ADJUSTED WITH ENGINEER APPROVAL.
3. CONSTRUCTION EXIT LOCATIONS TO BE DETERMINED BY CONTRACTOR AND APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
4. SEE DAILY WORK REPORTS FOR INITIAL STABILIZATION TIME FRAMES.
5. SEE TYPICAL SECTIONS FOR THE DISTURBANCE AND SEEDING LIMITS.
6. MINIMIZE UNNECESSARY DISTURBANCE OF EXISTING TREES AND VEGETATION OUTSIDE OF THE MUTCD "CLEAR ZONE" TO THE EXTENT POSSIBLE.

EST, I nc.
3522 SAM RAYBURN HWY
MELISSA, TX. 75454
FIRM REGI STRATI ON NO. F-10777

Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

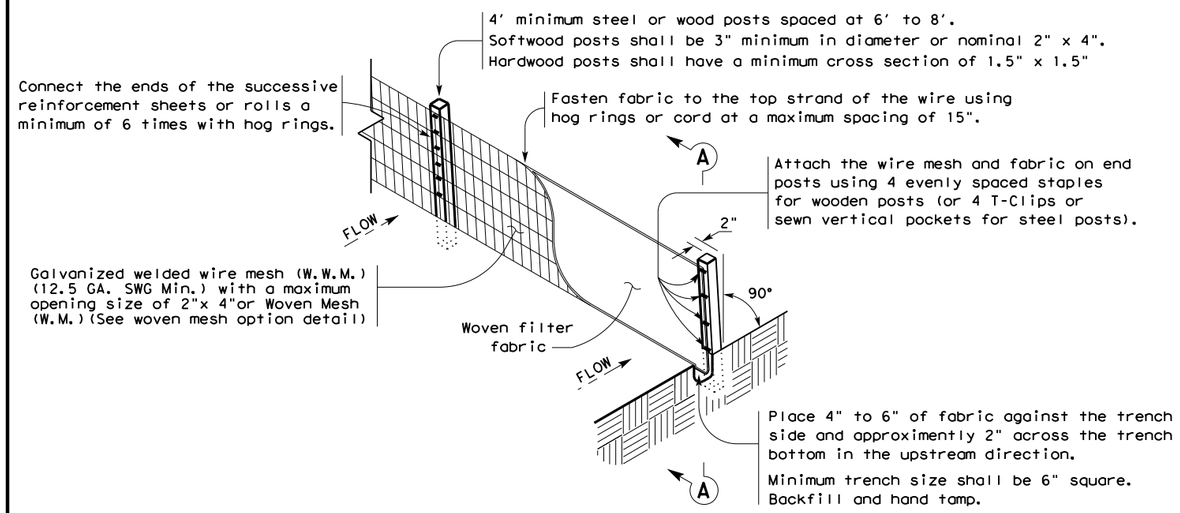
SW3P SITE MAP

(AT BENTLY DRIVE)

SHEET 1 OF 1

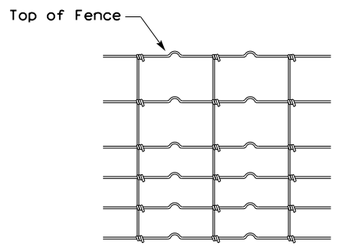
CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
DAL	C LLIN		125

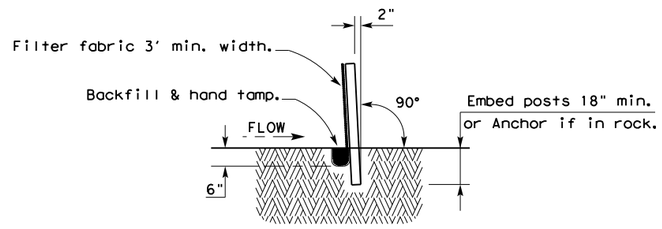
TxDOT INFRASTRUCTURE OF SH 78 SHOWN AND LABELED AS EXISTING PER THE 2012 STATE PROJECT NO. C 281-1-030 RECORD DRAWINGS AND FIELD OBSERVATION.



TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

SCF





SECTION A-A

HINGE JOINT KNOT WOVEN MESH (OPTION) DETAIL

Galvanized hinge joint knot woven mesh (12.5 GA.SWG Min.) requires a minimum of five horizontal wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart and all vertical wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart.

SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE USAGE GUIDELINES

A sediment control fence may be constructed near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area along a contour to intercept sediment from overland runoff. A 2 year storm frequency may be used to calculate the flow rate to be filtered.

Sediment control fence should be sized to filter a maximum flow through rate of 100 GPM/FT^2. Sediment control fence is not recommended to control erosion from a drainage area larger than 2 acres.

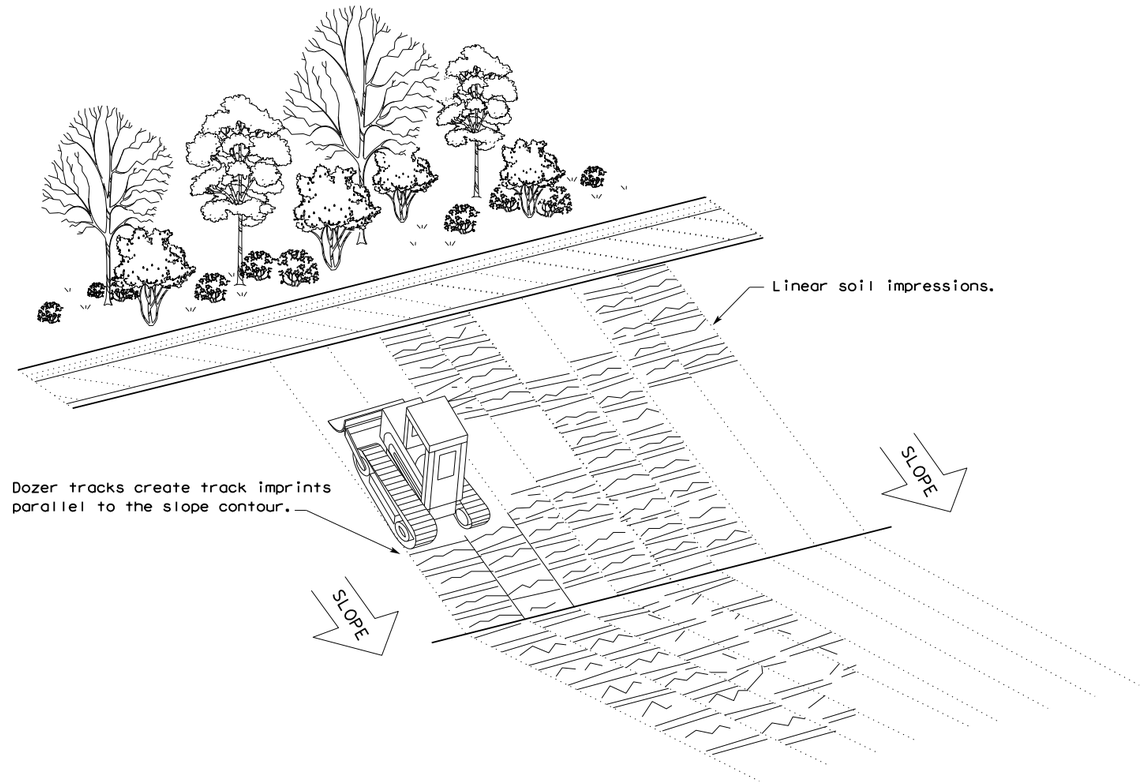
LEGEND

Sediment Control Fence

SCF

GENERAL NOTES

1. Vertical tracking is required on projects where soil distributing activities have occurred unless otherwise approved.
2. Perform vertical tracking on slopes to temporarily stabilize soil.
3. Provide equipment with a track undercarriage capable of producing linear soil impressions measuring a minimum of 12" in length by 2" to 4" in width by 1/2" to 2" in depth.
4. Do not exceed 12" between track impressions.
5. Install continous linear track impressions where the minimum 12" length impressions are perpendicular to the slope or direction of water flow.



VERTICAL TRACKING

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

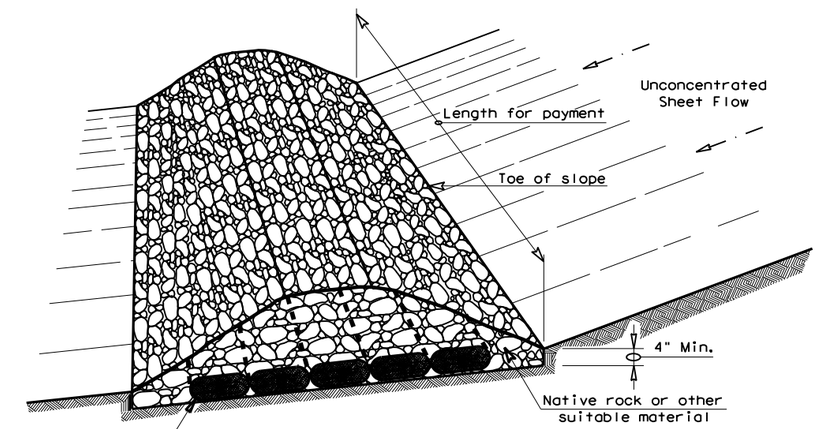
FENCE & VERTICAL TRACKING

EC(1)-16

FILE: ec116	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	DN/CK: LS	
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.	
	DAL	COLLIN		126	

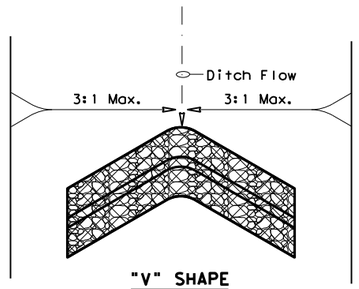
DATE
FILE

DATE:
FILE:

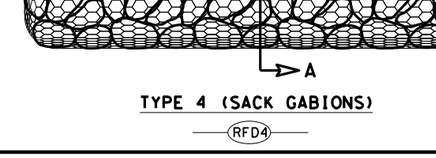


FILTER DAM AT TOE OF SLOPE

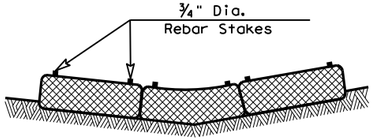
RFD1



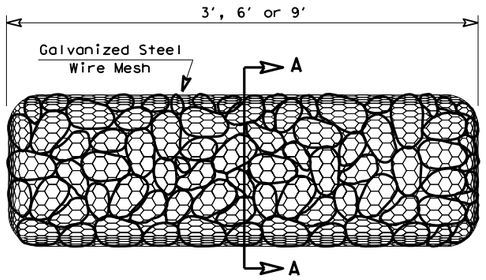
"V" SHAPE PLAN VIEW



PLAN VIEW

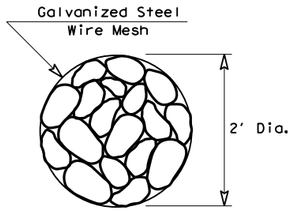


SECTION B-B

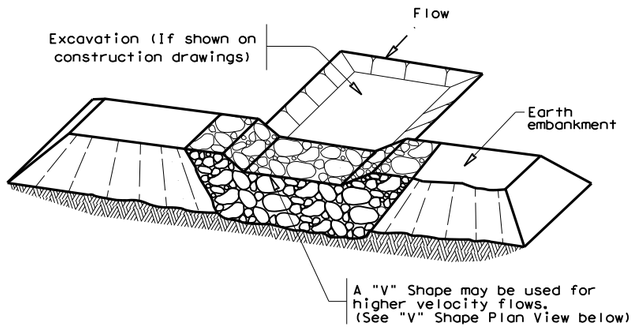


TYPE 4 (SACK GABIONS)

RFD4

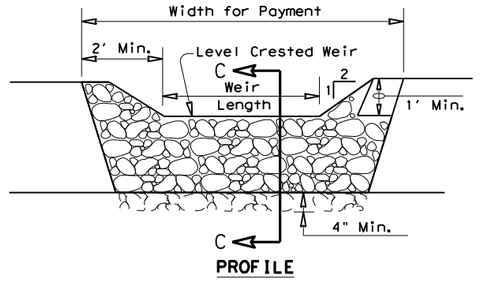


SECTION A-A

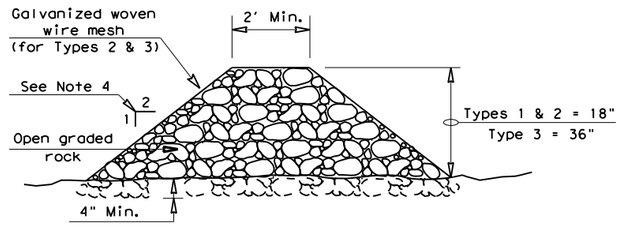


FILTER DAM AT SEDIMENT TRAP

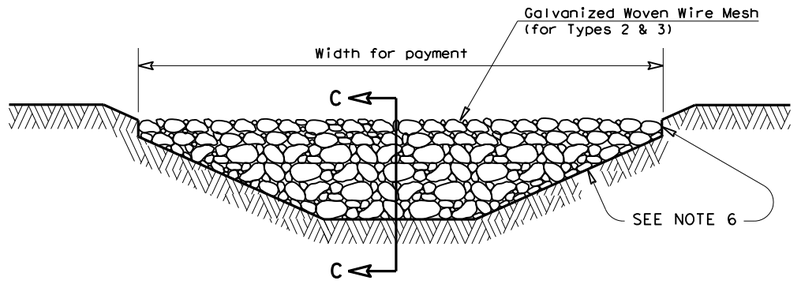
RFD1 — OR — RFD2



PROFILE



SECTION C-C



FILTER DAM AT CHANNEL SECTIONS

RFD1 — OR — RFD2 — OR — RFD3

ROCK FILTER DAM USAGE GUIDELINES

Rock Filter Dams should be constructed downstream from disturbed areas to intercept sediment from overland runoff and/or concentrated flow. The dams should be sized to filter a maximum flow through rate of 60 GPM/FT^2 of cross sectional area. A 2 year storm frequency may be used to calculate the flow rate.

Type 1 (18" high with no wire mesh) (3" to 6" aggregate): Type 1 may be used at the toe of slopes, around inlets, in small ditches, and at dike or swale outlets. This type of dam is recommended to control erosion from a drainage area of 5 acres or less. Type 1 may not be used in concentrated high velocity flows (approximently 8 Ft/Sec or more) in which aggregate wash out may occur. Sandbags may be used at the embedded foundation (4" deep min.) for better filtering efficiency of low flows if called for on the plans or directed by the Engineer.

Type 2 (18" high with wire mesh) (3" to 6" aggregate): Type 2 may be used in ditches and at dike or swale outlets.

Type 3 (36" high with wire mesh) (4" to 8" aggregate): Type 3 may be used in stream flow and should be secured to the stream bed.

Type 4 (Sack gabions) (3" to 6" aggregate): Type 4 May be used in ditches and smaller channels to form an erosion control dam.

Type 5: Provide rock filter dams as shown on plans.

GENERAL NOTES

1. If shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer, filter dams should be placed near the toe of slopes where erosion is anticipated, upstream and/or downstream at drainage structures, and in roadway ditches and channels to collect sediment.
2. Materials (aggregate, wire mesh, sandbags, etc.) shall be as indicated by the specification for "Rock Filter Dams for Erosion and Sedimentation Control".
3. The rock filter dam dimensions shall be as indicated on the SW3P plans.
4. Side slopes should be 2:1 or flatter. Dams within the safety zone shall have sideslopes of 6:1 or flatter.
5. Maintain a minimum of 1' between top of rock filter dam weir and top of embankment for filter dams at sediment traps.
6. Filter dams should be embedded a minimum of 4" into existing ground.
7. The sediment trap for ponding of sediment laden runoff shall be of the dimensions shown on the plans.
8. Rock filter dam types 2 & 3 shall be secured with 20 gauge galvanized woven wire mesh with 1" diameter hexagonal openings. The aggregate shall be placed on the mesh to the height & slopes specified. The mesh shall be folded at the upstream side over the aggregate and tightly secured to itself on the downstream side using wire ties or hog rings. For in stream use, the mesh should be secured or staked to the stream bed prior to aggregate placement.
9. Sack Gabions should be staked down with ¾" dia. rebar stakes, and have a double-twisted hexagonal weave with a nominal mesh opening of 2 ½" x 3 ¼"
10. Flow outlet should be onto a stabilized area (vegetation, rock, etc.).
11. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.

PLAN SHEET LEGEND

Type 1 Rock Filter Dam	RFD1
Type 2 Rock Filter Dam	RFD2
Type 3 Rock Filter Dam	RFD3
Type 4 Rock Filter Dam	RFD4

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

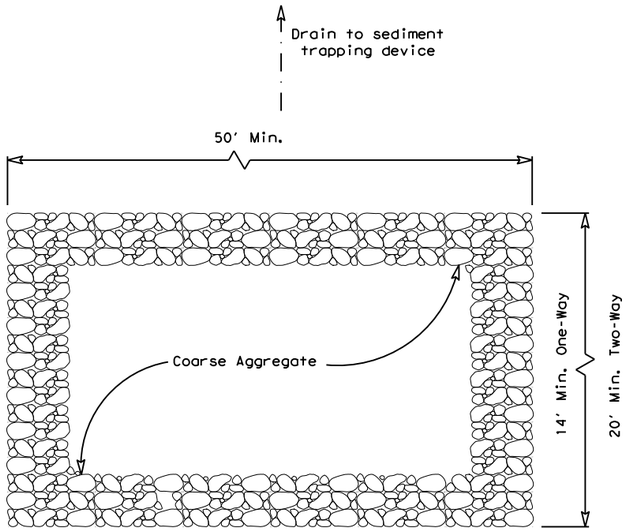
TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

ROCK FILTER DAMS

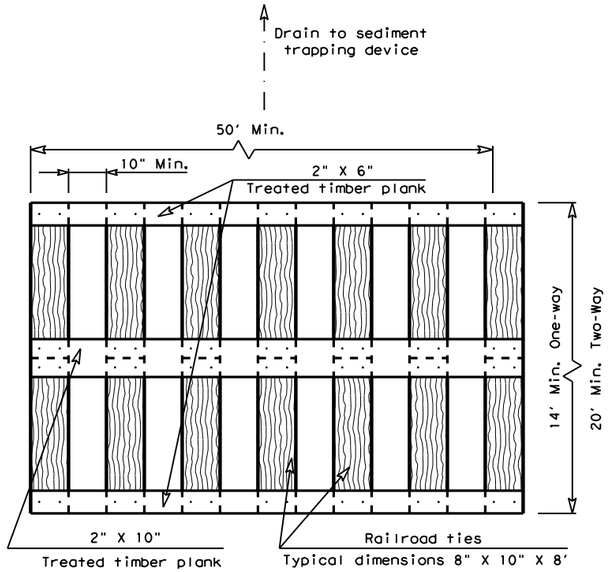
EC(2)-16

FILE: ec216	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	DN/CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		127

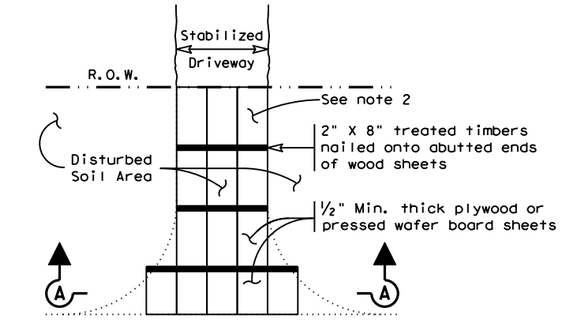
DATE: 8/16/2023
FILE: pw://txdot.projectwiseonline.com:TXDOT5/Documents/18 - DAL/Design Projects/0281060054 - Design/Plan Set/9. Environmental/Standards/ec316.dgn



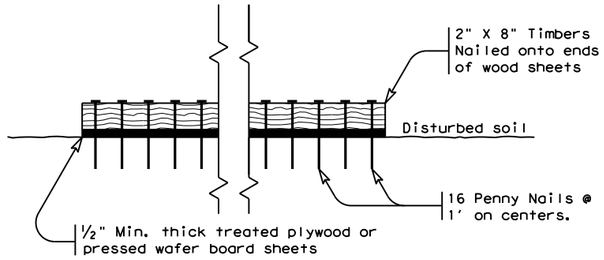
PLAN VIEW



PLAN VIEW



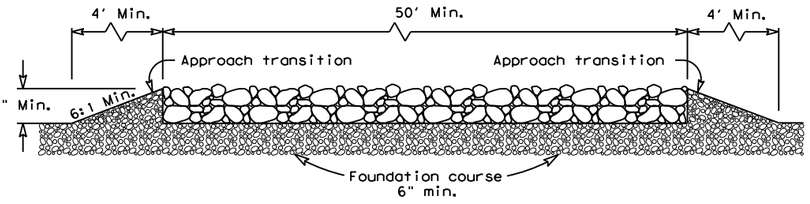
PLAN VIEW



SECTION A-A

CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 3)

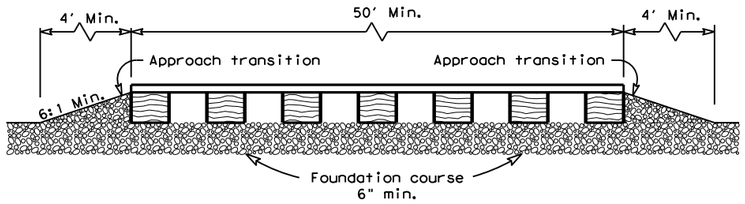
SHORT TERM



ELEVATION VIEW

CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 1)

ROCK CONSTRUCTION (LONG TERM)



ELEVATION VIEW

CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 2)

TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (LONG TERM)

GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 1)

1. The length of the type 1 construction exit shall be as indicated on the plans, but not less than 50'.
2. The coarse aggregate should be open graded with a size of 4" to 8".
3. The approach transitions should be no steeper than 6:1 and constructed as directed by the Engineer.
4. The construction exit foundation course shall be flexible base, bituminous concrete, portland cement concrete or other materialas approved by the Engineer.
5. The construction exit shall be graded to allow drainage to a sediment trapping device.
6. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.
7. Construct exits with a width of at least 14 ft. for one-way and 20 ft. for two-way traffic for the full width of the exit, or as directed by the engineer.

GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 2)

1. The length of the type 2 construction exit shall be as indicated on the plans, but not less than 50'.
2. The treated timber planks shall be attached to the railroad ties with ½"x 6" min. lag bolts. Other fasteners may be used as approved by the Engineer.
3. The treated timber planks shall be #2 grade min., and should be free from large and loose knots.
4. The approach transitions shall be no steeper than 6:1 and constructed as directed by the Engineer.
5. The construction exit foundation course shall be flexible base, bituminous concrete, portland cement concrete or other material as approved by the Engineer.
6. The construction exit should be graded to allow drainage to a sediment trapping device.
7. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.
8. Construct exits with a width of at least 14 ft. for one-way and 20 ft. for two-way traffic for the full width of the exit, or as directed by the engineer.

GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 3)

1. The length of the type 3 construction exit shall be as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.
2. The type 3 construction exit may be constructed from open graded crushed stone with a size of two to four inches spread a min. of 4" thick to the limits shown on the plans.
3. The treated timber planks shall be #2 grade min., and should be free from large and loose knots.
4. The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

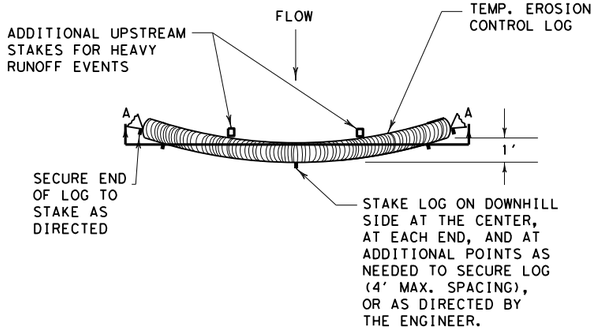
TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

CONSTRUCTION EXITS

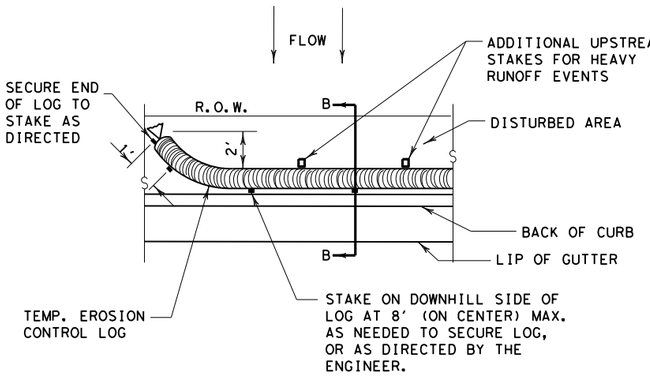
EC(3)-16

FILE: ec316	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: VP	DN/CK: LS
	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		128

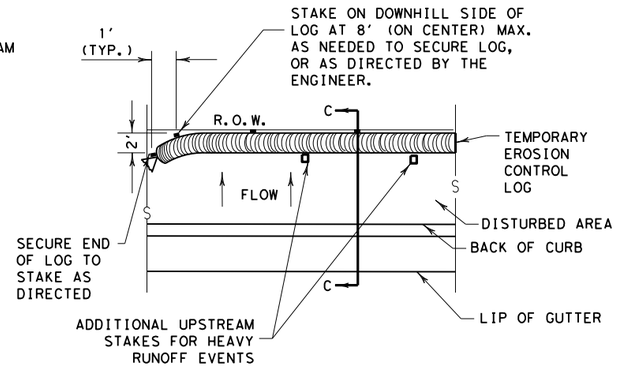
DATE:
FILE:



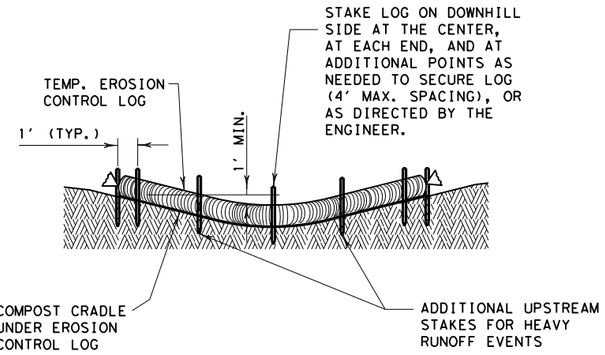
PLAN VIEW



PLAN VIEW



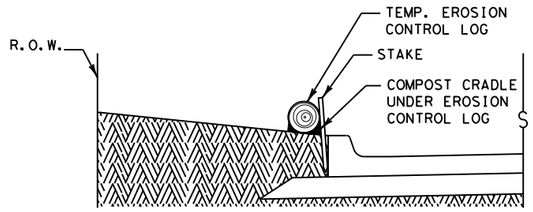
PLAN VIEW



SECTION A-A

EROSION CONTROL LOG DAM

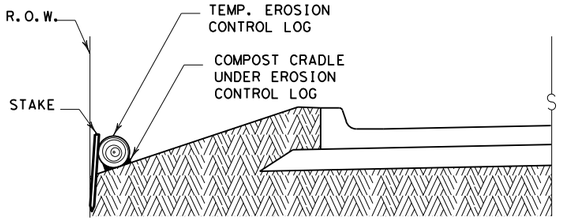
CL-D



SECTION B-B

EROSION CONTROL LOG AT BACK OF CURB

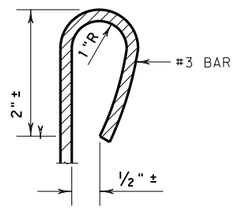
CL-BOC



SECTION C-C

EROSION CONTROL LOG AT EDGE OF RIGHT-OF-WAY

CL-ROW



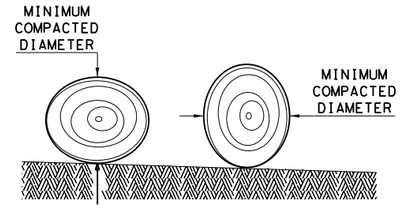
REBAR STAKE DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES:

1. EROSION CONTROL LOGS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS, OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
2. LENGTHS OF EROSION CONTROL LOGS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AND AS REQUIRED FOR THE PURPOSE INTENDED.
3. UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED, USE BIODEGRADABLE OR PHOTODEGRADABLE CONTAINMENT MESH ONLY WHERE LOG WILL REMAIN IN PLACE AS PART OF A VEGETATIVE SYSTEM. FOR TEMPORARY INSTALLATIONS, USE RECYCLABLE CONTAINMENT MESH.
4. FILL LOGS WITH SUFFICIENT FILTER MATERIAL TO ACHIEVE THE MINIMUM COMPACTED DIAMETER SPECIFIED IN THE PLANS WITHOUT EXCESSIVE DEFORMATION.
5. STAKES SHALL BE 2" X 2" WOOD OR #3 REBAR, 2'-4' LONG, EMBEDDED SUCH THAT 2" PROTRUDES ABOVE LOG, OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER.
6. DO NOT PLACE STAKES THROUGH CONTAINMENT MESH.
7. COMPOST CRADLE MATERIAL IS INCIDENTAL & WILL NOT BE PAID FOR SEPARATELY.
8. SANDBAGS USED AS ANCHORS SHALL BE PLACED ON TOP OF LOGS & SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT SIZE TO HOLD LOGS IN PLACE.
9. TURN THE ENDS OF EACH ROW OF LOGS UPSLOPE TO PREVENT RUNOFF FROM FLOWING AROUND THE LOG.
10. FOR HEAVY RUNOFF EVENTS, ADDITIONAL UPSTREAM STAKES MAY BE NECESSARY TO KEEP LOG FROM FOLDING IN ON ITSELF.

LEGEND

- CL-D — EROSION CONTROL LOG DAM
- CL-BOC — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT BACK OF CURB
- CL-ROW — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT EDGE OF RIGHT-OF-WAY
- CL-SST — EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES STAKE AND TRENCHING ANCHORING
- CL-SSL — EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES STAKE AND LASHING ANCHORING
- CL-DI — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT DROP INLET
- CL-CI — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB INLET
- CL-GI — EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB & GRATE INLET



DIAMETER MEASUREMENTS OF EROSION CONTROL LOGS SPECIFIED IN PLANS

SEDIMENT BASIN & TRAP USAGE GUIDELINES

An erosion control log sediment trap may be used to filter sediment out of runoff draining from an unstabilized area.

Log Traps: The drainage area for a sediment trap should not exceed 5 acres. The trap capacity should be 1800 CF/Acre (0.5" over the drainage area).

Control logs should be placed in the following locations:

1. Within drainage ditches spaced as needed or min. 500' on center
2. Immediately preceding ditch inlets or drain inlets
3. Just before the drainage enters a water course
4. Just before the drainage leaves the right of way
5. Just before the drainage leaves the construction limits where drainage flows away from the project.

The logs should be cleaned when the sediment has accumulated to a depth of 1/2 the log diameter.

Cleaning and removal of accumulated sediment deposits is incidental and will not be paid for separately.

Texas Department of Transportation | Design Division Standard

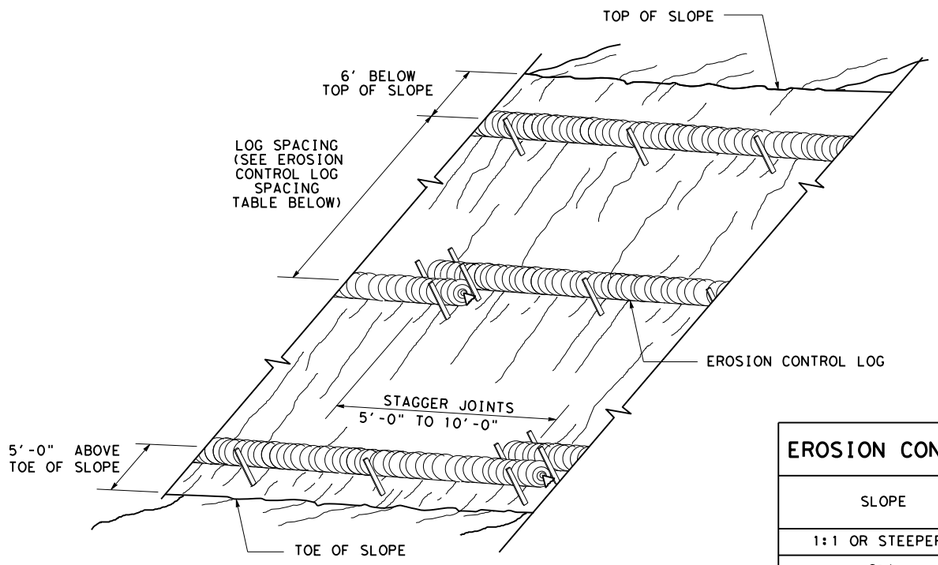
TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

EROSION CONTROL LOG

EC(9)-16

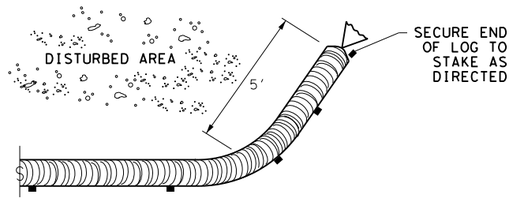
FILE: ec916	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: LS/PT	CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		129

DATE:
FILE:



EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES
STAKE AND TRENCHING ANCHORING

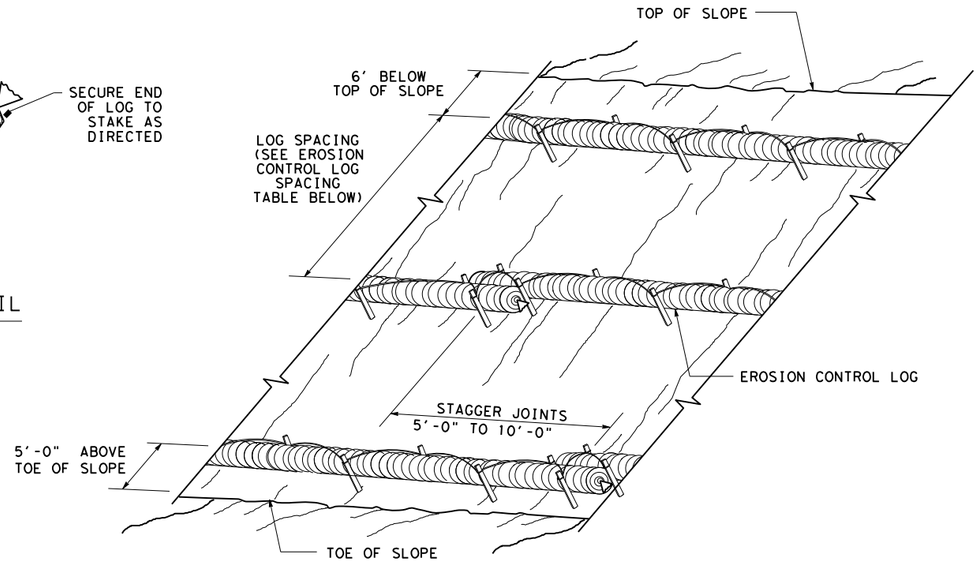
CL-SST



END SECTION RAP DETAIL

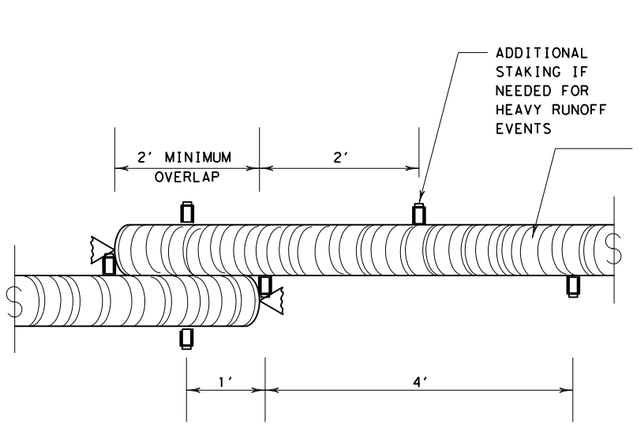
EROSION CONTROL LOG SPACING TABLE				
SLOPE	LOG DIAMETER			
	6"	8"	12"	18"
1:1 OR STEEPER	5'	10'	15'	20'
2:1	10'	20'	30'	40'
3:1	15'	30'	45'	60'
4:1 OR FLATTER	20'	40'	60'	80'

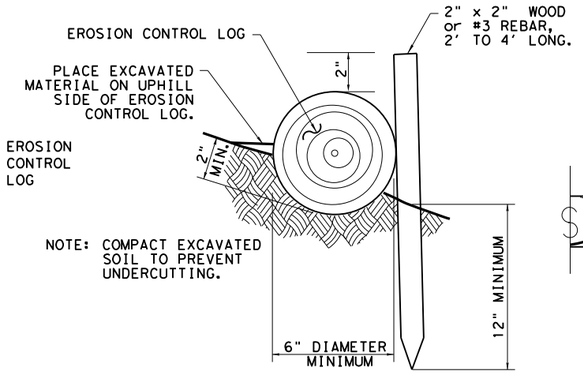
* ADJUSTMENTS CAN BE MADE FOR SOIL TYPE:
SOFT, LOAMY SOILS-ADJUST ROWS CLOSER TOGETHER;
HARD, ROCKY SOILS- ADJUST ROWS FARTHER APART



EROSION CONTROL LOGS ON SLOPES
STAKE AND LASHING ANCHORING

CL-SSL

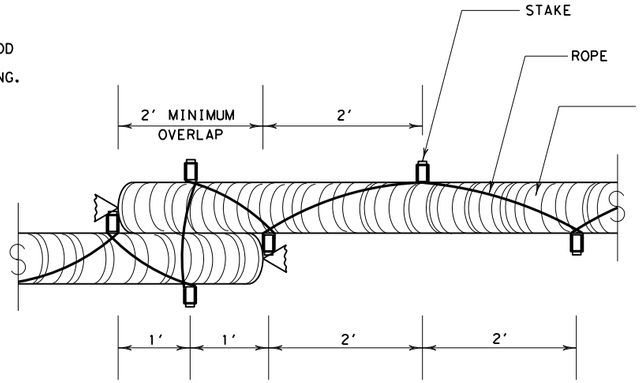


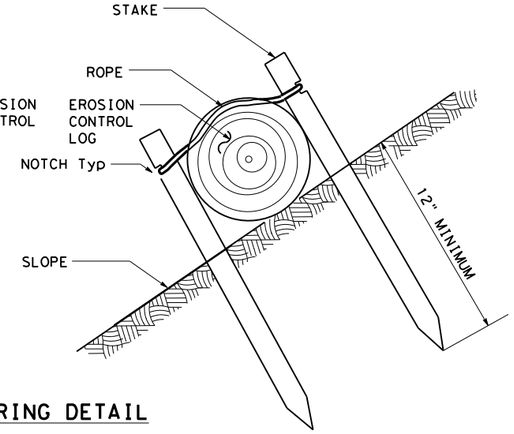


STAKE AND TRENCHING ANCHORING DETAIL

CL-SST

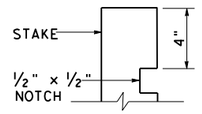
TRENCH DEPTH TABLE	
LOG DIAMETER	DEPTH
6"	2"
8"	3"
12"	4"
18"	5"





STAKE AND LASHING ANCHORING DETAIL

CL-SSL



STAKE NOTCH DETAIL

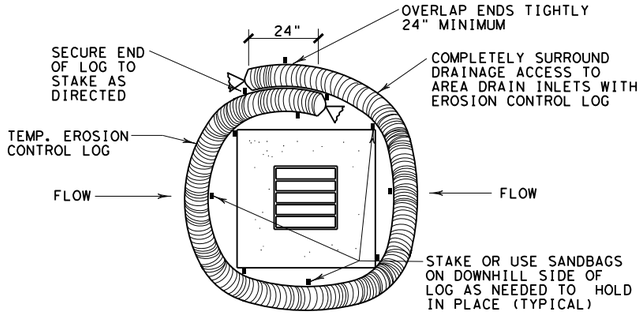
Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES
EROSION CONTROL LOG
EC(9)-16

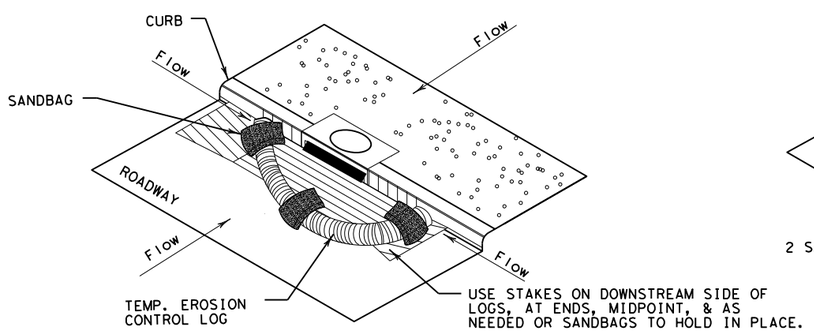
FILE: ec116	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: LS/PT	CK: LS
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB	HIGHWAY
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.	SH 78, ETC.
	DIST	COUNTY		SHEET NO.
	DAL	COLLIN		130

DATE:
FILE:



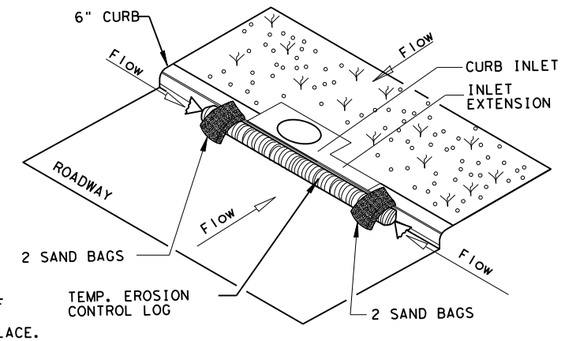
EROSION CONTROL LOG AT DROP INLET

CL-DI



EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB INLET

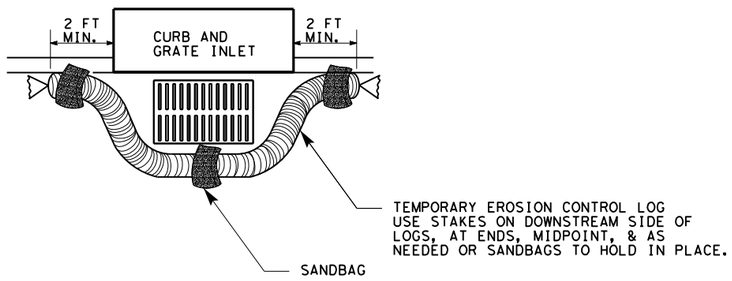
CL-CI



EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB INLET

CL-CI

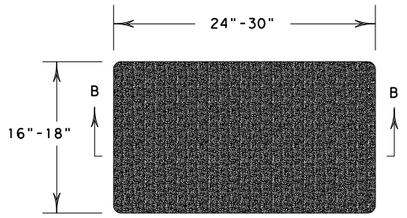
NOTE:
EROSION CONTROL LOGS USED AT CURB INLETS SHOULD ONLY BE USED IF THEY WILL NOT IMPEDE TRAFFIC OR FLOOD THE ROADWAY OR WHEN THE STORM SEWER SYSTEM IS NOT FULLY FUNCTIONAL.



EROSION CONTROL LOG AT CURB & GRADE INLET

CL-GI

SECTION B-B



SANDBAG DETAIL

SHEET 3 OF 3

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENT AND WATER POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES

EROSION CONTROL LOG

EC(9)-16

FILE: ec916	DN: TxDOT	CK: KM	DW: LS/PT	CK: LS		
© TxDOT: JULY 2016	CONT	SECT	JOB		HIGHWAY	
REVISIONS	0281	01	040, ETC.		SH 78, ETC.	
	DIST	COUNTY			SHEET NO.	
	DAL	COLLIN			131	

USER ID

SURFACE PREPARATION ITEM 160* TOPSOIL SY / ITEM 161* COMPOST MANUF. TOPSOIL (BOS) (4") SY

SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare planting area surface BEFORE placing Topsoil, Compost, Fertilizer, Seed and/or Sod.
Once project area has been completed to final lines, grade and compaction, remove objectionable materials from planting area surface and cultivate existing surface to a depth of 4 inches, unless otherwise specified or directed.

Refer to Items 160 and 161 of TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown in plans. Materials and construction shall meet all specifications.

TOPSOIL NOTES:
1. When Topsoil is specified under Item 160, use suitable material salvaged from the project ROW in accordance with Item 160 specifications, and/or secure additional good material from approved sources.
2. Topsoil shall include only the top 6 inches of its native surface, and be easily cultivated, fertile, erosion-resistant and free of objectionable materials.
3. Topsoil obtained from sites outside of the ROW must come from approved sources and have a pH between 5.5 and 8.5 su.
4. Place Topsoil on pre-cultivated surface, spread to a uniform loose cover at thickness specified, and shape per plans. Water and roll the finished surface with a light roller or other suitable equipment per Item 160.3; do not over-compact.

COMPOST NOTES:
1. When Compost Manufactured Topsoil (4") is specified under Item 161, use compost meeting all requirements of Item 161.2 and Table 1. Provide quality control (QC) documentation and obtain Engineer approval prior to compost delivery.
2. Contractor shall provide tickets/invoices that document material type, quantity and placement for all compost delivered.
3. Additional topsoil may be required to be imported to achieve the compost/topsoil mix ratio. Topsoil must meet Item 160 specifications.

APPLICATION OF COMPOST MANUFACTURED TOPSOIL (4")

AFTER Surface Preparation, uniformly spread a 1-inch layer of compost on-grade with 3 inches topsoil over pre-cultivated planting area. (25% compost and 75% topsoil = 1" compost and 3" topsoil.)
Then mix compost and topsoil together by cultivating the compost into the topsoil (by till or disk) to a 4-inch (4") depth.
Roll the finished surface with a light corrugated drum; do not over-compact.

FERTILIZER ITEM 166* FERTILIZER AC

SOIL ANALYSIS FOR FERTILIZER APPLICATION RATE

Unless otherwise stated in the plans, Contractor shall perform at least one soil analysis on each project before fertilization, and submit results to Engineer with recommended fertilizer rates based on soil analysis.
Engineer may direct sample location(s). Soil analysis may be waived if both compost and sod are used on entire project.

FERTILIZER NOTES:
1. Refer to Item 166 of TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown in plans. Materials and construction shall meet all specifications.
2. Apply fertilizer BEFORE seeding, or AFTER placing sod.
3. Use fertilizer containing nitrogen (N), phosphoric acid (P) and potash (K) nutrients, unless otherwise specified. At least 50% of the Nitrogen component shall be a slow-release sulfur-coated urea as described in Item 166.3. Do not apply more than 60 lbs Nitrogen per acre without Engineer concurrence.
4. Deliver fertilizer in bags, clearly labeled to show contents, unless otherwise specified or approved prior to delivery. When non-bagged, loose fertilizer is approved, provide documentation for each load of material delivered, to validate authenticity of the material.
5. Apply fertilizer uniformly, as a dry, granular material, essentially dust-free, and do not mix with water for application as a slurry.
6. When both temporary and permanent seeding are specified for the same area, apply half of the required fertilizer before the temporary seeding operation and the other half before the permanent seeding operation.

SEEDING FOR EROSION CONTROL ITEM 164* DRILL SEEDING AC

RECOMMENDED PLANTING SEASON	PERMANENT RURAL SEED MIX ITEM 164 - DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (RURAL)(CLAY)	Pure Live Seed Rate**	PERMANENT URBAN SEED MIX ITEM 164 - DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (URBAN)(CLAY)	Pure Live Seed Rate**	TEMPORARY DRILL SEED MIX ITEM 164 - DRILL SEEDING (TEMP) (WARM OR COOL)	Pure Live Seed Rate**
WARM SEASON Mar.15th, April, May, June, July, August, Sept. 15th	Green Sprangletop (Van Horn)	- 1.0 lbs/AC	Green Sprangletop (Leptochloa dubia)	- 0.3 lbs/AC	Foxtail Millet (Setaria italica)	- 34 lbs/AC
	Sideoats Grama (Haskell)	- 1.0 lbs/AC	Sideoats Grama (El Reno)(Bouteloua curtipendula)	- 3.6 lbs/AC		
	Texas Grama (Atascosa)	- 1.0 lbs/AC	Buffalograss (Texoka)(Buchloe dactyloides)	- 1.6 lbs/AC		
	Hairy Grama (Chaparral)	- 0.4 lbs/AC	Bermudagrass (Cynodon dactylon)	- 2.4 lbs/AC		
	Shortspike Windmillgrass (Welder)	- 0.2 lbs/AC				
	Little Bluestem (OK Select)	- 0.8 lbs/AC				
	Purple Prairie Clover (Cuero)	- 0.6 lbs/AC				
	Engelmann Daisy (Eldorado)	- 0.75lbs/AC				
	Illinois Bundleflower	- 1.3 lbs/AC				
	Awnless Bushsunflower (Plateau)	- 0.2 lbs/AC				
COOL SEASON Sept 16th, Oct, Nov, Dec, Jan, Feb, Mar 14th					Tall Fescue (Festuca arundinaceae)	- 4.5 lbs/AC
					Western Wheatgrass (Agropyron smithii)	- 5.6 lbs/AC
					Red Winter Wheat (Triticum aestivum)	- 34 lbs/AC
					Cereal Rye	- 34 lbs/AC

SEEDING NOTES:
1. When seeding is specified under Item 164, refer to TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown. Materials and construction shall meet specifications.
2. Conduct seeding upon completion of each applicable construction stage (dependent upon planting season requirements), without compensation for additional move-ins.
3. Place seed AFTER preparing planting area surface. Refer to Surface Preparation detail this sheet, as well as Topsoil Item 160 and Compost Manufactured Topsoil Item 161 when specified. Apply fertilizer per Item 166 BEFORE seeding, per specifications and this sheet, to help drill the fertilizer into the soil.
4. When temporary grasses are well-established and more than 2 inches tall, mow planting area before seeding permanent grasses; mowing for this purpose will be subsidiary. When vegetation is not already well-established, cultivate planting area to a depth as described in Item 164.3, before temporary seeding and before permanent seeding.
5. Seed material must be appropriate to the location, soil type and season. Use the seed mix species and pure live seed rates designated in Tables 1-4 of the TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications* for Item 164, unless otherwise specified.
6. All seed shall meet labeling, delivery, analysis, and testing requirements described in Item 164.2.1. Deliver seed in labeled, unopened bags or containers to Engineer prior to planting.
7. Uniformly plant seed over the designated planting area, along the contour of slopes, and drill seed to a depth as described in Item 164.3.4.
8. Hydroseeding may be allowed, when specified or Engineer concurs.
9. Implement and continue Vegetative Watering per the schedule, rate and volume specified under Item 168.

****Note:** The amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) in one pound of bulk seed is based on three factors: % Purity, % Germination, and % Dormant. Use the following formula to calculate PLS in bulk seed: PLS = % Purity X (% Germination + % Dormant) Ensure that the specified amount of pure live seed is placed.

TXDOT REFERENCE MATERIALS:

- * "STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF HIGHWAYS, STREETS, AND BRIDGES" 2014
- "A GUIDANCE TO ROADSIDE VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT" 2004
- ONLINE TRAINING COURSE: MNT415 REVEGETATION DURING CONSTRUCTION
- DALLAS DISTRICT "VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT GUIDELINES"

SODDING FOR EROSION CONTROL ITEM 162* BLOCK SOD (BERMUDA) SY

BLOCK OR ROLL SOD	COMMON NAME	BOTANICAL NAME
	Common Bermuda Grass	Cynodon dactylon

SODDING NOTES:
1. Refer to Item 162 of TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown in plans. Materials and construction shall meet all specifications.
2. Place sod between the average date of the last freeze in the Spring and 6 weeks before the average date of the first freeze in the Fall, per the Texas Almanac for the project area.
3. Place sod only AFTER soil surface preparation is complete as detailed in this sheet. Dry soil may require pre-watering.
4. Place all sod (blocks or rolls) within 24 hours of delivery to the site, and keep moist from the time it is dug up until it is planted. Sod with dried roots will not be accepted.
5. Place sod with joints alternating on each row to prevent all joints from lining up, and place blocks firmly against adjacent blocks. Roll, tamp and trim sod per Item 162.3.
6. Place fertilizer promptly AFTER sodding operation is complete in each area.
7. Water sod immediately following placement, and continue Vegetative Watering per Item 168.

VEGETATIVE WATERING FOR ESTABLISHING SEED AND SOD ITEM 168* VEGETATIVE WATERING MG

WATERING SCHEDULE

SEASON (Usual Months)	RATE	TIME SCHEDULE	TOTAL WATER ESTIMATE
SPRING & FALL (March, April, May, October)	7,000 gallons/acre per working day	Vegetative watering for seed shall begin on the day after rainfall described below and continue for 60 consecutive working days; vegetative watering for sod shall begin on the day the sod is placed and continue for a minimum of 15 consecutive working days.	420,000 gallons/acre (60 working days)
SUMMER (June, July, August, September)	12,000 gallons/acre per working day		720,000 gallons/acre (60 working days)
WINTER (November through February)	1,000 gallons/acre per working day	Vegetative watering for seed and/or sod shall begin on the day after placement for 15 consecutive working days	15,000 gallons/acre (15 working days)

Notes: Rate and frequency may be adjusted, with the approval of the Engineer, to meet site conditions (especially with sod).
For informational purposes only: 1,000 gallons equals 1 MG

VEGETATIVE WATERING NOTES:
1. Refer to Item 168 of TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown in plans. Materials and construction shall meet all specifications.
2. Use clean water free of industrial waste and other substances harmful to vegetation growth, per Item 168.2.
3. Use Vegetative Watering to keep the seed bed moist during germination; not to provide initial watering. After drill seeding, postpone watering operations until site receives at least 1/2-inch of natural rainfall in a single day. Delay watering operations for warm season grasses until soil temperature exceeds 70 degrees F.
4. For sod, water immediately.
5. All water distribution equipment shall be furnished and operated to provide water at a uniform and controllable rate. Use a metering device on all watering equipment.
6. Evenly distribute water over entire area designated for seeding and/or sodding, using even spray patterns that do not disturb seed bed and/or dislodge seed from seed bed.
7. Do not water between the hours of 12:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m. when daytime temperatures exceed 95 degrees F.
8. After initial establishment period, continue intermittent watering of newly established seed or sod at a rate of approximately 1-inch water/week, during summer months until end of contract.
9. If 1/4-inch or more of rainfall occurs on site on any given working day, no vegetative watering will be needed on that working day. (Note: 1/4-inch rain equals 7,000 gallons of water per acre.)
10. Should the Contractor fail to apply the specified amount of water within the time allowed, any seed or sod in poor condition shall be replaced, fertilized, and watered at Contractor's expense.

ROADSIDE MOWING ITEM 730* PROJECT MAINTENANCE AC

MOWING NOTES:
1. During project construction, once seed is established, use mowing to promote permanent grasses by mowing any remaining temporary grasses.
2. Also mow established turf and ROW grasses in designated areas of project limits as specified or directed by Engineer.
3. Remove litter and debris prior to mowing.
4. Do not mow on wet ground when soil rutting can occur.
5. Hand-trim around obstructions and stormwater control devices as needed.
6. Maintain paved surfaces free of tracked soils and clipped vegetation.

SEQUENCE OF WORK:

- CULTIVATE SURFACE SOIL.
- PREPARE / PLACE TOPSOIL, OR
- PREPARE / PLACE COMPOST MANUFACTURED TOPSOIL.
- APPLY FERTILIZER AND THEN PLACE SEEDING, OR
- PLACE SOD AND THEN APPLY FERTILIZER.
- CONDUCT VEGETATIVE WATERING.
- CONDUCT ROADSIDE MOWING, AS DIRECTED.

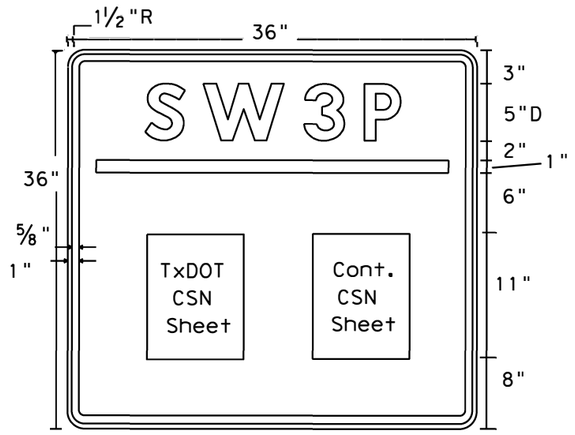
VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT SHEET

(DALLAS DISTRICT)

TEMPLATE REVISION DATE: 02/21/19

DESIGN	FED.RD. DIV.NO.	PROJECT NO.		HIGHWAY NO.
CPB	6	(See Title Sheet)		SH 78, ETC.
GRAPHICS	STATE	DISTRICT	COUNTY	SHEET NO.
XXX	TEXAS	DALLAS	COLLIN	
CHECK	CONTROL	SECTION	JOB	132
XXX	0281	01	040, ETC.	
CHECK				
XXX				

DATE



SW3P SIGN

TxDOT & Contractor Construction Site Note (CSN)

Sign Dimensions

36" X 36"

Letters - White
Numbers - White
Border - White
Background - Blue

GENERAL NOTES:

1. The alphabets and lateral spacing between letters and numerals shall conform with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", (TMUTCD) latest edition, and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List". Lateral spacing of text shall provide a balanced appearance. All materials shall conform to Department Specifications.
2. Legend and border may be applied by reverse screening process with transparent colored ink, cut-out white reflective sheeting applied to colored background or combination thereof. Background shall be reflective sheeting Type C.
3. CSN Sheets will be laminated and attached to the sign with an adhesive. Ensure sheets remain dry. (See Figure 1).
4. SW3P Signs should be placed just inside the ROW line at the project limits at a readable height. It may be placed perpendicular or parallel to ROW line. If the sign cannot be placed outside the clear zone, it will be mounted per TMUTCD requirements.
5. Final location of the signs will be as approved by the Engineer.

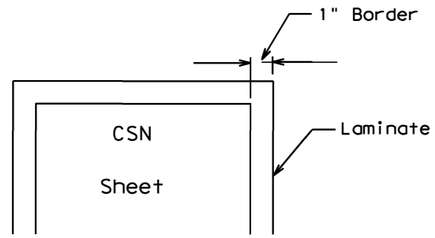
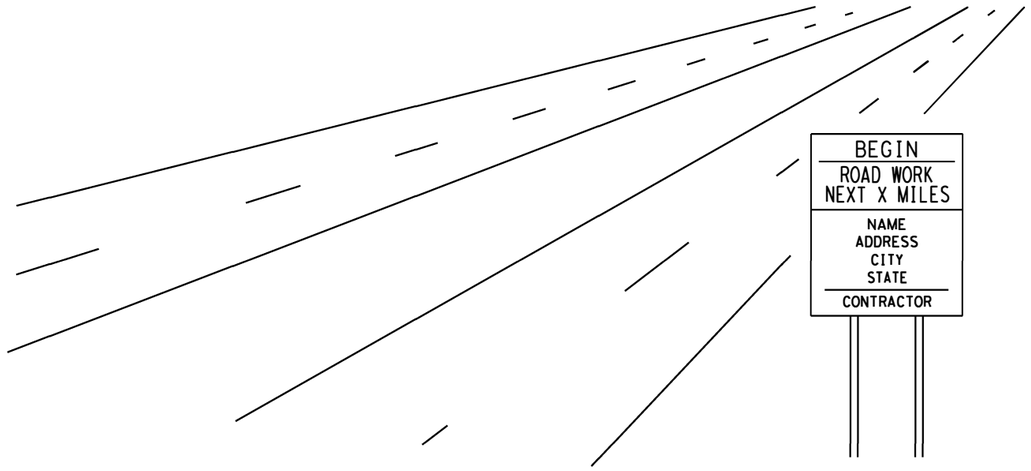
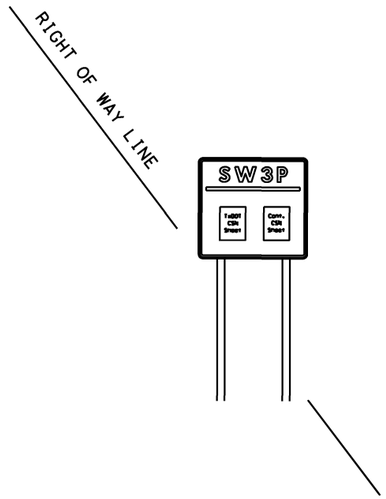


Figure 1





DEPARTMENT MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS	
PLYWOOD SIGN BLANKS	DMS-7100
FLAT SURFACE REFLECTIVE SHEETING	DMS-8300
VINYL NON-REFLECTIVE DECAL SHEETING	DMS-8320

COLOR	USAGE	REFLECTIVE SHEETING OR OTHER MATERIAL
BLUE	BACKGROUND	TYPE C (FLUORESCENT PRISMATIC)
WHITE	LEGEND & BORDERS	VINYL NON-REFLECTIVE DECAL SHEETING

Texas Department of Transportation
DALLAS DISTRICT STANDARD

SW3P SIGN SHEET

FILE:	DN: TxDOT	CK:	DW:	CK:
©TxDOT 2016	DISTRICT	PROJECT NO.		SHEET
REVISION DATE: 10-16-15	DAL	SEE TITLE SHEET		133
	COUNTY	CONTROL	SECT	JOB / HIGHWAY
	COLLIN	0281	01	040 ETC. / SH 78, ETC.

LEVELS DISPLAYED

PATH: